

Georgia

US Army Corps of Engineers Savannah District

Solicitation Number W912HN-09-R-0018 MATOC for Design/Build and/or Construction Volume 3 of 3 - Albritton Junior High School Addition Fort Bragg, North Carolina FY-10, LI AM822505 Technical Provisions - Division 13 – 33 January 2010

THIS SOLCITATION IS BEING OFFERED AS A SMALL BUSINESS SET ASIDE.

U.S. ARMY ENGINEER DISTRICT, SAVANNAH CORPS OF ENGINEERS 100 WEST OGLETHORPE AVENUE SAVANNAH, GEORGIA 31401-3640

PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01	11	00	SUMMARY OF WORK
01	22	00.00 10	*2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT
01	32	01.00 10	PROJECT SCHEDULE
01	33	00	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01	33	29	LEED (TM) DOCUMENTATION
01	35	26	GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
01	42	00	SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
01	45	01.10	USACE QUALITY CONTROL SYSTEM (QCS)
01	45	01	USACE QUALITY CONTROL
01	45	35	SPECIAL INSPECTION FOR SEISMIC-RESISTING SYSTEMS
01	50	00	TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
01	50	61	DUST CONTROL
01	57	19.11	INDOOR AIR QUALITY (IAQ) MANAGEMENT
01	57	20.00 10	ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION
01	57	23	TEMPORARY STORM WATER POLLUTION CONTROL
01	62	35	RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS
01	73	29	CUTTING AND PATCHING
01	74	19	CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT
01	78	00	CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
01	78	23	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

02	41	00		DEI	MOLITION AND	DECONST	RUC	TION		
02	82	14.00	10	*2	DELETED					
02	82	16.00	20	*2	ENGINEERING	CONTROL	OF	ASBESTOS	CONTAINING	MATERIALS

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

03 30 53 MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

04	20	00	MASONRY		
04	72	00	ARCHITECTURAL	CAST	STONE

DIVISION 05 - METALS

05	30	00	STEEL DECKS
05	40	00	COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING
05	50	13	MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

- 06 10 00 ROUGH CARPENTRY 06 16 13 INSULATING SHEATHING

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07	11	13	BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING
07	21	16	MINERAL FIBER BLANKET INSULATION
07	31	13	ASPHALT SHINGLES
07	60	00	FLASHING AND SHEET METAL
07	84	00	FIRESTOPPING
07	92	00	JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

08	11	13	STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
80	14	00	WOOD DOORS
80	51	14.00 10	ALUMINUM WINDOWS
80	71	00	BUILDERS' HARDWARE (FORT BRAGG PROJECTS)
80	81	00	GLAZING
80	91	00	METAL WALL LOUVERS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

09	22	00	SUPPORTS FOR GYPSUM BOARD
09	24	23	STUCCO
09	29	00	GYPSUM BOARD
09	30	00	CERAMIC TILE
09	51	00	ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
09	65	00	RESILIENT FLOORING
09	66	23	RESINOUS TERRAZZO FLOORING
09	90	00	PAINTS AND COATINGS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10	10	00	VISUAL COMMUNICATIONS SPECIALTIES
10	14	02	INTERIOR SIGNAGE
10	21	13	TOILET COMPARTMENTS
10	28	13	TOILET ACCESSORIES
10	44	16	PORTABLE FIRE EXTINGUISHERS
10	51	13	METAL LOCKERS
10	56	13	STEEL SHELVING

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

12	21	00	WINDOW BLINDS
12	35	53	CLASSROOM AND LABORATORY CASEWORK
12	48	16	ENTRANCE FLOOR GRILLES
12	93	00	SITE FURNISHINGS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

13	48	00.00	10	SEISMIC	PROTECTION	FOR	MECHANICAL E	QUIPMENT
13	48	00		SEISMIC	PROTECTION	FOR	MISCELLANEOU	IS EQUIPMENT

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING

23	00	00	AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS
23	03	00.00 20	BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
23	05	93	TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
23	07	00	THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
23	08	00.00 10	COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS
23	09	23.13 20	BACnet DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR HVAC
23	52	00	HEATING BOILERS
23	64	10	WATER CHILLERS, VAPOR COMPRESSION TYPE
23	64	26	CHILLED, CHILLED-HOT, AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING SYSTEMS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

26	00	00.00	20	BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
26	05	48.00	10	SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT
26	20	00		INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
26	51	00.00	40	INTERIOR LIGHTING
26	52	00.00	40	EMERGENCY LIGHTING
26	53	00.00	40	EXIT SIGNS

DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS

27 05 14.00 10CABLE TELEVISION PREMISES DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM27 10 00BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

28 31 64.00 10 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

31	00	00	EARTHWORK
31	11	00	CLEARING AND GRUBBING
31	31	16	SOIL TREATMENT FOR SUBTERRANEAN TERMITE CONTROL
31	32	11	SOIL SURFACE EROSION CONTROL

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32	05	33	LANDSCAPE	E ESTABLISH	IMENT	[
32	16	13	CONCRETE	SIDEWALKS	AND	CURBS	AND	GUTTERS
32	92	19	SEEDING					
32	92	23	SODDING					
32	93	00	EXTERIOR	PLANTS				

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

33	11	23	NATURAL GAS AND LIQUID PETROLEUM PIPING
33	40	00	STORM DRAINAGE UTILITIES
33	61	00	PREFABRICATED UNDERGROUND HEATING/COOLING DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

-- End of Project Table of Contents --

SECTION 13 48 00

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT 08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B18.2.1	(1996; Addenda A 1999; Errata 2003; R 2005) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.2.2	(1987; R 2005) Standard for Square and Hex Nuts

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 153/A 153M	(2009) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 307	(2007b) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A 36/A 36M	(2008) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A 500/A 500M	(2007) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A 53/A 53M	(2007) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 563	(2007a) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM A 572/A 572M	(2007) Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel
ASTM A 603	(1998; R 2003) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated Steel Structural Wire Rope
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2009) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by

the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM E 488

(1996; R 2003) Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete and Masonry Elements

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-310-04

(2007) Seismic Design for Buildings

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General Requirements

Apply the requirements for seismic protection measures, described in this section, to the mechanical equipment and systems outlined in Section 13 48 00.00 10 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT, the electrical equipment and systems outlined in Section 26 05 48.00 10 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT, and the miscellaneous equipment and systems listed below, in accordance with UFC 3-310-04 and additional data furnished by the Contracting Officer. Provide seismic protection measures in addition to any other requirements called for in other sections of these specifications. The design for seismic protection shall be based on a Type III building occupancy, Seismic Design Category D, and Spectral response accelerations $S_{MS} = 0.455$ and $S_{M1} = 0.2940$. Accomplish resistance to lateral forces induced by earthquakes without consideration of friction resulting from gravity loads. The basic force formulas, for Ground Motions A and B in UFC 3-310-04, use the design spectral response acceleration parameters for the performance objective of the building, not for equipment in the building; therefore, corresponding adjustments to the formulas are required.

1.3 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Rigidly Mounted Equipment

All rigidly-mounted equipment to be furnished under this contract shall be constructed and assembled to withstand the seismic forces specified in UFC 3-310-04. For any rigid equipment which is rigidly attached on both sides of a building expansion joint, provide flexible joints for piping, electrical conduit, etc., that are capable of accommodating displacements equal to the full width of the joint in both orthogonal directions.

1.3.2 Nonrigid or Flexibly-Mounted Equipment

All nonrigid or flexibly-mounted shall be constructed and assembled to resist a horizontal lateral force of two times the operating weight of the equipment at the vertical center of gravity of the equipment.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Bracing Resilient Vibration Isolation Devices Equipment Requirements

Detail drawings along with catalog cuts, templates, and erection and installation details, as appropriate, for the items listed. Submittals shall: be complete in detail; indicate thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions; and show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation with relation to the building construction. For equipment and systems in buildings that have a performance objective higher than life-safety, the drawings shall be stamped by the registered engineer who stamps the calculations required above.

SD-03 Product Data

Bracing Equipment Requirements

Copies of the design calculations with the detail drawings. Calculations shall be stamped, by a registered engineer, and verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BOLTS AND NUTS

Squarehead and hexhead bolts, and heavy hexagon nuts, ASME B18.2.1, ASME B18.2.2, or ASTM A 307 for bolts and ASTM A 563 for nuts. Provide bolts and nuts galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M when used underground and/or exposed to weather.

2.2 SWAY BRACING

Material used for members listed in this section and on the drawings, shall be structural steel conforming with the following:

a. Plates, rods, and rolled shapes, ASTM A 36/A 36M . If the Contractor does the design, both ASTM A 36/A 36Mand ASTM A 572/A 572M, grade 503 will be allowed.

- b. Wire rope, ASTM A 603.
- c. Tubes, ASTM A 500/A 500M, Grade B.
- d. Pipes, ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, Grade B.
- e. Light gauge angles, less than 1/4 inch thickness, ASTM A 653/A 653M .

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 BRACING

Provide bracing conforming to the arrangements shown. Secure trapeze-type hanger with not less than two 1/2 inch bolts.

3.2 BUILDING DRIFT

Sway braces for a piping run shall not be attached to two dissimilar structural elements of a building that may respond differentially during an earthquake unless a flexible joint is provided.

3.3 ANCHOR BOLTS

3.3.1 Cast-In-Place

Use cast-in-place anchor bolts, conforming to ASTM A 307, for floor or pad mounted equipment, except as specified below. Provide one nut on each bolt. Anchor bolts shall have an embedded straight length equal to at least 12 times nominal diameter of the bolt. Anchor bolts that exceed the normal depth of equipment foundation piers or pads shall either extend into concrete floor or the foundation or be increased in depth to accommodate bolt lengths.

3.3.2 Expansion or Chemically Bonded Anchors

Do not use expansion or chemically bonded anchors: 1)Unless test data in accordance with ASTM E 488 has been provided to verify the adequacy of the specific anchor and application. 2)To resist pull-out in overhead and wall installations if the adhesive is manufactured with temperature sensitive epoxies and the location is accessible to a building fire. Install expansion and chemically bonded anchors in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Adjust the allowable forces for the spacing between anchor bolts and the distance between the anchor bolt and the nearest edge, as specified by the manufacturer.

3.4 RESILIENT VIBRATION ISOLATION DEVICES

Where the need for these devices is determined, based on the magnitude of the design seismic forces, selection of anchor bolts for vibration isolation devices and/or snubbers for equipment base and foundations shall follow the same procedure as in paragraph ANCHOR BOLTS, except that an equipment weight equal to two times the actual equipment weight shall be used.

3.4.1 Resilient and Spring-Type Vibration Devices

Select vibration isolation devices so that the maximum movement of equipment from the static deflection point is 1/2 inch.

3.4.2 Multidirectional Seismic Snubbers

Install multidirectional seismic snubbers employing elastomeric pads on floor- or slab-mounted equipment. These snubbers shall provide 1/4 inch free vertical and horizontal movement from the static deflection point. Snubber medium shall consist of multiple pads of cotton duct and neoprene or other suitable materials arranged around a flanged steel trunnion so both horizontal and vertical forces are resisted by the snubber medium.

3.5 SWAY BRACES FOR PIPING

Provide transverse sway bracing for steel and copper pipe at intervals not to exceed those shown on the drawings. Transverse sway bracing for pipes of materials other than steel and copper shall be provided at intervals not to exceed the hanger spacing as specified in Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE. Provide bracing consisting of at least one vertical angle 2 by 2 inch by 16 gauge and one diagonal angle of the same size.

3.5.1 Longitudinal Sway Bracing

Provide longitudinal sway bracing in accordance with Section 13 48 00.00 10 SEISMIC CONTROL FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.5.2 Anchor Rods, Angles, and Bars

Anchor rods, angles, and bars shall be bolted to either pipe clamps or pipe flanges at one end and cast-in-place concrete or masonry insert or clip angles bolted to the steel structure on the other end. Rods shall be solid metal or pipe as specified below. Anchor rods, angles, and bars shall not exceed lengths given in the tabulation below.

3.5.3 Maximum Length for Anchor Braces

Туре	Size (Inches)	Maximum Length* (Feet/Inches)
Angles	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	4-10 6-6 8-0 8-10 9-10
Rods	3/4 7/8	3-1 3-8
Flat Bars	1-1/2 x 1/4 2 x 1/4 2 x 3/8	1-2 1-2 1-9
Pipes (40S)	1 1-1/4 1-1/2 2	7-0 9-0 10-4 13-1

3.5.4 Bolts

Bolts used for attachment of anchors to pipe and structure shall be not less than 1/2 inch diameter.

3.6 EQUIPMENT SWAY BRACING

3.6.1 Suspended Equipment and Light Fixtures

Provide equipment sway bracing for items supported from overhead floor or roof structural systems, including light fixtures. Braces shall consist of angles, rods, wire rope, bars, or pipes arranged as shown and secured at both ends with not less than 1/2 inch bolts. Provide sufficient braces for equipment to resist a horizontal force as specified in UFC 3-310-04 without exceeding safe working stress of bracing components. Provide, for approval, specific force calcualtions in accordance with UFC 3-310-04 for the equipment in the project. Submit details of equipment bracing for acceptance. In lieu of bracing with vertical supports, these items may be supported with hangers inclined at 45 degrees directed up and radially away from equipment and oriented symmetrically in 90-degree intervals on the horizontal plane, bisecting the angles of each corner of the equipment, provided that supporting members are properly sized to support operating weight of equipment when hangers are inclined at a 45-degree angle.

- 3.6.2 Floor or Pad Mounted Equipment
- 3.6.2.1 Shear Resistance

Bolt to the floor, floor mounted equipment. Requirements for the number and installation of bolts to resist shear forces shall be in accordance with paragraph ANCHOR BOLTS.

3.6.2.2 Overturning Resistance

Use the ratio of the overturning moment from seismic forces to the resisting moment due to gravity loads to determine if overturning forces need to be considered in the sizing of anchor bolts. Provide calculations to verify the adequacy of the anchor bolts for combined shear and overturning.

3.7 SPECIAL INSPECTION AND TESTING FOR SEISMIC-RESISTING SYSTEMS

Perform special inspections and testing for seismic-resisting systems and components in accordance with Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTION FOR SEISMIC-RESISTING SYSTEMS.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 13 48 00.00 10

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT 10/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 325

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1650

(20080) Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems - Second Edition

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-310-04

(2007) Seismic Design for Buildings

(2005) Manual of Steel Construction

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General Requirements

Apply the requirements for seismic protection measures described in this section to the mechanical equipment and systems listed below. Structural requirements shall be in accordance with Section 13 48 00 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT.

1.2.2 Mechanical Equipment

Mechanical equipment to be seismically protected shall include the following items to the extent required on the drawings or in other sections of these specifications:

Boilers and furnaces	Storage Tanks for Water
Water Heaters	Gas Piping
Expansion Air Separator Tanks	Valves and Fittings for Piping
Pump with Motors	Thermal Storage Units
Water Chiller Units	Air Handling Units
Air and Refrigerant Compressors	Ducts
Refrigerant Piping	Exhaust and Return Fans
Unit Heaters	

1.2.3 Mechanical Systems

Install the following mechanical systems as required on the drawings and other sections of these specifications and seismically protect them in

accordance with this specification:

a. All Piping Inside the Building Except as Specifically Stated Below Under "Items Not Covered By This Section".

- b. Chilled Water Distribution Systems Outside of Buildings.
- c. Fuel Piping Outside of Buildings.
- d. All Water Supply Systems.
- e. Storm and Sanitary Sewer Systems.
- f. Water Storage Tanks.

1.2.4 Contractor Designed Bracing

Design the bracing in accordance with UFC 3-310-04 and additional data furnished by the Contracting Officer. Resistance to lateral forces induced by earthquakes shall be accomplished without consideration of friction resulting from gravity loads. UFC 3-310-04 uses parameters for the building, not for the equipment in the building; therefore, corresponding adjustments to the formulas shall be required. Loadings determined using UFC 3-310-04 are based on strength design; therefore, AISC 325 Specifications shall be used for the design. The bracing for mechanical equipment and systems shall be developed by the Contractor.

- 1.2.5 Items Not Covered By This Section
- 1.2.5.1 OMITTED Fire Protection Systems
- 1.2.5.2 Items Requiring No Seismic Restraints

Seismic restraints are not required for the following items:

a. Gas piping less than 1 inch inside diameter.

b. Piping in boiler and mechanical equipment rooms less than 1-1/4 inches inside diameter.

c. All other piping less than 2-1/2inches inside diameter.

d. Rectangular air handling ducts less than 6 square feet in cross sectional area.

e. Round air handling ducts less than 28 inches in diameter.

f. Piping suspended by individual hangers 12 inches or less in length from the top of pipe to the bottom of the supporting structural member where the hanger is attached, except as noted below.

g. Ducts suspended by hangers 12 inches or less in length from the top of the duct to the bottom of the supporting structural member, except as noted below.

In exemptions f. and g. all hangers shall meet the length requirements. If the length requirement is exceeded by one hanger in the run, the entire run shall be braced. Interior piping and ducts not listed above shall be seismically protected in accordance with the provisions of this specification.

1.3 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Rigidly Mounted Equipment

The following specific items of equipment to be furnished under this contract shall be constructed and assembled to withstand the seismic forces specified in UFC 3-310-04. Each item of rigid equipment shall be entirely located and rigidly attached on one side only of a building expansion joint. Piping, duct, electrical conduit, etc., which cross the expansion joint shall be provided with flexible joints that are capable of accommodating displacements equal to the full width of the joint in both orthogonal directions.

Boilers Chillers Air-Handling Units Water Storage Tanks

1.3.2 OMITTED - Nonrigid or Flexibly-Mounted Equipment

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Coupling and Bracing. Flexible Couplings or Joints. Equipment Requirements. Contractor Designed Bracing.

Detail drawings along with catalog cuts, templates, and erection and installation details, as appropriate, for the items listed. Submittals shall be complete in detail; shall indicate thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions; and shall show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation with relation to the building construction.

SD-03 Product Data

Coupling and Bracing. Equipment Requirements.

Copies of the design calculations with the detail drawings. Calculations shall be stamped by a registered engineer and shall verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace.

Contractor Designed Bracing.

Copies of the design calculations with the drawings. Calculations shall be approved, certified, stamped and signed by a registered Professional Engineer. Calculations shall verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace.

SD-07 Certificates

Flexible Ball Joints.

Flexible ball joints shall be certified to be suitable for the service intended by the manufacturer. Information verifying experience at not less than 3 locations of 2 years' satisfactory operation in a similar application shall be submitted.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS

Flexible couplings shall have same pressure and temperature ratings as adjoining pipe.

2.2 FLEXIBLE BALL JOINTS

Flexible ball joints shall have cast or wrought steel casing and ball parts capable of 360-degree rotation with not less than 15-degree angular movement.

2.3 FLEXIBLE MECHANICAL JOINTS

a. Mechanical couplings for steel or cast iron pipe shall be of the sleeve type and shall provide a tight flexible joint under all reasonable conditions, such as pipe movement caused by expansion, contraction, slight settling or shifting of the ground, minor variations in trench gradients, and traffic vibrations. Where permitted in other sections of these specifications, joints utilizing split-half couplings with grooved or shouldered pipe ends may be used.

b. Sleeve-type couplings shall be used for joining plain-end pipe sections. The coupling shall consist of one steel middle ring, two steel followers, two gaskets, and necessary steel bolts and nuts to compress the gaskets.

2.4 MANUFACTURED BALL JOINTS

Manufactured ball joints shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the intended use, and shall be approved by the Contracting Officer before installation.

2.5 SWAY BRACING MATERIALS

Sway bracing materials (e.g. rods, plates, rope, angles, etc.) shall be as specified in Section 13 48 00 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COUPLING AND BRACING

Coupling installation shall conform to the details shown on the drawings. Provisions of this paragraph apply to all piping within a 5 foot line around outside of building unless buried in the ground. Piping grouped for support on trapeze-type hangers shall be braced at the most frequent interval as determined by applying the requirements of this specification to each piping run on the common support. Bracing components shall be sized as required for the total load carried by the common supports. Bracing rigidly attached to pipe flanges, or similar, shall not be used where it would interfere with thermal expansion of piping.

3.2 BUILDING DRIFT

Joints capable of accommodating seismic displacements shall be provided for vertical piping between floors of the building, where pipes pass through a building seismic or expansion joint, or where rigidly supported pipes connect to equipment with vibration isolators. Horizontal piping across expansion joints shall accommodate the resultant of the drifts of each building unit in each orthogonal direction. For threaded piping, swing joints made of the same piping material shall be provided. For piping with manufactured ball joints the seismic drift shall be 0.015 feet per foot of height above the base where the seismic separation occurs; this drift value shall be used in place of the expansion given in the manufacturer's selection table.

3.3 FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS OR JOINTS

3.3.1 Building Piping

Flexible couplings or joints in building piping shall be provided at bottom of all pipe risers for pipe larger than 3-1/2 inches in diameter. Flexible couplings or joints shall be braced laterally without interfering with the action of the flexible coupling or joint. Cast iron waste and vent piping need only comply with these provisions when caulked joints are used. Flexible bell and spigot pipe joints using rubber gaskets may be used at each branch adjacent to tees and elbows for underground waste piping inside of building to satisfy these requirements.

3.3.2 Underground Piping

Underground piping and 4 inch or larger conduit, except heat distribution system, shall have flexible couplings installed where the piping enters the building. Additional flexible couplings shall be provided where shown on the drawings.

3.4 PIPE SLEEVES

Pipe sleeves in interior non-fire rated walls shall be sized as indicated on the drawings to provide clearances that will permit differential movement of piping without the piping striking the pipe sleeve. Pipe sleeves in fire rated walls shall conform to the requirements in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.5 SPREADERS

Spreaders shall be provided between adjacent piping runs to prevent contact during seismic activity whenever pipe or insulated pipe surfaces are less than 4 inches apart. Spreaders shall be applied at same interval as sway braces at an equal distance between the sway braces. If rack type hangers are used where the pipes are restrained from contact by mounting to the rack, spreaders are not required for pipes mounted in the rack. Spreaders shall be applied to surface of bare pipe and over insulation on insulated pipes utilizing high-density inserts and pipe protection shields in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.6 SWAY BRACES FOR PIPING

Sway braces shall be provided to prevent movement of the pipes under seismic loading. Braces shall be provided in both the longitudinal and transverse directions, relative to the axis of the pipe. The bracing shall not interfere with thermal expansion requirements for the pipes as described in other sections of these specifications.

3.6.1 Transverse Sway Bracing

Transverse sway bracing for steel and copper pipe shall be provided as specified in Section 13 48 00 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT. All runs (length of pipe between end joints) shall have a minimum of two transverse braces. Transverse sway bracing for pipes of materials other than steel and copper shall be provided at intervals not to exceed the hanger spacing as specified in Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.6.2 Longitudinal Sway Bracing

Longitudinal sway bracing shall be provided at 40 foot intervals unless otherwise indicated. All runs (length of pipe between end joints) shall have one longitudinal brace minimum. Sway braces shall be constructed in accordance with the drawings. Branch lines, walls, or floors shall not be used as sway braces.

3.6.3 Vertical Runs

Run is defined as length of pipe between end joints. Vertical runs of piping shall be braced at not more than 10 foot vertical intervals. Braces for vertical runs shall be above the center of gravity of the segment being braced. All sway braces shall be constructed in accordance with the drawings. Sway braces shall attach to the structural system and shall not be connected to branch lines, walls, or floors.

3.6.4 Clamps and Hangers

Clamps or hangers on uninsulated pipes shall be applied directly to pipe. Insulated piping shall have clamps or hangers applied over insulation in accordance with Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.7 SWAY BRACES FOR DUCTS

3.7.1 Braced Ducts

Bracing details and spacing for rectangular and round ducts shall be in accordance with SMACNA 1650, including Appendix E. However, the design seismic loadings for these items shall not be less than loadings obtained using the procedures in UFC 3-310-04.

3.7.2 Unbraced Ducts

Hangers for unbraced ducts shall be attached to the duct within 2 inches of the top of the duct in accordance with SMACNA 1650. Unbraced ducts shall be installed with a 6 inch minimum clearance to vertical ceiling hanger wires.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 22 00 00

PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE 08/09

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI 1010(2002) Self-Contained, Mechanically
Refrigerated Drinking-Water Coolers

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 90.1 - IP (2007; Supplement 2008; Errata 2009; Errata 2009; Errata 2009) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings, I-P Edition

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1001	(2008) Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers
ASSE 1003	(2001; Errata, 2003) Performance Requirements for Water Pressure Reducing Valves
ASSE 1005	(1999) Water Heater Drain Valves 3/4 Inch Size
ASSE 1010	(2004) Water Hammer Arresters
ASSE 1011	(2004; Errata 2004) Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers
ASSE 1012	(2002) Backflow Preventer with Intermediate Atmospheric Vent
ASSE 1013	(2005) Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced Pressure Fire Protection Principle Backflow Preventers
ASSE 1018	(2001) Trap Seal Primer Valves - Potable, Water Supplied
ASSE 1019	(2004; Errata 2005) Vacuum Breaker Wall Hydrants, Freeze Resistant, Automatic Draining Type
ASSE 1020	(2004; Errata 2004; Errata 2004) Pressure Vacuum Breaker Assembly

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA 10084	(2005) Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater
AWWA B300	(2004) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(2004) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA C203	(2008) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied
AWWA C606	(2006) Grooved and Shouldered Joints
AWWA C651	(2005; Errata 2005) Standard for Disinfecting Water Mains
AWWA C652	(2002) Disinfection of Water-Storage Facilities
AMERICAN WELDING SOCIET	(AWS)
AWS A5.8/A5.8M	(2004; Errata 2004) Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS B2.2	(1991) Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification
ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASM	Ξ)
ASME A112.1.2	(2004) Standard for Air Gaps in Plumbing Systems (For Plumbing Fixtures and Water-Connected Receptors)
ASME A112.14.1	(2003; R 2008) Backwater Valves
ASME A112.19.2	(2008) Standard for Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures and Hydraulic Requirements for Water Closets and Urinals
ASME A112.36.2M	(1991; R 2008) Cleanouts
ASME A112.6.1M	(1997; R 2008) Floor Affixed Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use
ASME A112.6.3	(2001; R 2007) Standard for Floor and Trench Drains
ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 2006) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.12	(1998; R 2006) Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings
ASME B16.15	(2006) Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250

W912HN-09-R-0018

ASME	B16.18	(2001; R 2005) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME	B16.21	(2005) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME	B16.22	(2001; R 2005) Standard for Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME	B16.23	(2002; Errata 2003; R 2006) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV
ASME	B16.24	(2006) Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500
ASME	B16.29	(2007) Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV
ASME	B16.34	(2004) Valves - Flanged, Threaded and Welding End
ASME	B16.39	(1998; R 2006) Standard for Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions; Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME	B16.4	(2006) Standard for Gray Iron Threaded Fittings; Classes 125 and 250
ASME	B16.5	(2009) Standard for Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24
ASME	B31.1	(2007; Addenda 2008) Power Piping
ASME	B31.5	(2006) Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components
ASME	B40.100	(2005) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
ASME	CSD-1	(2009) Control and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers
	ASTM INTERNATIONAL (AST)	1)
ASTM	A 105/A 105M	(2005) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications
ASTM	A 183	(2003; R 2009) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM	A 193/A 193M	(2008b) Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service
ASTM	A 47/A 47M	(1999; R 2004) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Aluminum-Coated, by the

Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A 515/A 515M	(2003; R 2007) Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Intermediate- and Higher-Temperature Service
ASTM A 516/A 516M	(2006) Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate- and Lower-Temperature Service
ASTM A 518/A 518M	(1999; R 2008) Standard Specification for Corrosion-Resistant High-Silicon Iron Castings
ASTM A 536	(1984e1; R 2004) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A 733	(2003) Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples
ASTM A 74	(2009) Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM A 888	(2009) Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
ASTM B 117	(2007a) Standing Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B 152/B 152M	(2006ae1) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Rolled Bar
ASTM B 306	(2009) Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV)
ASTM B 32	(2008) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM B 370	(2009) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
ASTM B 42	(2002e1) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B 584	(2008a) Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications
ASTM B 75	(2002) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B 813	(2000; R 2009) Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube

ASTM B 828	(2002) Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings
ASTM B 88	(2003) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B 88M	(2005) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM C 564	(2008) Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C 920	(2008) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D 2000	(2008) Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D 2564	(2004e1) Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
ASTM D 2657	(2007) Heat Fusion Joining Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2661	(2008) Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40, Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2665	(2009) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2822	(2005) Asphalt Roof Cement
ASTM D 2855	(1996; R 2002) Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2996	(2001; R 2007e1) Filament-Wound "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe
ASTM D 3138	(2004) Solvent Cements for Transition Joints Between Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) and Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure Piping Components
ASTM D 3139	(1998; R 2005) Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 3212	(2007) Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals

ASTM D 3311	(2009) Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Plastic Fittings Patterns
ASTM D 4101	(2008) Standard Specification for Polypropylene Injection and Extrusion Materials
ASTM E 1	(2007) Standard Specification for ASTM Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers
ASTM F 1290	(1998a; R 2004) Electrofusion Joining Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings
ASTM F 1760	(2001; R 2005e1) Coextruded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure Plastic Pipe Having Reprocessed-Recycled Content
ASTM F 477	(2008) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
ASTM F 493	(2004) Solvent Cements for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM F 628	(2008) Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe with a Cellular Core
ASTM F 891	(2007) Coextruded Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe with a Cellular Core
CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INST	TITUTE (CISPI)
CISPI 301	(2004) Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
CISPI 310	(2004) Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOC	CIATION (CDA)
CDA A4015	(1994; R 1995) Copper Tube Handbook
CSA AMERICA, INC. (CSA/A	AM)
CSA/AM Z21.10.3	(2004; Addenda A 2007; Addenda B 2008) Gas Water Heaters Vol.III, Storage Water Heaters With Input Ratings Above 75,000 Btu Per Hour, Circulating and Instantaneous
CSA/AM Z21.22	(1999; Addenda A 2000, Addenda B 2001; R 2004) Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems

INTERNATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL OFFICIALS (IAPMO) (2005) Press Type Or Plain End Rub Gsktd IAPMO PS 117 W/ Nail CU & CU Alloy Fittings for Install On CU Tubing INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC) ICC A117.1 (2003; R 2004) Standard for Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities ICC IPC (2009) International Plumbing Code INTERNATIONAL SAFETY EQUIPMENT ASSOCIATION (ISEA) ISEA Z358.1 (2004) Emergency Eyewash and Shower Equipment MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS) MSS SP-110 (1996) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends MSS SP-25 (2008) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions (2002) Standard for Pipe Hangers and MSS SP-58 Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture (2002a; R 2004) Standard for Butterfly MSS SP-67 Valves MSS SP-69 (2003; R 2004) Standard for Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application MSS SP-70 (2006) Standard for Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends (2005) Standard for Gray Iron Swing Check MSS SP-71 Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends MSS SP-72 (1999) Standard for Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service MSS SP-73 (2003) Brazing Joints for Copper and Copper Alloy Pressure Fittings MSS SP-78 (2005a) Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends MSS SP-80 (2008) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves MSS SP-83 (2006) Standard for Class 3000 Steel Pipe

	Unions Socket Welding and Threaded		
MSS SP-85	(2002) Standard for Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends		
NACE INTERNATIONAL (NAC	Ξ)		
NACE SP0169	(2007) Control of External Corrosion on Underground or Submerged Metallic Piping Systems		
NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MAN	JFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)		
NEMA 250	(2008) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)		
NEMA MG 1	(2007; Errata 2008) Standard for Motors and Generators		
NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION	N ASSOCIATION (NFPA)		
NFPA 31	(2006; Errata 2006; Errata 2007) Installation of Oil Burning Equipment		
NFPA 54	(2008) National Fuel Gas Code		
NFPA 90A	(2008; Errata 2009) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems		
NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)			
NSF 14	(2008) Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials		
NSF 61	(2008) Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects		
PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTING	GS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)		
PPFA-01	(1998) Plastic Pipe in Fire Resistive Construction		
PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)			
PDI WH 201			
	(2006) Water Hammer Arresters Standard		
SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE EN	(2006) Water Hammer Arresters Standard NGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)		
SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE EN	(2006) Water Hammer Arresters Standard NGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE) (2009) Hose Clamp Specifications		
SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE EN SAE J1508 U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTI	(2006) Water Hammer Arresters Standard NGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE) (2009) Hose Clamp Specifications ECTION AGENCY (EPA)		
SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE EN SAE J1508 U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTI PL 93-523	(2006) Water Hammer Arresters Standard NGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE) (2009) Hose Clamp Specifications ECTION AGENCY (EPA) (1974; A 1999) Safe Drinking Water Act		
SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE EN SAE J1508 U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTI PL 93-523 U.S. GREEN BUILDING COUN	(2006) Water Hammer Arresters Standard NGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE) (2009) Hose Clamp Specifications ECTION AGENCY (EPA) (1974; A 1999) Safe Drinking Water Act NCIL (USGBC)		

Rating System for New Construction (LEED-NC)

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

10 CFR 430	Energy Conservation Program for Consumer Products
40 CFR 50.12	National Primary and Secondary Ambient Air Quality Standards for Lead
PL 109-58	Energy Policy Act of 2005 (EPAct05)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 174	(2004;	Rev	thru	Apr	2009)	Но	usehold
	Electri	.c St	torage	e Tar	nk Wat	er	Heaters

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Plumbing System; G | RO

Detail drawings consisting of schedules, performance charts, instructions, diagrams, and other information to illustrate the requirements and operations of systems that are not covered by the Plumbing Code.. Detail drawings for the complete plumbing system including piping layouts and locations of connections; dimensions for roughing-in, foundation, and support points; schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams or connection and interconnection diagrams. Detail drawings shall indicate clearances required for maintenance and operation. Where piping and equipment are to be supported other than as indicated, details shall include loadings and proposed support methods. Mechanical drawing plans, elevations, views, and details, shall be drawn to scale.

SD-03 Product Data

Local/Regional Materials

Documentation indicating distance between manufacturing facility and the project site. Indicate distance of raw material origin from the project site. Indicate relative dollar value of local/regional materials to total dollar value of products included in project.

Materials

Documentation indicating percentage of post-industrial and post-consumer recycled content per unit of product. Indicate relative dollar value of recycled content products to total dollar value of products included in project.

Fixtures; (LEED)

List of installed fixtures with manufacturer, model, and flow rate.

Flush valve water closets

Flush valve urinals

Wall hung lavatories

Service sinks

Drinking-water coolers; G RO

Water heaters; G RO

Pumps; G RO

Backflow prevention assemblies; G RO

Welding

A copy of qualified procedures and a list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators.

Vibration-Absorbing Features; G RO

Details of vibration-absorbing features, including arrangement, foundation plan, dimensions and specifications.

Plumbing System

Diagrams, instructions, and other sheets proposed for posting. Manufacturer's recommendations for the installation of bell and spigot and hubless joints for cast iron soil pipe.

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests, Flushing and Disinfection

Test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of controls.

Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies; G RO.

Certification of proper operation shall be as accomplished in accordance with state regulations by an individual certified by the state to perform such tests. If no state requirement exists, the Contractor shall have the manufacturer's representative test the device, to ensure the unit is properly installed and performing as intended. The Contractor shall provide written documentation of the tests performed and signed by the individual performing the tests.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials and Equipment

Where equipment is specified to conform to requirements of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, the design, fabrication, and installation shall conform to the code.

Bolts

Written certification by the bolt manufacturer that the bolts furnished comply with the specified requirements.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Plumbing System; G | RO.

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.3 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Specified materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products. Specified equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has performed satisfactorily at least two years prior to bid opening. Standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

1.3.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a two-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

1.3.2 Service Support

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.3.3 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.3.4 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.3.4.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word "should" shall be interpreted as "shall." Reference to the "code official" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.3.4.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, shall be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

- 1.5 OMITTED PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
- 1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Unless otherwise required herein, plumbing work shall be in accordance with ICC IPC. Energy consuming products and systems shall be in accordance with PL 109-58 and ASHRAE 90.1 - IP

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.8 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

When specified in other sections, furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the specified equipment or system. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and shall be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work. Instruction shall be given during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished shall be as specified in the individual section. When more than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with the equipment or system.

When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

1.9 ACCESSIBILITY OF EQUIPMENT

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

1.10 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

1.10.1 Local/Regional Materials

Use materials or products extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within a 500 mile radius from the project site, if available from a minimum of three sources.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Materials

Materials for various services shall be in accordance with TABLES I and II. PVC pipe shall contain a minimum of 25 percent recycled content, with a minimum of 15 percent post-consumer recycled content. HDPE pipe shall contain a minimum of 100 percent post-consumer recycled content. Steel pipe shall contain a minimum of 25 percent recycled content, with a minimum of 16 percent post-consumer recycled content. Pipe schedules shall be selected based on service requirements. Pipe fittings shall be compatible with the applicable pipe materials. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement shall meet NSF 14 and shall be NSF listed for the service intended. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement used for potable hot and cold water service shall bear the NSF seal "NSF-PW." Polypropylene pipe and fittings shall conform to dimensional requirements of Schedule 40, Iron Pipe size. Pipe threads (except dry seal) shall conform to ASME B1.20.1. Grooved pipe couplings and fittings shall be from the same manufacturer. Material or equipment containing lead shall not be used in any potable water system. In line devices such as water meters, building valves, check valves, meter stops, valves, fittings and back flow preventers shall comply with PL 93-523 and NSF 61, Section 8. End point devices such as drinking water fountains, lavatory faucets, kitchen and bar faucets, residential ice makers, supply stops and end point control valves used to dispense water for drinking must meet the requirements of NSF 61, Section 9. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe shall not be installed underground, under concrete floor slabs, or in crawl spaces below kitchen floors. Cast-iron pipe shall contain a minimum of 100 percent recycled content. Plastic pipe shall not be installed in air plenums. Plastic pipe shall not be installed in a pressure piping system in buildings greater than three stories including any basement levels.

2.1.1 Pipe Joint Materials

Grooved pipe and hubless cast-iron soil pipe shall not be used under ground. Solder containing lead shall not be used with copper pipe. Cast iron soil pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Institute. Joints and gasket materials shall conform to the following:

- a. Coupling for Cast-Iron Pipe: for hub and spigot type ASTM A 74, AWWA C606. For hubless type: CISPI 310
- b. Coupling for Steel Pipe: AWWA C606.
- c. Couplings for Grooved Pipe: Copper ASTM A 536.
- d. Flange Gaskets: Gaskets shall be made of non-asbestos material in accordance with ASME B16.21. Gaskets shall be flat, 1/16 inch thick, and contain Aramid fibers bonded with Styrene Butadiene Rubber (SBR) or Nitro Butadiene Rubber (NBR). Gaskets shall be the full face or self centering flat ring type. Gaskets used for hydrocarbon service shall be bonded with NBR.
- e. Brazing Material: Brazing material shall conform to AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP-5.
- f. Brazing Flux: Flux shall be in paste or liquid form appropriate for use with brazing material. Flux shall be as follows: lead-free; have a 100 percent flushable residue; contain slightly acidic reagents; contain potassium borides; and contain fluorides.
- g. Solder Material: Solder metal shall conform to ASTM B 32.
- h. Solder Flux: Flux shall be liquid form, non-corrosive, and conform to ASTM B 813, Standard Test 1.
- i. PTFE Tape: PTFE Tape, for use with Threaded Metal or Plastic Pipe.
- j. Rubber Gaskets for Cast-Iron Soil-Pipe and Fittings (hub and spigot type and hubless type): ASTM C 564.
- k. Rubber Gaskets for Grooved Pipe: ASTM D 2000, maximum temperature 230 degrees F.
- 1. Flexible Elastomeric Seals: ASTM D 3139, ASTM D 3212 or ASTM F 477.
- m. Bolts and Nuts for Grooved Pipe Couplings: Heat-treated carbon steel, ASTM A 183.
- n. Solvent Cement for Transition Joints between ABS and PVC Nonpressure Piping Components: ASTM D 3138.
- Plastic Solvent Cement for PVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM D 2564 and ASTM D 2855.
- p. Plastic Solvent Cement for CPVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM F 493.

- q. Flanged fittings including flanges, bolts, nuts, bolt patterns, etc., shall be in accordance with ASME B16.5 class 150 and shall have the manufacturer's trademark affixed in accordance with MSS SP-25. Flange material shall conform to ASTM A 105/A 105M. Blind flange material shall conform to ASTM A 516/A 516M cold service and ASTM A 515/A 515M for hot service. Bolts shall be high strength or intermediate strength with material conforming to ASTM A 193/A 193M.
- r. Press fittings for Copper Pipe and Tube: Copper press fittings shall conform to the material and sizing requirements of ASME B16.18 or ASME B16.22 and performance criteria of IAPMO PS 117. Sealing elements for copper press fittings shall be EPDM, FKM or HNBR. Sealing elements shall be factory installed or an alternative supplied fitting manufacturer. Sealing element shall be selected based on manufacturer's approved application guidelines.
- s. Copper tubing shall conform to ASTM B 88, Type K, L or M.
- 2.1.2 Miscellaneous Materials

Miscellaneous materials shall conform to the following:

- a. Water Hammer Arrester: PDI WH 201. Water hammer arrester shall be diaphragm type.
- b. Copper, Sheet and Strip for Building Construction: ASTM B 370.
- c. Asphalt Roof Cement: ASTM D 2822.
- d. Hose Clamps: SAE J1508.
- e. Supports for Off-The-Floor Plumbing Fixtures: ASME A112.6.1M.
- f. Metallic Cleanouts: ASME A112.36.2M.
- g. Plumbing Fixture Setting Compound: A preformed flexible ring seal molded from hydrocarbon wax material. The seal material shall be nonvolatile nonasphaltic and contain germicide and provide watertight, gastight, odorproof and verminproof properties.
- h. Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines: AWWA C203.
- i. Hypochlorites: AWWA B300.
- j. Liquid Chlorine: AWWA B301.
- k. Gauges Pressure and Vacuum Indicating Dial Type Elastic Element: ASME B40.100.
- 1. Thermometers: ASTM E 1. Mercury shall not be used in thermometers.

2.1.3 Pipe Insulation Material

Insulation shall be as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

CW,

2.2 PIPE HANGERS, INSERTS, AND SUPPORTS

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.3 VALVES

Valves shall be provided on supplies to equipment and fixtures. Valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall be bronze with threaded bodies for pipe and solder-type connections for tubing. Valves 3 inches and larger shall have flanged iron bodies and bronze trim. Pressure ratings shall be based upon the application. Grooved end valves may be provided if the manufacturer certifies that the valves meet the performance requirements of applicable MSS standard. Valves shall conform to the following standards:

Description	Standard					
Butterfly Valves	MSS SP-67					
Cast-Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-70					
Cast-Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-71					
Ball Valves with Flanged Butt-Welding Ends for General Service	MSS SP-72					
Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends	MSS SP-110					
Cast-Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-78					
Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves	MSS SP-80					
Steel Valves, Socket Welding and Threaded Ends	ASME B16.34					
Cast-Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-85					
Backwater Valves	ASME A112.14.1					
Vacuum Relief Valves	CSA/AM Z21.22					
Water Pressure Reducing Valves	ASSE 1003					
Water Heater Drain Valves	ASSE 1005					
Trap Seal Primer Valves	ASSE 1018					
Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems	CSA/AM Z21.22					
Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves for Automatically Fired Hot Water Boilers	ASME CSD-1 Safety Code No., Part Article 5					

2.3.1 Backwater Valves

Backwater valves shall be either separate from the floor drain or a combination floor drain, P-trap, and backwater valve, as shown. Valves shall have cast-iron bodies with cleanouts large enough to permit removal of interior parts. Valves shall be of the flap type, hinged or pivoted, with revolving disks. Hinge pivots, disks, and seats shall be nonferrous metal. Disks shall be slightly open in a no-flow no-backwater condition. Cleanouts shall extend to finished floor and be fitted with threaded countersunk plugs.

2.3.2 OMITTED - Wall Faucets

2.3.3 Wall Hydrants (Frostproof) HB

ASSE 1019 with vacuum-breaker backflow preventer shall have a nickel-brass or nickel-bronze wall plate or flange with nozzle and detachable key handle. A brass or bronze operating rod shall be provided within a galvanized iron casing of sufficient length to extend through the wall so that the valve is inside the building, and the portion of the hydrant between the outlet and valve is self-draining. A brass or bronze valve with coupling and union elbow having metal-to-metal seat shall be provided. Valve rod and seat washer shall be removable through the face of the hydrant. The hydrant shall have 3/4 inch exposed hose thread on spout and 3/4 inch male pipe thread on inlet.

- 2.3.4 OMITTED Lawn Faucets
- 2.3.5 OMITTED Yard Hydrants
- 2.3.6 Relief Valves

Water heaters and hot water storage tanks shall have a combination pressure and temperature (P&T) relief valve. The pressure relief element of a P&T relief valve shall have adequate capacity to prevent excessive pressure buildup in the system when the system is operating at the maximum rate of heat input. The temperature element of a P&T relief valve shall have a relieving capacity which is at least equal to the total input of the heaters when operating at their maximum capacity. Relief valves shall be rated according to CSA/AM Z21.22. Relief valves for systems where the maximum rate of heat input is less than 200,000 Btuh shall have 3/4 inch minimum inlets, and 3/4 inch outlets. Relief valves for systems where the maximum rate of heat input is greater than 200,000 Btuh shall have 1 inch minimum inlets, and 1 inch outlets. The discharge pipe from the relief valve shall be the size of the valve outlet.

2.3.7 Thermostatic Mixing Valves

Provide thermostatic mixing valve for lavatory faucets. Mixing valves, thermostatic type, pressure-balanced or combination thermostatic and pressure-balanced shall be line size and shall be constructed with rough or finish bodies either with or without plating. Each valve shall be constructed to control the mixing of hot and cold water and to deliver water at a desired temperature regardless of pressure or input temperature changes. The control element shall be of an approved type. The body shall be of heavy cast bronze, and interior parts shall be brass, bronze, corrosion-resisting steel or copper. The valve shall be equipped with necessary stops, check valves, unions, and sediment strainers on the inlets. Mixing valves shall maintain water temperature within 5 degrees F

of any setting.

2.4 FIXTURES

Fixtures shall be water conservation type, in accordance with ICC IPC. Fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall be in accordance with ICC A117.1. Vitreous china, nonabsorbent, hard-burned, and vitrified throughout the body shall be provided. Porcelain enameled ware shall have specially selected, clear white, acid-resisting enamel coating evenly applied on surfaces. No fixture will be accepted that shows cracks, crazes, blisters, thin spots, or other flaws. Fixtures shall be equipped with appurtenances such as traps, faucets, stop valves, and drain fittings. Each fixture and piece of equipment requiring connections to the drainage system, except grease interceptors, shall be equipped with a trap. Brass expansion or toggle bolts capped with acorn nuts shall be provided for supports, and polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings shall be provided where exposed to view. Fixtures with the supply discharge below the rim shall be equipped with backflow preventers. Internal parts of flush and/or flushometer valves, shower mixing valves, shower head face plates, pop-up stoppers of lavatory waste drains, and pop-up stoppers and overflow tees and shoes of bathtub waste drains shall be copper alloy with all visible surfaces chrome plated.

2.4.1 Lavatories

Vitreous china lavatories shall be provided with two integral molded lugs on the back-underside of the fixture and drilled for bolting to the wall in a manner similar to the hanger plate.

- 2.4.2 OMITTED Automatic Controls
- 2.4.3 Flush Valve Water Closets (P-1A & P-1B)

ASME A112.19.2, white vitreous china, siphon jet, elongated bowl, floor-mounted, floor outlet. Top of toilet seat height above floor shall be 14 to 15 inches, except 17 to 19 inches for wheelchair water closets. Provide wax bowl ring including plastic sleeve. Provide white solid plastic elongated open-front seat.

Water flushing volume of the water closet and flush valve combination shall not exceed 1.28 gallons per flush.

Provide large diameter flush valve including angle control-stop valve, vacuum breaker, tail pieces, slip nuts, and wall plates; exposed to view components shall be chromium-plated or polished stainless steel. Flush valves shall be nonhold-open type. Mount flush valves not less than 11 inches above the fixture. Mounted height of flush valve shall not interfere with the hand rail in ADA stalls. Provide flush valve with trap primer as indicated.

- 2.4.4 OMITTED Flush Valve Urinals
- 2.4.5 OMITTED Wheelchair Flush Valve Type Urinals
- 2.4.6 OMITTED No-Water Urinals
- 2.4.7 Non-Water Use Urinals (P-2A & P-2B)

ASME A112.19.2, white vitreous china, wall-mounted, wall outlet, non-water

using, integral drain line connection. The trap design shall comply with the IPC. Sealed replaceable cartridge or integral liquid seal trap shall use a biodegradable liquid to provide the seal and maintain a sanitary and odor-free environment. Install with urinal rim 24 inches above the floor. Urinals installed in compliance with ADA requirements shall be mounted with the rim 17 inches above the floor. Provide ASME A112.6.1M concealed chair carriers. Installation, maintenance and testing shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Slope the sanitary sewer branch line for non-water use urinals a minimum of 0.25 inch per foot. Drain lines that connect to the urinal outlet shall not be made of copper tube or pipe. For urinals that use a replaceable cartridge, provide four additional cartridges for each urinal installed along with any tools needed to remove/install the cartridge. Provide an additional quart of biodegradable liquid for each urinal installed. Manufacturer shall provide an operating manual and on-site training for the proper care and maintenance of the urinal.

- 2.4.8 OMITTED Flush Tank Water Closets
- 2.4.9 OMITTED Non-Flushing Toilets
- 2.4.10 Wall Hung Lavatories (P-3)

ASME A112.19.2, white vitreous china, straight back type, minimum dimensions of 19 inches, wide by 17 inches front to rear, with supply openings for use with top mounted centerset faucets, and openings for concealed arm carrier installation. Provide aerator with faucet. Water flow rate shall not exceed 0.5 gpm when measured at a flowing water pressure of 60 psi. Provide ASME A112.6.1M concealed chair carriers with vertical steel pipe supports and concealed arms for the lavatory. Mount lavatory with the front rim 34 inches above floor and with 29 inches minimum clearance from bottom of the front rim to floor. Provide top mounted washerless centerset lavatory faucets.

- 2.4.11 OMITTED Countertop Lavatories
- 2.4.12 OMITTED Kitchen Sinks
- 2.4.13 Service Sinks Faucet (P-4)

Provide back mounted washerless service sink faucets with vacuum breaker and 0.75 inch external hose threads.

2.4.14 Drinking-Water Coolers (P-5A)

AHRI 1010 with more than a single thickness of metal between the potable water and the refrigerant in the heat exchanger, wall-hung, bubbler style, air-cooled condensing unit, 4.75 gph minimum capacity, stainless steel splash receptor and basin, and stainless steel cabinet. Bubblers shall be controlled by push levers or push bars, front mounted or side mounted near the front edge of the cabinet. Bubbler spouts shall be mounted at maximum of 36 inches above floor and at front of unit basin. Spouts shall direct water flow at least 4 inches above unit basin and trajectory parallel or nearly parallel to the front of unit. Provide ASME A112.6.1M concealed steel pipe chair carriers.

2.4.15 Wheelchair Drinking Water cooler (P-5B)

AHRI 1010, wall-mounted bubbler style with ASME A112.6.1M concealed chair
carrier, air-cooled condensing unit, 4.75 gph minimum capacity, stainless steel splash receptor, and all stainless steel cabinet, with 27 inch minimum knee clearance from front bottom of unit to floor and 36 inch maximum spout height above floor. Bubblers shall also be controlled by push levers, by push bars, or touch pads one on each side or one on front and both sides of the cabinet.

- 2.4.16 OMITTED Plastic Bathtub/Shower Units
- 2.4.17 OMITTED Plastic Bathtubs
- 2.4.18 OMITTED Plastic Shower Stalls
- 2.4.19 OMITTED Plastic Bathtub Liners
- 2.4.20 OMITTED Plastic Bathtub Wall Surrounds
- 2.4.21 OMITTED Precast Terrazzo Shower Floors
- 2.4.22 Precast Terrazzo Mop Sinks (P-4)

Terrazzo shall be made of marble chips cast in white portland cement to produce 3000 psi minimum compressive strength 7 days after casting. Provide floor or wall outlet copper alloy body drain cast integral with terrazzo, with polished stainless steel strainers.

- 2.4.23 OMITTED Bathtubs, Cast Iron
- 2.4.24 OMITTED Bathtubs, Porcelain
- 2.4.25 Emergency Eyewash and Shower (P-6)

ISEA Z358.1, floor supported free standing unit. Provide deluge shower head, stay-open ball valve operated by pull rod and ring or triangular handle. Provide eyewash and stay-open ball valve operated by foot treadle or push handle.

2.4.26 OMITTED - Emergency Eye and Face Wash

2.4.27 Ice Maker Box

Recessed flush mounting metal or plastic box with compression valve.

2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

Backflow prevention devices must be approved by the State or local regulatory agencies. If there is no State or local regulatory agency requirements, the backflow prevention devices must be listed by the Foundation for Cross-Connection Control & Hydraulic Research, or any other approved testing laboratory having equivalent capabilities for both laboratory and field evaluation of backflow prevention devices and assemblies.

Reduced pressure principle assemblies, double check valve assemblies, atmospheric (nonpressure) type vacuum breakers, and pressure type vacuum breakers shall be meet the above requirements.

Backflow preventers with intermediate atmospheric vent shall conform to ASSE 1012. Reduced pressure principle backflow preventers shall conform to

ASSE 1013. Hose connection vacuum breakers shall conform to ASSE 1011. Pipe applied atmospheric type vacuum breakers shall conform to ASSE 1001. Pressure vacuum breaker assembly shall conform to ASSE 1020. Air gaps in plumbing systems shall conform to ASME A112.1.2.

2.6 DRAINS

2.6.1 Floor and Shower Drains (FD-A)

Floor and shower drains shall consist of a galvanized body, integral seepage pan, and adjustable perforated or slotted chromium-plated bronze, nickel-bronze, or nickel-brass strainer, consisting of grate and threaded collar. Floor drains shall be cast iron except where metallic waterproofing membrane is installed. Drains shall be of double drainage pattern for embedding in the floor construction. The seepage pan shall have weep holes or channels for drainage to the drainpipe. The strainer shall be adjustable to floor thickness. A clamping device for attaching flashing or waterproofing membrane to the seepage pan without damaging the flashing or waterproofing membrane shall be provided when required. Drains shall be provided with threaded connection. Between the drain outlet and waste pipe, a neoprene rubber gasket conforming to ASTM C 564 may be installed, provided that the drain is specifically designed for the rubber gasket compression type joint. Floor and shower drains shall conform to ASME A112.6.3. Provide drain with trap primer connection, trap primer, and connection piping. Primer shall meet ASSE 1018.

- 2.6.1.1 OMITTED Metallic Shower Pan Drains
- 2.6.1.2 OMITTED Drains and Backwater Valves
- 2.6.2 OMITTED Bathtub and Shower Faucets and Drain Fittings
- 2.6.3 Area Drains (FD B)

Area drains shall be plain pattern with polished stainless steel perforated or slotted grate and bottom outlet. The drain shall be circular or square with a 12 inch nominal overall width or diameter and 10 inch nominal overall depth. Drains shall be cast iron with manufacturer's standard coating. Grate shall be easily lifted out for cleaning. Outlet shall be suitable for inside caulked connection to drain pipe. Drains shall conform to ASME A112.6.3.

- 2.6.4 OMITTED Floor Sinks
- 2.6.5 OMITTED Boiler Room Drains
- 2.6.6 OMITTED Pit Drains
- 2.6.7 OMITTED Sight Drains
- 2.6.8 OMITTED Roof Drains and Expansion Joints
- 2.6.9 OMITTED Swimming Pool and Spa Suction Fittings
- 2.7 OMITTED SHOWER PAN
- 2.8 TRAPS

Unless otherwise specified, traps shall be copper-alloy adjustable tube

type with slip joint inlet and swivel. Traps shall be without a cleanout. Provide traps with removable access panels for easy clean-out at sinks and lavatories. Tubes shall be copper alloy with walls not less than 0.032 inch thick within commercial tolerances, except on the outside of bends where the thickness may be reduced slightly in manufacture by usual commercial methods. Inlets shall have rubber washer and copper alloy nuts for slip joints above the discharge level. Swivel joints shall be below the discharge level and shall be of metal-to-metal or metal-to-plastic type as required for the application. Nuts shall have flats for wrench grip. Outlets shall have internal pipe thread, except that when required for the application, the outlets shall have sockets for solder-joint connections. The depth of the water seal shall be not less than 2 inches. The interior diameter shall be not more than 1/8 inch over or under the nominal size, and interior surfaces shall be reasonably smooth throughout. A copper alloy "P" trap assembly consisting of an adjustable "P" trap and threaded trap wall nipple with cast brass wall flange shall be provided for lavatories. The assembly shall be a standard manufactured unit and may have a rubber-gasketed swivel joint.

2.9 OMITTED - INTERCEPTORS

2.10 WATER HEATERS

Water heater types and capacities shall be as indicated. Each water heater shall have replaceable anodes. Each primary water heater shall have controls with an adjustable range that includes 90 to 160 degrees F. Each gas-fired water heater and booster water heater shall have controls with an adjustable range that includes 120 to 180 degrees F. Hot water systems utilizing recirculation systems shall be tied into building off-hour controls. The thermal efficiencies and standby heat losses shall conform to TABLE III for each type of water heater specified. The only exception is that storage water heaters and hot water storage tanks having more than 500 gallons storage capacity need not meet the standard loss requirement if the tank surface area is insulated to R-12.5 and if a standing light is not used. Plastic materials polyetherimide (PEI) and polyethersulfone (PES) are forbidden to be used for vent piping of combustion gases. A factory pre-charged expansion tank shall be installed on the cold water supply to each water heater. Expansion tanks shall be specifically designed for use on potable water systems and shall be rated for 200 degrees F water temperature and 150 psi working pressure. The expansion tank size and acceptance volume shall be as indicated.

2.10.1 Automatic Storage Type

Heaters shall be complete with control system, temperature gauge, and pressure gauge, and shall have ASME rated combination pressure and temperature relief valve.

- 2.10.1.1 OMITTED Oil-Fired Type
- 2.10.1.2 OMITTED Gas-Fired Type
- 2.10.1.3 Electric Type

Electric type water heaters shall conform to UL 174 with dual heating elements. Each element shall be 4.5 KW. The elements shall be wired so that only one element can operate at a time.

2.10.1.4 OMITTED - Indirect Heater Type

2.10.2 Instantaneous Water Heater

Water heaters shall be internally mounted, instantaneous, multiple point-of-use, gas fired, direct vent, water heaters design certified to the ANSI Z21.10.3 standard for gas fired water heaters. Each water heater shall produce no more than 55 ppm NOx emissions when tested in accordance with the Rules and Regulations of the South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD). Water heaters shall be configured to operate with natural gas and a 120 volt/60 Hz AC power source. Units shall have BTU input range of 19,000 BTU/hr to 199,900 BTU/hr, a minimum recovery efficiency rating of 82%, a minimum hot water outlet apacity of 7.4 gallon per minute (with a 45 degree F temperature rise), and a minimum operating flow rate of 0.5 gallon per minute. Water heaters shall be microprocessor controlled and utilized a direct electronic ignition system (with no standing pilot), fully modulating gas control valve, turbine flow meter, automatic electro-mechanical water flow control valve, and water temperature thermistors to maintain outlet water temperature between \pm 2 degrees F of set point temperature. Units shall incorporate the following internal safety devices: flame failure lockout, boiling protection lockout, thermal overheat protection, internal freeze protection for ambient temperatures as low as -30 degrees F, and lockout protection in the event of a blocked flue. Water heaters shall utilize a remote temperature thermostat controller to provide an adjustable set point of 100 degrees F to 140 degrees F. Units shall also be capable of storing and displaying up to 9 diagnostic maintenance codes, via the display on the remote temperature thermostat controller. Water heaters shall have an internally coated copper heat exchanger, warranted against material defects or workmanship for a minimum period of 5 years from the date of purchase. Units shall have stainless steel burners, solid brass water flow control valve, and solid brass inlet and outlet water connections. These and all other parts shall be warranted against material defects or workmanship for a minimum period of 5 years from the date of purchase.

- 2.10.3 OMITTED Electric Instantaneous Water Heaters (Tankless)
- 2.10.4 OMITTED Phenolic Resin Coatings for Heater Tubes
- 2.11 OMITTED HOT-WATER STORAGE TANKS
- 2.12 PUMPS
- 2.12.1 OMITTED Sump Pumps
- 2.12.2 Circulating Pumps

Domestic hot water circulating pumps shall be electrically driven, single-stage, centrifugal, with mechanical seals, suitable for the intended service. Pump and motor shall be supported by the piping on which it is installed. The shaft shall be one-piece, heat-treated, corrosion-resisting steel with impeller and smooth-surfaced housing of bronze.

Motor shall be totally enclosed, fan-cooled and shall have sufficient horsepower for the service required. Each pump motor shall be equipped with an across-the-line magnetic controller in a NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure with "START-STOP" switch in cover.

Integral size motors shall be premium efficiency type in accordance with

NEMA MG 1. Pump motors smaller than 1 hp Fractional horsepower pump motors shall have integral thermal overload protection in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Guards shall shield exposed moving parts.

- 2.12.3 OMITTED Booster Pumps
- 2.12.4 Flexible Connectors

Flexible connectors shall be provided at the suction and discharge of each pump that is 1 hp or larger. Connectors shall be constructed of neoprene, rubber, or braided bronze, with Class 150 standard flanges. Flexible connectors shall be line size and suitable for the pressure and temperature of the intended service.

- 2.12.5 OMITTED Sewage Pumps
- 2.13 OMITTED WATER PRESSURE BOOSTER SYSTEM
- 2.14 OMITTED COMPRESSED AIR SYSTEM
- 2.15 OMITTED DOMESTIC WATER SERVICE METER
- 2.16 OMITTED POOL WATER PUMP SAFETY VACUUM RELEASE SYSTEM (SVRS)
- 2.17 ELECTRICAL WORK

Provide electrical motor driven equipment specified complete with motors, motor starters, and controls as specified herein and in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Provide high efficiency type, single-phase, fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors, including motors that are part of a system, corresponding to the applications in accordance with NEMA MG 11. Provide motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1 and of sufficient size to drive the load at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor.

Motors shall be rated for continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor duty requirements shall allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motor torque shall be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Motor bearings shall be fitted with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of the enclosure.

Controllers and contactors shall have auxiliary contacts for use with the controls provided. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided. For packaged equipment, the manufacturer shall provide controllers, including the required monitors and timed restart.

Power wiring and conduit for field installed equipment shall be provided under and conform to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.18 MISCELLANEOUS PIPING ITEMS

2.18.1 Escutcheon Plates

Provide one piece or split hinge metal plates for piping entering floors, walls, and ceilings in exposed spaces. Provide chromium-plated on copper alloy plates or polished stainless steel finish in finished spaces. Provide paint finish on plates in unfinished spaces.

2.18.2 Pipe Sleeves

Provide where piping passes entirely through walls, ceilings, roofs, and floors. Sleeves are not required where supply drain, waste, and vent (DWV) piping passes through concrete floor slabs located on grade, except where penetrating a membrane waterproof floor.

2.18.2.1 Sleeves in Masonry and Concrete

Provide steel pipe sleeves or schedule 40 PVC plastic pipe sleeves. Sleeves are not required where drain, waste, and vent (DWV) piping passes through concrete floor slabs located on grade. Core drilling of masonry and concrete may be provided in lieu of pipe sleeves when cavities in the core-drilled hole are completely grouted smooth.

2.18.2.2 Sleeves Not in Masonry and Concrete

Provide 26 gage galvanized steel sheet or PVC plastic pipe sleeves.

2.18.3 Pipe Hangers (Supports)

Provide MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, Type 1 with adjustable type steel support rods, except as specified or indicated otherwise. Attach to steel joists with Type 19 or 23 clamps and retaining straps. Attach to Steel W or S beams with Type 21, 28, 29, or 30 clamps. Attach to steel angles and vertical web steel channels with Type 20 clamp with beam clamp channel adapter. Attach to horizontal web steel channel and wood with drilled hole on centerline and double nut and washer. Attach to concrete with Type 18 insert or drilled expansion anchor. Provide Type 40 insulation protection shield for insulated piping.

2.18.4 Nameplates

Provide 0.125 inch thick melamine laminated plastic nameplates, black matte finish with white center core, for equipment, gages, thermometers, and valves; valves in supplies to faucets will not require nameplates. Accurately align lettering and engrave minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block lettering into the white core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be 1.0 by 2.5 inches. Key nameplates to a chart and schedule for each system. Frame charts and schedules under glass and place where directed near each system. Furnish two copies of each chart and schedule.

2.18.5 OMITTED - Labels

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Piping located in air plenums shall conform to NFPA 90A requirements. Piping located in shafts that constitute air ducts or that enclose air ducts shall be noncombustible in accordance with NFPA 90A. Installation of plastic pipe where in compliance with NFPA may be installed in accordance with PPFA-01. The plumbing system shall be installed complete with necessary fixtures, fittings, traps, valves, and accessories. Water and drainage piping shall be extended 5 feet outside the building, unless otherwise indicated. A gate valve and drain shall be installed on the water service line inside the building approximately 6 inches above the floor from point of entry. Piping shall be connected to the exterior service lines or capped or plugged if the exterior service is not in place. Sewer and water pipes shall be laid in separate trenches, except when otherwise shown. Exterior underground utilities shall be at least 12 inches below the average local frost depth or as indicated on the drawings. If trenches are closed or the pipes are otherwise covered before being connected to the service lines, the location of the end of each plumbing utility shall be marked with a stake or other acceptable means. Valves shall be installed with control no lower than the valve body.

3.1.1 Water Pipe, Fittings, and Connections

3.1.1.1 Utilities

The piping shall be extended to fixtures, outlets, and equipment. The hot-water and cold-water piping system shall be arranged and installed to permit draining. The supply line to each item of equipment or fixture, except faucets, flush valves, or other control valves which are supplied with integral stops, shall be equipped with a shutoff valve to enable isolation of the item for repair and maintenance without interfering with operation of other equipment or fixtures. Supply piping to fixtures, faucets, hydrants, shower heads, and flushing devices shall be anchored to prevent movement.

3.1.1.2 Cutting and Repairing

The work shall be carefully laid out in advance, and unnecessary cutting of construction shall be avoided. Damage to building, piping, wiring, or equipment as a result of cutting shall be repaired by mechanics skilled in the trade involved.

3.1.1.3 Protection of Fixtures, Materials, and Equipment

Pipe openings shall be closed with caps or plugs during installation. Fixtures and equipment shall be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water, chemicals, and mechanical injury. Upon completion of the work, the fixtures, materials, and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned, adjusted, and operated. Safety guards shall be provided for exposed rotating equipment.

3.1.1.4 Mains, Branches, and Runouts

Piping shall be installed as indicated. Pipe shall be accurately cut and worked into place without springing or forcing. Structural portions of the building shall not be weakened. Aboveground piping shall run parallel with the lines of the building, unless otherwise indicated. Branch pipes from service lines may be taken from top, bottom, or side of main, using crossover fittings required by structural or installation conditions. Supply pipes, valves, and fittings shall be kept a sufficient distance from other work and other services to permit not less than 1/2 inch between finished covering on the different services. Bare and insulated water lines shall not bear directly against building structural elements so as to transmit sound to the structure or to prevent flexible movement of the lines. Water pipe shall not be buried in or under floors unless specifically indicated or approved. Changes in pipe sizes shall be made with reducing fittings. Use of bushings will not be permitted except for use in situations in which standard factory fabricated components are furnished to accommodate specific accepted installation practice. Change in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4 inches and smaller will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide sweep bends are formed. The center-line radius of bends shall be not less than six diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be acceptable.

3.1.1.5 Pipe Drains

Pipe drains indicated shall consist of 3/4 inch hose bibb with renewable seat and ball valve ahead of hose bibb. At other low points, 3/4 inch brass plugs or caps shall be provided. Disconnection of the supply piping at the fixture is an acceptable drain.

3.1.1.6 Expansion and Contraction of Piping

Allowance shall be made throughout for expansion and contraction of water pipe. Each hot-water and hot-water circulation riser shall have expansion loops or other provisions such as offsets, changes in direction, etc., where indicated and/or required. Risers shall be securely anchored as required or where indicated to force expansion to loops. Branch connections from risers shall be made with ample swing or offset to avoid undue strain on fittings or short pipe lengths. Horizontal runs of pipe over 50 feet in length shall be anchored to the wall or the supporting construction about midway on the run to force expansion, evenly divided, toward the ends. Sufficient flexibility shall be provided on branch runouts from mains and risers to provide for expansion and contraction of piping. Flexibility shall be provided by installing one or more turns in the line so that piping will spring enough to allow for expansion without straining. If mechanical grooved pipe coupling systems are provided, the deviation from design requirements for expansion and contraction may be allowed pending approval of Contracting Officer.

3.1.1.7 Thrust Restraint

Plugs, caps, tees, valves and bends deflecting 11.25 degrees or more, either vertically or horizontally, in waterlines 4 inches in diameter or larger shall be provided with thrust blocks, where indicated, to prevent movement. Thrust blocking shall be concrete of a mix not leaner than: 1 cement, 2-1/2 sand, 5 gravel; and having a compressive strength of not less than 2000 psi after 28 days. Blocking shall be placed between solid ground and the fitting to be anchored. Unless otherwise indicated or directed, the base and thrust bearing sides of the thrust block shall be poured against undisturbed earth. The side of the thrust block not subject to thrust shall be poured against forms. The area of bearing will be as shown. Blocking shall be placed so that the joints of the fitting are accessible for repair. Steel rods and clamps, protected by galvanizing or by coating with bituminous paint, shall be used to anchor vertical down bends into gravity thrust blocks.

3.1.1.8 Commercial-Type Water Hammer Arresters

Commercial-type water hammer arresters shall be provided on hot- and cold-water supplies and shall be located as generally indicated, with

precise location and sizing to be in accordance with PDI WH 201. Water hammer arresters, where concealed, shall be accessible by means of access doors or removable panels. Commercial-type water hammer arresters shall conform to ASSE 1010. Vertical capped pipe columns will not be permitted.

3.1.2 OMITTED - Compressed Air Piping (Non-Oil Free)

3.1.3 Joints

Installation of pipe and fittings shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mitering of joints for elbows and notching of straight runs of pipe for tees will not be permitted. Joints shall be made up with fittings of compatible material and made for the specific purpose intended.

3.1.3.1 Threaded

Threaded joints shall have American Standard taper pipe threads conforming to ASME B1.20.1. Only male pipe threads shall be coated with graphite or with an approved graphite compound, or with an inert filler and oil, or shall have a polytetrafluoroethylene tape applied.

3.1.3.2 Mechanical Couplings

Mechanical couplings may be used in conjunction with grooved pipe for aboveground, ferrous or non-ferrous, domestic hot and cold water systems, in lieu of unions, brazed, soldered, welded, flanged, or threaded joints.

Mechanical couplings are permitted in accessible locations including behind access plates. Flexible grooved joints will not be permitted, except as vibration isolators adjacent to mechanical equipment. Rigid grooved joints shall incorporate an angle bolt pad design which maintains metal-to-metal contact with equal amount of pad offset of housings upon installation to ensure positive rigid clamping of the pipe.

Designs which can only clamp on the bottom of the groove or which utilize gripping teeth or jaws, or which use misaligned housing bolt holes, or which require a torque wrench or torque specifications will not be permitted.

Rigid grooved pipe couplings shall be for use with grooved end pipes, fittings, valves and strainers. Rigid couplings shall be designed for not less than 125 psi service and appropriate for static head plus the pumping head, and shall provide a watertight joint.

Grooved fittings and couplings, and grooving tools shall be provided from the same manufacturer. Segmentally welded elbows shall not be used. Grooves shall be prepared in accordance with the coupling manufacturer's latest published standards. Grooving shall be performed by qualified grooving operators having demonstrated proper grooving procedures in accordance with the tool manufacturer's recommendations.

The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of test to demonstrate operator's capability, and the test shall be performed at the work site, if practical, or at a site agreed upon. The operator shall demonstrate the ability to properly adjust the grooving tool, groove the pipe, and to verify the groove dimensions in accordance with the coupling manufacturer's specifications.

3.1.3.3 Unions and Flanges

Unions, flanges and mechanical couplings shall not be concealed in walls, ceilings, or partitions. Unions shall be used on pipe sizes 2-1/2 inches and smaller; flanges shall be used on pipe sizes 3 inches and larger.

3.1.3.4 Grooved Mechanical Joints

Grooves shall be prepared according to the coupling manufacturer's instructions. Grooved fittings, couplings, and grooving tools shall be products of the same manufacturer. Pipe and groove dimensions shall comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations.

3.1.3.5 Cast Iron Soil, Waste and Vent Pipe

Bell and spigot compression and hubless gasketed clamp joints for soil, waste and vent piping shall be installed per the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.3.6 Copper Tube and Pipe

- a. Brazed. Brazed joints shall be made in conformance with AWS B2.2, MSS SP-73, and CDA A4015 with flux and are acceptable for all pipe sizes. Copper to copper joints shall include the use of copper-phosphorus or copper-phosphorus-silver brazing metal without flux. Brazing of dissimilar metals (copper to bronze or brass) shall include the use of flux with either a copper-phosphorus, copper-phosphorus-silver or a silver brazing filler metal.
- b. Soldered. Soldered joints shall be made with flux and are only acceptable for piping 2 inches and smaller. Soldered joints shall conform to ASME B31.5 and CDA A4015. Soldered joints shall not be used in compressed air piping between the air compressor and the receiver.
- c. Copper Tube Extracted Joint. Mechanically extracted joints shall be made in accordance with ICC IPC.

3.1.3.7 Plastic Pipe

PVC and CPVC pipe shall have joints made with solvent cement elastomeric, threading, (threading of Schedule 80 Pipe is allowed only where required for disconnection and inspection; threading of Schedule 40 Pipe is not allowed), or mated flanged.

- 3.1.3.8 OMITTED Glass Pipe
- 3.1.3.9 Corrosive Waste Plastic Pipe

Joints for polyolefin pipe and fittings shall be made by mechanical joint or electrical fusion coil method in accordance with ASTM D 2657 and ASTM F 1290. Joints for filament-wound reinforced thermosetting resin pipe shall be made in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Unions or flanges shall be used where required for disconnection and inspection.

3.1.3.10 Other Joint Methods

3.1.4 Dissimilar Pipe Materials

Connections between ferrous and non-ferrous copper water pipe shall be made with dielectric unions or flange waterways. Dielectric waterways shall have temperature and pressure rating equal to or greater than that specified for the connecting piping. Waterways shall have metal connections on both ends suited to match connecting piping. Dielectric waterways shall be internally lined with an insulator specifically designed to prevent current flow between dissimilar metals. Dielectric flanges shall meet the performance requirements described herein for dielectric waterways. Connecting joints between plastic and metallic pipe shall be made with transition fitting for the specific purpose.

3.1.5 Corrosion Protection for Buried Pipe and Fittings

Ductile iron, cast iron, and steel pipe, fittings, and joints shall have a protective coating. Coatings shall be selected, applied, and inspected in accordance with NACE SP0169 and as otherwise specified. The pipe shall be cleaned and the coating system applied prior to pipe tightness testing. Joints and fittings shall be cleaned and the coating system applied after pipe tightness testing. For tape coating systems, the tape shall conform to AWWA C203 and shall be applied with a 50 percent overlap. Primer utilized with tape type coating systems shall be as recommended by the tape manufacturer.

3.1.6 Pipe Sleeves and Flashing

Pipe sleeves shall be furnished and set in their proper and permanent location.

3.1.6.1 Sleeve Requirements

Unless indicated otherwise, provide pipe sleeves meeting the following requirements:

Secure sleeves in position and location during construction. Provide sleeves of sufficient length to pass through entire thickness of walls, ceilings, roofs, and floors.

A modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed in lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange and caulking and sealing of annular space between pipe and sleeve. The seals shall consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe and sleeve using galvanized steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. The links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe and sleeve involved.

Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members, except where indicated or approved. Rectangular and square openings shall be as detailed. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective floor, or roof,

and shall be cut flush with each surface, except for special circumstances. Pipe sleeves passing through floors in wet areas such as mechanical equipment rooms, lavatories, kitchens, and other plumbing fixture areas shall extend a minimum of 4 inches above the finished floor.

Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall be of a size to provide a minimum of 1/4 inch clearance between bare pipe or insulation and inside of sleeve or between insulation and inside of sleeve. Sleeves in bearing walls and concrete slab on grade floors shall be steel pipe or cast-iron pipe. Sleeves in nonbearing walls or ceilings may be steel pipe, cast-iron pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam, or plastic.

Except as otherwise specified, the annular space between pipe and sleeve, or between jacket over insulation and sleeve, shall be sealed as indicated with sealants conforming to ASTM C 920 and with a primer, backstop material and surface preparation as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. The annular space between pipe and sleeve, between bare insulation and sleeve or between jacket over insulation and sleeve shall not be sealed for interior walls which are not designated as fire rated.

Sleeves through below-grade walls in contact with earth shall be recessed 1/2 inch from wall surfaces on both sides. Annular space between pipe and sleeve shall be filled with backing material and sealants in the joint between the pipe and concrete or masonry wall as specified above. Sealant selected for the earth side of the wall shall be compatible with dampproofing/waterproofing materials that are to be applied over the joint sealant. Pipe sleeves in fire-rated walls shall conform to the requirements in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.6.2 Flashing Requirements

Pipes passing through roof shall be installed through a 16 ounce copper flashing, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing shall be suitably formed, and the skirt or flange shall extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe and shall be set over the roof or floor membrane in a solid

coating of bituminous cement. The flashing shall extend up the pipe a minimum of 10 inches. For cleanouts, the flashing shall be turned down into the hub and caulked after placing the ferrule. Pipes passing through pitched roofs shall be flashed, using lead or copper flashing, with an adjustable integral flange of adequate size to extend not less than 8 inches

from the pipe in all directions and lapped into the roofing to provide a watertight seal. The annular space between the flashing and the bare pipe or between the flashing and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Flashing for dry vents shall be turned down into the pipe to form a waterproof joint. Pipes, up to and including 10 inches in diameter, passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast-iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing-clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Flashing shield shall be fitted into the sleeve clamping device. Pipes passing through wall waterproofing membrane shall be sleeved as described above. A waterproofing clamping flange shall be installed.

3.1.6.3 Waterproofing

Waterproofing at floor-mounted water closets shall be accomplished by forming a flashing guard from soft-tempered sheet copper. The center of the sheet shall be perforated and turned down approximately 1-1/2 inches to fit between the outside diameter of the drainpipe and the inside diameter of the cast-iron or steel pipe sleeve. The turned-down portion of the

flashing guard shall be embedded in sealant to a depth of approximately 1-1/2 inches; then the sealant shall be finished off flush to floor level between the flashing guard and drainpipe. The flashing guard of sheet copper shall extend not less than 8 inches from the drainpipe and shall be lapped between the floor membrane in a solid coating of bituminous cement. If cast-iron water closet floor flanges are used, the space between the pipe sleeve and drainpipe shall be sealed with sealant and the flashing guard shall be upturned approximately 1-1/2 inches to fit the outside diameter of the drainpipe and the inside diameter of the water closet floor flange. The upturned portion of the sheet fitted into the floor flange shall be sealed.

3.1.6.4 Optional Counterflashing

Instead of turning the flashing down into a dry vent pipe, or caulking and sealing the annular space between the pipe and flashing or metal-jacket-covered insulation and flashing, counterflashing may be accomplished by utilizing the following:

- a. A standard roof coupling for threaded pipe up to 6 inches in diameter.
- b. A tack-welded or banded-metal rain shield around the pipe.
- 3.1.6.5 Pipe Penetrations of Slab on Grade Floors

Where pipes, fixture drains, floor drains, cleanouts or similar items penetrate slab on grade floors, except at penetrations of floors with waterproofing membrane as specified in paragraphs Flashing Requirements and Waterproofing, a groove 1/4 to 1/2 inch wide by 1/4 to 3/8 inch deep shall be formed around the pipe, fitting or drain. The groove shall be filled with a sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.1.6.6 Pipe Penetrations

Provide sealants for all pipe penetrations. All pipe penetrations shall be sealed to prevent infiltration of air, insects, and vermin.

3.1.7 Fire Seal

Where pipes pass through fire walls, fire-partitions, fire-rated pipe chase walls or floors above grade, a fire seal shall be provided as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

- 3.1.8 Supports
- 3.1.8.1 General

Hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors shall be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. Piping subjected to vertical movement when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers. In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run. Threaded sections of rods shall not be formed or bent.

3.1.8.2 Pipe Supports and Structural Bracing, Seismic Requirements

Piping and attached valves shall be supported and braced to resist seismic loads as specified in Section 13 48 00 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT and Section 13 48 00.00 10 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT. Structural steel required for reinforcement to properly support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided.

3.1.8.3 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Installation of pipe hangers, inserts and supports shall conform to $MSS\ SP-58$ and $MSS\ SP-69$, except as modified herein.

- a. Types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used.
- b. Type 3 shall not be used on insulated pipe.
- c. Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustment may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for type 18 inserts.
- d. Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and shall have both locknuts and retaining devices furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.
- e. Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.
- f. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.
- g. Type 39 saddles shall be used on insulated pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher. Type 39 saddles shall be welded to the pipe.
- h. Type 40 shields shall:
 - (1) Be used on insulated pipe less than 4 inches.
 - (2) Be used on insulated pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or less.
 - (3) Have a high density insert for all pipe sizes. High density inserts shall have a density of 8 pcf or greater.
- i. Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 5 feet apart at valves. Operating temperatures in determining hanger spacing for PVC or CPVC pipe shall be 120 degrees F for PVC and 180 degrees F for CPVC. Horizontal pipe runs shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.
- j. Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, at intervals of not more than 15 feet nor more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations. Vertical pipe risers shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.

- k. Type 35 guides using steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered. Lateral restraints shall be provided as needed. Where steel slides do not require provisions for lateral restraint the following may be used:
 - (1) On pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher, a Type 39 saddle, welded to the pipe, may freely rest on a steel plate.
 - (2) On pipe less than 4 inches a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.
 - (3) On pipe 4 inches and larger carrying medium less that 60 degrees F a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.
- 1. Pipe hangers on horizontal insulated pipe shall be the size of the outside diameter of the insulation. The insulation shall be continuous through the hanger on all pipe sizes and applications.
- m. Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, the type 35 guide shall include a pipe cradle, welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe shall be separated from the slide material by at least 4 inches or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.
- n. Hangers and supports for plastic pipe shall not compress, distort, cut or abrade the piping, and shall allow free movement of pipe except where otherwise required in the control of expansion/contraction.

3.1.8.4 Structural Attachments

Attachment to building structure concrete and masonry shall be by cast-in concrete inserts, built-in anchors, or masonry anchor devices. Inserts and anchors shall be applied with a safety factor not less than 5. Supports shall not be attached to metal decking. Supports shall not be attached to the underside of concrete filled floor or concrete roof decks unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Masonry anchors for overhead applications shall be constructed of ferrous materials only.

3.1.9 Welded Installation

Plumbing pipe weldments shall be as indicated. Changes in direction of piping shall be made with welding fittings only; mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or other similar type construction will not be permitted. Branch connection may be made with either welding tees or forged branch outlet fittings. Branch outlet fittings shall be forged, flared for improvement of flow where attached to the run, and reinforced against external strains. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of weld shall conform to ASME B31.1. Weld defects shall be removed and repairs made to the weld, or the weld joints shall be entirely removed and rewelded. After filler metal has been removed from its original package, it shall be protected or stored so that its characteristics or welding properties are not affected. Electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

3.1.10 Pipe Cleanouts

Pipe cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe except that cleanout plugs larger than 4 inches will not be required. A cleanout installed in connection with cast-iron soil pipe shall consist of a long-sweep 1/4 bend or one or two 1/8 bends extended to the place shown. An extra-heavy cast-brass or cast-iron ferrule with countersunk cast-brass head screw plug shall be caulked into the hub of the fitting and shall be flush with the floor. Cleanouts in connection with other pipe, where indicated, shall be T-pattern, 90-degree branch drainage fittings with cast-brass screw plugs, except plastic plugs shall be installed in plastic pipe. Plugs shall be the same size as the pipe up to and including 4 inches. Cleanout tee branches with screw plug shall be installed at the foot of soil and waste stacks, at the foot of interior downspouts, on each connection to building storm drain where interior downspouts are indicated, and on each building drain outside the building. Cleanout tee branches may be omitted on stacks in single story buildings with slab-on-grade construction or where less than 18 inches of crawl space is provided under the floor. Cleanouts on pipe concealed in partitions shall be provided with chromium plated bronze, nickel bronze, nickel brass or stainless steel flush type access cover plates. Round access covers shall be provided and secured to plugs with securing screw. Square access covers may be provided with matching frames, anchoring lugs and cover screws. Cleanouts in finished walls shall have access covers and frames installed flush with the finished wall. Cleanouts installed in finished floors subject to foot traffic shall be provided with a chrome-plated cast brass, nickel brass, or nickel bronze cover secured to the plug or cover frame and set flush with the finished floor. Heads of fastening screws shall not project above the cover surface. Where cleanouts are provided with adjustable heads, the heads shall be cast iron or plastic.

3.2 WATER HEATERS AND HOT WATER STORAGE TANKS

3.2.1 Relief Valves

No valves shall be installed between a relief valve and its water heater or storage tank. The P&T relief valve shall be installed where the valve actuator comes in contact with the hottest water in the heater. Whenever possible, the relief valve shall be installed directly in a tapping in the tank or heater; otherwise, the P&T valve shall be installed in the hot-water outlet piping. A vacuum relief valve shall be provided on the cold water supply line to the hot-water storage tank or water heater and mounted above and within 6 inches above the top of the tank or water heater.

3.2.2 Installation of Gas- and Oil-Fired Water Heater

Installation shall conform to NFPA 54 for gas fired and NFPA 31 for oil fired. Storage water heaters that are not equipped with integral heat traps and having vertical pipe risers shall be installed with heat traps directly on both the inlet and outlet. Circulating systems need not have heat traps installed. An acceptable heat trap may be a piping arrangement such as elbows connected so that the inlet and outlet piping make vertically upward runs of not less than 24 inches just before turning downward or directly horizontal into the water heater's inlet and outlet fittings. Commercially available heat traps, specifically designed by the manufacturer for the purpose of effectively restricting the natural tendency of hot water to rise through vertical inlet and outlet piping during standby periods may also be approved.

3.2.3 Heat Traps

Piping to and from each water heater and hot water storage tank shall be routed horizontally and downward a minimum of 2 feet before turning in an upward direction.

3.2.4 Connections to Water Heaters

Connections of metallic pipe to water heaters shall be made with dielectric unions or flanges.

3.2.5 Expansion Tank

A pre-charged expansion tank shall be installed on the cold water supply between the water heater inlet and the cold water supply shut-off valve. The Contractor shall adjust the expansion tank air pressure, as recommended by the tank manufacturer, to match incoming water pressure.

3.2.6 Direct Fired and Domestic Water Heaters

Notify the Contracting Officer when any direct fired domestic water heater over 400,000 BTU/hour is operational and ready to be inspected and certified.

3.3 FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS

Polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings shall be provided where exposed to view. Angle stops, straight stops, stops integral with the faucets, or concealed type of lock-shield, and loose-key pattern stops for supplies with threaded, sweat or solvent weld inlets shall be furnished and installed with fixtures. Where connections between copper tubing and faucets are made by rubber compression fittings, a beading tool shall be used to mechanically deform the tubing above the compression fitting. Exposed traps and supply pipes for fixtures and equipment shall be connected to the rough piping systems at the wall, unless otherwise specified under the item. Floor and wall escutcheons shall be as specified. Drain lines and hot water lines of fixtures for handicapped personnel shall be insulated and do not require polished chrome finish. Plumbing fixtures and accessories shall be installed within the space shown.

3.3.1 Fixture Connections

Where space limitations prohibit standard fittings in conjunction with the cast-iron floor flange, special short-radius fittings shall be provided. Connections between earthenware fixtures and flanges on soil pipe shall be made gastight and watertight with a closet-setting compound or neoprene gasket and seal. Use of natural rubber gaskets or putty will not be permitted. Fixtures with outlet flanges shall be set the proper distance from floor or wall to make a first-class joint with the closet-setting compound or gasket and fixture used.

3.3.2 Flushometer Valves

Flushometer valves shall be secured to prevent movement by anchoring the long finished top spud connecting tube to wall adjacent to valve with approved metal bracket. Flushometer valves for water closets shall be installed 39 inches above the floor, except at water closets intended for use by the physically handicapped where flushometer valves shall be mounted at approximately 30 inches above the floor and arranged to avoid

interference with grab bars. In addition, for water closets intended for handicap use, the flush valve handle shall be installed on the wide side of the enclosure.

3.3.3 Height of Fixture Rims Above Floor

Lavatories shall be mounted with rim 31 inches above finished floor. Wall-hung drinking fountains and water coolers shall be installed with rim 42 inches above floor. Wall-hung service sinks shall be mounted with rim 28 inches above the floor. Installation of fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall be in accordance with ICC A117.1.

- 3.3.4 OMITTED Shower Bath Outfits
- 3.3.5 Fixture Supports

Fixture supports for off-the-floor lavatories, urinals, water closets, and other fixtures of similar size, design, and use, shall be of the chair-carrier type. The carrier shall provide the necessary means of mounting the fixture, with a foot or feet to anchor the assembly to the floor slab. Adjustability shall be provided to locate the fixture at the desired height and in proper relation to the wall. Support plates, in lieu of chair carrier, shall be fastened to the wall structure only where it is not possible to anchor a floor-mounted chair carrier to the floor slab.

3.3.5.1 Support for Solid Masonry Construction

Chair carrier shall be anchored to the floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate shall be imbedded in the masonry wall.

3.3.5.2 Support for Concrete-Masonry Wall Construction

Chair carrier shall be anchored to floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate shall be fastened to the concrete wall using through bolts and a back-up plate.

3.3.5.3 Support for Steel Stud Frame Partitions

Chair carrier shall be used. The anchor feet and tubular uprights shall be of the heavy duty design; and feet (bases) shall be steel and welded to a square or rectangular steel tube upright. Wall plates, in lieu of floor-anchored chair carriers, shall be used only if adjoining steel partition studs are suitably reinforced to support a wall plate bolted to these studs.

3.3.5.4 Support for Wood Stud Construction

Where floor is a concrete slab, a floor-anchored chair carrier shall be used. Where entire construction is wood, wood crosspieces shall be installed. Fixture hanger plates, supports, brackets, or mounting lugs shall be fastened with not less than No. 10 wood screws, 1/4 inch thick minimum steel hanger, or toggle bolts with nut. The wood crosspieces shall extend the full width of the fixture and shall be securely supported.

3.3.5.5 OMITTED - Wall-Mounted Water Closet Gaskets

3.3.6 Backflow Prevention Devices

Plumbing fixtures, equipment, and pipe connections shall not cross connect or interconnect between a potable water supply and any source of nonpotable water. Backflow preventers shall be installed where indicated and in accordance with ICC IPC at all other locations necessary to preclude a cross-connect or interconnect between a potable water supply and any nonpotable substance. In addition backflow preventers shall be installed at all locations where the potable water outlet is below the flood level of the equipment, or where the potable water outlet will be located below the level of the nonpotable substance. Backflow preventers shall be located so that no part of the device will be submerged. Backflow preventers shall be of sufficient size to allow unrestricted flow of water to the equipment, and preclude the backflow of any nonpotable substance into the potable water system. Bypass piping shall not be provided around backflow preventers. Access shall be provided for maintenance and testing. Each device shall be a standard commercial unit.

3.3.7 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided for concealed valves and controls, or any item requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced, maintained, or replaced.

- 3.3.8 OMITTED Sight Drains
- 3.3.9 Traps

Each trap shall be placed as near the fixture as possible, and no fixture shall be double-trapped. Traps installed on cast-iron soil pipe shall be cast iron. Traps installed on steel pipe or copper tubing shall be recess-drainage pattern, or brass-tube type. Traps installed on plastic pipe may be plastic conforming to ASTM D 3311. Traps for acid-resisting waste shall be of the same material as the pipe.

3.3.10 OMITTED - Shower Pans

3.4 VIBRATION-ABSORBING FEATURES

Mechanical equipment, including compressors and pumps, shall be isolated from the building structure by approved vibration-absorbing features, unless otherwise shown. Each foundation shall include an adequate number of standard isolation units. Each unit shall consist of machine and floor or foundation fastening, together with intermediate isolation material, and shall be a standard product with printed load rating. Piping connected to mechanical equipment shall be provided with flexible connectors. Isolation unit installation shall limit vibration to 50 percent of the lowest equipment rpm.

- 3.4.1 OMITTED Tank- or Skid-Mounted Compressors
- 3.4.2 OMITTED Foundation-Mounted Compressors
- 3.5 OMITTED WATER METER REMOTE READOUT REGISTER
- 3.6 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS
- 3.6.1 Identification Tags

Identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic, or engraved anodized aluminum, indicating service and valve number shall be installed on valves, except those valves installed on supplies at plumbing fixtures. Tags shall be 1-3/8 inch minimum diameter, and marking shall be stamped or engraved. Indentations shall be black, for reading clarity. Tags shall be attached to valves with No. 12 AWG, copper wire, chrome-plated beaded chain, or plastic straps designed for that purpose.

3.6.2 Pipe Color Code Marking

Color code marking of piping shall be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.6.3 Color Coding Scheme for Locating Hidden Utility Components

Scheme shall be provided in buildings having suspended grid ceilings. The color coding scheme shall identify points of access for maintenance and operation of operable components which are not visible from the finished space and installed in the space directly above the suspended grid ceiling. The operable components shall include valves, dampers, switches, linkages and thermostats. The color coding scheme shall consist of a color code board and colored metal disks. Each colored metal disk shall be approximately 3/8 inch in diameter and secured to removable ceiling panels with fasteners. The fasteners shall be inserted into the ceiling panels so that the fasteners will be concealed from view. The fasteners shall be manually removable without tools and shall not separate from the ceiling panels when panels are dropped from ceiling height. Installation of colored metal disks shall follow completion of the finished surface on which the disks are to be fastened. The color code board shall have the approximate dimensions of 3 foot width, 30 inches height, and 1/2 inch thickness. The board shall be made of wood fiberboard and framed under glass or 1/16 inch transparent plastic cover. Unless otherwise directed, the color code symbols shall be approximately 3/4 inch in diameter and the related lettering in 1/2 inch high capital letters. The color code board shall be mounted and located in the mechanical or equipment room.

3.7 ESCUTCHEONS

Escutcheons shall be provided at finished surfaces where bare or insulated piping, exposed to view, passes through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms. Escutcheons shall be fastened securely to pipe or pipe covering and shall be satin-finish, corrosion-resisting steel, polished chromium-plated zinc alloy, or polished chromium-plated copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either one-piece or split-pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or setscrew.

3.8 PAINTING

Painting of pipes, hangers, supports, and other iron work, either in

concealed spaces or exposed spaces, is specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.8.1 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT

New equipment painting shall be factory applied or shop applied, and shall be as specified herein, and provided under each individual section.

3.8.1.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided subject to certification that the factory painting system applied will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors shall withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Salt-spray fog test shall be in accordance with ASTM B 117, and for that test the acceptance criteria shall be as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the paint shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of adhesion; and the specimen shall show no signs of rust creepage beyond 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark.

The film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment shall not be less than the film thickness used on the test specimen. If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above 120 degrees F, the factory painting system shall be designed for the temperature service.

3.8.1.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F shall be cleaned to bare metal.

Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Color of finish coat shall be aluminum or light gray.

- a. Temperatures Less Than 120 Degrees F: Immediately after cleaning, the metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F shall receive one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil per coat.
- b. Temperatures Between 120 and 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F shall receive two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of 2 mils.
- c. Temperatures Greater Than 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures greater than 400 degrees F shall receive two coats of 600 degrees F heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

3.9 TESTS, FLUSHING AND DISINFECTION

3.9.1 Plumbing System

The following tests shall be performed on the plumbing system in accordance with ICC IPC, except that the drainage and vent system final test shall include the smoke test. The Contractor has the option to perform a peppermint test in lieu of the smoke test. If a peppermint test is chosen, the Contractor must submit a testing procedure to the Contracting Officer for approval.

- a. Drainage and Vent Systems Test. The final test shall include a smoke test.
- b. Building Sewers Tests.
- c. Water Supply Systems Tests.

3.9.1.1 Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies

Backflow prevention assembly shall be tested using gauges specifically designed for the testing of backflow prevention assemblies.

Backflow prevention assembly test gauges shall be tested annually for accuracy in accordance with the requirements of State or local regulatory agencies. If there is no State or local regulatory agency requirements, gauges shall be tested annually for accuracy in accordance with the requirements of University of Southern California's Foundation of Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research or the American Water Works Association Manual of Cross Connection (Manual M-14), or any other approved testing laboratory having equivalent capabilities for both laboratory and field evaluation of backflow prevention assembly test gauges.. Report form for each assembly shall include, as a minimum, the following:

Data on Device	Data on Testing Firm
Type of Assembly	Name
Manufacturer	Address
Model Number	Certified Tester
Serial Number	Certified Tester No.
Size	Date of Test
Location	
Test Pressure Readings	Serial Number and Test Data of Gauges

If the unit fails to meet specified requirements, the unit shall be repaired and retested.

- 3.9.1.2 OMITTED Shower Pans
- 3.9.1.3 OMITTED Compressed Air Piping (Nonoil-Free)
- 3.9.2 Defective Work

If inspection or test shows defects, such defective work or material shall be replaced or repaired as necessary and inspection and tests shall be repeated. Repairs to piping shall be made with new materials. Caulking of screwed joints or holes will not be acceptable.

3.9.3 System Flushing

3.9.3.1 During Flushing

Before operational tests or disinfection, potable water piping system shall be flushed with potable water. Sufficient water shall be used to produce a water velocity that is capable of entraining and removing debris in all portions of the piping system. This requires simultaneous operation of all fixtures on a common branch or main in order to produce a flushing velocity of approximately 4 fps through all portions of the piping system. In the event that this is impossible due to size of system, the Contracting Officer (or the designated representative) shall specify the number of fixtures to be operated during flushing. Contractor shall provide adequate personnel to monitor the flushing operation and to ensure that drain lines are unobstructed in order to prevent flooding of the facility. Contractor shall be responsible for any flood damage resulting from flushing of the system. Flushing shall be continued until entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed and until discharge water shows no discoloration. All faucets and drinking water fountains, to include any device considered as an end point device by NSF 61, Section 9, shall be flushed a minimum of 0.25 gallons per 24 hour period, ten times over a 14 day period.

3.9.3.2 After Flushing

System shall be drained at low points. Strainer screens shall be removed, cleaned, and replaced. After flushing and cleaning, systems shall be prepared for testing by immediately filling water piping with clean, fresh potable water. Any stoppage, discoloration, or other damage to the finish, furnishings, or parts of the building due to the Contractor's failure to properly clean the piping system shall be repaired by the Contractor. When the system flushing is complete, the hot-water system shall be adjusted for uniform circulation. Flushing devices and automatic control systems shall be adjusted for proper operation according to manufacturer's instructions. Comply with ASHRAE 90.1 - IP for minimum efficiency requirements. Unless more stringent local requirements exist, lead levels shall not exceed limits established by 40 CFR 50.12 Part 141.80(c)(1). The water supply to the building shall be tested separately to ensure that any lead contamination found during potable water system testing is due to work being performed inside the building.

3.9.4 Operational Test

Upon completion of flushing and prior to disinfection procedures, the Contractor shall subject the plumbing system to operating tests to demonstrate satisfactory installation, connections, adjustments, and functional and operational efficiency. Such operating tests shall cover a period of not less than 8 hours for each system and shall include the following information in a report with conclusion as to the adequacy of the system:

- a. Time, date, and duration of test.
- b. Water pressures at the most remote and the highest fixtures.
- c. Operation of each fixture and fixture trim.
- d. Operation of each valve, hydrant, and faucet.

- e. Pump suction and discharge pressures.
- f. Temperature of each domestic hot-water supply.
- g. Operation of each floor and roof drain by flooding with water.
- h. Operation of each vacuum breaker and backflow preventer.

3.9.5 Disinfection

After all system components are provided and operational tests are complete, the entire domestic hot- and cold-water distribution system shall be disinfected. Before introducing disinfecting chlorination material, entire system shall be flushed with potable water until any entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed.

- Water chlorination procedure shall be in accordance with AWWA C651 and AWWA C652 as modified and supplemented by this specification. The chlorinating material shall be hypochlorites or liquid chlorine. The chlorinating material shall be fed into the water piping system at a constant rate at a concentration of at least 50 parts per million (ppm). Feed a properly adjusted hypochlorite solution injected into the system with a hypochlorinator, or inject liquid chlorine into the system through a solution-feed chlorinator and booster pump until the entire system is completely filled.
- Test the chlorine residual level in the water at 6 hour intervals for a continuous period of 24 hours. If at the end of a 6 hour interval, the chlorine residual has dropped to less than 25 ppm, flush the piping including tanks with potable water, and repeat the above chlorination procedures. During the chlorination period, each valve and faucet shall be opened and closed several times.

After the second 24 hour period, verify that no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual remains in the treated system. The 24 hour chlorination procedure must be repeated until no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual remains in the treated system.

- Upon the specified verification, the system including tanks shall then be flushed with potable water until the residual chlorine level is reduced to less than one part per million. During the flushing period, each valve and faucet shall be opened and closed several times.
- Take addition samples of water in disinfected containers, for bacterial examination, at locations specified by the Contracting Officer Test these samples for total coliform organisms (coliform bacteria, fecal coliform, streptococcal, and other bacteria) in accordance with AWWA 10084. The testing method used shall be EPA approved for drinking water systems and shall comply with applicable local and state requirements.
- Disinfection shall be repeated until bacterial tests indicate the absence of coliform organisms (zero mean coliform density per 100 milliliters) in the samples for at least 2 full days. The system will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

3.9.6 OMITTED - OPTIONAL DISINFECTION METHOD

3.10 WASTE MANAGEMENT

Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste in designated containers. Return solvent and oil soaked rags for contaminant recovery and laundering or for proper disposal. Close and seal tightly partly used sealant and adhesive containers and store in protected, well-ventilated, fire-safe area at moderate temperature. Place used sealant and adhesive tubes and containers in areas designated for hazardous waste. Separate copper and ferrous pipe waste in accordance with the Waste Management Plan and place in designated areas for reuse.

3.11 POSTED INSTRUCTIONS

Framed instructions under glass or in laminated plastic, including wiring and control diagrams showing the complete layout of the entire system, shall be posted where directed. Condensed operating instructions explaining preventive maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system shall be prepared in typed form, framed as specified above for the wiring and control diagrams and posted beside the diagrams. The framed instructions shall be posted before acceptance testing of the systems.

3.12 PERFORMANCE OF WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT

Standard rating condition terms are as follows:

- EF = Energy factor, minimum overall efficiency.
- ET = Minimum thermal efficiency with 70 degrees F delta T.

SL = Standby loss is maximum (Btu/h) based on a 70 degrees F temperature difference between stored water and ambient requirements.

- V = Rated volume in gallons
- Q = Nameplate input rate in kW (Btu/h)

3.12.1 Storage Water Heaters

3.12.1.1 Electric

- a. Storage capacity of 60 gallons shall have a minimum energy factor (EF) of 0.93 or higher per FEMP requirements.
- b. Storage capacity of 60 gallons or more shall have a minimum energy factor (EF) of 0.91 or higher per FEMP requirements.

- 3.12.1.2 OMITTED Gas
- 3.12.1.3 OMITTED Oil
- 3.12.2 OMITTED Unfired Hot Water Storage
- 3.12.3 Instantaneous Water Heater
- 3.12.3.1 Gas
 - a. Rating of 4,000 Btu/h/gal and greater and less than 2 gallons with an input greater than 50,000 Btu/h and less than 200,000 Btu/h shall have a minimum energy factor (EF) of 0.62-0.0019V per 10 CFR 430.
 - b. Rating of 4,000 Btu/h/gal and greater and less than 10 gallons with an input of 200,000 Btu/h and greater shall have a minimum thermal efficiency (ET) of 80 percent per CSA/AM Z21.10.3
 - c. Rating of 4,000 BTU/h/gal and greater and 10 gallons and greater with an input of 200,000 Btu/h and greater shall have a minimum thermal efficiency (ET) of 80 percent and the maximum SL shall be Q/800+110x(V^{^1}/2)) per CSA/AM Z21.10.3

TABLE I

- 3.12.3.2 OMITTED Oil
- 3.12.4 OMITTED Pool Heaters
- 3.13 TABLES

	PIPE AND FITTING MAT DRAINAGE, WASTE, AND VENT	ERIALS PIPINO	FOR G SYS	TEMS			
					SERVICE		
It	em # Pipe and Fitting Materials	A	В	C	D	E	F
1	Cast iron soil pipe and fittings, hub and spigot, ASTM A 74 with compression gaskets. Pipe and fittings shall be marked with the CISPI trademark.	х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
2	Cast iron soil pipe and fittings hubless, CISPI 301 and ASTM A 888. Pipe and fittings shall be marked with the CISPI trademark.		Х	Х	Х	Х	
3	Cast iron drainage fittings, threaded, ASME B16.12 for use with Item 10	Х		Х	Х		
4	Cast iron screwed fittings (threaded) ASME B16.4 for use with Item 10				Х	X	
5	Grooved pipe couplings, ferrous and non-ferrous pipe ASTM A 536 and ASTM A 47/A 47M	Х	Х		Х	X	

	TABLE I PIPE AND FITTING MA DRAINAGE, WASTE, AND VEN	TERIALS	FOR	TEMS			
					SERVICE	 7	
Ite	em # Pipe and Fitting Materials	A	B 	C	D	E 	F
6	Ductile iron grooved joint fittings for ferrous pipe ASTM A 536 and ASTM A 47/A 47M for use with Item 5	X	Х		Х	Х	
7	Bronze sand casting grooved joint pressure fittings for non-ferrous pipe ASTM B 584, for use with Item 5	Х	Х		Х	Х	
8	Wrought copper grooved joint pressure pressure fittings for non-ferrous pipe ASTM B 75 C12200, ASTM B 152/B 152M, C11000, ASME B16.22 ASME B16.22 for use with Item 5	Х	Х				
9	OMITTED						
10	OMITTED						
11	OMITTED						
12	Bronzed flanged fittings, ASME B16.24 for use with Items 11 and 14				Х	Х	
13	Cast copper alloy solder joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.18 for use with Item 14				Х	Х	
14	Seamless copper pipe, ASTM B 42				Х		
15	Cast bronze threaded fittings, ASME B16.15				Х	Х	
16	Copper drainage tube, (DWV), ASTM B 306	X*	Х	Х*	Х	Х	
17	Wrought copper and wrought alloy solder-joint drainage fittings. ASME B16.29	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	
18	Cast copper alloy solder joint drainage fittings, DWV, ASME B16.23	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	
19	Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) plastic drain, waste, and vent pipe and fittings ASTM D 2661, ASTM F 628	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х

SECTION 22 00 00 Page 46

	TABLE I PIPE AND FITTING M DRAINAGE, WASTE, AND VE	ATERIALS NT PIPIN	5 FOR IG SYS'	TEMS			
				S	ERVICI	 3	
Ite	m # Pipe and Fitting Materials	A	В	С	D	E	F
20	Polyvinyl Chloride plastic drain, waste and vent pipe and fittings, ASTM D 2665, ASTM F 891, (Sch 40) ASTM F 1760	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
21	OMITTED						
22	High-silicon content cast iron pipe and fittings (hub and spigot, and mechanical joint), ASTM A 518/A 518M		Х			Х	Х
23	Polypropylene (PP) waste pipe and fittings, ASTM D 4101						Х
24	Filament-wound reinforced thermosetting resin (RTRP) pipe, ASTM D 2996	9					Х
	SERVICE:						
	 A - Underground Building Soil, Waste at B - Aboveground Soil, Waste, Drain In 1 C - Underground Vent D - Aboveground Vent E - Interior Rainwater Conductors Above F - Corrosive Waste And Vent Above And * - Hard Temper 	nd Storm Building eground Belowgr	n Drain gs cound	n			
	TABLE I PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR	I PRESSUF	E PIP	ING SY	STEMS		
				SERVI	CE		
Ite	m No. Pipe and Fitting Materials	A	В		C	D	
1	OMITTED						
2	OMITTED						
3	OMITTED						
4	OMITTED						

6 OMITTED

5 OMITTED

		SERVICE				
 It	em No. Pipe and Fitting Materials	 A	B	C	D	
 7	OMITTED					
8	Seamless copper water tube, ASTM B 88, ASTM B 88M	X**	X**	X**	X***	
9	Cast bronze threaded fittings, ASME B16.15	Х	Х		Х	
10	Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.22	Х	Х	х	Х	
11	Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.18	Х	Х	х	Х	
12	Bronze and sand castings grooved joint pressure fittings for non- ferrous pipe ASTM B 584, for use with Item 2	Х	Х	Х		
13	OMITTED					
14	OMITTED					
15	OMITTED					
16	OMITTED					
17	OMITTED					
18	OMITTED					
19	OMITTED					
20	OMITTED					
21	OMITTED					
22	OMITTED					
23	OMITTED					
24	OMITTED					
25	OMITTED					
26	OMITTED					
27	OMITTED					

	PIPE AND F	ITTING MATERIA	ALS FOR PRESSU	JRE PIPING	SYSTEMS		
				SEF	VICE		
Item	No. Pipe and Fit	ting Material	а А	В	С	D	
28 OM	IITTED						
29 OM	IITTED						
30 OM	IITTED						
31 OM	IITTED						
32 OM	IITTED						
33 Fi AS AS	ttings: brass or ME B16.15, and AS TM B 828	bronze; ME B16.18	Х	Х			
34 Ca so MS	arbon steel pipe u ocket-welding and S SP-83	nions, threaded,	Х	X	Х		
35 Ma un	lleable-iron thre ions ASME B16.39	aded pipe	Х	Х			
36 Ni	pples, pipe threa	ded ASTM A 73	3 X	Х	Х		
37 OM	IITTED						
38 OM	IITTED						
A B D I * * *	 A - Cold Water Service Aboveground B - Hot and Cold Water Distribution 180 degrees F Maximum Aboveground C - Compressed Air Lubricated D - Cold Water Service Belowground Indicated types are minimum wall thicknesses. ** - Type L - Hard **** - Type K - Hard temper with brazed joints only or type K-soft temper without joints in or under floors **** - In or under slab floors only brazed joints 						
STAN	IDARD RATING CONDI	T TIONS AND MIN EQUI	ABLE III IMUM PERFORMAN PMENT (I-P)	ICE RATINGS	5 FOR WAT	ER HEATING	
A. S	TORAGE WATER HEAT	ERS					
FUEL	STORAGE CAPACITY GALLONS	INPUT RATING	TEST PROCEDU	IRE REQU PERI	JIRED FORMANCE		
Elect	. 60 max		10 CFR 430	EF =	0.93		

TABLE II

TABLE III STANDARD RATING CONDITIONS AND MINIMUM PERFORMANCE RATINGS FOR WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT (I-P)

A. STORAGE WATER HEATERS

FUEL	STORAGE CAPACITY GALLONS	INPUT RATING	TEST PROCEDURE	REQUIRED PERFORMANCE
Elect.	60 min.		10 CFR 430	EF = 0.91
Elect.	20 min.	12 kW max.	10 CFR 430	EF = 0.93 - 0.00132V min.
Elect.	20 min.	12 kW min.	CSA/AM Z21.10.3	$SL = 20+35x(V^{1/2})$ max.
B. OMIT	TED			
C. Inst	antaneous Wate	er Heater		
Gas	4,000 50 (btu/h)/gal 20 and 2 gal max.	,000 Btu/h min 0,000 Btu/h max	10 CFR 430 c.	EF = 0.62-0.0019V
Gas	4,000 20 (Btu/h)/gal and 10 gal max	0,000 Btu/h min.	CSA/AM Z21.10.3	ET = 80 percent
Gas	4,000 20 (Btu/h)/gal min and 10 gal. min.	0,000 Btu/h min.	CSA/AM Z21.10.3 SI ma	ET = 80 percent L = (Q/800+110x(V^^1/2)) ax.
D. OMIT	TED			
TERMS:				
EF = Ene ET = Mir	ergy factor, mi	nimum overall e	efficiency. 70 degrees E delt	а Т

ET = Minimum thermal efficiency with 70 degrees F delta T. SL = Standby loss is maximum Btu/h based on a 70 degree F temperature difference between stored water and ambient requirements. V = Rated storage volume in gallons Q = Nameplate input rate in Btu/h

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 00 00

AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS 08/09

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL (AMCA)

AMCA	201	(2002) Fans and Systems
AMCA	210	(2007) Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating
AMCA	300	(2005) Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans
AMCA	301	(2006; INT 2007; Errata 2008) Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data
AMCA	500-D	(1998) Laboratory Methods of Testing Dampers for Rating
	AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATIN	NG AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)
AHRI	260	(2001; Addendum 2002) Sound Rating of Ducted Air Moving and Conditioning Equipment
AHRI	350	(2000) Sound Rating of Non-Ducted Indoor Air-Conditioning Equipment
AHRI	410	(2001; Addendum 2002) Standard for Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils
AHRI	430	(1999) Standard for Central-Station Air-Handling Units
AHRI	440	(2008) Standard for Room Fan-Coils and Unit Ventilators
AHRI	Guideline D	(1996) Application and Installation of Central Station Air-Handling Units
	AMERICAN BEARING MANUFA	CTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)

ABMA 11 (1990; R 1999) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings ABMA 9 (1990; R 2000) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 52.2	(2007; Addenda B 2008; Errata 2009) Method
	of Testing General Ventilation
	Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal
	Efficiency by Particle Size

- ASHRAE 62.1 (2007; INT 2007; INT 2-15 2008; Errata 2008; Addenda a, b, e, f and h 2008) Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality
- ASHRAE 68 (1997) Laboratory Method of Testing to Determine the Sound Power In a Duct
- ASHRAE 70 (2006) Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets
- ASHRAE 90.1 IP (2007; Supplement 2008; Errata 2009; Errata 2009; Errata 2009) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings, I-P Edition

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME A13.1 (2007) Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M (2009) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A 167 (1999; R 2009) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

ASTM A 53/A 53M (2007) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

ASTM A 924/A 924M (2009) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM B 117 (2007a) Standing Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

ASTM B 280 (2008) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service

ASTM B 766 (1986; R 2008) Standard Specification for

	Electrodeposited Coatings of Cadmium
ASTM C 1071	(2005e1) Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material)
ASTM C 553	(2008) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
ASTM C 916	(1985; R 2007) Standard Specification for Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation
ASTM D 1654	(2008) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
ASTM D 3359	(2009) Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test
ASTM D 520	(2000; R 2005) Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM E 2016	(2006) Standard Specification for Industrial Woven Wire Cloth
ASTM E 84	(2009a) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM F 1040	(1987; R 2007) Standard Specification for Filter Units, Air Conditioning, Viscous - Impingement and Dry Types, Replaceable
NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANU	JFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)
NEMA MG 1	(2007; Errata 2008) Standard for Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 10	(2001; R 2007) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Fixed Frequency Medium AC Squirrel-Cage Polyphase Induction Motors
NEMA MG 11	(1977; R 2007) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors
NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION	N ASSOCIATION (NFPA)
NFPA 90A	(2008; Errata 2009) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
SHEET METAL AND AIR CONI (SMACNA)	DITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
SMACNA 1650	(20080) Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems - Second Edition
SMACNA 1819	(2002, 5th Ed) Fire, Smoke and Radiation

	Damper Installation Guide for HVAC Systems
SMACNA 1966	(2005) HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible
U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES .	AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)
40 CFR 82	Protection of Stratospheric Ozone
UNDERWRITERS LABORATORI	ES (UL)
UL 181	(2005; Rev thru Oct 2008) Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors
UL 1995	(2005) Standard for Heating and Cooling Equipment
UL 214	(1997; Rev thru Aug 2001) Tests for Flame-Propagation of Fabrics and Films
UL 555	(2006; Rev thru Feb 2009) Standard for Fire Dampers
UL 586	(1996; Rev thru Aug 2008) Standard for High-Efficiency Particulate, Air Filter Units
UL 6	(2007) Standard for Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
UL 705	(2004; Rev thru Mar 2009) Standard for Power Ventilators
UL 723	(2008) Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL 900	(2004; Rev thru Nov 2007) Standard for Air Filter Units
UL Bld Mat Dir	(2009) Building Materials Directory
UL Fire Resistance	(2009) Fire Resistance Directory

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Furnish ductwork, piping offsets, fittings, and accessories as required to provide a complete installation. Coordinate the work of the different trades to avoid interference between piping, equipment, structural, and electrical work. Provide complete, in place, all necessary offsets in piping and ductwork, and all fittings, and other components, required to install the work as indicated and specified.

1.2.1 Mechanical Equipment Identification

Provide chart listing of equipment by designation numbers and capacities such as flow rates, pressure and temperature differences, heating and cooling capacities, horsepower, pipe sizes, and voltage and current characteristics. Diagrams shall be neat mechanical drawings provided with extruded aluminum frames and 1/8-inch acrylic plastic protection. Location is as directed by the Contracting Officer. The number of charts and diagrams shall be equal to or greater than the number of mechanical equipment rooms. Where more than one chart per space is required, mount these in edge pivoted, swinging leaf, extruded aluminum frame holders which open to 170 degrees.

1.2.2 Service Labeling

Label equipment, including fans, air handlers, terminal units, etc. with labels made of self-sticking, plastic film designed for permanent installation. Labels shall be in accordance with the typical examples below:

SERVICE	LABEL AND TAG DESIGNATION
Air handling unit Number	AHU
Boiler	B
Exhaust Fan Number	EF
Fan Coil Unit Number	FC
Pump	P -

Identify similar services with different temperatures or pressures. Where pressures could exceed 125 pounds per square inch, gage, include the maximum system pressure in the label. Label and arrow piping in accordance with the following:

- a. Each point of entry and exit of pipe passing through walls.
- b. Each change in direction, i.e., elbows, tees.
- c. In congested or hidden areas and at all access panels at each point required to clarify service or indicated hazard.
- d. In long straight runs, locate labels at distances within eyesight of each other not to exceed 75 feet. All labels shall be visible and legible from the primary service and operating area.

For Bare or Insulated Pi	pes
for Outside Diameters of	Lettering
1/2 thru 1-3/8 inch	1/2 inch
1-1/2 thru 2-3/8 inch	3/4 inch
2-1/2 inch and larger	1-1/4 inch

1.2.3 Color Coding

Color coding of all piping systems shall be in accordance with ASME A13.1 .

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in
accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings

Drawings as specified in Paragraph Detail Drawings and throughout this Section.

SD-03 Product Data

Standard Products: Manufacturer's catalog data included with the detail drawings for the following items. Highlight the data to show model, size, options, etc., that are intended for consideration. Provide adequate data to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements for the following:

Metallic Flexible Duct Insulated Nonmetallic Flexible Duct Runouts Duct Connectors Duct Access Doors Fire Dampers Manual Balancing Dampers Automatic Smoke-Fire Dampers Automatic Smoke Dampers Acoustical Duct Liner Diffusers Registers and Grilles Louvers Air Vents Wall Mounted Propeller Fan Exhaust Fans Air Handling Units Fan-Coil Units

Test Procedures

Proposed test procedures and test schedules for the performance tests of systems, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing.

Operation and Maintenance Training

Proposed On-site Training schedule, submitted concurrently with the Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

SD-06 Test Reports

Performance Tests

Test reports for the performance tests in booklet form, upon completion of testing. Document phases of tests performed including initial test summary, repairs/adjustments made, and final test results in the reports.

Damper Acceptance Test

Proposed schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of test.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's Installation Instructions Operation and Maintenance Training

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Six manuals at least 2 weeks prior to field training. Submit data complying with the requirements specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Submit Data Package 3 for the following:

Fire Dampers Manual Balancing Dampers Automatic Smoke-Fire Dampers Automatic Smoke Dampers Exhaust Fans Air Handling Units Fan-Coil Units Wall Mounted Propeller Fan

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Except as otherwise specified, approval of materials and equipment is based on manufacturer's published data.

- a. Where materials and equipment are specified to conform to the standards of the Underwriters Laboratories, the label of or listing with reexamination in UL Bld Mat Dir, and UL 6 is acceptable as sufficient evidence that the items conform to Underwriters Laboratories requirements. In lieu of such label or listing, submit a written certificate from any nationally recognized testing agency, adequately equipped and competent to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and that the units conform to the specified requirements. Outline methods of testing used by the specified agencies.
- b. Where materials or equipment are specified to be constructed or tested, or both, in accordance with the standards of the ASTM International (ASTM), the ASME International (ASME), or other standards, a manufacturer's certificate of compliance of each item is acceptable as proof of compliance.
- c. Conformance to such agency requirements does not relieve the item from compliance with other requirements of these specifications.

1.4.1 Prevention of Corrosion

Protect metallic materials against corrosion. Manufacturer shall provide rust-inhibiting treatment and standard finish for the equipment enclosures. Do not use aluminum in contact with earth, and where connected to dissimilar metal. Protect aluminum by approved fittings, barrier material, or treatment. Ferrous parts such as anchors, bolts, braces, boxes, bodies, clamps, fittings, guards, nuts, pins, rods, shims, thimbles, washers, and miscellaneous parts not of corrosion-resistant steel or nonferrous materials shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M for exterior locations and cadmium-plated in conformance with ASTM B 766 for interior locations.

1.4.2 Asbestos Prohibition

Do not use asbestos and asbestos-containing products.

1.4.3 Ozone Depleting Substances Used as Refrigerants

Minimize releases of Ozone Depleting Substances (ODS) during repair, maintenance, servicing or disposal of appliances containing ODS's by complying with all applicable sections of 40 CFR 82 Part 82 Subpart F. Any person conducting repair, maintenance, servicing or disposal of appliances owned by NASA shall comply with the following:

- a. Do not knowingly vent or otherwise release into the environment, Class I or Class II substances used as a refrigerant.
- b. Do not open appliances without meeting the requirements of 40 CFR 82 Part 82.156 Subpart F, regarding required practices for evacuation and collection of refrigerant, and 40 CFR 82 Part 82.158 Subpart F, regarding standards of recycling and recovery equipment.
- c. Only persons who comply with 40 CFR 82 Part 82.161 Subpart F, regarding technician certification, can conduct work on appliances containing refrigerant.

In addition, provide copies of all applicable certifications to the Contracting Officer at least 14 calendar days prior to initiating maintenance, repair, servicing, dismantling or disposal of appliances, including:

- a. Proof of Technician Certification
- b. Proof of Equipment Certification for recovery or recycling equipment.
- c. Proof of availability of certified recovery or recycling equipment.
- 1.4.4 Use of Ozone Depleting Substances, Other than Refrigerants

The use of Class I or Class II ODS's listed as nonessential in 40 CFR 82 Part 82.66 Subpart C is prohibited. These prohibited materials and uses include:

- a. Any plastic party spray streamer or noise horn which is propelled by a chlorofluorocarbon
- Any cleaning fluid for electronic and photographic equipment which contains a chlorofluorocarbon; including liquid packaging, solvent wipes, solvent sprays, and gas sprays
- c. Any plastic flexible or packaging foam product which is manufactured with or contains a chlorofluorocarbon, including, open cell foam, open cell rigid polyurethane poured foam, closed cell extruded polystyrene sheet foam, closed cell polyethylene foam and closed cell polypropylene foam except for flexible or packaging foam used in coaxial
- d. Any aerosol product or other pressurized dispenser which contains a chlorofluorocarbon, except for those listed in 40 CFR 82 Part 82.66 Subpart C.

Request a waiver if a facility requirement dictates that a prohibited material is necessary to achieve project goals. Submit the waiver request in writing to the Contracting Officer. The waiver will be evaluated and dispositioned.

1.4.5 Detail Drawings

Submit detail drawings showing equipment layout, including assembly and installation details and electrical connection diagrams; ductwork layout showing the location of all supports and hangers, typical hanger details, gauge reinforcement, reinforcement spacing rigidity classification, and static pressure and seal classifications. Include any information required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and functions properly as a unit on the drawings and show equipment relationship to other parts of the work, including clearances required for operation and maintenance. Submit drawings showing bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts prior to concrete foundation construction for all equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations. Submit function designation of the equipment and any other requirements specified throughout this Section with the shop drawings

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect stored equipment at the jobsite from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Additionally, cap or plug all pipes until installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Provide components and equipment that are "standard products" of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of products that are of a similar material, design and workmanship. "Standard products" is defined as being in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years before bid opening, including applications of components and equipment under similar circumstances and of similar size, satisfactorily completed by a product that is sold on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2-year field service record are acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. Provide equipment items that are supported by a service organization. Where applicable, provide equipment that is an ENERGY STAR Qualified product or a Federal Energy Management Program (FEMP) designated product.

2.2 OMITTED - STANDARD PRODUCTS

2.3 IDENTIFICATION PLATES

In addition to standard manufacturer's identification plates, provide engraved laminated phenolic identification plates for each piece of mechanical equipment. Identification plates are to designate the function of the equipment. Submit designation with the shop drawings. Identification plates shall be three layers, black-white-black, engraved to show white letters on black background. Letters shall be upper case. Identification plates 1-1/2-inches high and smaller shall be 1/16-inch thick, with engraved lettering 1/8-inch high; identification plates larger than 1-1/2-inches high shall be 1/8-inch thick, with engraved lettering of suitable height. Identification plates 1-1/2-inches high and larger shall have beveled edges. Install identification plates using a compatible adhesive.

2.4 EQUIPMENT GUARDS AND ACCESS

Fully enclose or guard belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting setscrews, keys, and other rotating parts exposed to personnel contact according to OSHA requirements. Properly guard or cover with insulation of a type specified, high temperature equipment and piping exposed to contact by personnel or where it creates a potential fire hazard.

2.5 ELECTRICAL WORK

- a. Provide motors, controllers, integral disconnects, contactors, and controls with their respective pieces of equipment, except controllers indicated as part of motor control centers. Provide electrical equipment, including motors and wiring, as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown. For packaged equipment, include manufacturer provided controllers with the required monitors and timed restart.
- b. For single-phase motors, provide high-efficiency type, fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors, including motors that are part of a system, in accordance with NEMA MG 11. Integral size motors shall be the premium efficiency type in accordance with NEMA MG 1.
- c. For polyphase motors, provide squirrel-cage medium induction motors, including motors that are part of a system , and that meet the efficiency ratings for premium efficiency motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Select premium efficiency polyphase motors in accordance with NEMA MG 10.
- d. Provide motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1 and of sufficient size to drive the load at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Provide motors rated for continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Provide motor duty that allows for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Provide motor torque capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Provide motor starters complete with thermal overload protection and other necessary appurtenances. Fit motor bearings with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of the enclosure.
- e. Where two-speed or variable-speed motors are indicated, solid-state variable-speed controllers are allowed to accomplish the same function. Use solid-state variable-speed controllers for motors rated 10 hp or less and adjustable frequency drives for larger motors.

2.6 ANCHOR BOLTS

Provide anchor bolts for equipment placed on concrete equipment pads or on concrete slabs. Bolts to be of the size and number recommended by the equipment manufacturer and located by means of suitable templates. Installation of anchor bolts shall not degrade the surrounding concrete.

2.7 SEISMIC ANCHORAGE

Anchor equipment in accordance with applicable seismic criteria for the area and as defined in SMACNA 1650

2.8 PAINTING

Paint equipment units in accordance with approved equipment manufacturer's standards unless specified otherwise. Field retouch only if approved. Otherwise, return equipment to the factory for refinishing.

2.9 INDOOR AIR QUALITY

Provide equipment and components that comply with the requirements of ASHRAE 62.1 unless more stringent requirements are specified herein.

2.10 DUCT SYSTEMS

2.10.1 Metal Ductwork

Provide metal ductwork construction, including all fittings and components, that complies with SMACNA 1966, as supplemented and modified by this specification .

- a. Provide radius type elbows with a centerline radius of 1.5 times the width or diameter of the duct where space permits. Otherwise, elbows having a minimum radius equal to the width or diameter of the duct or square elbows with factory fabricated turning vanes are allowed.
- b. Provide ductwork that meets the requirements of Seal Class A. Provide ductwork in VAV systems upstream of the VAV boxes that meets the requirements of Seal Class A.
- c. Provide sealants that conform to fire hazard classification specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS and are suitable for the range of air distribution and ambient temperatures to which it is exposed. Do not use pressure sensitive tape as a sealant.
- d. Make spiral lock seam duct, and flat oval with duct sealant and lock with not less than 3 equally spaced drive screws or other approved methods indicated in SMACNA 1966. Apply the sealant to the exposed male part of the fitting collar so that the sealer is on the inside of the joint and fully protected by the metal of the duct fitting. Apply one brush coat of the sealant over the outside of the joint to at least 2 inch band width covering all screw heads and joint gap. Dents in the male portion of the slip fitting collar are not acceptable. Fabricate outdoor air intake ducts and plenums with watertight soldered or brazed joints and seams.

2.10.1.1 OMITTED - Metallic Flexible Duct

2.10.1.2 Insulated Nonmetallic Flexible Duct Runouts

Use flexible duct runouts only where indicated. Runout length is indicated on the drawings, and is not to exceed 5 feet. Provide runouts that are preinsulated, factory fabricated, and that comply with NFPA 90A and UL 181. Provide either field or factory applied vapor barrier. Provide not less than 20 ounce glass fabric duct connectors coated on both sides with neoprene. Where coil induction or high velocity units are supplied with vertical air inlets, use a streamlined, vaned and mitered elbow transition piece for connection to the flexible duct or hose. Provide a die-stamped elbow and not a flexible connector as the last elbow to these units other than the vertical air inlet type. Insulated flexible connectors are allowed as runouts. Provide insulated material and vapor barrier that conform to the requirements of Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Do not expose the insulation material surface to the air stream.

2.10.1.3 General Service Duct Connectors

Provide a flexible duct connector approximately 6 inches in width where sheet metal connections are made to fans or where ducts of dissimilar metals are connected. For round/oval ducts, secure the flexible material by stainless steel or zinc-coated, iron clinch-type draw bands. For rectangular ducts, install the flexible material locked to metal collars using normal duct construction methods. Provide a composite connector system that complies with UL 214 and is classified as "flame-retarded fabrics" in UL Bld Mat Dir.

2.10.1.4 High Temperature Service Duct Connections

Provide material that is approximately 3/32 inch thick, 35 to 40-ounce per square yard weight, plain weave fibrous glass cloth with, nickel/chrome wire reinforcement for service in excess of 1200 degrees F.

- 2.10.1.5 OMITTED Aluminum Ducts
- 2.10.1.6 OMITTED Copper Sheets
- 2.10.1.7 Corrosion Resisting (Stainless) Steel Sheets

ASTM A 167

2.10.2 Duct Access Doors

Provide hinged access doors conforming to SMACNA 1966 in ductwork and plenums where indicated and at all air flow measuring primaries, automatic dampers, fire dampers, coils, thermostats, and other apparatus requiring service and inspection in the duct system. Provide access doors upstream and downstream of air flow measuring primaries and heating and cooling coils. Provide doors that are a minimum 15 by 18 inches, unless otherwise shown. Where duct size does not accommodate this size door, make the doors as large as practicable. Equip doors 24 by 24 inches or larger with fasteners operable from inside and outside the duct. Use insulated type doors in insulated ducts.

2.10.3 Fire Dampers

Use 1.5 hour rated fire dampers unless otherwise indicated. Provide fire dampers that conform to the requirements of NFPA 90A and UL 555. Perform the fire damper test as outlined in NFPA 90A. Provide a pressure relief door upstream of the fire damper. If the ductwork connected to the fire damper is to be insulated then provide a factory installed pressure relief damper. Provide automatic operating fire dampers with a dynamic rating suitable for the maximum air velocity and pressure differential to which it is subjected. Provide fire dampers approved for the specific application, and install according to their listing. Equip fire dampers with a steel sleeve or adequately sized frame installed in such a manner that disruption of the attached ductwork, if any, does not impair the operation of the damper. Equip sleeves or frames with perimeter mounting angles attached on both sides of the wall or floor opening. Construct ductwork in fire-rated floor-ceiling or roof-ceiling assembly systems with air ducts that pierce the ceiling of the assemblies in conformance with UL Fire Resistance. Provide curtain type with damper blades out of the air stream or single blade type or multi-blade type fire dampers. Install dampers that do not reduce the duct or the air transfer opening cross-sectional area. Install dampers so that the centerline of the damper depth or thickness is located in the centerline of the wall, partition or floor slab depth or thickness. Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the installation details given in SMACNA 1819 and in manufacturer's instructions for fire dampers. Perform acceptance testing of fire dampers according to paragraph Fire Damper Acceptance Test and NFPA 90A.

2.10.4 Manual Balancing Dampers

Furnish manual balancing dampers with accessible operating mechanisms. Use chromium plated operators (with all exposed edges rounded) in finished portions of the building. Provide manual volume control dampers that are operated by locking-type quadrant operators. Install dampers that are 2 gauges heavier than the duct in which installed. Unless otherwise indicated, provide opposed blade type multileaf dampers with maximum blade width of 12 inches. Provide access doors or panels for all concealed damper operators and locking setscrews. Provide stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters not less than the thickness of the insulation when the locking-type quadrant operators for dampers are installed on ducts to be thermally insulated, to provide clearance between the duct surface and the operator. Stand-off mounting items shall be integral with the operator or standard accessory of the damper manufacturer.

- 2.10.5 OMITTED Manual Balancing Dampers
- 2.10.6 OMITTED Automatic Balancing Dampers
- 2.10.7 OMITTED Automatic Smoke-Fire Dampers
- 2.10.8 OMITTED Automatic Smoke Dampers
- 2.10.9 Air Supply And Exhaust Air Dampers

Where outdoor air supply and exhaust air dampers are required they shall have a maximum leakage rate when tested in accordance with AMCA 500-D as required by ASHRAE 90.1 - IP, including:

Maximum Damper Leakage for:

1) Climate Zones 1,2,6,7,8 the maximum damper leakage at 1.0 inch w.g. for motorized dampers is 4 cfm per square foot of damper area and non-motorized dampers are not allowed.

2) All other Climate Zones the maximum damper leakage at 1.0 inch w.g. is 10 cfm per square foot and for non-motorized dampers is 20 cfm per square foot of damper area.

Dampers smaller than 24 inches in either direction may have leakage of 40 cfm per square foot.

2.10.10 Air Deflectors and Branch Connections

Provide air deflectors at all duct mounted supply outlets, at takeoff or extension collars to supply outlets, at duct branch takeoff connections, and at 90 degree elbows, as well as at locations as indicated on the drawings or otherwise specified. Conical branch connections or 45 degree entry connections are allowed in lieu of deflectors for branch connections. Furnish all air deflectors, except those installed in 90 degree elbows, with an approved means of adjustment. Provide easily accessible means for adjustment inside the duct or from an adjustment with sturdy lock on the face of the duct. When installed on ducts to be thermally insulated, provide external adjustments with stand-off mounting brackets, integral with the adjustment device, to provide clearance between the duct surface and the adjustment device not less than the thickness of the thermal insulation. Provide factory-fabricated air deflectors consisting of curved turning vanes or louver blades designed to provide uniform air distribution and change of direction with minimum turbulence or pressure loss. Provide factory or field assembled air deflectors. Make adjustment from the face of the diffuser or by position adjustment and lock external to the duct. Provide stand-off brackets on insulated ducts as described herein. Provide fixed air deflectors, also called turning vanes, in 90 degree elbows.

- 2.10.11 OMITTED Plenums and Casings for Field-Fabricated Units
- 2.10.12 OMITTED Sound Attenuation Equipment
- 2.10.13 Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles

Provide factory-fabricated units of aluminum that distribute the specified quantity of air evenly over space intended without causing noticeable drafts, air movement faster than 50 fpm in occupied zone, or dead spots anywhere in the conditioned area. Provide outlets for diffusion, spread, throw, and noise level as required for specified performance. Certify performance according to ASHRAE 70. Provide sound rated and certified inlets and outlets according to ASHRAE 70. Provide sound power level as indicated. Provide diffusers and registers with volume damper with accessible operator. Provide opposed blade type volume dampers for all diffusers and registers.

2.10.13.1 Diffusers

Provide diffuser types indicated. Furnish ceiling mounted units with anti-smudge devices, unless the diffuser unit minimizes ceiling smudging through design features. Provide diffusers with air deflectors of the type indicated. Install ceiling mounted units with rims tight against ceiling. Provide sponge rubber gaskets between ceiling and surface mounted diffusers for air leakage control. Provide suitable trim for flush mounted diffusers. For connecting the duct to diffuser, provide duct collar that is airtight and does not interfere with volume controller. Provide return or exhaust units.

- 2.10.13.2 OMITTED Perforated Plate Diffusers
- 2.10.13.3 OMITTED Linear Diffusers
- 2.10.13.4 OMITTED Security Ceiling Diffusers
- 2.10.13.5 OMITTED Registers and Grilles
- 2.10.13.6 Heavy Duty Return Grille

Heavy duty grilles shall have minimum 18 gauge steel frames and 1/8 inch face bars at 40 degree deflection with white finish.

- 2.10.13.7 OMITTED Security Supply Air Registers Except in Cells
- 2.10.13.8 OMITTED Security Return and Other Air Registers Except in Cells
- 2.10.13.9 OMITTED Security Supply Air Registers in Cells
- 2.10.13.10 OMITTED Security Return and Other Type Air Registers in Cells
- 2.10.14 Louvers

Provide louvers for installation in exterior walls that are associated with the air supply and distribution system as specified in Section 08 91 00 METAL WALL LOUVERS.

2.10.15 Air Vents, Penthouses, and Goosenecks

Fabricate air vents from galvanized steel sheets with galvanized structural shapes. Provide sheet metal thickness, reinforcement, and fabrication that conform to SMACNA 1966. Fold or bead edges of louver blades for rigidity and baffle these edges to exclude driving rain. Provide air vents with bird screen.

2.10.16 Bird Screens and Frames

Provide bird screens that conform to ASTM E 2016, No. 2 mesh, aluminum or stainless steel. Provide "medium-light" rated aluminum screens. Provide "light" rated stainless steel screens. Provide removable type frames fabricated from either stainless steel or extruded aluminum.

- 2.10.17 OMITTED Radon Exhaust Ductwork
- 2.11 AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT
- 2.11.1 Fans

Test and rate fans according to AMCA 210. Calculate system effect on air moving devices in accordance with AMCA 201 where installed ductwork differs from that indicated on drawings. Install air moving devices to minimize fan system effect. Where system effect is unavoidable, determine the most effective way to accommodate the inefficiencies caused by system effect on the installed air moving device. The sound power level of the fans shall not exceed 85 dBA when tested according to AMCA 300 and rated in accordance with AMCA 301. Provide all fans with an AMCA seal. Connect fans to the motors either directly or indirectly with V-belt drive. Use V-belt drives designed for not less than 150 percent of the connected driving capacity. Provide variable pitch motor sheaves for 15 hp and below, and fixed pitch as defined by AHRI Guideline D. Select variable pitch sheaves to drive the fan at a speed which can produce the specified capacity when set at the approximate midpoint of the sheave adjustment. When fixed pitch sheaves are furnished, provide a replaceable sheave when needed to achieve system air balance. Provide motors for V-belt drives with adjustable rails or bases. Provide removable metal guards for all exposed V-belt drives, and provide speed-test openings at the center of all rotating shafts. Provide fans with personnel screens or guards on both suction and supply ends, except that the screens need not be provided, unless otherwise indicated, where ducts are connected to the fan. Provide fan and motor assemblies with vibration-isolation supports or mountings as indicated. Use vibration-isolation units that are standard products with published loading ratings. Select each fan to produce the capacity required at the fan static pressure indicated. Provide sound power level as indicated. Obtain the sound power level values according to AMCA 300. Provide standard AMCA arrangement, rotation, and discharge as indicated. Provide power ventilators that conform to UL 705 and have a UL label.

2.11.1.1 OMITTED - Centrifugal Fans

2.11.1.2 In-Line Centrifugal Fans

Provide in-line fans with centrifugal backward inclined blades, stationary discharge conversion vanes, internal and external belt guards, and adjustable motor mounts. Mount fans in a welded tubular casing. Provide a fan that axially flows the air in and out. Streamline inlets with conversion vanes to eliminate turbulence and provide smooth discharge air flow. Enclose and isolate fan bearings and drive shafts from the air stream. Provide precision, self aligning ball or roller type fan bearings that are sealed against dust and dirt and are permanently lubricated. Provide L50 rated bearing life at not less than 200,000 hours as defined by ABMA 9 and ABMA 11. Provide motors with dripproof enclosure. Provide magnetic motor starters across-the-line with general-purpose enclosures.

2.11.1.3 OMITTED - Axial Flow Fans

2.11.1.4 Panel Type Power Wall Ventilators

Provide propeller type fans, assembled on a reinforced metal panel with venturi opening spun into panel. Provide direct or V-belt driven fans with wheels less than 24 inches in diameter and provide V-belt driven fans with wheels 24 inches in diameter and larger. Provide fans with wall mounting collar. Provide lubricated bearings. Equip fans with wheel and motor side metal or wire guards which have a corrosion-resistant finish. Provide dripproof type motor enclosure. Install motor operated backdraft dampers where indicated.

- 2.11.1.5 OMITTED Centrifugal Type Power Wall Ventilators
- 2.11.1.6 OMITTED Centrifugal Type Power Roof Ventilators
- 2.11.1.7 OMITTED Propeller Type Power Roof Ventilators
- 2.11.1.8 OMITTED Air-Curtain Fans
- 2.11.1.9 OMITTED Ceiling Exhaust Fans

2.11.2 Coils

Provide fin-and-tube type coils constructed of seamless copper tubes and aluminum or copper fins mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Provide copper tube wall thickness that is a minimum of 0.016 inches.. Provide aluminum fins that are 0.0055 inch minimum thickness. Provide copper fins that are 0.0045 inch minimum thickness. Provide casing and tube support sheets that are not lighter than 16 gauge galvanized steel, formed to provide structural strength. When required, provide multiple tube supports to prevent tube sag. Test each coil at the factory under water at not less than 400 psi air pressure and make suitable for 200 psi working pressure and 300 degrees F operating temperature unless otherwise stated. Mount coils for counterflow service. Rate and certify coils to meet the requirements of AHRI 410.

2.11.2.1 Direct-Expansion Coils

Provide suitable direct-expansion coils for the refrigerant involved. Provide refrigerant piping that conforms to ASTM B 280 and clean, dehydrate and seal. Provide seamless copper tubing suction headers or seamless or resistance welded steel tube suction headers with copper connections. Provide supply headers that consist of a distributor which distributes the refrigerant through seamless copper tubing equally to all circuits in the coil. Provide circuited tubes to ensure minimum pressure drop and maximum heat transfer. Provide circuiting that permits refrigerant flow from inlet to suction outlet without causing oil slugging or restricting refrigerant flow in coil. Provide field installed coils which are completely dehydrated and sealed at the factory upon completion of pressure tests.

2.11.2.2 Water Coils

Install water coils with a pitch of not less than 1/8 inch/foot of the tube length toward the drain end. Use headers constructed of cast iron, welded steel or copper. Furnish each coil with a plugged vent and drain connection extending through the unit casing. Provide removable water coils with drain pans.

- 2.11.2.3 OMITTED Steam Heating Coils
- 2.11.2.4 OMITTED Steam Preheat (Nonfreeze) Coils
- 2.11.2.5 OMITTED Electric Heating Coil
- 2.11.2.6 OMITTED Eliminators
- 2.11.2.7 OMITTED Sprayed Coil Dehumidifiers
- 2.11.2.8 OMITTED Corrosion Protection for Coastal Installations

2.11.3 Air Filters

List air filters according to requirements of UL 900, except list high efficiency particulate air filters of 99.97 percent efficiency by the DOP Test method under the Label Service to meet the requirements of UL 586.

2.11.3.1 Extended Surface Pleated Panel Filters

Provide 2 inch depth, sectional, disposable type filters of the size indicated with a MERV of 8 when tested according to ASHRAE 52.2. Provide initial resistance at 500 fpm that does not exceed 0.36 inches water gauge. Provide UL Class 2 filters, and nonwoven cotton and synthetic fiber mat media. Attach a wire support grid bonded to the media to a moisture resistant fiberboard frame. Bond all four edges of the filter media to the inside of the frame to prevent air bypass and increase rigidity.

- 2.11.3.2 OMITTED Extended Surface Nonsupported Pocket Filters
- 2.11.3.3 OMITTED Cartridge Type Filters
- 2.11.3.4 OMITTED Sectional Cleanable Filters
- 2.11.3.5 OMITTED Replaceable Media Filters
- 2.11.3.6 OMITTED Automatic Renewable Media Filters
- 2.11.3.7 OMITTED Electrostatic Filters
- 2.11.3.8 OMITTED High-Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) Filters
- 2.11.3.9 Holding Frames

Fabricate frames from not lighter than 16 gauge sheet steel with rust-inhibitor coating. Equip each holding frame with suitable filter holding devices. Provide gasketed holding frame seats. Make all joints airtight.

2.11.3.10 Filter Gauges

Provide dial type filter gauges, diaphragm actuated draft for all filter stations, including those filters which are furnished as integral parts of factory fabricated air handling units. Gauges shall be at least 3-7/8 inches in diameter, with white dials with black figures, and graduated in 0.01 inch of water, with a minimum range of 1 inch of water beyond the specified final resistance for the filter bank on which each gauge is applied. Provide each gauge with a screw operated zero adjustment and two static pressure tips with integral compression fittings, two molded plastic vent valves, two 5 foot minimum lengths of 1/4 inch diameter vinyl tubing, and all hardware and accessories for gauge mounting.

- 2.12 AIR HANDLING UNITS
- 2.12.1 OMITTED Field-Fabricated Air Handling Units
- 2.12.2 Factory-Fabricated Air Handling Units

Provide single-zone draw-through type units as indicated. Units shall include fans, coils, airtight insulated casing, prefilters, adjustable V-belt drives, belt guards for externally mounted motors, access sections where indicated, vibration-isolators, and appurtenances required for specified operation. Provide vibration isolators as indicated. Physical dimensions of each air handling unit shall be suitable to fit space allotted to the unit with the capacity indicated. Provide air handling unit that is rated in accordance with AHRI 430 and AHRI certified for cooling.

2.12.2.1 Casings

Provide the following:

- a. Casing sections 2 inch double wall type, constructed of a minimum 18 gauge galvanized steel, or 18 gauge corrosion-resisting sheet steel conforming to ASTM A 167, Type 304.Inner casing of double-wall units that are a minimum 20 gauge solid galvanized steel or corrosion-resisting sheet steel conforming to ASTM A 167, Type 304. Design and construct casing with an integral insulated structural galvanized steel frame such that exterior panels are non-load bearing.
- b. Individually removable exterior panels with standard tools. Removal shall not affect the structural integrity of the unit. Furnish casings with access sections, according to paragraph AIR HANDLING UNITS, inspection doors, and access doors, all capable of opening a minimum of 90 degrees, as indicated.
- c. Insulated, fully gasketed, double-wall type inspection and access doors, of a minimum 18 gauge outer and 20 gauge inner panels made of either galvanized steel or corrosion-resisting sheet steel conforming to ASTM A 167, Type 304. Doors shall be rigid and provided with heavy duty hinges and latches. Inspection doors shall be a minimum 12 inches wide by 12 inches high. Access doors shall be a minimum 24 inches wide, the full height of the unit casing or a minimum of 6 foot, whichever is less.
- d. Double-wall insulated type drain pan (thickness equal to exterior casing) constructed of 16 gauge corrosion resisting sheet steel conforming to ASTM A 167, Type 304, conforming to ASHRAE 62.1. Construct drain pans water tight, treated to prevent corrosion, and designed for positive condensate drainage. When 2 or more cooling coils are used, with one stacked above the other, condensate from the upper coils shall not flow across the face of lower coils. Provide intermediate drain pans or condensate collection channels and downspouts, as required to carry condensate to the unit drain pan out of the air stream and without moisture carryover. Construct drain pan to allow for easy visual inspection, including underneath the coil without removal of the pan underneath the coil without removal of the coil.

Coils shall be individually removable from the casing.

- e. Casing insulation that conforms to NFPA 90A. Single-wall casing sections handling conditioned air shall be insulated with not less than 1 inch thick, 1-1/2 pound density coated fibrous glass material having a thermal conductivity not greater than 0.23 Btu/hr-sf-F. Double-wall casing sections handling conditioned air shall be insulated with not less than 2 inches of the same insulation specified for single-wall casings. Foil-faced insulation is not an acceptable substitute for use with double wall casing. Double wall insulation shall be completely sealed by inner and outer panels.
- f. Factory applied fibrous glass insulation that conforms to ASTM C 1071, except that the minimum thickness and density requirements do not apply, and that meets the requirements of NFPA 90A. Make air handling unit casing insulation uniform over the entire casing. Foil-faced insulation is not an acceptable substitute for use on double-wall access doors and inspections doors and casing sections.
- g. A latched and hinged inspection door, in the fan and coil sections. Plus additional inspection doors, access doors and access sections between coils.
- 2.12.2.2 Heating and Cooling Coils

Provide coils as specified in paragraph AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT.

2.12.2.3 Air Filters

Provide air filters as specified in paragraph AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT for types and thickness indicated.

2.12.2.4 Fans

Provide the following:

- a. Fans that are double-inlet, centrifugal type with each fan in a separate scroll. Dynamically balance fans and shafts prior to installation into air handling unit, then after it has been installed in the air handling unit, statically and dynamically balance the entire fan assembly. Mount fans on steel shafts, accurately ground and finished.
- b. Fan bearings that are sealed against dust and dirt and are precision self-aligning ball or roller type, with L50 rated bearing life at not less than 200,000 hours as defined by ABMA 9 and ABMA 11. Bearings shall be permanently lubricated or lubricated type with lubrication fittings readily accessible at the drive side of the unit. Support bearings by structural shapes, or die formed sheet structural members, or support plates securely attached to the unit casing. Do not fasten bearings directly to the unit sheet metal casing. Furnish fans and scrolls with coating indicated.
- c. Fans that are driven by a unit-mounted, or a floor-mounted motor connected to fans by V-belt drive complete with belt guard for externally mounted motors. Furnish belt guards that are the three-sided enclosed type with solid or expanded metal face. Belt drives shall be designed for not less than a 1.3 service factor based on motor nameplate rating.

- d. Motor sheaves that are variable pitch for 25 hp and below and fixed pitch above 25 hp as defined by AHRI Guideline D. Where fixed sheaves are required, the use of variable pitch sheaves is allowed during air balance, but replace them with an appropriate fixed sheave after air balance is completed. Select variable pitch sheaves to drive the fan at a speed that produces the specified capacity when set at the approximate midpoint of the sheave adjustment. Furnish motors for V-belt drives with adjustable bases, and with splashproof enclosures.
- e. Motor starters of magnetic type with general-purpose enclosure. Select unit fan or fans to produce the required capacity at the fan static pressure with sound power level as indicated. Obtain the sound power level values according to AMCA 300, ASHRAE 68, or AHRI 260.
- 2.12.2.5 Access Sections and Filter/Mixing Boxes

Provide access sections where indicated and furnish with access doors as shown. Construct access sections and filter/mixing boxes in a manner identical to the remainder of the unit casing and equip with access doors. Design mixing boxes to minimize air stratification and to promote thorough mixing of the air streams.

- 2.12.2.6 OMITTED Diffuser Sections
- 2.13 TERMINAL UNITS

2.13.1 Fan-Coil Units

Provide base units that include galvanized coil casing, coil assembly drain pan valve and piping package, air filter, fans, motor, fan drive, motor switch, an enclosure for cabinet models and casing for concealed models, leveling devices integral with the unit for vertical type units, and sound power levels as indicated. Obtain sound power level data or values for these units according to test procedures based on AHRI 350. Values obtained for the standard cabinet models are acceptable for concealed models without separate test provided there is no variation between models as to the coil configuration, blowers, motor speeds, or relative arrangement of parts. Provide automatic valves and controls as specified in paragraph SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES, subparagraph CONTROLS. Fasten each unit securely to the building structure. Provide units with capacity indicated. Provide fan-coil units that are certified as complying with AHRI 440, and meet the requirements of UL 1995.

2.13.1.1 Enclosures

Cabinets shall be a minimum 18 gauge galvanized steel formed double wall insulated panels, fabricated to allow removal for access to internal parts and components, with joints between sections gasketed. Cabinet Insulation shall comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and shall be Fiber glass insulation 1 inch thick with a minimum density of 1-1/2 pounds per cubic foot and a thermal conductivity (k-Value) of 0.26 at 75°F mean temperature insulation shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and smoke developed index of 50, when tested according to ASTM C 411. Access Panels shall be constructed of the same materials and finishes as cabinet complete with threaded screw fasteners and gaskets. Inspection and access panels shall be sized and located to allow periodic maintenance and inspections. Provide access panels in the following locations: (Fan Section: Inspection and access panels, Coil Section: Inspection panel and Filter Section: Inspection and access panels to allow periodic removal and installation of filters.)

2.13.1.2 Fans

Provide steel or aluminum, multiblade, centrifugal type fans. In lieu of metal, fans and scrolls could be of non-metallic materials of suitably reinforced compounds with smooth surfaces. Dynamically and statically balance the fans. Provide accessible assemblies for maintenance. Disassemble and re-assemble by means of mechanical fastening devices and not by epoxies or cements.

2.13.1.3 Coils

Fabricate coils from not less than 3/8 inch outside diameter seamless copper tubing, with copper or aluminum fins mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Provide coils with not less than 1/2 inch outside diameter flare or sweat connectors, accessory piping package with thermal connections suitable for connection to the type of control valve supplied, and manual air vent. Test coils hydrostatically at 300 psi or under water at 250 psi air pressure. Provide coils suitable for 200 psi working pressure. Make provisions for coil removal.

2.13.1.4 Drain Pans

Size and locate drain and drip pans to collect all water condensed on and dripping from any item within the unit enclosure or casing. Provide condensate drain pans designed for self-drainage to preclude the buildup of microbial slime and thermally insulated to prevent condensation and constructed of not lighter than 21 gauge type 304 stainless steel or noncorrosive ABS plastic. Provide insulation with a flame spread rating not over 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion, a smoke developed rating no higher than 50, and of a waterproof type or coated with a waterproofing material. Design drain pans so as to allow no standing water and pitch to drain. Provide minimum 3/4 inch NPT or 5/8 inch OD drain connection in drain pan. Provide plastic or metal auxiliary drain pans to catch drips from control and piping packages, eliminating insulation of the packages; if metal, provide auxiliary pans that comply with the requirements specified above. Extend insulation at control and piping connections 1 inch minimum over the auxiliary drain pan.

2.13.1.5 OMITTED - Manually Operated Outside Air Dampers

2.13.1.6 Filters

Provide filters of the fiberglass disposable type, 1 inch thick, conforming to ASTM F 1040. Filters in each unit shall be removable without the use of tools.

2.13.1.7 Motors

Provide motors of the permanent split-capacitor type with built-in thermal overload protection, directly connected to unit fans. Provide motor switch with two or three speeds and off, manually operated, and mounted on an identified plate inside the unit below or behind an access door. In lieu of the above fan speed control, a solid-state variable-speed controller having a minimum speed reduction of 50 percent is allowed. Provide motors with permanently-lubricated or oilable sleeve-type or combination ball and sleeve-type bearings with vibration isolating mountings suitable for continuous duty. Provide a motor power consumption, shown in watts, at the fan operating speed selected to meet the specified capacity that does not exceed the following values:

Free Discharge Motors

Unit	Capacity	(cfm)	Maximum	Power	Consumption	(Watts)
			115V	2	230V	277V
200			70	1	L10	90
300			100	1	L10	110
400			170	1	L50	150
600			180	2	210	220
800			240	2	240	230
1000)		310	2	250	270
1200)		440	4	100	440

High Static Motors

1	Unit	Capacity	(cfm)	Maximum	Power	Consumption	(Watts)
	200				145		
	300				145		
	400				210		
	600				320		
	800				320		
	1000)			530		
	1200)			530		

2.13.2 OMITTED - Coil Induction Units

2.13.3 OMITTED - Variable Air Volume (VAV) and Dual Duct Terminal Units

2.13.4 OMITTED - Unit Ventilators

2.14 OMITTED - ENERGY RECOVERY DEVICES

2.15 FACTORY PAINTING

Factory paint new equipment, which are not of galvanized construction. Paint with a corrosion resisting paint finish according to ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 924/A 924M. Clean, phosphatize and coat internal and external ferrous metal surfaces with a paint finish which has been tested according to ASTM B 117, ASTM D 1654, and ASTM D 3359. Submit evidence of satisfactory paint performance for a minimum of 125 hours for units to be installed indoors and 500 hours for units to be installed outdoors. Provide rating of failure at the scribe mark that is not less than 6, average creepage not greater than 1/8 inch. Provide rating of the inscribed area that is not less than 10, no failure. On units constructed of galvanized steel that have been welded, provide a final shop docket of zinc-rich protective paint on exterior surfaces of welds or welds that have burned through from the interior according to ASTM D 520 Type I.

Factory painting that has been damaged prior to acceptance by the Contracting Officer shall be field painted in compliance with the requirements of paragraph FIELD PAINTING OF MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

2.16 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES

2.16.1 Chilled, Condenser, or Dual Service Water Piping

The requirements for chilled, condenser, or dual service water piping and accessories are specified in Section 23 64 26 CHILLED, CHILLED-HOT, AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING SYSTEMS

- 2.16.2 OMITTED Refrigerant Piping
- 2.16.3 Water or Steam Heating System Accessories

The requirements for water or steam heating accessories such as expansion tanks and steam traps are specified in Section 23 52 00 HEATING BOILERS.

2.16.4 Condensate Drain Lines

Provide and install condensate drainage for each item of equipment that generates condensate in accordance with Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE except as modified herein.

2.16.5 Backflow Preventers

The requirements for backflow preventers are specified in Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

2.16.6 Insulation

The requirements for shop and field applied insulation are specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.16.7 Controls

The requirements for controls are specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- PART 3 EXECUTION
- 3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

- 3.2 INSTALLATION
 - a. Install materials and equipment in accordance with the requirements of the contract drawings and approved manufacturer's installation instructions. Accomplish installation by workers skilled in this type of work. Perform installation so that there is no degradation of the designed fire ratings of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors.
 - b. No installation is permitted to block or otherwise impede access to any existing machine or system. Install all hinged doors to swing open a minimum of 120 degrees. Provide an area in front of all access doors that clears a minimum of 3 feet. In front of all access doors to electrical circuits, clear the area the minimum distance to energized circuits as specified in OSHA Standards, part 1910.333 (Electrical-Safety Related work practices) and an additional 3 feet.

c. Except as otherwise indicated, install emergency switches and alarms in conspicuous locations. Mount all indicators, to include gauges, meters, and alarms in order to be easily visible by people in the area.

3.2.1 Condensate Drain Lines

Provide water seals in the condensate drain from all units. Provide a depth of each seal of 2 inches plus the number of inches, measured in water gauge, of the total static pressure rating of the unit to which the drain is connected. Provide water seals that are constructed of 2 tees and an appropriate U-bend with the open end of each tee plugged. Provide pipe cap or plug cleanouts where indicated. Connect drains indicated to connect to the sanitary waste system using an indirect waste fitting. Insulate air conditioner drain lines as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.2.2 Equipment and Installation

Provide frames and supports for tanks, compressors, pumps, valves, air handling units, fans, coils, dampers, and other similar items requiring supports. Floor mount or ceiling hang air handling units as indicated. Anchor and fasten as detailed. Set floor-mounted equipment on not less than 6 inch concrete pads or curbs doweled in place unless otherwise indicated. Make concrete foundations for circulating pumps heavy enough to minimize the intensity of the vibrations transmitted to the piping and the surrounding structure, as recommended in writing by the pump manufacturer. In lieu of a concrete pad foundation, build a concrete pedestal block with isolators placed between the pedestal block and the floor. Make the concrete foundation or concrete pedestal block a mass not less than three times the weight of the components to be supported. Provide the lines connected to the pump mounted on pedestal blocks with flexible connectors. Submit foundation drawings as specified in paragraph DETAIL DRAWINGS. Provide concrete for foundations as specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.2.3 Access Panels

Install access panels for concealed valves, vents, controls, dampers, and items requiring inspection or maintenance of sufficient size, and locate them so that the concealed items are easily serviced and maintained or completely removed and replaced. Provide access panels as specified in Section 05 50 13 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS.

3.2.4 Flexible Duct

Install pre-insulated flexible duct in accordance with the latest printed instructions of the manufacturer to ensure a vapor tight joint. Provide hangers, when required to suspend the duct, of the type recommended by the duct manufacturer and set at the intervals recommended.

3.2.5 Metal Ductwork

Install according to SMACNA 1966 unless otherwise indicated. Install duct supports for sheet metal ductwork according to SMACNA 1966, unless otherwise specified. Do not use friction beam clamps indicated in SMACNA 1966. Anchor risers on high velocity ducts in the center of the vertical run to allow ends of riser to move due to thermal expansion. Erect supports on the risers that allow free vertical movement of the duct. Attach supports only to structural framing members and concrete slabs. Do not anchor supports to metal decking unless a means is provided and approved for preventing the anchor from puncturing the metal decking. Where supports are required between structural framing members, provide suitable intermediate metal framing. Where C-clamps are used, provide retainer clips.

- 3.2.5.1 OMITTED Underground Ductwork
- 3.2.5.2 OMITTED Radon Exhaust Ductwork
- 3.2.5.3 OMITTED Light Duty Corrosive Exhaust Ductwork
- 3.2.6 OMITTED FRP Ductwork
- 3.2.7 OMITTED Kitchen Exhaust Ductwork
- 3.2.8 Acoustical Duct Lining

Apply lining in cut-to-size pieces attached to the interior of the duct with nonflammable fire resistant adhesive conforming to ASTM C 916, Type I, NFPA 90A, UL 723, and ASTM E 84. Provide top and bottom pieces that lap the side pieces and are secured with welded pins, adhered clips of metal, nylon, or high impact plastic, and speed washers or welding cup-head pins installed according to SMACNA 1966. Provide welded pins, cup-head pins, or adhered clips that do not distort the duct, burn through, nor mar the finish or the surface of the duct. Make pins and washers flush with the surfaces of the duct liner and seal all breaks and punctures of the duct liner coating with the nonflammable, fire resistant adhesive. Coat exposed edges of the liner at the duct ends and at other joints where the lining is subject to erosion with a heavy brush coat of the nonflammable, fire resistant adhesive, to prevent delamination of glass fibers. Apply duct liner to flat sheet metal prior to forming duct through the sheet metal brake. Additionally secure lining at the top and bottom surfaces of the duct by welded pins or adhered clips as specified for cut-to-size pieces. Other methods indicated in SMACNA 1966 to obtain proper installation of duct liners in sheet metal ducts, including adhesives and fasteners, are acceptable.

3.2.9 Dust Control

To prevent the accumulation of dust, debris and foreign material during construction, perform temporary dust control protection. Protect the distribution system (supply and return) with temporary seal-offs at all inlets and outlets at the end of each day's work. Keep temporary protection in place until system is ready for startup.

3.2.10 Insulation

Provide thickness and application of insulation materials for ductwork, piping, and equipment according to Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Externally insulate outdoor air intake ducts and plenums up to the point where the outdoor air mixes with the outside air stream.

3.2.11 Duct Test Holes

Provide holes with closures or threaded holes with plugs in ducts and plenums as indicated or where necessary for the use of pitot tube in

balancing the air system. Provide extensions, complete with cap or plug, where the ducts are insulated.

- 3.2.12 OMITTED Power Roof Ventilator Mounting
- 3.2.13 Power Transmission Components Adjustment

Test V-belts and sheaves for proper alignment and tension prior to operation and after 72 hours of operation at final speed. Uniformly load belts on drive side to prevent bouncing. Make alignment of direct driven couplings to within 50 percent of manufacturer's maximum allowable range of misalignment.

3.3 EQUIPMENT PADS

Provide equipment pads to the dimensions shown or, if not shown, to conform to the shape of each piece of equipment served with a minimum 3-inch margin around the equipment and supports. Allow equipment bases and foundations, when constructed of concrete or grout, to cure a minimum of 28 calendar days before being loaded.

3.4 CUTTING AND PATCHING

Install work in such a manner and at such time that a minimum of cutting and patching of the building structure is required. Make holes in exposed locations, in or through existing floors, by drilling and smooth by sanding. Use of a jackhammer is permitted only where specifically approved. Make holes through masonry walls to accommodate sleeves with an iron pipe masonry core saw.

3.5 CLEANING

Thoroughly clean surfaces of piping and equipment that have become covered with dirt, plaster, or other material during handling and construction before such surfaces are prepared for final finish painting or are enclosed within the building structure. Before final acceptance, clean mechanical equipment, including piping, ducting, and fixtures, and free from dirt, grease, and finger marks. When the work area is in an occupied space such as office, protect all furniture and equipment from dirt and debris. Incorporate housekeeping for field construction work which leaves all furniture and equipment in the affected area free of construction generated dust and debris; and, all floor surfaces vacuum-swept clean.

3.6 PENETRATIONS

Provide sleeves and prepared openings for duct mains, branches, and other penetrating items, and install during the construction of the surface to be penetrated. Cut sleeves flush with each surface. Place sleeves for round duct 15 inches and smaller. Build framed, prepared openings for round duct larger than 15 inches and square, rectangular or oval ducts. Sleeves and framed openings are also required where grilles, registers, and diffusers are installed at the openings. Provide one inch clearance between penetrating and penetrated surfaces except at grilles, registers, and diffusers. Pack spaces between sleeve or opening and duct or duct insulation with mineral fiber conforming with ASTM C 553, Type 1, Class B-2.

a. Sleeves: Fabricate sleeves, except as otherwise specified or indicated, from 20 gauge thick mill galvanized sheet metal. Where sleeves are installed in bearing walls or partitions, provide black steel pipe

conforming with ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 20.

- b. Framed Prepared Openings: Fabricate framed prepared openings from 20 gauge galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- c. Insulation: Provide duct insulation in accordance with Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS continuous through sleeves and prepared openings except firewall penetrations. Terminate duct insulation at fire dampers and flexible connections. For duct handling air at or below 60 degrees F, provide insulation continuous over the damper collar and retaining angle of fire dampers, which are exposed to unconditioned air.
- d. Closure Collars: Provide closure collars of a minimum 4 inches wide, unless otherwise indicated, for exposed ducts and items on each side of penetrated surface, except where equipment is installed. Install collar tight against the surface and fit snugly around the duct or insulation. Grind sharp edges smooth to prevent damage to penetrating surface. Fabricate collars for round ducts 15 inches in diameter or less from 20 gauge galvanized steel. Fabricate collars for square and rectangular ducts, or round ducts with minimum dimension over 15 inches from 18 gauge galvanized steel. Fabricate collars for square and rectangular ducts with a maximum side of 15 inches or less from 20 gauge galvanized steel. Install collars with fasteners a maximum of 6 inches on center. Attach to collars a minimum of 4 fasteners where the opening is 12 inches in diameter or less, and a minimum of 8 fasteners where the opening is 20 inches in diameter or less.
- e. Firestopping: Where ducts pass through fire-rated walls, fire partitions, and fire rated chase walls, seal the penetration with fire stopping materials as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.7 FIELD PAINTING OF MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except clean to bare metal on metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F. Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Provide aluminum or light gray finish coat.

- a. Temperatures less than 120 degrees F: Immediately after cleaning, apply one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil per coat to metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F.
- b. Temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F: Apply two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of two mils to metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F.
- c. Temperatures greater than 400 degrees F: Apply two coats of 315 degrees C 600 degrees F heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum dry film thickness of two mils to metal surfaces subject to

temperatures greater than 400 degrees F.

3.7.1 Finish Painting

The requirements for finish painting of items only primed at the factory, and surfaces not specifically noted otherwise, are specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.7.2 OMITTED - Color Coding Scheme for Locating Hidden Utility Components

3.8 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

Provide identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic, or engraved anodized aluminum, indicating service and item number on all valves and dampers. Provide tags that are 1-3/8 inch minimum diameter with stamped or engraved markings. Make indentations black for reading clarity. Attach tags to valves with No. 12 AWG 0.0808-inch diameter corrosion-resistant steel wire, copper wire, chrome-plated beaded chain or plastic straps designed for that purpose.

- 3.9 OMITTED DUCTWORK LEAK TEST
- 3.10 OMITTED DUCTWORK LEAK TESTS
- 3.11 DAMPER ACCEPTANCE TEST

Operate all fire dampers and smoke dampers under normal operating conditions, prior to the occupancy of a building to determine that they function properly. Test each fire damper equipped with fusible link by having the fusible link cut in place. Test dynamic fire dampers with the air handling and distribution system running. Reset all fire dampers with the fusible links replaced after acceptance testing. To ensure optimum operation and performance, install the damper so it is square and free from racking.

3.12 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

The requirements for testing, adjusting, and balancing are specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC. Begin testing, adjusting, and balancing only when the air supply and distribution, including controls, has been completed, with the exception of performance tests.

3.13 PERFORMANCE TESTS

After testing, adjusting, and balancing is complete as specified, test each system as a whole to see that all items perform as integral parts of the system and temperatures and conditions are evenly controlled throughout the building. Make corrections and adjustments as necessary to produce the conditions indicated or specified. Conduct capacity tests and general operating tests by an experienced engineer. Provide tests that cover a period of not less than one day for each system and demonstrate that the entire system is functioning according to the specifications. Make coincidental chart recordings at points indicated on the drawings for the duration of the time period and record the temperature at space thermostats or space sensors, the humidity at space humidistats or space sensors and the ambient temperature and humidity in a shaded and weather protected area.

3.14 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Provide a temporary bypass for water coils to prevent flushing water from passing through coils. Inside of fan-coil units thoroughly clean ducts, plenums, and casing of debris and blow free of small particles of rubbish and dust and then vacuum clean before installing outlet faces. Wipe equipment clean, with no traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots. Provide temporary filters prior to startup of all fans that are operated during construction, and install new filters after all construction dirt has been removed from the building, and the ducts, plenums, casings, and other items specified have been vacuum cleaned. Maintain system in this clean condition until final acceptance. Properly lubricate bearings with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Tighten belts to proper tension. Adjust control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment to setting indicated or directed. Adjust fans to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions.

3.15 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE TRAINING

Conduct a training course for the members of the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. Make the training period consist of a total of 8 hours of normal working time and start it after all work specified herein is functionally completed and the Performance Tests have been approved. Conduct field instruction that covers all of the items contained in the Operation and Maintenance Manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations. Notify the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to the date of proposed conduct of the training course.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 03 00.00 20

BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS 01/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B 117

(2007a) Standing Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

This section applies to all sections of Divisions: 21, FIRE SUPPRESSION; 22, PLUMBING; and 23, HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING of this project specification, unless specified otherwise in the individual section.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. Standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

1.3.2 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a two-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

1.3.3 Service Support

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.3.4 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be

acceptable.

1.3.5 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.3.5.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word "should" shall be interpreted as "shall." Reference to the "code official" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.3.5.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, shall be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

1.5 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

Furnish motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors with their respective pieces of equipment. Motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors shall conform to and have electrical connections provided under Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Furnish internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Extended voltage range motors will not be permitted. Controllers and contactors shall have a maximum of 120 volt control circuits, and shall have auxiliary contacts for use with the controls furnished. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, the cost of additional electrical service and related work shall be included under the section that specified that motor or equipment. Power wiring and conduit for field installed equipment shall be provided under and conform to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

1.6 OMITTED - ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

1.7 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

When specified in other sections, furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the specified equipment or system. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and shall be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work.

Instruction shall be given during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished shall be as specified in the individual section. When more than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with the equipment or system.

When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

1.8 ACCESSIBILITY

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT

New equipment painting shall be factory applied or shop applied, and shall be as specified herein, and provided under each individual section.

3.1.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided subject to certification that the factory painting system applied will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors shall withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Salt-spray fog test shall be in accordance with ASTM B 117, and for that test the acceptance criteria shall be as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the paint shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of adhesion; and the specimen shall show no signs of rust creepage beyond 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark.

The film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment shall not be less than the film thickness used on the test specimen. If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above 120 degrees F, the factory painting system shall be designed for the temperature service.

3.1.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F shall be cleaned to bare metal.

Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Color of finish coat shall be aluminum or light gray.

- a. Temperatures Less Than 120 Degrees F: Immediately after cleaning, the metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F shall receive one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil per coat.
- b. Temperatures Between 120 and 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F shall receive two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of 2 mils.
- c. Temperatures Greater Than 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures greater than 400 degrees F shall receive two coats of 600 degrees F heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.
 - -- End of Section --

SECTION 23 05 93

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC 08/09

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL (AMCA)

AMCA 203 (1990) Field Performance Measurements of Fan Systems

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 62.1 (2007; INT 2007; INT 2-15 2008; Errata 2008; Addenda a, b, e, f and h 2008) Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)

AABC MN-1 (2002) National Standards for Total System Balance

AABC MN-4 (1996) Test and Balance Procedures

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)

NEBB MASV (2006) Procedural Standards for Measurements and Assessment of Sound and Vibration

NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS (2005) Procedural Standards for TAB (Testing, Adjusting and Balancing) Environmental Systems

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

- SMACNA 1780(2002; 3rd Ed) HVAC Systems Testing,
Adjusting and Balancing
- SMACNA 1858 (2004) HVAC Sound And Vibration Manual -First Edition

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 82 Protection of Stratospheric Ozone

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- a. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- b. COTR: Contracting Officer's Technical Representative.
- c. HVAC: Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning; or heating, ventilating, and cooling.
- d. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau
- e. Out-of-tolerance data: Pertains only to field acceptance testing of Final TAB report. When applied to TAB work this phase means "a measurement taken during TAB field acceptance testing which does not fall within the range of plus 5 to minus 5 percent of the original measurement reported on the TAB Report for a specific parameter."
- f. Season of maximum heating load: The time of year when the outdoor temperature at the project site remains within plus or minus 30 degrees Fahrenheit of the project site's winter outdoor design temperature, throughout the period of TAB data recording.
- g. Season of maximum cooling load: The time of year when the outdoor temperature at the project site remains within plus or minus 5 degrees Fahrenheit of the project site's summer outdoor design temperature, throughout the period of TAB data recording.
- h. Sound measurements terminology: Defined in AABC MN-1, NEBB MASV, or SMACNA 1858 (TABB).
- i. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing (of HVAC systems).
- j. TAB'd: HVAC Testing/Adjusting/Balancing procedures performed.
- k. TAB Agency: TAB Firm
- 1. TAB team field leader: TAB team field leader
- m. TAB team supervisor: TAB team engineer.
- n. TAB team technicians: TAB team assistants.
- o. TABB: Testing Adjusting and Balancing Bureau.

1.2.1 Similar Terms

In some instances, terminology differs between the Contract and the TAB Standard primarily because the intent of this Section is to use the industry standards specified, along with additional requirements listed herein to produce optimal results.

The following table of similar terms is provided for clarification only. Contract requirements take precedent over the corresponding AABC, NEBB, or TABB requirements where differences exist.

SIMILAR TERMS

Contract Term	AABC	NEBB	TABB
	Term	Term	Term

SIMILAR TERMS

TAB Standard	National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems	Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems	International Standards for Environmental Systems Balance
TAB Specialist	TAB Engineer	TAB Supervisor	TAB Supervisor
Systems Readiness Check	Construction Phase Inspection	Field Readiness Check & Preliminary Field Procedures.	Field Readiness Check & Prelim. Field Procedures

1.3 WORK DESCRIPTION

The work includes testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of new heating, ventilating, and cooling (HVAC) air and water distribution systems including equipment and performance data, ducts, and piping which are located within, on, under, between, and adjacent to buildings, including records of existing conditions.

Perform TAB in accordance with the requirements of the TAB procedural standard recommended by the TAB trade association that approved the TAB Firm's qualifications. Comply with requirements of AABC MN-1, NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, or SMACNA 1780 (TABB) as supplemented and modified by this specification section. All recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB procedural standards are considered mandatory.

1.3.1 Air Distribution Systems

Test, adjust, and balance systems (TAB) in compliance with this section. Obtain Contracting Officer's written approval before applying insulation to exterior of air distribution systems as specified under Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

1.3.2 Water Distribution Systems

TAB systems in compliance with this section. Obtain Contracting Officer's written approval before applying insulation to water distribution systems as specified under Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. At Contractor's option and with Contracting Officer's written approval, the piping systems may be insulated before systems are TAB'd.

Terminate piping insulation immediately adjacent to each flow control valve, automatic control valve, or device. Seal the ends of pipe insulation and the space between ends of pipe insulation and piping, with waterproof vapor barrier coating.

After completion of work under this section, insulate the flow control valves and devices as specified under Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

1.3.3 TAB SCHEMATIC DRAWINGS

Show the following information on TAB Schematic Drawings:

- 1. A unique number or mark for each piece of equipment or terminal.
- 2. Air quantities at air terminals.
- 3. Air quantities and temperatures in air handling unit schedules.
- 4. Water quantities and temperatures in thermal energy transfer equipment schedules.
- 5. Water quantities and heads in pump schedules.
- 6. Water flow measurement fittings and balancing fittings.

The Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Specialist must review the Contract Plans and Specifications and advise the Contracting Officer of any deficiencies that would prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system, including records of existing conditions, and systems readiness check. The TAB Specialist must provide a Design Review Report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation.

Submit three copies of the TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms to the Contracting Officer, no later than 21 days prior to the start of TAB field measurements.

1.3.4 Related Requirements

Section 23 00 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS applies to work specified in this section.

Specific requirements relating to Reliability Centered Maintenance (RCM) principals and Predictive Testing and Inspection (PTI), by the construction contractor to detect latent manufacturing and installation defects must be followed as part of the Contractor's Quality Control program. Refer to the paragraph titled "Sustainability" for detailed requirements.

Requirements for price breakdown of HVAC TAB work are specified in Section 01 20 00.00 20 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES.

Requirements for construction scheduling related to HVAC TAB work are specified in Section 01 32 17.00 20 NETWORK ANALYSIS SCHEDULES.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

TAB Firm

Designation of TAB team assistants

Designation of TAB team engineer to TAB specialists

Designation of TAB team field leader

SD-02 Shop Drawings

TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment and Performance Data

TAB Related HVAC Submittals

A list of the TAB Related HVAC Submittals, no later than 7 days after the approval of the TAB team engineer and assistant.

TAB Procedures

Proposed procedures for TAB, submitted with the TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms.

Calibration

Systems Readiness Check

TAB Execution

TAB Verification

SD-06 Test Reports

TAB Work Execution Schedule; G, RO

TAB Procedures Summary; G, RO

Design review report; G, RO

TAB report; G, RO

SD-07 Certificates

Independent TAB agency and personnel qualifications; G, RO

Advance Notice of TAB Field Work; G, RO

Completed Pre-TAB Work Checklist

Tab Firm

Independent TAB Agency and Personnel Qualifications

TAB Submittal and Work Schedule

Design review report

Pre-field TAB engineering report

Advanced notice for TAB field work

Prerequisite HVAC Work Check Out List

- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- 1.5.1 Independent Tab Agency and Personnel Qualifications

To secure approval for the proposed agency, submit information certifying that the TAB agency is a first tier subcontractor who is not affiliated with any other company participating in work on this contract, including design, furnishing equipment, or construction. Further, submit the following, for the agency, to Contracting Officer for approval:

- a. Independent AABC or NEBB or TABB TAB agency:
 - TAB agency: AABC registration number and expiration date of current certification; or NEBB certification number and expiration date of current certification; or TABB certification number and expiration date of current certification.
 - TAB team supervisor: Name and copy of AABC or NEBB or TABB TAB supervisor certificate and expiration date of current certification.
 - TAB team field leader: Name and documented evidence that the team field leader has satisfactorily performed full-time supervision of TAB work in the field for not less than 3 years immediately preceding this contract's bid opening date.
 - TAB team field technicians: Names and documented evidence that each field technician has satisfactorily assisted a TAB team field leader in performance of TAB work in the field for not less than one year immediately preceding this contract's bid opening date.
 - Current certificates: Registrations and certifications are current, and valid for the duration of this contract. Renew Certifications which expire prior to completion of the TAB work, in a timely manner so that there is no lapse in registration or certification. TAB agency or TAB team personnel without a current registration or current certification are not to perform TAB work on this contract.
- b. TAB Team Members: TAB team approved to accomplish work on this contract are full-time employees of the TAB agency. No other personnel is allowed to do TAB work on this contract.
- c. Replacement of TAB team members: Replacement of members may occur if each new member complies with the applicable personnel qualifications and each is approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.5.2 Tab Standard

Perform TAB in accordance with the requirements of the standard under which the TAB Firm's qualifications are approved, i.e., AABC MN-1, NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, or SMACNA 1780 unless otherwise specified herein. All recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB Standard are considered mandatory. Use the provisions of the TAB Standard, including checklists, report forms, etc., as nearly as practical, to satisfy the Contract requirements. Use the TAB Standard for all aspects of TAB, including qualifications for the TAB Firm and Specialist and calibration of TAB instruments. Where the instrument manufacturer calibration recommendations are more stringent than those listed in the TAB Standard, adhere to the manufacturer's recommendations.

All quality assurance provisions of the TAB Standard such as performance guarantees are part of this contract. For systems or system components not covered in the TAB Standard, TAB procedures must be developed by the TAB Specialist. Where new procedures, requirements, etc., applicable to the Contract requirements have been published or adopted by the body responsible for the TAB Standard used (AABC, NEBB, or TABB), the requirements and recommendations contained in these procedures and requirements are considered mandatory, including the latest requirements of ASHRAE 62.1.

1.5.3 Sustainability

Contractor must submit the following as part of the Quality Control Plan for acceptance testing:

- a. List all test equipment to be used, including its manufacturer, model number, calibration date, and serial number.
- Certificates of test personnel qualifications and certifications.
 Provide certification of compliance with 40 CFR 82.
- c. Proof of equivalency if the contractor desires to substitute a test requirement.

1.5.4 Qualifications

1.5.4.1 TAB Firm

The TAB Firm must be either a member of AABC or certified by the NEBB or the TABB and certified in all categories and functions where measurements or performance are specified on the plans and specifications, including TAB of environmental systems and building systems commissioning.

Certification must be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the firm loses subject certification during this period, the Contractor must immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Firm for approval. Any firm that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC, the NEBB, or the TABB within the five years preceding Contract Award is not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections to be performed by the TAB Firm will be considered invalid if the TAB Firm loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor.

These TAB services are to assist the prime Contractor in performing the quality oversight for which it is responsible. The TAB Firm must be a prime subcontractor of the Contractor and be financially and corporately independent of the mechanical subcontractor, reporting directly to and paid by the Contractor.
1.5.4.2 TAB Specialist

The TAB Specialist must be either a member of AABC, an experienced technician of the Firm certified by the NEBB, or a Supervisor certified by the TABB. The certification must be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC, the NEBB, or the TABB within the five years preceding Contract Award is not eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB Specialist will be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by the approved successor.

1.5.4.3 TAB Specialist Responsibilities

TAB Specialist responsibilities include all TAB work specified herein and in related sections under his direct guidance. The TAB specialist is required to be onsite on a daily basis to direct TAB efforts. The TAB Specialist must participate in the commissioning process specified in Section 23 08 00.00 10 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.5.4.4 Tab Related HVAC Submittals

The TAB Specialist must prepare a list of the submittals from the Contract Submittal Register that relate to the successful accomplishment of all HVAC TAB. Accompany the submittals identified on this list with a letter of approval signed and dated by the TAB Specialist when submitted to the Government. Ensure that the location and details of ports, terminals, connections, etc., necessary to perform TAB are identified on the submittals.

1.5.5 Responsibilities

The Contractor is responsible for ensuring compliance with the requirements of this section. The following delineation of specific work responsibilities is specified to facilitate TAB execution of the various work efforts by personnel from separate organizations. This breakdown of specific duties is specified to facilitate adherence to the schedule listed in paragraph entitled "TAB Submittal and Work Schedule."

1.5.5.1 Contractor

- a. TAB personnel: Ensure that TAB work is accomplished by a group meeting the requirements specified in paragraph entitled "TAB Personnel Qualification Requirements."
- b. Pre-TAB meeting: Attend the meeting with the TAB Supervisor, and ensure that a representative is present for the sheetmetal contractor, mechanical contractor, electrical contractor, and automatic temperature controls contractor.
- c. HVAC documentation: Furnish one complete set of the following HVAC-related documentation to the TAB agency:
 - (1) Contract drawings and specifications

- (2) Approved submittal data for equipment
- (3) Construction work schedule
- (4) Up-to-date revisions and change orders for the previously listed items
- d. Submittal and work schedules: Ensure that the schedule for submittals and work required by this section and specified in paragraph entitled "TAB Submittal and Work Schedule," is met.
- e. Coordination of supporting personnel:

Provide the technical personnel, such as factory representatives or HVAC controls installer required by the TAB field team to support the TAB field measurement work.

Provide equipment mechanics to operate HVAC equipment and ductwork mechanics to provide the field designated test ports to enable TAB field team to accomplish the TAB field measurement work. Ensure these support personnel are present at the times required by the TAB team, and cause no delay in the TAB field work.

Conversely, ensure that the HVAC controls installer has required support from the TAB team field leader to complete the controls check out.

- f. Deficiencies: Ensure that the TAB Agency supervisor submits all Design/Construction deficiency notifications directly to the Contracting officer within 3 days after the deficiency is encountered. Further, ensure that all such notification submittals are complete with explanation, including documentation, detailing deficiencies.
- g. Prerequisite HVAC work: Complete check out and debugging of HVAC equipment, ducts, and controls prior to the TAB engineer arriving at the project site to begin the TAB work. Debugging includes searching for and eliminating malfunctioning elements in the HVAC system installations, and verifying all adjustable devices are functioning as designed. Include as prerequisite work items, the deficiencies pointed out by the TAB team supervisor in the design review report.
- h. Prior to the TAB field team's arrival, ensure completion of the applicable inspections and work items listed in the TAB team supervisor's pre-field engineering report. Do not allow the TAB team to commence TAB field work until all of the following are completed.
 - (1) HVAC system installations are fully complete.
 - (2) HVAC prerequisite checkout work lists specified in the paragraph "Pre-Field TAB Engineering Report" are completed, submitted, and approved. Ensure that the TAB Agency gets a copy of the approved prerequisite HVAC work checklist.
 - (3) HVAC system filters are clean for both Season 1 and Season 2 TAB field work.
- i. Advance notice: Furnish to the Contracting Officer with advance written notice for the commencement of the TAB field work.

j. Insulation work: Ensure that openings in duct and machinery insulation coverings for TAB test ports are marked, closed and sealed.

1.5.5.2 TAB Agency

Provide the services of a TAB team which complies with the requirements of paragraph entitled "Independent TAB Agency Personnel Qualifications". The work to be performed by the TAB agency is limited to testing, adjusting, and balancing of HVAC air and water systems to satisfy the requirements of this specification section.

- 1.5.5.3 TAB Team Supervisor
 - a. Overall management: Supervise and manage the overall TAB team work effort, including preliminary and technical TAB procedures and TAB team field work.
 - b. Pre-TAB meeting: Attend meeting with Contractor.
 - c. Design review report: Review project specifications and accompanying drawings to verify that the air systems and water systems are designed in such a way that the TAB engineer can accomplish the work in compliance with the requirements of this section. Verify the presence and location of permanently installed test ports and other devices needed, including gauge cocks, thermometer wells, flow control devices, circuit setters, balancing valves, and manual volume dampers.
 - d. Support required: Specify the technical support personnel required from the Contractor other than the TAB agency; such as factory representatives for temperature controls or for complex equipment. Inform the Contractor in writing of the support personnel needed and when they are needed. Furnish the notice as soon as the need is anticipated, either with the design review report, or the pre-field engineering report, the during the TAB field work.
 - e. Pre-field engineering report: Utilizing the following HVAC-related documentation; contract drawings and specifications, approved submittal data for equipment, up-to-date revisions and change orders; prepare this report.
 - f. Prerequisite HVAC work checklist: Ensure the Contractor gets a copy of this checklist at the same time as the pre-field engineering report is submitted.
 - g. Technical Assistance for TAB Work: Provide immediate technical assistance to the TAB field team for the TAB work.
 - (1) TAB field visit: At the midpoint of the Season 1 and Season 2 TAB field work effort, visit the contract site to inspect the HVAC installation and the progress of the TAB field work. Conduct site visit full-time for a minimum of one 8 hour workday duration.
 - (2) TAB field visit: Near the end of the TAB field work effort, visit the contract site to inspect the HVAC installation and the progress of the TAB field work. Conduct site visit full-time for a minimum of one 8 hour workday duration. Review the TAB final report data and certify the TAB final report.
 - k. Certified TAB report: Certify the TAB report. This certification

includes the following work:

- (1) Review: Review the TAB field data report. From this field report, prepare the certified TAB report.
- (2) Verification: Verify adherence, by the TAB field team, to the TAB plan prescribed by the pre-field engineering report and verify adherence to the procedures specified in this section.
- 1. Design/Construction deficiencies: Within 3 working days after the TAB Agency has encountered any design or construction deficiencies, the TAB Supervisor must submit written notification directly to the Contracting Officer, with a separate copy to the Contractor, of all such deficiencies. Provide in this submittal a complete explanation, including supporting documentation, detailing deficiencies. Where deficiencies are encountered that are believed to adversely impact successful completion of TAB, the TAB Agency must issue notice and request direction in the notification submittal.
- m. TAB Field Check: The TAB team supervisor must attend and supervise TAB field check.

1.5.5.4 TAB Team Field Leader

- a. Field manager: Manage, in the field, the accomplishment of the work specified in Part 3, "Execution."
- b. Full time: Be present at the contract site when TAB field work is being performed by the TAB team; ensure day-to-day TAB team work accomplishments are in compliance with this section.
- c. Prerequisite HVAC work: Do not bring the TAB team to the contract site until a copy of the prerequisite HVAC Checklist, with all work items certified by the Contractor to be working as designed, reaches the office of the TAB Agency.
- 1.5.6 Test Reports
- 1.5.6.1 OMITTED Data from DALT Field Work
- 1.5.6.2 Certified TAB Reports

Submit: TAB Report in the following manner:

- a. Report format: Submit the completed pre-field data forms approved in the pre-field TAB Engineering Report completed by TAB field team, reviewed and certified by the TAB supervisor. Bind the report with a waterproof front and back cover. Include a table of contents identifying by page number the location of each report. Report forms and report data must be typewritten. Handwritten report forms or report data are not acceptable.
- b. Temperatures: On each TAB report form reporting TAB work accomplished on HVAC thermal energy transfer equipment, include the indoor and outdoor dry bulb temperature range and indoor and outdoor wet bulb temperature range within which the TAB data was recorded. Include in the TAB report continuous time versus temperature recording data of wet and dry bulb temperatures for the rooms, or zones, as designated in the following list:

- (1) Measure and compile data on a continuous basis for the period in which TAB work affecting those rooms is being done.
- (2) Measure and record data only after the HVAC systems installations are complete, the systems fully balanced and the HVAC systems controls operating in fully automatic mode.
- (3) Data may be compiled using direct digital controls trend logging where available. Otherwise, temporarily install calibrated time versus temperature/humidity recorders for this purpose. The HVAC systems and controls must be fully operational a minimum of 24 hours in advance of commencing data compilation. Include the specified data in the TAB Report.
- c. System Diagrams: Provide updated diagrams with final installed locations of all terminals and devices, any numbering changes, and actual test locations. Use a key numbering system on the diagram which identifies each outlet contained in the outlet airflow report sheets.
- d. Static Pressure Profiles: Report static pressure data for all supply, return, relief, exhaust and outside air ducts for the systems listed. Include the following in the static pressure report data, in addition to AABC/NEBB/TABB required data:
 - (1) Report supply fan and exhaust fan inlet and discharge static pressures.
 - (2) Report static pressure drop across chilled water coils and hot water coils installed in unit cabinetry or the system ductwork.
 - (3) Report static pressure drop across outside air, return air, and supply air automatic control dampers, both proportional and two-position, installed in unit cabinetry.
 - (4) Report static pressure drop across air filters, or other pressure drop producing specialty items installed in unit cabinetry, or in the system ductwork.

Do not report static pressure drop across duct fittings provided for the sole purpose of conveying air, such as elbows, transitions, offsets, plenums, manual dampers, and branch takes-offs.

- (5) Report static pressure drop across outside air and exhaust air louvers.
- (6) Report static pressure readings of supply air, return air, exhaust/relief air, and outside air in duct at the point where these ducts connect to each air moving unit and also at the following locations:

<u>Main Duct:</u> Take readings at four locations along the full length of the main duct, 25 percent, 50 percent, 75 percent, and 100 percent of the total duct length.

Branch Main Ducts: Take readings at branch main ducts.

e. Duct Traverses: Report duct traverses for main supply, return,

exhaust, relief and outside air ducts. This includes all ducts, including those which lack 7 1/2 duct diameters upstream and 2 1/2 duct diameters downstream of straight duct unobstructed by duct fittings/offsets/elbows. The TAB Agency must evaluate and report findings on the duct traverses taken. Evaluate the suitability of the duct traverse measurement based on satisfying the qualifications for a pilot traverse plane as defined by AMCA 203, "Field Measurements", Section 8, paragraph 8.3, "Location of Traverse Plane."

f. Instruments: List the types of instruments actually used to measure the tab data. Include in the listing each instrument's unique identification number, calibration date, and calibration expiration date.

Instrumentation, used for taking wet bulb temperature readings must provide accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent at the measured face velocities. Submit instrument manufacturer's literature to document instrument accuracy performance is in compliance with that specified.

- g. Certification: Include the typed name of the TAB supervisor and the dated signature of the TAB supervisor.
- h. Performance Curves: The TAB Supervisor must include, in the TAB Reports, factory pump curves and fan curves for pumps and fans TAB'd on the job.
- i. Calibration Curves: The TAB Supervisor must include, in the TAB Reports, a factory calibration curve for installed flow control balancing valves, flow venturi's and flow orifices TAB'd on the job.
- 1.6 OMITTED PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS
- 1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING
- 1.7.1 TAB Submittal and Work Schedule

Comply with additional requirements specified in Appendix C: TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE included at the end of this section

- 1.7.2 OMITTED Projects with Phased Construction
- 1.7.3 TAB Submittal and Work Schedule

Submit this schedule, and TAB Schematic Drawings, adapted for this particular contract, to the Contracting Officer (CO) for review and approval. Include with the submittal the planned calendar dates for each submittal or work item. Resubmit an updated version for CO approval every 90 calendar days days. Compliance with the following schedule is the Contractor's responsibility.

Qualify TAB Personnel: Within 45 calendar days after date of contract award, submit TAB agency and personnel qualifications.

Pre-TAB Meeting: Within 30 calendar days after the date of approval of the TAB agency and personnel, meet with the COTR.

Design Review Report: Within 60 calendar days after the date of the TAB agency personnel qualifications approval, submit design review report.

Pre-Field TAB Engineering Report: Within 30 calendar days after approval of the TAB agency Personnel Qualifications, submit the Pre-Field TAB Engineering Report.

Prerequisite HVAC Work Check Out List and Advanced Notice For TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 115 calendar days prior to CCD, submit prerequisite HVAC work check out list certified as complete, and submit advance notice of commencement of TAB field work.

TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 90 calendar days prior to CCD, accomplish TAB field work; submit TAB report; and conduct field check.

Complete TAB Work: Prior to CCD, complete all TAB work.

1.7.3.1 Design Review Report

Submit typed report describing omissions and deficiencies in the HVAC system's design that would preclude the TAB team from accomplishing the duct leakage testing work and the TAB work requirements of this section. Provide a complete explanation including supporting documentation detailing the design deficiency. State that no deficiencies are evident if that is the case.

- 1.7.3.2 OMITTED Pre-Field DALT Preliminary Notification
- 1.7.3.3 Pre-Field TAB Engineering Report

Submit report containing the following information:

- a. Step-by-step TAB procedure:
 - Strategy: Describe the method of approach to the TAB field work from start to finish. Include in this description a complete methodology for accomplishing each seasonal TAB field work session.
 - (2) Air System Diagrams: Use the contract drawings and duct fabrication drawings if available to provide air system diagrams in the report showing the location of all terminal outlet supply, return, exhaust and transfer registers, grilles and diffusers. Use a key numbering system on the diagrams which identifies each outlet contained in the outlet airflow report sheets. Show intended locations of all traverses and static pressure readings.
 - (3) Procedural steps: Delineate fully the intended procedural steps to be taken by the TAB field team to accomplish the required TAB work of each air distribution system and each water distribution system. Include intended procedural steps for TAB work for subsystems and system components.
- b. Pre-field data: Submit AABC or NEBB or SMACNA 1780 data report forms with the following pre-field information filled in:
 - (1) Design data obtained from system drawings, specifications, and approved submittals.
 - (2) Notations detailing additional data to be obtained from the

contract site by the TAB field team.

- (3) Designate the actual data to be measured in the TAB field work.
- (4) Provide a list of the types of instruments, and the measuring range of each, which are anticipated to be used for measuring in the TAB field work. By means of a keying scheme, specify on each TAB data report form submitted, which instruments will be used for measuring each item of TAB data. If the selection of which instrument to use, is to be made in the field, specify from which instruments the choice will be made. Place the instrument key number in the blank space where the measured data would be entered.
- c. Prerequisite HVAC work checkout list: Provide a list of inspections and work items which are to be completed by the Contractor. This list must be acted upon and completed by the Contractor and then submitted and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to the TAB team coming to the contract site.

At a minimum, a list of the applicable inspections and work items listed in the NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, Section III, "Preliminary TAB Procedures" under paragraphs titled, "Air Distribution System Inspection" and "Hydronic Distribution System Inspection" must be provided for each separate system to be TAB'd.

- 1.8 OMITTED SUBCONTRACTOR SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.9 WARRANTY

Furnish workmanship and performance warranty for the TAB system work performed for a period not less than 1 year from the date of Government acceptance of the work; issued directly to the Government. Include provisions that if within the warranty period the system shows evidence of major performance deterioration, or is significantly out of tolerance, resulting from defective TAB workmanship, the corrective repair or replacement of the defective materials and correction of the defective workmanship is the responsibility of the TAB firm. Perform corrective action that becomes necessary because of defective materials and workmanship while system TAB is under warranty 7 days after notification, unless additional time is approved by the Contracting Officer. Failure to perform repairs within the specified period of time constitutes grounds for having the corrective action and repairs performed by others and the cost billed to the TAB firm. The Contractor must also provide a 1 year contractor installation warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

- PART 3 EXECUTION
- 3.1 WORK DESCRIPTIONS OF PARTICIPANTS

Comply with requirements of this section as specified in Appendix A WORK DESCRIPTIONS OF PARTICIPANTS.

3.2 PRE-TAB MEETING

Meet with the Contracting Officer's technical representative (COTR) and the

designing engineer of the HVAC systems to develop a mutual understanding relative to the details of the TAB work requirements. Ensure that the TAB supervisor is present at this meeting. Requirements to be discussed include required submittals, work schedule, and field quality control.

- 3.3 OMITTED DALT PROCEDURES
- 3.4 TAB PROCEDURES
- 3.4.1 TAB Field Work

Test, adjust, and balance the HVAC systems until measured flow rates (air and water flow) are within plus or minus 5 percent of the design flow rates as specified or indicated on the contract documents. Conduct TAB work, including measurement accuracy, and sound measurement work in conformance with the AABC MN-1 and AABC MN-4, or NEBB TABES and NEBB MASV, or SMACNA 1780 (used by TABB) and SMACNA 1858 sound measurement procedures, except as supplemented and modified by this section.

3.4.2 Preliminary Procedures

Use the approved pre-field engineering report as instructions and procedures for accomplishing TAB field work. TAB engineer is to locate, in the field, test ports required for testing. It is the responsibility of the sheet metal contractor to provide and install test ports as required by the TAB engineer.

- 3.4.3 TAB Air Distribution Systems
- 3.4.3.1 Units With Coils

Report heating and cooling performance capacity tests for hot water and chilled water coils for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity. Submit the following data and calculations with the coil test reports:

a. For air handlers with capacities greater than 7.5 tons (90,000 Btu) cooling, such as factory manufactured units, central built-up units and rooftop units, conduct capacity tests in accordance with AABC MN-4, procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing."

Do not determine entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures by single point measurement, but by the average of multiple readings in compliance with paragraph 3.5-5, "Procedures", (in subparagraph d.) of AABC MN-4, Procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing."

Submit part-load coil performance data from the coil manufacturer converting test conditions to design conditions; use the data for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity in compliance with AABC MN-4, Procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing," paragraph 3.5.7, "Actual Capacity Vs. Design Capacity" (in subparagraph c.).

b. For units with capacities of 7.5 tons (90,000 Btu) or less, such as fan coil units, duct mounted reheat coils associated with VAV terminal units, and unitary units, such as through-the-wall heat pumps:

Determine the apparent coil capacity by calculations using single point measurement of entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures;

submit the calculations with the coil reports.

3.4.3.2 Air Handling Units

Air handling unit systems including fans (air handling unit fans, exhaust fans and winter ventilation fans), coils, ducts, plenums, mixing boxes, terminal units, variable air volume boxes, and air distribution devices for supply air, return air, outside air, mixed air relief air, and makeup air.

- 3.4.3.3 OMITTED Rooftop Air Conditioning
- 3.4.3.4 OMITTED Heating and Ventilating Units
- 3.4.3.5 OMITTED Makeup Air Units
- 3.4.3.6 OMITTED Return Air Fans
- 3.4.3.7 Fan Coils

Fan coil unit systems including fans, coils, ducts, plenums, and air distribution devices for supply air, return air, and outside air.

3.4.3.8 Exhaust Fans

Exhaust fan systems including fans, ducts, plenums, grilles, and hoods for exhaust air.

- 3.4.3.9 OMITTED Cabinet Heaters
- 3.4.3.10 OMITTED Cooling Units
- 3.4.3.11 OMITTED Door Heaters
- 3.4.3.12 Unit Heaters
- 3.4.4 TAB Water Distribution Systems
- 3.4.4.1 Chilled Water

Chilled water systems including chillers, pumps, coils, system balance valves and flow measuring devices.

For water chillers, report data as required by AABC, NEBB and TABB standard procedures, including refrigeration operational data.

3.4.4.2 Heating Hot Water

Heating hot water systems including boilers, pumps, coils, system balancing valves and flow measuring devices.

- 3.4.4.3 OMITTED Dual Temperature Water
- 3.4.5 OMITTED Sound Measurement Work
- 3.4.6 TAB Work on Performance Tests Without Seasonal Limitations
- 3.4.6.1 Performance Tests

In addition to the TAB proportionate balancing work on the air distribution

systems and the water distribution systems, accomplish TAB work on the HVAC systems which directly transfer thermal energy. TAB the operational performance of the heating systems and cooling systems.

3.4.6.2 Ambient Temperatures

On each tab report form used for recording data, record the outdoor and indoor ambient dry bulb temperature range and the outdoor and indoor ambient wet bulb temperature range within which the report form's data was recorded. Record these temperatures at beginning and at the end of data taking.

- 3.4.6.3 OMITTED Sound Measurements
- 3.4.6.4 Water Chillers

For water chillers, report data as required by NEBB Form TAB 15-83, NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, including refrigeration operational data.

3.4.6.5 OMITTED - Refrigeration Units

3.4.6.6 Coils

Report heating and cooling performance capacity tests for hot water and chilled water coils for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity. Submit the following data and calculations with the coil test reports:

a. For Central station air handlers with capacities greater than 7.5 tons (90,000 Btu) cooling, such as factory manufactured units, central built-up units and rooftop units, conduct capacity tests in accordance with AABC MN-4, procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing".

Entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures are not determined by single point measurement, but the average of multiple readings in compliance with paragraph 3.5-5, "Procedures", (in subparagraph d.) of AABC MN-4, Procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing."

Submit part-load coil performance data from the coil manufacturer converting test conditions to design conditions; use the data for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity in compliance with AABC MN-4, Procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing," paragraph 3.5.7, "Actual Capacity Vs. Design Capacity" (in subparagraph c.).

b. For units with capacities of 7.5 tons (90,000 Btu) or less, such as fan coil units, duct mounted reheat coils associated with VAV terminal units, and unitary units, such as through-the-wall heat pumps:

Determine the apparent coil capacity by calculations using single point measurement of entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures; submit the calculations with the coil reports.

- 3.4.7 OMITTED TAB Work on Performance Tests With Seasonal Limitations
- 3.4.8 Workmanship

Conduct TAB work on the HVAC systems until measured flow rates are within plus or minus 5 percent of the design flow rates as specified or indicated

on the contract documents. This TAB work includes adjustment of balancing valves, balancing dampers, and sheaves. Further, this TAB work includes changing out fan sheaves and pump impellers if required to obtain air and water flow rates specified or indicated. If, with these adjustments and equipment changes, the specified or indicated design flow rates cannot be attained, contact the Contracting Officer for direction.

3.4.9 Deficiencies

Strive to meet the intent of this section to maximize the performance of the equipment as designed and installed. However, if deficiencies in equipment design or installation prevent TAB work from being accomplished within the range of design values specified in the paragraph entitled "Workmanship," provide written notice as soon as possible to the Contractor and the Contracting Officer describing the deficiency and recommended correction.

Responsibility for correction of installation deficiencies is the Contractor's. If a deficiency is in equipment design, call the TAB team supervisor for technical assistance. Responsibility for reporting design deficiencies to Contractor is the TAB team supervisor's.

3.4.10 TAB Reports

Additional requirements for TAB Reports are specified in Appendix B REPORTS - TAB

After completion of the TAB work, prepare a pre-final TAB report using the reporting forms approved in the pre-field engineering report. Data required by those approved data report forms is to be furnished by the TAB team. Except as approved otherwise in writing by the Contracting Officer, the TAB work and the TAB report is considered incomplete until the TAB work is accomplished to within the accuracy range specified in the paragraph entitled "Workmanship" of this section.

Prepare the report neatly and legibly; the pre-final TAB report is the final TAB report minus the TAB supervisor's review and certification. Obtain, at the contract site, the TAB supervisor's review and certification of the TAB report.

Verbally notify the COTR that the field check of the TAB report data can commence; give this verbal notice 48 hours in advance of field check commencement. Do not schedule field check of the TAB report until the specified workmanship requirements have been met or written approval of the deviations from the requirements have been received from the Contracting Officer.

3.4.11 Quality Assurance - COTR TAB Field Acceptance Testing

3.4.11.1 TAB Field Acceptance Testing

During the field acceptance testing, verify, in the presence of the COTR, random selections of data (water, air quantities, air motion) recorded in the TAB Report. Points and areas for field acceptance testing are to be selected by the COTR. Measurement and test procedures are the same as approved for TAB work for the TAB Report.

Field acceptance testing includes verification of TAB Report data recorded for the following equipment groups:

Group 1: All chillers, boilers, return fans, computer room units, and air handling units (rooftop and central stations).

Group 2: 25 percent of the VAV terminal boxes and associated diffusers and registers.

Group 3: 25 percent of the supply diffusers, registers, grilles associated with constant volume air handling units.

Group 4: 25 percent of the return grilles, return registers, exhaust grilles and exhaust registers.

Group 5: 25 percent of the supply fans, exhaust fans, and pumps.

Further, if any data on the TAB Report for Groups 2 through 5 is found not to fall within the range of plus 5 to minus 5 percent of the TAB Report data, additional group data verification is required in the presence of the COTR. Verify TAB Report data for one additional piece of equipment in that group. Continue this additional group data verification until out-of-tolerance data ceases to be found.

3.4.11.2 Additional COTR TAB Field Acceptance Testing

If any of the acceptance testing measurements for a given equipment group is found not to fall within the range of plus 5 to minus 5 percent of the TAB Report data, terminate data verification for all affected data for that group. The affected data for the given group will be disapproved. Make the necessary corrections and prepare a revised TAB Report. Reschedule acceptance testing of the revised report data with the COTR.

Further, if any data on the TAB Report for a given field acceptance test group is out-of-tolerance, then field test data for one additional field test group as specified herein. Continue this increase field test work until out-of-tolerance data ceases to to be found. This additional field testing is up and above the original 25 percent of the of reported data entries to be field tested.

If there are no more similar field test groups from which to choose, additional field testing from another, but different, type of field testing group must be tested.

3.4.11.3 Prerequisite for Approval

Compliance with the field acceptance testing requirements of this section is a prerequisite for the final Contracting Officer approval of the TAB Report submitted.

3.5 MARKING OF SETTINGS

Upon the final TAB work approval, permanently mark the settings of HVAC adjustment devices including valves, gauges, splitters, and dampers so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time. Provide permanent markings clearly indicating the settings on the adjustment devices which result in the data reported on the submitted TAB report.

3.6 MARKING OF TEST PORTS

The TAB team is to permanently and legibly mark and identify the location

points of the duct test ports. If the ducts have exterior insulation, make these markings on the exterior side of the duct insulation. Show the location of test ports on the as-built mechanical drawings with dimensions given where the test port is covered by exterior insulation.

3.7 APPENDICES

Appendix A WORK DESCRIPTIONS OF PARTICIPANTS Appendix B REPORTS - TAB Appendix C TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE Appendix D REQUIREMENTS FOR DUCT AIR LEAK TESTING

Appendix A

WORK DESCRIPTIONS OF PARTICIPANTS

The Contractor is responsible for ensuring compliance with all requirements of this specification section. However, the following delineation of specific work items is provided to facilitate and co-ordinate execution of the various work efforts by personnel from separate organizations.

- 1. Contractor
- a. HVAC documentation: Provide pertinent contract documentation to the TAB Firm, to include the following: the contract drawings and specifications; copies of the approved submittal data for all HVAC equipment, air distribution devices, and air/water measuring/balancing devices; the construction work schedule; and other applicable documents requested by the TAB Firm. Provide the TAB Firm copies of contract revisions and modifications as they occur.
- b. Schedules: Ensure the requirements specified under the paragraph "TAB Schedule" are met.
- c. Pre-TAB meeting: Arrange and conduct the Pre-TAB meeting. Ensure that a representative is present for the sheet metal contractor, the mechanical contractor, the electrical contractor, and the automatic temperature controls contractor.
- d. Coordinate Support: Provide and coordinate support personnel required by the TAB Firm in order to accomplish the TAB field work. Support personnel may include factory representatives, HVAC controls installers, HVAC equipment mechanics, sheet metal workers, pipe fitters, and insulators. Ensure support personnel are present at the work site at the times required.
- e. Correct Deficiencies: Ensure the notifications of Construction Deficiencies are provided as specified herein. Refer to the paragraph entitled "Construction Deficiencies." Correct each deficiency as soon as practical with the Contracting Officer, and submit revised schedules and other required documentation.
- f. Pre-TAB Work Checklists: Complete check out and debugging of HVAC equipment, ducts, and controls prior to the TAB engineer arriving at the project site to begin the TAB work. Debugging includes searching for and eliminating malfunctioning elements in the HVAC system installations, and verifying all adjustable devices are functioning as designed. Include as pre-TAB work checklist items, the deficiencies pointed out by the TAB team supervisor in the design review report.

Prior to the TAB field team's arrival, ensure completion of the applicable inspections and work items listed in the TAB team supervisor's TAB Work Procedures Summary. Do not allow the TAB team to commence TAB field work until all of the following are completed.

- g. Give Notice of Testing: Submit advance notice of TAB field work accompanied by completed prerequisite HVAC Work List
- h. Insulation Work: Ensure the duct and piping systems are properly insulated and vapor sealed upon the successful completion and

acceptance of the TAB work.

- 2. TAB Team Supervisor
- a. Overall management: Supervise and manage the overall TAB team work effort, including preliminary and technical TAB procedures and TAB team field work.
- b. Schedule: Ensure the requirements specified under the paragraph "TAB Schedule" are met.
- c. Submittals: Provide the submittals specified herein.
- d. Pre-TAB meeting: Attend meeting with Contractor. Ensure TAB personnel that will be involved in the TAB work under this contract attend the meeting.
- e. Design Review Report: Submit typed report describing omissions and deficiencies in the HVAC system's design that would preclude the TAB team from accomplishing the duct leakage testing work and the TAB work requirements of this section. Provide a complete explanation including supporting documentation detailing the design deficiency. State that no deficiencies are evident if that is the case.
- f. Support required: Specify the technical support personnel required from the Contractor other than the TAB agency; such as factory representatives for temperature controls or for complex equipment. Inform the Contractor in writing of the support personnel needed and when they are needed. Furnish the notice as soon as the need is anticipated, either with the design review report, or the TAB Procedures Summary, the during the TAB field work.

Ensure the Contractor is properly notified and aware of all support personnel needed to perform the TAB work. Maintain communication with the Contractor regarding support personnel throughout the duration of the TAB field work, including the TAB field acceptance testing checking.

Ensure all inspections and verifications for the Pre-Final Pre-TAB Checklists are completely and successfully conducted before TAB field work is performed.

- g. Technical Assistance: Provide technical assistance to the TAB field work.
- h. Deficiencies Notification: Ensure the notifications of Construction Deficiencies are provided as specified herein. Comply with requirements of the paragraph entitled "Construction Deficiencies." Resolve each deficiency as soon as practical and submit revised schedules and other required documentation.
- i. Procedures: Develop the required TAB procedures for systems or system components not covered in the TAB Standard.
- 3. TAB Team Field Leader
- a. Field manager: Manage, in the field, the accomplishment of the work specified in Part 3, "Execution."
- b. Full time: Be present at the contract site when TAB field work is

being performed by the TAB team; ensure day-to-day TAB team work accomplishments are in compliance with this section.

c. Prerequisite HVAC work: Do not bring the TAB team to the contract site until a copy of the prerequisite HVAC work list, with all work items certified by the Contractor to be working as designed, reaches the office of the TAB Agency.

Appendix B

REPORTS - TAB

All submitted documentation must be typed, neat, and organized. All reports must have a waterproof front and back cover, a title page, a certification page, sequentially numbered pages throughout, and a table of contents. Tables, lists, and diagrams must be titled. Generate and submit for approval the following documentation:

1. TAB Work Execution Schedule

Submit a detailed schedule indicating the anticipated calendar date for each submittal and each portion of work required under this section. For each work entry, indicate the support personnel (such as controls provider, HVAC mechanic, etc.) that are needed to accomplish the work. Arrange schedule entries chronologically.

2. TAB Procedures Summary

Submit a detailed narrative describing all aspects of the TAB field work to be performed. Include the following:

- a. A list of the intended procedural steps for the TAB field work from start to finish. Indicate how each type of data measurement will be obtained. Include what Contractor support personnel are required for each step, and the tasks they need to perform.
- b. A list of the project's submittals that are needed by the TAB Firm in order to meet this Contract's requirements.
- c. The schematic drawings to be used in the required reports, which may include building floor plans, mechanical room plans, duct system plans, and equipment elevations. Indicate intended TAB measurement locations, including where test ports need to be provided by the Contractor.
- d. The data presentation forms to be used in the report, with the preliminary information and initial design values filled in.
- e. A list of TAB instruments to be used, edited for this project, to include the instrument name and description, manufacturer, model number, scale range, published accuracy, most recent calibration date, and what the instrument will be used for on this project.
- f. A thorough checklist of the work items and inspections that need to be accomplished before the TAB field work can be performed. The Contractor must complete, submit, and receive approval of the Completed Pre-TAB Work Checklist before the TAB field work can be accomplished.
- G. The checklists specified above shall be individually developed and tailored specifically for the work under this contract. Refer to NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, Section III, "Preliminary TAB Procedures" under the paragraphs titled, "Air Distribution System Inspection" and "Hydronic Distribution System Inspection" for examples of items to include in the checklists.
- 3. Design Review Report

Submit report containing the following information:

- a. Review the contract specifications and drawings to verify that the TAB work can be successfully accomplished in compliance with the requirements of this section. Verify the presence and location of permanently installed test ports and other devices needed, including gauge cocks, thermometer wells, flow control devices, circuit setters, balancing valves, and manual volume dampers.
- b. Submit a typed report describing omissions and deficiencies in the HVAC system's design that would preclude the TAB team from accomplishing the TAB work requirements of this section. Provide a complete explanation including supporting documentation detailing the design deficiency. If no deficiencies are evident, state so in the report.
- 4. TAB Reports: Submit TAB Report for Season 1 and TAB Report for Season 2 in the following manner:
- a. Procedure Summary: Submit a copy of the approved TAB Procedures Summary. When applicable, provide notations describing how actual field procedures differed from the procedures listed.
- b. Report format: Submit the completed data forms approved in the pre-field TAB Engineering Report completed by TAB field team, reviewed, approved and signed by the TAB supervisor. Bind the report with a waterproof front and back cover. Include a table of contents identifying by page number the location of each report. Report forms and report data shall be typewritten. Handwritten report forms or report data are not acceptable.
- c. Temperatures: On each TAB report form reporting TAB work accomplished on HVAC thermal energy transfer equipment, include the indoor and outdoor dry bulb temperature range and indoor and outdoor wet bulb temperature range within which the TAB data was recorded. Include in the TAB report continuous time versus temperature recording data of wet and dry bulb temperatures for the rooms, or zones, as designated in the following list:

All Classrooms

- (1) Data shall be measured and compiled on a continuous basis for the period in which TAB work affecting those rooms is being done.
- (2) Data shall be measured/recorded only after the HVAC systems installations are complete, the systems fully balanced and the HVAC systems controls operating in fully automatic mode. Provide a detailed explanation wherever a final measurement did not achieve the required value.
- (3) Data may be compiled using direct digital controls trend logging where available. Otherwise, the Contractor shall temporarily install calibrated time versus temperature/humidity recorders for this purpose. The HVAC systems and controls shall have been fully operational a minimum of 24 hours in advance of commencing data compilation. The specified data shall be included in the I TAB Report.
- d. Air System Diagrams: Provided updated diagrams with final installed

locations of all terminals and devices, any numbering changes, and actual test locations.

- e. Air Static Pressure Profiles: Report static pressure profiles for air duct systems including: AHU-1 and all fan coil units. Report static pressure data for all supply, return, relief, exhaust and outside air ducts for the systems listed. The static pressure report data shall include, in addition to AABC or NEBB or TABB required data, the following:
 - (1) Report supply fan, and exhaust fan inlet and discharge static pressures.
 - (2) Report static pressure drop across chilled water coils, DX coils, hot water coils, steam coils, electric resistance heating coils and heat reclaim devices installed in unit cabinetry or the system ductwork.
 - (3) Report static pressure drop across outside air, return air, and supply air automatic control dampers, both proportional and two-position, installed in unit cabinetry.
 - (4) Report static pressure drop across air filters or other pressure drop producing specialty items installed in unit cabinetry, or in the system ductwork.

Do not report static pressure drop across duct fittings provided for the sole purpose of conveying air, such as elbows, transitions, offsets, plenums, manual dampers, and branch takes-offs.

- (5) Report static pressure drop across outside air and exhaust air louvers.
- (6) Report static pressure readings of supply air, return air, exhaust/relief air, and outside air in duct at the point where these ducts connect to each air moving unit.
- f. Duct Transverses: Report duct traverses for main supply, return, exhaust and outside air ducts. The TAB Agency shall evaluate and report findings on the duct traverses taken. Evaluate the suitability of the duct traverse measurement based on satisfying the qualifications for a pitot traverse plane as defined by AMCA 203, "Field Measurements", Section 8, paragraph 8.3, "Location of Traverse Plane".
- g. Instruments: List the types of instruments actually used to measure the tab data. Include in the listing each instrument's unique identification number, calibration date, and calibration expiration date.

Instrumentation, used for taking wet bulb temperature readings shall provide accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent at the measured face velocities. Submit instrument manufacturer's literature to document instrument accuracy performance is in compliance with that specified.

h. Performance Curves: The TAB Supervisor shall include, in the TAB Reports, factory pump curves and fan curves for pumps and fans TAB'd on the job.

- i. Calibration Curves: The TAB Supervisor shall include, in the TAB Reports, a factory calibration curve for installed flow control balancing valves, flow venturis and flow orifices TAB'd on the job.
- j. Data From Tab Field Work: After completion of the TAB field work, prepare the TAB field data for TAB supervisor's review and approval signature, using the reporting forms approved in the pre-field engineering report. Data required by those approved data report forms shall be furnished by the TAB team. Except as approved otherwise in writing by the Contracting Officer, the TAB work and thereby the TAB report shall be considered incomplete until the TAB work is accomplished to within the accuracy range specified in the paragraph entitled "Workmanship."

Appendix C

TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE

Perform the following items of work in the order listed adhering to the dates schedule specified below. Include the major items listed in this schedule in the project network analysis schedule required by Section 01 32 17.00 20 NETWORK ANALYSIS SCHEDULES.

Submit TAB Agency and TAB Personnel Qualifications: Within 42 calendar days after date of contract award.

Submit the TAB Work Execution Schedule: within 14 days after receipt of the TAB agency and TAB personnel qualifications approval. Revise and re-submit this schedule 28 days prior to the commencement of TAB work.

Submit the TAB Work Procedures Summary: within 14 days after receipt of the initial approved TAB Work Execution Schedule.

Meet with the COTR at the PreTAB Meeting: Within 28 calendar days after receipt of the approved initial TAB Execution Schedule.

Submit Design Review Report: Within 56 calendar days after the receipt of the approved initial TAB Work Execution Schedule.

Advance Notice of TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 14 calendar days prior to TAB Field Work, submit advance notice of TAB field work accompanied by completed Pre-TAB Work Checklist.

TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 84 calendar days prior to CCD, accomplish TAB field work.

Submit TAB Report: Within 14 calendar days after completion of TAB field work, submit initial TAB report.

Quality Assurance - COTR TAB Field Check: 30 calendar days after initial TAB report is approved by the Contracting Officer, conduct field check.

Complete TAB Work: Prior to CCD, complete all TAB work and submit final.

Receive the approved TAB report: Within 21 calendar days, receive the report from Contracting Officer approved TAB report.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 07 00

THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS 04/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only. At the discretion of the Government, the manufacturer of any material supplied will be required to furnish test reports pertaining to any of the tests necessary to assure compliance with the standard or standards referenced in this specification.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE	90.1	-	ΙP	(2007; Supplement 2008; Errata 2009;
				Errata 2009; Errata 2009) Energy Standard
				for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential
				Buildings, I-P Edition

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 167	(1999; R 2009) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A 240/A 240M	(2009a) Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications
ASTM A 580/A 580M	(2008) Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Wire
ASTM B 209	(2007) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM C 1126	(2004) Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 1136	(2008) Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 1290	(2006e1) Standard Specification for Flexible Fibrous Glass Blanket Insulation Used to Externally Insulate HVAC Ducts
ASTM C 1427	(2007) Specification for Preformed Flexible Cellular Polyolefin Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form

ASTM C 195	(2000) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement
ASTM C 449	(2007) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement
ASTM C 534/C 534M	(2008) Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form
ASTM C 547	(2008e1) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation
ASTM C 552	(2007) Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 553	(2008) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
ASTM C 591	(2008a) Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 612	(2004e1) Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 647	(2008) Properties and Tests of Mastics and Coating Finishes for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 795	(2008) Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel
ASTM C 916	(1985; R 2007) Standard Specification for Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 920	(2008) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C 921	(2009) Standard Practice for Determining the Properties of Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation
ASTM D 774/D 774M	(1997; R 2007) Bursting Strength of Paper
ASTM D 882	(2009) Tensile Properties of Thin Plastic Sheeting
ASTM E 2231	(2007a) Specimen Preparation and Mounting of Pipe and Duct Insulation Materials to Assess Surface Burning Characteristics
ASTM E 84	(2009a) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

ASTM E 96/E 96M (2005) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-69 (2003; R 2004) Standard for Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)

MICA Insulation Stds (1999) National Commercial & Industrial Insulation Standards

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 255

(2005; Errata 2006) Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-A-3316 (Rev C; Am 2) Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 723

(2008) Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General

Provide field-applied insulation and accessories on mechanical systems as specified herein; factory-applied insulation is specified under the piping, duct or equipment to be insulated. Insulation of chilled water systems outside of buildings shall be as specified in Section 33 61 00 PREFABRICATED UNDERGROUND HEATING/COOLING DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Field applied insulation materials required for use on Government-furnished items as listed in the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor.

1.2.2 Surface Burning Characteristics

Unless otherwise specified, insulation shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. Flame spread, and smoke developed indexes, shall be determined by ASTM E 84, NFPA 255 or UL 723. Insulation shall be tested in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Test specimens shall be prepared and mounted according to ASTM E 2231. Insulation materials located exterior to the building perimeter are not required to be fire rated.

1.2.3 Recycled Materials

Provide thermal insulation containing recycled materials to the extent

practicable, provided that the materials meets all other requirements of this section. The minimum recycled material content of the following insulation are:

Rock Wool - 75 percent slag of weight Fiberglass - 20-25 percent glass cullet by weight Rigid Foam - 9 percent recovered material

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Submit the three SD types, SD-02 Shop Drawings, SD-03 Product Data, and SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions at the same time for each system.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

MICA Plates

Pipe Insulation Systems and Associated Accessories Duct Insulation Systems and Associated Accessories Equipment Insulation Systems and Associated Accessories

A booklet containing completed MICA Insulation Stds plates detailing each insulating system for each pipe, duct, or equipment insulating system, after approval of materials and prior to applying insulation.

a. The MICA plates shall detail the materials to be installed and the specific insulation application. Submit all MICA plates required showing the entire insulating system, including plates required to show insulation penetrations, vessel bottom and top heads, legs, and skirt insulation as applicable. The MICA plates shall present all variations of insulation systems including locations, materials, vaporproofing, jackets and insulation accessories.

b. If the Contractor elects to submit detailed drawings instead of edited MICA Plates, the detail drawings shall be technically equivalent to the edited MICA Plate submittal.

SD-03 Product Data

Pipe Insulation Systems Duct Insulation Systems Equipment Insulation Systems

A complete list of materials, including manufacturer's descriptive technical literature, performance data, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. The product number, k-value, thickness and furnished accessories including adhesives, sealants and jackets for each mechanical system requiring insulation shall be included. The product data must be copywrited, have an identifying or publication number, and shall have been published prior to the issuance date of this solicitation. Materials furnished under this section of the specification shall be submitted together in a booklet and in conjunction with the MICA plates booklet (SD-02). Annotate the product data to indicate which MICA plate is applicable.

SD-04 Samples

Thermal Insulation

After approval of materials, actual sections of installed systems, properly insulated in accordance with the specification requirements, shall be displayed. Such actual sections must remain accessible to inspection throughout the job and will be reviewed from time to time for controlling the quality of the work throughout the construction site. Each material used shall be identified, by indicating on an attached sheet the specification requirement for the material and the material by each manufacturer intended to meet the requirement. The Contracting Officer will inspect display sample sections at the jobsite. Approved display sample sections shall remain on display at the jobsite during the construction period. Upon completion of construction, the display sample sections will be closed and sealed.

Pipe Insulation Display Sections: Display sample sections shall include as a minimum an elbow or tee, a valve, dielectric waterways and flanges, a hanger with protection shield and insulation insert, or dowel as required, at support point, method of fastening and sealing insulation at longitudinal lap, circumferential lap, butt joints at fittings and on pipe runs, and terminating points for each type of pipe insulation used on the job, and for hot pipelines and cold pipelines, both interior and exterior, even when the same type of insulation is used for these services.

Duct Insulation Display Sections: Display sample sections for rigid and flexible duct insulation used on the job. A temporary covering shall be used to enclose and protect display sections for duct insulation exposed to weather.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Pipe Insulation Systems Duct Insulation Systems Equipment Insulation Systems

Submit a booklet containing manufacturer's published installation instructions for the insulation systems in coordination with the submitted MICA Insulation Stds plates booklet. Annotate their installation instructions to indicate which product data and which MICA plate are applicable. The instructions must be copywrited, have an identifying or publication number, and shall have been published prior to the issuance date of this solicitation.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Qualified installers shall have successfully completed three or more similar type jobs within the last 5 years.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Materials shall be delivered in the manufacturer's unopened containers. Materials delivered and placed in storage shall be provided with protection from weather, humidity, dirt, dust and other contaminants. The Contracting Officer may reject insulation material and supplies that become dirty, dusty, wet, or contaminated by some other means. Packages or standard containers of insulation, jacket material, cements, adhesives, and coatings delivered for use, and samples required for approval shall have manufacturer's stamp or label attached giving the name of the manufacturer and brand, and a description of the material. Insulation packages and containers shall be asbestos free.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Provide materials which are the standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and that essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Provide insulation systems in accordance with the approved MICA National Insulation Standards plates as supplemented by this specification. Provide field-applied insulation for heating, ventilating, and cooling (HVAC) air distribution systems and piping systems which are located within, on, under, and adjacent to buildings; and for plumbing systems.

2.2 MATERIALS

Provide insulation that meets or exceed the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 - IP. Insulation exterior shall be cleanable, grease resistant, non-flaking and non-peeling. Materials shall be compatible and shall not contribute to corrosion, soften, or otherwise attack surfaces to which applied in either wet or dry state. Materials to be used on stainless steel surfaces shall meet ASTM C 795 requirements. Materials shall be asbestos free and conform to the following:

2.2.1 Adhesives

2.2.1.1 Acoustical Lining Insulation Adhesive

Adhesive shall be a nonflammable, fire-resistant adhesive conforming to ASTM C 916, Type I.

2.2.1.2 Mineral Fiber Insulation Cement

Cement shall be in accordance with ASTM C 195.

2.2.1.3 Lagging Adhesive

Lagging is the material used for thermal insulation, especially around a cylindrical object. This may include the insulation as well as the cloth/material covering the insulation. Lagging adhesives shall be nonflammable and fire-resistant and shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. Adhesive shall be MIL-A-3316, Class 1, pigmented red and be suitable for bonding fibrous glass cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for bonding cotton brattice cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for sealing edges of and bonding

glass tape to joints of fibrous glass board; for bonding lagging cloth to thermal insulation; or Class 2 for attaching fibrous glass insulation to metal surfaces. Lagging adhesives shall be applied in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for pipe and duct insulation.

2.2.2 Contact Adhesive

Adhesives may be any of, but not limited to, the neoprene based, rubber based, or elastomeric type that have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. The adhesive shall not adversely affect, initially or in service, the insulation to which it is applied, nor shall it cause any corrosive effect on metal to which it is applied. Any solvent dispersing medium or volatile component of the adhesive shall have no objectionable odor and shall not contain any benzene or carbon tetrachloride. The dried adhesive shall not emit nauseous, irritating, or toxic volatile matters or aerosols when the adhesive is heated to any temperature up to 212 degrees F. The dried adhesive shall be nonflammable and fire resistant. Natural cross-ventilation, local (mechanical) pickup, and/or general area (mechanical) ventilation shall be used to prevent an accumulation of solvent vapors, keeping in mind the ventilation pattern must remove any heavier-than-air solvent vapors from lower levels of the workspaces. Gloves and spectacle-type safety glasses are recommended in accordance with safe installation practices.

2.2.3 Caulking

ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use A.

2.2.4 Corner Angles

Nominal 0.016 inch aluminum 1 by 1 inch with factory applied kraft backing. Aluminum shall be ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3105, or 5005.

2.2.5 Finishing Cement

ASTM C 449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement. All cements that may come in contact with Austenitic stainless steel must comply with ASTM C 795.

2.2.6 Fibrous Glass Cloth and Glass Tape

Fibrous glass cloth, with 20X20 maximum mesh size, and glass tape shall have maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. Tape shall be 4 inch wide rolls. Class 3 tape shall be 4.5 ounces/square yard.

2.2.7 Staples

Outward clinching type monel or ASTM A 167, Type 304 or 316 stainless steel.

2.2.8 Jackets

2.2.8.1 Aluminum Jackets

Aluminum jackets shall be corrugated, embossed or smooth sheet, 0.016 inch nominal thickness; ASTM B 209, Temper H14, Temper H16, Alloy 3003, 5005, or 3105. Corrugated aluminum jacket shall not be used outdoors. Aluminum

jacket securing bands shall be Type 304 stainless steel, 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide for pipe under 12 inch diameter and 3/4 inch wide for pipe over 12 inch and larger diameter. Aluminum jacket circumferential seam bands shall be 2 by 0.016 inch aluminum matching jacket material. Bands for insulation below ground shall be 3/4 by 0.020 inch thick stainless steel, or fiberglass reinforced tape. The jacket may, at the option of the Contractor, be provided with a factory fabricated Pittsburgh or "Z" type longitudinal joint. When the "Z" joint is used, the bands at the circumferential joints shall be designed by the manufacturer to seal the joints and hold the jacket in place.

2.2.8.2 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Jackets

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacket and fitting covers shall have high impact strength, UV resistant rating or treatment and moderate chemical resistance with minimum thickness 0.030 inch.

2.2.8.3 Vapor Barrier/Weatherproofing Jacket

Vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket shall be laminated self-adhesive, greater than 3 plys standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or greater than 8 ply (minimum 2.9 mils adhesive); with 0.0000 permeability when tested in accordance with ASTM E 96/E 96M; heavy duty, white or natural; and UV resistant.

2.2.9 Vapor Retarder Required

ASTM C 921, Type I, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except concealed ductwork, where a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Minimum tensile strength, 35 pounds/inch width. ASTM C 921, Type II, minimum puncture resistance 25 Beach units, tensile strength minimum 20 pounds/inch width. Jackets used on insulation exposed in finished areas shall have white finish suitable for painting without sizing. Based on the application, insulation materials that require factory applied jackets are mineral fiber, cellular glass, polyisocyanurate, and phenolic foam. Insulation materials that do not require jacketing are flexible elastomerics. All non-metallic jackets shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.2.9.1 White Vapor Retarder All Service Jacket (ASJ)

Standard reinforced fire retardant jacket for use on hot/cold pipes, ducts, or equipment. Vapor retarder jackets used on insulation exposed in finished areas shall have white finish suitable for painting without sizing.

2.2.9.2 Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier Mastic Coatings

a. The vapor barrier shall be self adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) greater than 3 plys standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed white jacket for use on hot/cold pipes. Less than 0.02 permeability when tested in accordance with ASTM E 96/E 96M. Meeting UL 723 or ASTM E 84 flame and smoke requirements; UV resistant.

b. The vapor retarder coating shall be fire and water resistant and appropriately selected for either outdoor or indoor service. Color shall be white. The water vapor permeance of the compound shall be determined according to procedure B of ASTM E 96/E 96M utilizing apparatus described in ASTM E 96/E 96M. The coating shall be a

nonflammable, fire resistant type. All other application and service properties shall be in accordance with ASTM C 647.

2.2.9.3 Laminated Film Vapor Retarder

ASTM C 1136, Type I, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except concealed ductwork, where Type II, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Vapor retarder shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.2.9.4 Polyvinylidene Chloride (PVDC) Film Vapor Retarder

The PVDC film vapor retarder shall have a maximum moisture vapor transmission of 0.02 perms, minimum puncture resistance of 150 Beach units, a minimum tensile strength in any direction of 30 lb/inch when tested in accordance with ASTM D 882, and a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.2.9.5 Polyvinylidene Chloride Vapor Retarder Adhesive Tape

Requirements must meet the same as specified for Laminated Film Vapor Retarder above.

2.2.9.6 Vapor Barrier

The vapor barrier shall be greater than 3 ply self adhesive laminate -white vapor barrier jacket- superior performance (less than 0.0000 permeability when tested in accordance with ASTM E 96/E 96M). Vapor barrier shall meet UL 723 or ASTM E 84 25 flame and 50 smoke requirements; and UV resistant. Minimum burst strength 185 psi in accordance with ASTM D 774/D 774M. Tensile strength 68 lb/inch width (PSTC-1000). Tape shall be as specified for laminated film vapor barrier above.

2.2.10 Vapor Retarder Not Required

ASTM C 921, Type II, Class D, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except ductwork, where Type IV, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.10, a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Jacket shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.2.11 Wire

Soft annealed ASTM A 580/A 580M Type 302, 304 or 316 stainless steel, 16 or 18 gauge.

2.2.12 Insulation Bands

Insulation bands shall be 1/2 inch wide; 26 gauge stainless steel.

2.2.13 Sealants

Sealants shall be chosen from the butyl polymer type, the styrene-butadiene rubber type, or the butyl type of sealants. Sealants shall have a maximum moisture vapor transmission of 0.02 perms, and a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.3 PIPE INSULATION SYSTEMS

Insulation materials shall conform to Table 1. Insulation thickness shall be as listed in Table 2 and meet or exceed the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 - IP. Comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01 62 35 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS. Pipe insulation materials shall be limited to those listed herein and shall meet the following requirements:

2.3.1 Aboveground Cold Pipeline (-30 to 60 deg. F)

Insulation for outdoor, indoor, exposed or concealed applications, shall be as follows:

a. Cellular Glass: ASTM C 552, Type II, and Type III. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket/vapor barrier.

2.3.2 Aboveground Hot Pipeline (Above 60 deg. F)

Insulation for outdoor, indoor, exposed or concealed applications shall meet the following requirements. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket/vapor barrier.

a. Mineral Fiber: ASTM C 547, Types I, II or III, supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.

- 2.3.3 OMITTED Above Ground Dual Temperature Pipeline
- 2.3.4 OMITTED Below-ground Pipeline Insulation
- 2.4 DUCT INSULATION SYSTEMS
- 2.4.1 OMITTED Duct Insulation
- 2.4.1.1 Rigid Insulation

Rigid mineral fiber in accordance with ASTM C 612, Class 2 (maximum surface temperature 400 degrees F), 3 pcf average, 1-1/2 inch thick, Type IA, IB, II, III, and IV.

2.4.1.2 Blanket Insulation

Blanket flexible mineral fiber insulation conforming to ASTM C 553, Type 1, Class B-3, 3/4 pcf nominal, 2.0 inches thick or Type II up to 250 degrees F. Also ASTM C 1290 Type III may be used.

- 2.4.2 OMITTED Kitchen Exhaust Ductwork Insulation
- 2.4.3 Acoustical Duct Lining

For ductwork indicated or specified in Section 23 00 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM to be acoustically lined, provide external insulation in accordance with this specification section and in addition to the acoustical duct lining.

2.4.4 Duct Insulation Jackets

2.4.4.1 All-Purpose Jacket

Provide insulation with insulation manufacturer's standard reinforced fire-retardant jacket with or without integral vapor barrier as required by the service. In exposed locations, provide jacket with a white surface suitable for field painting.

2.4.4.2 Metal Jackets

a. Aluminum Jackets: ASTM B 209, Temper H14, minimum thickness of 27 gauge (0.016 inch), with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on inside surface. Provide smooth surface jackets for jacket outside dimension 8 inches and larger. Provide corrugated surface jackets for jacket outside dimension 8 inches and larger. Provide stainless steel bands, minimum width of 1/2 inch.

b. Stainless Steel Jackets: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M; Type 304, minimum thickness of 33 gauge (0.010 inch), smooth surface with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on inside surface. Provide stainless steel bands, minimum width of 1/2 inch.

2.4.4.3 Vapor Barrier/Weatherproofing Jacket

Vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket shall be laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) less than 0.0000 permeability, (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or greater than 8 ply (minimum 2.9 mils adhesive), heavy duty white or natural).

2.4.5 Weatherproof Duct Insulation

Provide ASTM C 552, cellular glass thermal insulation or ASTM C 534/C 534M Grade 1, Type II, flexible cellular insulation, and weatherproofing as specified in manufacturer's instruction.

2.5 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SYSTEMS

Insulate equipment and accessories as specified in Tables 4 and 5. In outside locations, provide insulation 1/2 inch thicker than specified. Increase the specified insulation thickness for equipment where necessary to equal the thickness of angles or other structural members to make a smooth, exterior surface.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION - GENERAL

Insulation shall only be applied to unheated and uncooled piping and equipment. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall not be compressed at joists, studs, columns, ducts, hangers, etc. The insulation shall not pull apart after a one hour period; any insulation found to pull apart after one hour, shall be replaced.

3.1.1 Installation

Except as otherwise specified, material shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Insulation materials shall

not be applied until tests and heat tracing specified in other sections of this specification are completed. Material such as rust, scale, dirt and moisture shall be removed from surfaces to receive insulation. Insulation shall be kept clean and dry. Insulation shall not be removed from its shipping containers until the day it is ready to use and shall be returned to like containers or equally protected from dirt and moisture at the end of each workday. Insulation that becomes dirty shall be thoroughly cleaned prior to use. If insulation becomes wet or if cleaning does not restore the surfaces to like new condition, the insulation will be rejected, and shall be immediately removed from the jobsite. Joints shall be staggered on multi layer insulation. Mineral fiber thermal insulating cement shall be mixed with demineralized water when used on stainless steel surfaces. Insulation, jacketing and accessories shall be installed in accordance with MICA Insulation Stds plates except where modified herein or on the drawings.

3.1.2 Firestopping

Where pipes and ducts pass through fire walls, fire partitions, above grade floors, and fire rated chase walls, the penetration shall be sealed with fire stopping materials as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.3 Painting and Finishing

Painting shall be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.1.4 Installation of Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall be installed with seams and joints sealed with rubberized contact adhesive. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall not be used on surfaces greater than 200 degrees F. Seams shall be staggered when applying multiple layers of insulation. Insulation exposed to weather and not shown to have jacketing shall be protected with two coats of UV resistant finish or PVC or metal jacketing as recommended by the manufacturer after the adhesive is dry and cured. A brush coating of adhesive shall be applied to both butt ends to be joined and to both slit surfaces to be sealed. The adhesive shall be allowed to set until dry to touch but tacky under slight pressure before joining the surfaces. Insulation seals at seams and joints shall not be capable of being pulled apart one hour after application. Insulation that can be pulled apart one hour after installation shall be replaced.

3.1.5 Welding

No welding shall be done on piping, duct or equipment without written approval of the Contracting Officer. The capacitor discharge welding process may be used for securing metal fasteners to duct.

3.1.6 Pipes/Ducts/Equipment which Require Insulation

Insulation is required on all pipes, ducts, or equipment, except for omitted items, as specified.

3.2 PIPE INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

Install pipe insulation systems in accordance with the approved MICA Insulation Stds plates as supplemented by the manufacturer's published installation instructions.

3.2.1 Pipe Insulation

3.2.1.1 General

Pipe insulation shall be installed on aboveground hot and cold pipeline systems as specified below to form a continuous thermal retarder/barrier, including straight runs, fittings and appurtenances unless specified otherwise. Installation shall be with full length units of insulation and using a single cut piece to complete a run. Cut pieces or scraps abutting each other shall not be used. Pipe insulation shall be omitted on the following:

a. Pipe used solely for fire protection.

b. Chromium plated pipe to plumbing fixtures. However, fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall have the hot water supply and drain, including the trap, insulated where exposed.

- c. Sanitary drain lines.
- d. Air chambers.
- e. Adjacent insulation.
- f. ASME stamps.
- g. Access plates of fan housings.
- h. Cleanouts or handholes.

3.2.1.2 Pipes Passing Through Walls, Roofs, and Floors

a. Pipe insulation shall be continuous through the sleeve.

b. An aluminum jacket or vapor barrier/weatherproofing - self adhesive jacket (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) less than 0.0000 permeability, greater than 3 ply standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed with factory applied moisture retarder shall be provided over the insulation wherever penetrations require sealing.

c. Where pipes penetrate interior walls, the aluminum jacket or vapor barrier/weatherproofing - self adhesive jacket (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) less than 0.0000 permeability, greater than 3 plys standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed shall extend 2 inches beyond either side of the wall and shall be secured on each end with a band.

d. Where penetrating floors, the aluminum jacket shall extend from a point below the backup material to a point 10 inches above the floor with one band at the floor and one not more than 1 inch from the end of the aluminum jacket.

e. Where penetrating waterproofed floors, the aluminum jacket shall extend from below the backup material to a point 2 inches above the flashing with a band 1 inch from the end of the aluminum jacket.

f. Where penetrating exterior walls, the aluminum jacket required for pipe exposed to weather shall continue through the sleeve to a point 2 inches beyond the interior surface of the wall.
g. Where penetrating roofs, pipe shall be insulated as required for interior service to a point flush with the top of the flashing and sealed with vapor retarder coating. The insulation for exterior application shall butt tightly to the top of flashing and interior insulation. The exterior aluminum jacket shall extend 2 inches down beyond the end of the insulation to form a counter flashing. The flashing and counter flashing shall be sealed underneath with caulking.

h. For hot water pipes supplying lavatories or other similar heated service that requires insulation, the insulation shall be terminated on the backside of the finished wall. The insulation termination shall be protected with two coats of vapor barrier coating with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch applied with glass tape embedded between coats (if applicable). The coating shall extend out onto the insulation 2 inches and shall seal the end of the insulation. Glass tape seams shall overlap 1 inch. The annular space between the pipe and wall penetration shall be caulked with approved fire stop material. The pipe and wall penetration shall be covered with a properly sized (well fitting) escutcheon plate. The escutcheon plate shall overlap the wall penetration at least 3/8 inches.

i. For domestic cold water pipes supplying lavatories or other similar cooling service that requires insulation, the insulation shall be terminated on the finished side of the wall (i.e., insulation must cover the pipe throughout the wall penetration). The insulation shall be protected with two coats of vapor barrier coating with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch. The coating shall extend out onto the insulation 2 inches and shall seal the end of the insulation. The annular space between the outer surface of the pipe insulation and the wall penetration shall be caulked with an approved fire stop material having vapor retarder properties. The pipe and wall penetration shall be covered with a properly sized (well fitting) escutcheon plate. The escutcheon plate shall overlap the wall penetration by at least 3/8 inches.

3.2.1.3 Pipes Passing Through Hangers

a. Insulation, whether hot or cold application, shall be continuous through hangers. All horizontal pipes 2 inches and smaller shall be supported on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield to protect the insulation in accordance with MSS SP-69. Whenever insulation shows signs of being compressed, or when the insulation or jacket shows visible signs of distortion at or near the support shield, insulation inserts as specified below for piping larger than 2 inches shall be installed, or factory insulated hangers (designed with a load bearing core) can be used.

b. Horizontal pipes larger than 2 inches at 60 degrees F and above shall be supported on hangers in accordance with MSS SP-69, and Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

c. Horizontal pipes larger than 2 inches and below 60 degrees F shall be supported on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield in accordance with MSS SP-69. An insulation insert of cellular glass, calcium silicate (or perlite above 80 degrees F), or the necessary strength polyisocyanurate shall be installed above each shield. The insert shall cover not less than the bottom 180-degree arc of the pipe. Inserts shall be the same thickness as the insulation, and shall extend 2 inches on each end beyond the protection shield. When insulation inserts are required in accordance with the above, and the insulation thickness is less than 1 inch, wooden or cork dowels or blocks may be installed between the pipe and the shield to prevent the weight of the pipe from crushing the insulation, as an option to installing insulation inserts. The insulation jacket shall be continuous over the wooden dowel, wooden block, or insulation insert.

d. Vertical pipes shall be supported with either Type 8 or Type 42 riser clamps with the addition of two Type 40 protection shields in accordance with MSS SP-69 covering the 360-degree arc of the insulation. An insulation insert of cellular glass or calcium silicate shall be installed between each shield and the pipe. The insert shall cover the 360-degree arc of the pipe. Inserts shall be the same thickness as the insulation, and shall extend 2 inches on each end beyond the protection shield. When insulation inserts are required in accordance with the above, and the insulation thickness is less than 1 inch, wooden or cork dowels or blocks may be installed between the pipe and the shield to prevent the hanger from crushing the insulation, as an option instead of installing insulation inserts. The insulation jacket shall be continuous over the wooden dowel, wooden block, or insulation insert. The vertical weight of the pipe shall be supported with hangers located in a horizontal section of the pipe. When the pipe riser is longer than 30 feet, the weight of the pipe shall be additionally supported with hangers in the vertical run of the pipe that are directly clamped to the pipe, penetrating the pipe insulation. These hangers shall be insulated and the insulation jacket sealed as indicated herein for anchors in a similar service.

e. Inserts shall be covered with a jacket material of the same appearance and quality as the adjoining pipe insulation jacket, shall overlap the adjoining pipe jacket 1-1/2 inches, and shall be sealed as required for the pipe jacket. The jacket material used to cover inserts in flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall conform to ASTM C 1136, Type 1, and is allowed to be of a different material than the adjoining insulation material.

3.2.1.4 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Pipe Insulation

Flexible elastomeric cellular pipe insulation shall be tubular form for pipe sizes 6 inches and less. Grade 1, Type II sheet insulation used on pipes larger than 6 inches shall not be stretched around the pipe. On pipes larger than 12 inches, the insulation shall be adhered directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe. Seams shall be staggered when applying multiple layers of insulation. Sweat fittings shall be insulated with miter-cut pieces the same size as on adjacent piping. Screwed fittings shall be insulated with sleeved fitting covers fabricated from miter-cut pieces and shall be overlapped and sealed to the adjacent pipe insulation.

3.2.1.5 Pipes in high abuse areas.

In high abuse areas such as janitor closets and traffic areas in equipment rooms, kitchens, and mechanical rooms, aluminum or flexible laminate cladding (comprised of elastomeric, plastic or metal foil laminate) laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket, - less than 0.0000 permeability; (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed) aluminum jackets shall be utilized. Pipe insulation to the 6 foot level shall be

protected.

3.2.1.6 Pipe Insulation Material and Thickness

		-				
Service	Material	Spec.	Туре	Class	Vapor Vapor	Retarder/ Barrier Required
Chilled Water (Supply & Return, Dual Temperature Piping, 40°F nominal)	Cellular Glass	ASTM C 552	II	2	No	
Heating Hot Water Supply & Return, Heated Oil (Max 250°F)	Mineral Fiber	ASTM C 547	I	1	No	
Cold Domestic Water Piping, Makeup Water & Drinking Fount Drain Piping	Polyisocianurate Cellular Glass Flex Elast Cell'r Faced Phenol Foam Polyofin Clos'cell	ASTM C 591 ASTM C 552 ASTM C 534/C ASTM C 1126 ASTM C 1427	I II 534M III I	2 I	Yes No Yes No	No
Hot Domestic Water Supply & Recirculating Piping (Max. 200°F)	Mineral Fiber	ASTM C 547	I	1	No	
Refrigerant Suction Piping (35°F nominal)	Flex Elast Cell'r	ASTM C 534/C	534M	I		No
Exposed Lav'ry Drains, Expo'd Domestic Water Piping & Drains to Areas for Handicap Person	Flex Elast Cell'r Polyofin Clos'cell nel	ASTM C 534/C ASTM C 1427	534M I	I	No	No
Horizontal Roof Drain Leaders (Including Underside of Roof Drain Fittings)	Polyisocianurate Flex Elast Cell'r Faced Phenol Foam Cellular Glass	ASTM C 591 ASTM C 534/C ASTM C 1126 ASTM C 552	I 534M III III	I	Yes Yes Yes	No
A/C condensate Drain Located	Polyisocianurate Cellular Glass	ASTM C 591 ASTM C 552	I II	2	Yes No	

TABLE 1 Insulation Material For Piping (°F)

Service	Material S	pec.	Туре	Class N	Japor Ret Japor Bai Re	carder/ rrier equired
Inside Bldg. F. Fa	lex Elast Cell'r AS aced Phenol Foam AS	TM C TM C	534/C 534M 1126 II	I	Yes	No
	TAE Piping Insulation Th	LE 2 lickne	ess (inch a	and °F)		
			Tube	And Pipe S	Size (Ind	ches)
Service	Material	<1	1- <1.5	1.5- <4	4- <8	>or = to 8
Chilled Water (Supply & Return, 40°F Nominal	Cellular Glass	1.5	2	2	2.5	3
Cold Domestic	Cellular Glass	1.5	1.5	1.5	5 1.5	1.5
Water Piping,	Flex Elas Cell'r	1	1	1	N/A	N/A
Makeup Water, &	Faced Phenol Foam	1	1	1	1	1
Drinking Fountain Drain Piping	n Polyisocianurate	1	1	1	1	1
Hot Domestic	Mineral Fiber	1	1	1	1.5	1.5
Water Supply and	Cellular Glass	1.5	1.5	1.5	5 2	2
Recirculating	Flex Elas Cell'r	1	1	1	N/A	N/A
Piping (Max 200°)	F) Polyisocianurate	1	1	1	1	1.5
Refrigerant	Flex Elas Cell'r	0.5	0.5	1	N/A	N/A
Suction Piping	Cellular Glass	1.5	1.5	1.5	5 1.5	1.5
(35°F nominal)	Faced Phenol Foam	1	1	1	1	1
	Polyisocianurate	1	1	1	1	1
Exposed Lavatory Drains, Exposed Domestic Water Piping & Drains to Areas for Handicap Personne	Flex Elas Cell'r	0.5	0.5	0.5	5 0.5	0.5
Horizontal Roof	Cellular Glass	1.5	1.5	1.5	5 1.5	1.5
Drain Leaders	Flex Elas Cell'r	1	1	1	1	1
(including	Faced Phenol Foam	1	1	1	1	1
Underside of Root Drain Fitting)	E Polyisocianurate	1	1	1	1	1
A/C condensate	Cellular Glass	1.5	1.5	1.5	5 1.5	1.5
Drain Located	Flex Elas Cell'r	1	1	1	N/A	N/A
Inside Bldg.	Faced Phenol Foam	1	1	1	1	1

TABLE 1 Insulation Material For Piping (°F)

	Piping Insulation	Thicknes	ss (inch	and °F)		
			Tube	And Pipe	Size	(Inches)
Service	Material	<1	1- <1.5	1.5- <4	4 -	<8 >or = to 8

TABLE 2 Piping Insulation Thickness (inch and °F)

3.2.2 Aboveground Cold Pipelines

The following cold pipelines for minus 30 to plus 60 degrees F, shall be insulated in accordance with Table 2 except those piping listed in subparagraph Pipe Insulation in PART 3 as to be omitted. This includes but is not limited to the following:

- a. Domestic cold drinking water.
- b. Make-up water.
- c. Horizontal and vertical portions of interior roof drains.
- d. Refrigerant suction lines.
- e. Chilled water.
- f. Air conditioner condensate drains.

g. Exposed lavatory drains and domestic water lines serving plumbing fixtures for handicap persons.

3.2.2.1 Insulation Material and Thickness

Insulation thickness for cold pipelines shall be determined using Table 2.

3.2.2.2 Factory or Field applied Jacket

Insulation shall be covered with a factory applied vapor retarder jacket/vapor barrier or field applied seal welded PVC jacket or greater than 3 ply laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket - less than 0.0000 permeability, standard grade, sliver, white, black and embossed for use with Mineral Fiber, Cellular Glass, Phenolic Foam, and Polyisocyanurate Foam Insulated Pipe. Insulation inside the building, to be protected with an aluminum jacket or greater than 3ply vapor barrier/weatherproofing self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) product, less than 0.0000 permeability, standard grade, Embossed Silver, White & Black, shall have the insulation and vapor retarder jacket installed as specified herein. The aluminum jacket or greater than 3ply vapor barrier/weatherproofing self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) product, less than 0.0000 permeability, standard grade, embossed silver, White & Black, shall be installed as specified for piping exposed to weather, except sealing of the laps of the aluminum jacket is not required. In high abuse areas such as janitor closets and traffic areas in equipment rooms, kitchens, and mechanical rooms, aluminum jackets or greater than 3ply vapor barrier/weatherproofing self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) product, less than 0.0000 permeability,

standard grade, embossed silver, white & black, shall be provided for pipe insulation to the 6 ft level.

3.2.2.3 Installing Insulation for Straight Runs Hot and Cold Pipe

a. Insulation shall be applied to the pipe with joints tightly butted. All butted joints and ends shall be sealed with joint sealant and sealed with a vapor retarder coating, greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape or PVDC adhesive tape.

b. Longitudinal laps of the jacket material shall overlap not less than 1-1/2 inches. Butt strips 3 inches wide shall be provided for circumferential joints.

c. Laps and butt strips shall be secured with adhesive and stapled on 4 inch centers if not factory self-sealing. If staples are used, they shall be sealed in accordance with item "e." below. Note that staples are not required with cellular glass systems.

d. Factory self-sealing lap systems may be used when the ambient temperature is between 40 and 120 degrees F during installation. The lap system shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Stapler shall be used only if specifically recommended by the manufacturer. Where gaps occur, the section shall be replaced or the gap repaired by applying adhesive under the lap and then stapling.

e. All Staples, including those used to repair factory self-seal lap systems, shall be coated with a vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape. All seams, except those on factory self-seal systems shall be coated with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

f. Breaks and punctures in the jacket material shall be patched by wrapping a strip of jacket material around the pipe and securing it with adhesive, stapling, and coating with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape. The patch shall extend not less than 1-1/2 inches past the break.

g. At penetrations such as thermometers, the voids in the insulation shall be filled and sealed with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

h. Installation of flexible elastomeric cellular pipe insulation shall be by slitting the tubular sections and applying them onto the piping or tubing. Alternately, whenever possible slide un-slit sections over the open ends of piping or tubing. All seams and butt joints shall be secured and sealed with adhesive. When using self seal products only the butt joints shall be secured with adhesive. Insulation shall be pushed on the pipe, never pulled. Stretching of insulation may result in open seams and joints. All edges shall be clean cut. Rough or jagged edges of the insulation shall not be permitted. Proper tools such as sharp knives shall be used. Grade 1, Type II sheet insulation when used on pipe larger than 6 inches shall not be stretched around the pipe. On pipes larger than 12 inches, adhere sheet insulation directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe.

3.2.2.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

a. Pipe insulation shall be tightly butted to the insulation of the fittings and accessories. The butted joints and ends shall be sealed with joint sealant and sealed with a vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

b. Precut or preformed insulation shall be placed around all fittings and accessories and shall conform to MICA plates except as modified herein: 5 for anchors; 10, 11, and 13 for fittings; 14 for valves; and 17 for flanges and unions. Insulation shall be the same insulation as the pipe insulation, including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape required. Insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation shall be used. If nesting size insulation is used, the insulation shall be overlapped 2 inches or one pipe diameter. Elbows insulated using segments shall conform to MICA Tables 12.20 "Mitered Insulation Elbow'.

c. Upon completion of insulation installation on flanges, unions, valves, anchors, fittings and accessories, terminations, seams, joints and insulation not protected by factory vapor retarder jackets or PVC fitting covers shall be protected with PVDC or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape or two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch, applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape seams shall overlap 1 inch. The coating shall extend out onto the adjoining pipe insulation 2 inches. Fabricated insulation with a factory vapor retarder jacket shall be protected with either greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or PVDC adhesive tape or two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum thickness of 1/16 inch and with a 2 inch wide glass tape embedded between coats. Where fitting insulation butts to pipe insulation, the joints shall be sealed with a vapor retarder coating and a 4 inch wide ASJ tape which matches the jacket of the pipe insulation.

d. Anchors attached directly to the pipe shall be insulated for a sufficient distance to prevent condensation but not less than 6 inches from the insulation surface.

e. Insulation shall be marked showing the location of unions, strainers, and check valves.

3.2.2.5 Optional PVC Fitting Covers

At the option of the Contractor, premolded, one or two piece PVC fitting covers may be used in lieu of the vapor retarder and embedded glass tape. Factory precut or premolded insulation segments shall be used under the fitting covers for elbows. Insulation segments shall be the same insulation as the pipe insulation including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. The covers shall be secured by PVC vapor retarder tape, adhesive, seal welding or with tacks made for securing PVC covers. Seams in the cover, and tacks and laps to adjoining pipe insulation jacket, shall be sealed with vapor retarder tape to ensure that the assembly has a continuous vapor seal.

- 3.2.3 Aboveground Hot Pipelines
- 3.2.3.1 General Requirements

All hot pipe lines above 60 degrees F, except those piping listed in subparagraph Pipe Insulation in PART 3 as to be omitted, shall be insulated in accordance with Table 2. This includes but is not limited to the following:

- a. Domestic hot water supply & re-circulating system.
- b. Hot water heating.

Insulation shall be covered, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, with a factory applied Type I jacket or field applied aluminum where required or seal welded PVC.

3.2.3.2 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

a. General. Pipe insulation shall be tightly butted to the insulation of the fittings and accessories. The butted joints and ends shall be sealed with joint sealant. Insulation shall be marked showing the location of unions, strainers, check valves and other components that would otherwise be hidden from view by the insulation.

b. Precut or Preformed. Precut or preformed insulation shall be placed around all fittings and accessories. Insulation shall be the same insulation as the pipe insulation, including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity.

c. Rigid Preformed. Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape required. Insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation shall be used. If nesting size insulation is used, the insulation shall be overlapped 2 inches or one pipe diameter. Elbows insulated using segments shall conform to MICA Tables 12.20 "Mitered Insulation Elbow".

3.2.4 Piping Exposed to Weather

Piping exposed to weather shall be insulated and jacketed as specified for the applicable service inside the building. After this procedure, a laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket - less than 0.0000 permeability (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed aluminum jacket or PVC jacket shall be applied. PVC jacketing requires no factory-applied jacket beneath it, however an all service jacket shall be applied if factory applied jacketing is not furnished. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation exposed to weather shall be treated in accordance with paragraph INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION in PART 3.

3.2.4.1 Aluminum Jacket

The jacket for hot piping may be factory applied. The jacket shall overlap not less than 2 inches at longitudinal and circumferential joints and shall

be secured with bands at not more than 12 inch centers. Longitudinal joints shall be overlapped down to shed water and located at 4 or 8 o'clock positions. Joints on piping 60 degrees F and below shall be sealed with caulking while overlapping to prevent moisture penetration. Where jacketing on piping 60 degrees F and below abuts an un-insulated surface, joints shall be caulked to prevent moisture penetration. Joints on piping above 60 degrees F shall be sealed with a moisture retarder.

3.2.4.2 Insulation for Fittings

Flanges, unions, valves, fittings, and accessories shall be insulated and finished as specified for the applicable service. Two coats of breather emulsion type weatherproof mastic (impermeable to water, permeable to air) recommended by the insulation manufacturer shall be applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape overlaps shall be not less than 1 inch and the adjoining aluminum jacket not less than 2 inches. Factory preformed aluminum jackets may be used in lieu of the above. Molded PVC fitting covers shall be provided when PVC jackets are used for straight runs of pipe. PVC fitting covers shall have adhesive welded joints and shall be weatherproof laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket - less than 0.0000 permeability, (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed, and UV resistant.

3.2.4.3 PVC Jacket

PVC jacket shall be ultraviolet resistant and adhesive welded weather tight with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Installation shall include provision for thermal expansion.

3.2.5 Below Ground Pipe Insulation

Below ground pipes shall be insulated in accordance with Table 2, except as precluded in subparagraph Pipe Insulation in PART 3.

3.2.5.1 Type of Insulation

Below ground pipe shall be insulated with Cellular Glass insulation, or with Polyisocyanurate insulation, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application with thickness as determined from Table 2 (whichever is the most restrictive).

3.2.5.2 Installation of Below ground Pipe Insulation

a. Bore surfaces of the insulation shall be coated with a thin coat of gypsum cement of a type recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Coating thickness shall be sufficient to fill surface cells of insulation. Mastic type materials shall not be used for this coating. Note that unless this is for a cyclic application (i.e., one that fluctuates between high and low temperature on a daily process basis) there is no need to bore coat the material.

b. Stainless steel bands, 3/4 inch wide by 0.020 inch thick shall be used to secure insulation in place. A minimum of two bands per section of insulation shall be applied. As an alternate, fiberglass reinforced tape may be used to secure insulation on piping up to 12 inches in diameter. A minimum of two bands per section of insulation shall be applied. c. Insulation shall terminate at anchor blocks but shall be continuous through sleeves and manholes.

d. At point of entry to buildings, underground insulation shall be terminated 2 inches inside the wall or floor, shall butt tightly against the aboveground insulation and the butt joint shall be sealed with high temperature silicone sealant and covered with fibrous glass tape.

e. Provision for expansion and contraction of the insulation system shall be made in accordance with the insulation manufacturer's recommendations.

f. Flanges, couplings, valves, and fittings shall be insulated with factory pre-molded, prefabricated, or field-fabricated sections of insulation of the same material and thickness as the adjoining pipe insulation. Insulation sections shall be secured as recommended by the manufacturer.

g. Insulation, including fittings, shall be finished with three coats of asphaltic mastic, with 6 by 5.5 mesh synthetic reinforcing fabric embedded between coats. Fabric shall be overlapped a minimum of 2 inches at joints. Total film thickness shall be a minimum of 3/16 inch. As an alternate, a prefabricated bituminous laminated jacket, reinforced with internal reinforcement mesh, shall be applied to the insulation. Jacketing material and application procedures shall match manufacturer's written instructions. Vapor barrier - less than 0.0000 permeability self adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) jacket greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or greater than 8 ply (minimum 2.9 mils adhesive), heavy duty, white or natural). Application procedures shall match the manufacturer's written instructions.

h. At termination points, other than building entrances, the mastic and cloth or tape shall cover the ends of insulation and extend 2 inches along the bare pipe.

3.3 DUCT INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

Install duct insulation systems in accordance with the approved MICA Insulation Stds plates as supplemented by the manufacturer's published installation instructions.

Except for oven hood exhaust duct insulation, corner angles shall be installed on external corners of insulation on ductwork in exposed finished spaces before covering with jacket.

3.3.1 Duct Insulation Thickness

Duct insulation thickness shall be in accordance with Table 4.

Table 4 - Minimum Duct Insulation (inches)

Cold Air Ducts	2.0
Relief Ducts	1.5
Fresh Air Intake Ducts	1.5
Warm Air Ducts	2.0

Table 4 - Minimum Duct Insulation (inches)Relief Ducts1.5Fresh Air Intake Ducts1.5

3.3.2 Insulation and Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier for Cold Air Duct

Insulation and vapor retarder/vapor barrier shall be provided for the following cold air ducts and associated equipment.

- a. Supply ducts.
- b. Return air ducts.
- c. Relief ducts.
- d. Flexible run-outs (field-insulated).
- e. Plenums.
- f. Duct-mounted coil casings.
- g. Coil headers and return bends.
- h. Coil casings.
- i. Fresh air intake ducts.
- j. Filter boxes.
- k. Mixing boxes (field-insulated).
- 1. Supply fans (field-insulated).
- m. Ducts exposed to weather.
- n. Combustion air intake ducts.

Insulation for rectangular ducts shall be flexible type where concealed, minimum density 3/4 pcf, and rigid type where exposed, minimum density 3 pcf. Insulation for both concealed or exposed round/oval ducts shall be flexible type, minimum density 3/4 pcf or a semi rigid board, minimum density 3 pcf, formed or fabricated to a tight fit, edges beveled and joints tightly butted and staggered. Insulation for all exposed ducts shall be provided with either a white, paint-able, factory-applied Type I jacket or a field applied vapor retarder/vapor barrier jacket coating finish as specified, the total field applied dry film thickness shall be approximately 1/16 inch. Insulation on all concealed duct shall be provided with a factory-applied Type I or II vapor retarder/vapor barrier jacket. Duct insulation shall be continuous through sleeves and prepared openings except firewall penetrations. Duct insulation terminating at fire dampers, shall be continuous over the damper collar and retaining angle of fire dampers, which are exposed to unconditioned air and which may be prone to condensate formation. Duct insulation and vapor retarder/vapor barrier shall cover the collar, neck, and any un-insulated surfaces of diffusers, registers and grills. Vapor retarder/vapor barrier materials shall be applied to form a complete unbroken vapor seal over the insulation. Sheet Metal Duct shall be sealed in accordance with Section 23 00 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM.

3.3.2.1 Installation on Concealed Duct

a. For rectangular, oval or round ducts, flexible insulation shall be attached by applying adhesive around the entire perimeter of the duct in 6 inch wide strips on 12 inch centers.

b. For rectangular and oval ducts, 24 inches and larger insulation shall be additionally secured to bottom of ducts by the use of mechanical fasteners. Fasteners shall be spaced on 16 inch centers and not more than 16 inches from duct corners.

c. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, mechanical fasteners shall be provided on sides of duct risers for all duct sizes. Fasteners shall be spaced on 16 inch centers and not more than 16 inches from duct corners.

d. Insulation shall be impaled on the mechanical fasteners (self stick pins) where used and shall be pressed thoroughly into the adhesive. Care shall be taken to ensure vapor retarder/vapor barrier jacket joints overlap 2 inches. The insulation shall not be compressed to a thickness less than that specified. Insulation shall be carried over standing seams and trapeze-type duct hangers.

e. Where mechanical fasteners are used, self-locking washers shall be installed and the pin trimmed and bent over.

f. Jacket overlaps shall be secured with staples and tape as necessary to ensure a secure seal. Staples, tape and seams shall be coated with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

g. Breaks in the jacket material shall be covered with patches of the same material as the vapor retarder jacket. The patches shall extend not less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration in all directions and shall be secured with tape and staples. Staples and tape joints shall be sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

h. At jacket penetrations such as hangers, thermometers, and damper operating rods, voids in the insulation shall be filled and the penetration sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape greater than 3 ply laminate (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

i. Insulation terminations and pin punctures shall be sealed and flashed with a reinforced vapor retarder coating finish or tape with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.. The coating shall overlap the adjoining insulation and un-insulated surface 2 inches. Pin puncture coatings shall extend 2 inches from the puncture in all directions.

j. Where insulation standoff brackets occur, insulation shall be extended under the bracket and the jacket terminated at the bracket.

3.3.2.2 Installation on Exposed Duct Work

a. For rectangular ducts, rigid insulation shall be secured to the

duct by mechanical fasteners on all four sides of the duct, spaced not more than 12 inches apart and not more than 3 inches from the edges of the insulation joints. A minimum of two rows of fasteners shall be provided for each side of duct 12 inches and larger. One row shall be provided for each side of duct less than 12 inches. Mechanical fasteners shall be as corrosion resistant as G60 coated galvanized steel, and shall indefinitely sustain a 50 lb tensile dead load test perpendicular to the duct wall.

b. Duct insulation shall be formed with minimum jacket seams. Each piece of rigid insulation shall be fastened to the duct using mechanical fasteners. When the height of projections is less than the insulation thickness, insulation shall be brought up to standing seams, reinforcing, and other vertical projections and shall not be carried over. Vapor retarder/barrier jacket shall be continuous across seams, reinforcing, and projections. When height of projections is greater than the insulation thickness, insulation and jacket shall be carried over. Apply insulation with joints tightly butted. Neatly bevel insulation around name plates and access plates and doors.

c. Insulation shall be impaled on the fasteners; self-locking washers shall be installed and the pin trimmed and bent over.

d. Joints in the insulation jacket shall be sealed with a 4 inch wide strip of tape. Tape seams shall be sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.

e. Breaks and ribs or standing seam penetrations in the jacket material shall be covered with a patch of the same material as the jacket. Patches shall extend not less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration and shall be secured with tape and stapled. Staples and joints shall be sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.

f. At jacket penetrations such as hangers, thermometers, and damper operating rods, the voids in the insulation shall be filled and the penetrations sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.

g. Insulation terminations and pin punctures shall be sealed and flashed with a reinforced vapor retarder coating finish. The coating shall overlap the adjoining insulation and un-insulated surface 2 inches. Pin puncture coatings shall extend 2 inches from the puncture in all directions.

h. Oval and round ducts, flexible type, shall be insulated with factory Type I jacket insulation with minimum density of 3/4 pcf, attached as in accordance with MICA standards.

3.3.3 Insulation for Warm Air Duct

Insulation and vapor barrier shall be provided for the following warm air ducts and associated equipment:.

- a. Supply ducts.
- b. Return air ducts.
- c. Relief air ducts
- d. Flexible run-outs (field insulated).

- e. Plenums.
- f. Duct-mounted coil casings.
- g. Coil-headers and return bends.
- h. Coil casings.
- i. Fresh air intake ducts.
- j. Filter boxes.
- k. Mixing boxes.
- 1. Supply fans.
- m. Ducts exposed to weather.

Insulation for rectangular ducts shall be flexible type where concealed, and rigid type where exposed. Insulation on exposed ducts shall be provided with a white, paint-able, factory-applied Type II jacket, or finished with adhesive finish. Flexible type insulation shall be used for round ducts, with a factory-applied Type II jacket. Insulation on concealed duct shall be provided with a factory-applied Type II jacket. Adhesive finish where indicated to be used shall be accomplished by applying two coats of adhesive with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry film thickness shall be approximately 1/16 inch. Duct insulation shall be continuous through sleeves and prepared openings. Duct insulation shall terminate at fire dampers and flexible connections.

3.3.3.1 Installation on Concealed Duct

a. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, insulation shall be attached by applying adhesive around the entire perimeter of the duct in 6 inch wide strips on 12 inch centers.

b. For rectangular and oval ducts 24 inches and larger, insulation shall be secured to the bottom of ducts by the use of mechanical fasteners. Fasteners shall be spaced on 18 inch centers and not more than 18 inches from duct corner.

c. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, mechanical fasteners shall be provided on sides of duct risers for all duct sizes. Fasteners shall be spaced on 18 inch centers and not more than 18 inches from duct corners.

d. The insulation shall be impaled on the mechanical fasteners where used. The insulation shall not be compressed to a thickness less than that specified. Insulation shall be carried over standing seams and trapeze-type hangers.

e. Self-locking washers shall be installed where mechanical fasteners are used and the pin trimmed and bent over.

f. Insulation jacket shall overlap not less than 2 inches at joints and the lap shall be secured and stapled on 4 inch centers.

3.3.3.2 Installation on Exposed Duct

a. For rectangular ducts, the rigid insulation shall be secured to the duct by the use of mechanical fasteners on all four sides of the duct, spaced not more than 16 inches apart and not more than 6 inches from the edges of the insulation joints. A minimum of two rows of fasteners shall be provided for each side of duct 12 inches and larger and a minimum of one row for each side of duct less than 12 inches.

b. Duct insulation with factory-applied jacket shall be formed with minimum jacket seams, and each piece of rigid insulation shall be fastened to the duct using mechanical fasteners. When the height of projection is less than the insulation thickness, insulation shall be brought up to standing seams, reinforcing, and other vertical projections and shall not be carried over the projection. Jacket shall be continuous across seams, reinforcing, and projections. Where the height of projections is greater than the insulation thickness, insulation and jacket shall be carried over the projection.

c. Insulation shall be impaled on the fasteners; self-locking washers shall be installed and pin trimmed and bent over.

d. Joints on jacketed insulation shall be sealed with a 4 inch wide strip of tape and brushed with vapor retarder coating.

e. Breaks and penetrations in the jacket material shall be covered with a patch of the same material as the jacket. Patches shall extend not less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration and shall be secured with adhesive and stapled.

f. Insulation terminations and pin punctures shall be sealed with tape and brushed with vapor retarder coating.

g. Oval and round ducts, flexible type, shall be insulated with factory Type I jacket insulation, minimum density of 3/4 pcf attached by staples spaced not more than 16 inches and not more than 6 inches from the degrees of joints. Joints shall be sealed in accordance with item "d." above.

3.3.4 Ducts Handling Air for Dual Purpose

For air handling ducts for dual purpose below and above 60 degrees F, ducts shall be insulated as specified for cold air duct.

- 3.3.5 OMITTED Insulation for Evaporative Cooling Duct
- 3.3.6 Duct Test Holes

After duct systems have been tested, adjusted, and balanced, breaks in the insulation and jacket shall be repaired in accordance with the applicable section of this specification for the type of duct insulation to be repaired.

3.3.7 Duct Exposed to Weather

3.3.7.1 Installation

Ducts exposed to weather shall be insulated and finished as specified for the applicable service for exposed duct inside the building. After the

above is accomplished, the insulation shall then be further finished as detailed in the following subparagraphs.

3.3.7.2 Round Duct

Laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket - Less than 0.0000 permeability, (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or greater than 8 ply, heavy duty, white and natural) membrane shall be applied overlapping material by 3 inches no bands or caulking needed - see manufacturer's recommended installation instructions. Aluminum jacket with factory applied moisture retarder shall be applied with the joints lapped not less than 3 inches and secured with bands located at circumferential laps and at not more than 12 inch intervals throughout. Horizontal joints shall lap down to shed water and located at 4 or 8 o'clock position. Joints shall be sealed with caulking to prevent moisture penetration. Where jacketing abuts an un-insulated surface, joints shall be sealed with caulking.

3.3.7.3 Fittings

Fittings and other irregular shapes shall be finished as specified for rectangular ducts.

3.3.7.4 Rectangular Ducts

Two coats of weather barrier mastic reinforced with fabric or mesh for outdoor application shall be applied to the entire surface. Each coat of weatherproof mastic shall be 1/16 inch minimum thickness. The exterior shall be a metal jacketing applied for mechanical abuse and weather protection, and secured with screws.

- 3.3.8 OMITTED Kitchen Exhaust Duct Insulation
- 3.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

Install equipment insulation systems in accordance with the approved MICA Insulation Stds plates as supplemented by the manufacturer's published installation instructions.

3.4.1 General

Removable insulation sections shall be provided to cover parts of equipment that must be opened periodically for maintenance including vessel covers, fasteners, flanges and accessories. Equipment insulation shall be omitted on the following:

- a. Hand-holes.
- b. Boiler manholes.
- c. Cleanouts.
- d. ASME stamps.
- e. Manufacturer's nameplates.
- f. Duct Test/Balance Test Holes.

3.4.2 Insulation for Cold Equipment

Cold equipment below 60 degrees F: Insulation shall be furnished on equipment handling media below 60 degrees F including the following:

- a. Pumps.
- b. Refrigeration equipment parts that are not factory insulated.
- c. Drip pans under chilled equipment.
- d. Cold water storage tanks.
- e. Duct mounted coils.
- f. Cold and chilled water pumps.
- g. Roof drain bodies.
- h. Air handling equipment parts that are not factory insulated.
- i. Expansion and air separation tanks.

3.4.2.1 Insulation Type

Insulation shall be suitable for the temperature encountered. Material and thicknesses shall be as shown in Table 5:

Legend

RMF:	Rigid Mineral Fiber
FMF:	Flexible Mineral Fiber
CS:	Calcium Silicate
PL:	Perlite
CG:	Cellular Glass
FC:	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular
PF:	Phenolic Foam
PC:	Polyisocyanurate Foam
DH	Delevel of a second second

PE: Polyolefin closed cell

TABLE 5 Insulation Thickness for Cold Equipment (Inches and °F)

Equipment handling media at indicated temperature:	Material	Thickness
35 to 60	CG	1.5 inches
degrees F	PF	1.5 inches
5	FC	1.0 inches
	PC	1.0 inches
	PE	1.0 inches
1 to 34	PC	1.5 inches
degrees F	FC	1.5 inches
-	CG	3.0 inches

PF

ΡE

1.5 inches
1.5 inches

Equipment handling media at indicated temperature:	Material	Thickness
Minus 30 to 0	PC	1.5 inches
degrees F	FC	1.75 inches
	CG	3.5 inches
	PF	1.5 inches
	PE	1.5 inches

TABLE 5 Insulation Thickness for Cold Equipment (Inches and °F)

3.4.2.2 Pump Insulation

a. Insulate pumps by forming a box around the pump housing. The box shall be constructed by forming the bottom and sides using joints that do not leave raw ends of insulation exposed. Joints between sides and between sides and bottom shall be joined by adhesive with lap strips for rigid mineral fiber and contact adhesive for flexible elastomeric cellular insulation. The box shall conform to the requirements of MICA Insulation Stds plate No. 49 when using flexible elastomeric cellular insulation. Joints between top cover and sides shall fit tightly forming a female shiplap joint on the side pieces and a male joint on the top cover, thus making the top cover removable.

b. Exposed insulation corners shall be protected with corner angles.

c. Upon completion of installation of the insulation, including removable sections, two coats of vapor retarder coating shall be applied with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch. A parting line shall be provided between the box and the removable sections allowing the removable sections to be removed without disturbing the insulation coating. Caulking shall be applied to parting line, between equipment and removable section insulation, and at all penetrations.

3.4.2.3 Other Equipment

a. Insulation shall be formed or fabricated to fit the equipment. To ensure a tight fit on round equipment, edges shall be beveled and joints shall be tightly butted and staggered.

b. Insulation shall be secured in place with bands or wires at intervals as recommended by the manufacturer but not more than 12 inch centers except flexible elastomeric cellular which shall be adhered with contact adhesive. Insulation corners shall be protected under wires and bands with suitable corner angles.

c. Phenolic foam insulation shall be set in a coating of bedding compound and joints shall be sealed with bedding compound as recommended by the manufacturer. Cellular glass shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Joints and ends shall be sealed with joint sealant, and sealed with a vapor retarder coating.

d. Insulation on heads of heat exchangers shall be removable. Removable section joints shall be fabricated using a male-female shiplap type joint. The entire surface of the removable section shall be finished by applying two coats of vapor retarder coating with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch.

e. Exposed insulation corners shall be protected with corner angles.

f. Insulation on equipment with ribs shall be applied over 6 by 6 inches by 12 gauge welded wire fabric which has been cinched in place, or if approved by the Contracting Officer, spot welded to the equipment over the ribs. Insulation shall be secured to the fabric with J-hooks and 2 by 2 inches washers or shall be securely banded or wired in place on 12 inch centers.

3.4.2.4 Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier

Upon completion of installation of insulation, penetrations shall be caulked. Two coats of vapor retarder coating or vapor barrier jacket shall be applied over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of open mesh synthetic fabric embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch. Caulking or vapor barrier tape shall be applied to parting line between equipment and removable section insulation.

3.4.3 Insulation for Hot Equipment

Insulation shall be furnished on equipment handling media above 60 degrees F including the following:

- a. Water heaters.
- b. Pumps handling media above 130 degrees F.
- c. Air separation tanks.
- d. Unjacketed boilers or parts of boilers.
- e. Boiler flue gas connection from boiler to stack (if inside).

3.4.3.1 Insulation

Insulation shall be suitable for the temperature encountered. Shell and tube-type heat exchangers shall be insulated for the temperature of the shell medium.

Insulation thickness for hot equipment shall be determined using Table 6:

Legend

- RMF: Rigid Mineral Fiber FMF: Flexible Mineral Fiber CS: Calcium Silicate PL: Perlite CG: Cellular Glass FC: Flexible Elastomeric Cellular PF: Phenolic Foam
- PC: Polyisocyanurate Foam

Equipment handling steam or media to indicated pressure or temperature limit:	Material	Thickness
15 psig or 250 F	RMF FMF CS/PL CG PF FC (<200F) PC	2.0 inches 2.0 inches 4.0 inches 3.0 inches 1.5 inches 1.0 inches 1.0 inches
200 psig or 400 F	RMF FMF CS/PL CG	3.0 inches3.0 inches4.0 inches4.0 inches
600 F	RMF FMF CS/PL CG	5.0 inches 6.0 inches 6.0 inches 6.0 inches

TABLE 6Insulation Thickness for Hot Equipment (Inches and °F)

>600 F: Thickness necessary to limit the external temperature of the insulation to 120F. Heat transfer calculations shall be submitted to substantiate insulation and thickness selection.

3.4.3.2 OMITTED - Insulation of Boiler Stack and Diesel Engine Exhaust Pipe

3.4.3.3 Insulation of Pumps

Insulate pumps by forming a box around the pump housing. The box shall be constructed by forming the bottom and sides using joints that do not leave raw ends of insulation exposed. Bottom and sides shall be banded to form a rigid housing that does not rest on the pump. Joints between top cover and sides shall fit tightly. The top cover shall have a joint forming a female shiplap joint on the side pieces and a male joint on the top cover, making the top cover removable. Two coats of Class I adhesive shall be applied over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. A parting line shall be provided between the box and the removable sections allowing the removable sections to be removed without disturbing the insulation coating. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch. Caulking shall be applied to parting line of the removable sections and penetrations.

3.4.3.4 Other Equipment

a. Insulation shall be formed or fabricated to fit the equipment. To ensure a tight fit on round equipment, edges shall be beveled and joints shall be tightly butted and staggered.

b. Insulation shall be secured in place with bands or wires at intervals as recommended by the manufacturer but not greater than 12 inch centers except flexible elastomeric cellular which shall be adhered. Insulation corners shall be protected under wires and bands with suitable corner angles.

c. On high vibration equipment, cellular glass insulation shall be set in a coating of bedding compound as recommended by the manufacturer, and joints shall be sealed with bedding compound. Mineral fiber joints shall be filled with finishing cement.

d. Insulation on heads of heat exchangers shall be removable. The removable section joint shall be fabricated using a male-female shiplap type joint. Entire surface of the removable section shall be finished as specified.

e. Exposed insulation corners shall be protected with corner angles.

f. On equipment with ribs, such as boiler flue gas connection, draft fans, and fly ash or soot collectors, insulation shall be applied over 6 by 6 inch by 12 gauge welded wire fabric which has been cinched in place, or if approved by the Contracting Officer, spot welded to the equipment over the ribs. Insulation shall be secured to the fabric with J-hooks and 2 by 2 inch washers or shall be securely banded or wired in place on 12 inch (maximum) centers.

g. On equipment handling media above 600 degrees F, insulation shall be applied in two or more layers with joints staggered.

h. Upon completion of installation of insulation, penetrations shall be caulked. Two coats of adhesive shall be applied over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch. Caulking shall be applied to parting line between equipment and removable section insulation.

3.4.4 Equipment Handling Dual Temperature Media

Below and above 60 degrees F: equipment handling dual temperature media shall be insulated as specified for cold equipment.

3.4.5 Equipment Exposed to Weather

3.4.5.1 Installation

Equipment exposed to weather shall be insulated and finished in accordance with the requirements for ducts exposed to weather in paragraph DUCT INSULATION INSTALLATION.

3.4.5.2 Optional Panels

At the option of the Contractor, prefabricated metal insulation panels may be used in lieu of the insulation and finish previously specified. Thermal performance shall be equal to or better than that specified for field applied insulation. Panels shall be the standard catalog product of a manufacturer of metal insulation panels. Fastenings, flashing, and support system shall conform to published recommendations of the manufacturer for weatherproof installation and shall prevent moisture from entering the insulation. Panels shall be designed to accommodate thermal expansion and to support a 250 pound walking load without permanent deformation or permanent damage to the insulation. Exterior metal cover sheet shall be aluminum and exposed fastenings shall be stainless steel or aluminum. -- End of Section --

SECTION 23 08 00.00 10

COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS 01/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)

ACG Commissioning Guideline (2005) Commissioning Guideline

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)

NEBB Commissioning Standard (1999) Procedural Standards for Building Systems Commissioning

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1429 (1994, 1st Ed) HVAC Systems Commissioning Manual

U.S. GREEN BUILDING COUNCIL (USGBC)

LEED

(2002; R 2005) Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design(tm) Green Building Rating System for New Construction (LEED-NC)

1.2 DEFINITIONS

In some instances, terminology differs between the Contract and the Commissioning Standard primarily because the intent of this Section is to use the industry standards specified, along with additional requirements listed herein to produce optimal results. The following table of similar terms is provided for clarification only. Contract requirements take precedent over the corresponding ACG, NEBB, or TABB requirements where differences exist.

SIMILAR TERMS

Contract Term	ACG	NEBB	TABB
Commissioning Standard	ACG Commissioning Guideline	Procedural Standards for Building Systems Commissioning	SMACNA HVAC Commissioning Guideline
Commissioning Specialist	ACG Certified Commissioning Agent	NEBB Qualified Commissioning Administrator	TABB Certified Commissioning Supervisor

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.3.1 General

Perform Fundamental in accordance with LEED NC 2009 and the requirements of the standard under which the Commissioning Firm's qualifications are approved, i.e., ACG Commissioning Guideline, NEBB Commissioning Standard, or SMACNA 1429 unless otherwise stated herein. This includes all systems required to be commissioned by LEED, including domestic hot water and lighting controls, not just HVAC and controls. Consider mandatory all recommendations and suggested practices contained in the Commissioning Standard. Use the Commissioning Standard for all aspects of Commissioning, including qualifications for the Commissioning Firm and Specialist and calibration of Commissioning instruments. Where the instrument manufacturer calibration recommendations are more stringent than those listed in the Commissioning Standard, the manufacturer's recommendations shall be adhered to. All quality assurance provisions of the Commissioning Standard such as performance guarantees shall be part of this contract. For systems or system components not covered in the Commissioning Standard, Commissioning procedures shall be developed by the Commissioning Specialist. Where new procedures, requirements, etc., applicable to the Contract requirements have been published or adopted by the body responsible for the Commissioning Standard used (ACG, NEBB, or TABB), the requirements and recommendations contained in these procedures and requirements shall be considered mandatory.

1.3.2 Energy

The Contractor is required to provide documentation that meets the LEED Energy & Atmosphere (EA) Prerequisite 1, Fundamental Commissioning.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Commissioning Plan; G, RO

Commissioning Plan prepared in accordance with Commissioning Standard, no later than 28 days after the approval of the Commissioning Specialist.

SD-03 Product Data

Pre-Functional Performance Test Checklists; G, RO

At least 28 days prior to the start of Pre-Functional Performance Test Checks. Submit the schedule for the test checks at least 14 days prior to the start of Pre-Functional Performance Test Checks.

Functional Performance Tests; G, RO

Test procedures at least 28 days prior to the start of Functional Performance Tests. The schedule for the tests at least 14 days prior to the start of Functional Performance Tests.

SD-06 Test Reports

Commissioning Report; G, RO

No later than 14 days after completion of Functional Performance Tests.

SD-07 Certificates

Commissioning Firm; G, RO

Certification of the proposed Commissioning Firm's qualifications by one of the following ACG, NEBB, or TABB to perform the duties specified herein and in other related Sections, no later than 21 days after the Notice to Proceed. Include in the documentation the date that the Certification was initially granted and the date when the current Certification expires. Any lapses in Certification of the proposed Commissioning Firm or disciplinary action taken by ACG, NEBB, or TABB against the proposed Commissioning Firm shall be described in detail.

Commissioning Specialist; G, RO

Certification of the proposed Commissioning Specialist's qualifications by one of the following ACG, NEBB, or TABB to perform the duties specified herein and in other related Sections, no later than 21 days after the Notice to Proceed. The documentation shall include the date that the Certification was initially granted and the date when the current Certification expires. Any lapses in Certification of the proposed Commissioning Specialist or disciplinary action taken by ACG, NEBB, or TABB against the proposed Commissioning Specialist shall be described in detail.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Commissioning Firm

Provide a Commissioning Firm that is either a member of ACG or certified by the NEBB or the TABB and certified in all categories and functions where measurements or performance are specified on the plans and specifications. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the firm loses subject certification during this period, immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another Commissioning Firm for approval. Any firm that has been the subject of disciplinary action by the ACG, the NEBB, or the TABB within the five years preceding Contract Award is not eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including Commissioning. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections to be performed by the Commissioning Firm shall be considered invalid if the Commissioning Firm loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor. These Commissioning services are to assist the prime Contractor in performing the quality oversight for which it is responsible. The Commissioning Firm shall be a subcontractor of the prime Contractor and shall be financially and corporately independent of all

other subcontractors. The Commissioning Firm shall report to and be paid by the prime Contractor.

1.5.2 Commissioning Specialist

1.5.2.1 General

The Commissioning Specialist shall be an ACG Certified Commissioning Agent, a NEBB Qualified Commissioning Administrator, or a TABB Certified Commissioning Supervisor and shall be an employee of the approved Commissioning Firm. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Commissioning Specialist loses subject certification during this period, immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another Commissioning Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by the ACG, the NEBB, or the TABB within the five years preceding Contract Award is not eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including Commissioning. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the Commissioning Specialist shall be considered invalid if the Commissioning Specialist loses his certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by the approved successor.

1.5.2.2 Responsibilities

Perform all Commissioning work specified herein and in related sections under the direct guidance of the Commissioning Specialist. The Commissioning Specialist shall prepare the Commissioning Plan, which will be a comprehensive schedule and will include all submittal requirements for procedures, notifications, reports and the Commissioning Report. After approval of the Commissioning Plan, revise the Contract NAS schedule to reflect the schedule requirements in the Commissioning Plan.

1.6 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

Begin the work described in this Section only after all work required in related Sections has been successfully completed, and all test and inspection reports and operation and maintenance manuals required in these Sections have been submitted and approved. Pre-Functional Performance Test Checklists shall be performed at appropriate times during the construction phase of the Contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COMMISSIONING TEAM AND TEST FORMS AND CHECKLISTS

Designate Contractor team members to participate in the Pre- Functional Performance Test Checklists and the Functional Performance Tests specified herein. In addition, the Government team members will include a representative of the Contracting Officer, the Design Agent's Representative, and the Using Agency's Representative. The team members shall be as follows:

Dod	7 0	$m \sim$	+ -	OD	
I I P S		па		()))	
		1 1 1 0			

Function

AContractor's Commissioning SpecialistMContractor's Mechanical Representative

E	Contractor's Electrical Representative
Т	Contractor's Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing
(TAB) Spec	ialist
С	Contractor's Controls Representative
0	Contracting Officer's Representative
U	Using Agency's Representative

Appendices A and B shall be completed by the commissioning team. Acceptance by each commissioning team member of each Pre-Functional Performance Test Checklist item shall be indicated by initials and date unless an "X" is shown indicating that participation by that individual is not required. Acceptance by each commissioning team member of each functional performance test item shall be indicated by signature and date.

3.2 TESTS

Perform the pre-functional performance test checklists and functional performance tests in a manner that essentially duplicates the checking, testing, and inspection methods established in the related Sections. Where checking, testing, and inspection methods are not specified in other Sections, establish methods which will provide the information required. Testing and verification required by this section shall be performed during the Commissioning phase. Requirements in related Sections are independent from the requirements of this Section and shall not be used to satisfy any of the requirements specified in this Section. Provide all materials, services, and labor required to perform the pre- functional performance tests checks and functional performance tests. A functional performance test shall be aborted if any system deficiency prevents the successful completion of the test or if any participating non-Government commissioning team member of which participation is specified is not present for the test.

3.2.1 Pre-Functional Performance Test Checklists

Perform Pre-Functional Performance Test Checklists for the items indicated in Appendix A. Correct and re-inspect deficiencies discovered during these checks in accordance with the applicable contract requirements. Prepare Pre-Functional Performance Test Checklist for domestic water heating and lighting controls and perform them

3.2.2 Functional Performance Tests

Perform Functional Performance Tests for the items indicated in Appendix B. Begin Functional Performance Tests only after all Pre-Functional Performance Test Checklists have been successfully completed. Tests shall prove all modes of the sequences of operation, and shall verify all other relevant contract requirements. Begin Tests with equipment or components and progress through subsystems to complete systems. Upon failure of any Functional Performance Test item, correct all deficiencies in accordance with the applicable contract requirements. The item shall then be retested until it has been completed with no errors.

3.3 COMMISSIONING REPORT

The Commissioning Report shall consist of completed Pre- Functional Performance Test Checklists and completed Functional Performance Tests organized by system and by subsystem and submitted as one package. The Commissioning Report shall also include all HVAC systems test reports, inspection reports (Preparatory, Initial and Follow-up inspections), start-up reports, TAB report, TAB verification report, Controls start-up test reports and Controls Performance Verification Test (PVT) report. The results of failed tests shall be included along with a description of the corrective action taken.

APPENDIX A

PRE-FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TEST CHECKLISTS

Pre-Functional Performance Test Checklist - Variable Volume Air Handling Unit For Air Handling Unit: Checklist Item Α М Ε т С 0 Installation Inspection and access doors are operable a. and sealed. Х Х _ ___ Condensate drainage is unobstructed. b. (Visually verify drainage by pouring a cup of water into drain pan.) Х Х Х c. Fan belt adjusted. Х Х Electrical т А Ε С 0 М Power available to unit disconnect. a. Х Х Х Power available to unit control panel. Х Х b. Х c. Proper motor rotation verified. Х _____ Х d. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls. X X Х e. Power available to electric heating coil. Х ____ Х _____ Х Coils Α М Ε Т С 0 Chilled water piping properly connected. Х a. Х Х a. Refrigerant piping properly connected. Х Х Х b. Hot water piping properly connected. _ ____ Х Х Х b. Steam and condensate piping properly connected. Х Х Х

Pre-Functional Performance Test Checklist - DX Air Cooled Condensing Unit For Condensing Unit: Checklist Item А МЕТСО Installation a. Check condenser fans for proper rotation. ____ X ____ X _ Electrical E Т C O А М a. Power available to unit disconnect. ____ X ____ X Х b. Power available to unit control panel. ____ X ____ X ____ c. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls ____ X ____ X Controls А М Ε Т С 0 a. Unit safety/protection devices tested. Х ____ Х ____ b. Control system and interlocks installed. Х Х ____ _____ c. Control system and interlocks operational. ____ X X ____

Pre	-Functional Performance Test Checklist - Pump	S					
For	Pump:						
Che	cklist Item	A	М	Е	Т	С	0
Ins	tallation						
a.	Piping system installed.			Х	Х	Х	
Ele	ctrical	A	М	Е	Т	С	0
a.	Power available to pump disconnect.		Х		X	Х	
b.	Pump rotation verified.		Х		x	х	
c.	Control system interlocks functional.		Х		X		
Tes	ting, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)	A	М	Е	Т	С	0
a.	Pressure/temperature gauges installed.			Х		Х	
b.	TAB Report approved.			Х		Х	

Pre-Functional Performance Test Checklist - Packaged Air Cooled Chiller For Chiller: Checklist Item т с о A M E Installation a. Chiller properly piped. Х _____ ____ _ _ Electrical A M Е т с о a. Power available to unit disconnect. ___ X ____ X ____ b. Power available to unit control panel. ____ X ____ X ____ c. Separate power is supplied to electric heating tape. ____ X ____ X ____ d. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls. ____ X ___ X ____

Controls	A	М	Ε	Т	С	0
a. Factory startup and checkout complete.			Х	Х		
b. Chiller safety/protection devices tested.			Х	Х		
c. Chilled water flow switch installed.			Х	Х		
d. Chilled water flow switch tested.			Х	Х		
e. Chilled water pump interlock installed.			Х	Х	Х	
f. Chilled water pump interlock tested.				Х		

Pre	-Functional Performance Test Checklist - Hot W	later	Boi	ler			
For	Boiler:						
Che	cklist Item						
Inst	tallation	A	М	Е	Т	С	0
a.	Boiler hot water piping installed.			Х			
b.	Boiler makeup water piping installed.			Х			
d.	Boiler gas piping installed.			Х	Х	X	
Sta	rtup	A	М	Е	Т	С	0
a.	Boiler safety/protection devices, including high temperature burner shut-off, low water cutoff, flame failure, pre- and post-purge, have been tested.				X		
b.	Verify that PRV rating conforms to boiler rating.				Х		
c.	Boiler water treatment system functional.			Х	Х		
d.	Boiler startup and checkout complete.			Х	Х		
e.	Combustion efficiency demonstrated.			Х		Х	
Ele	ctrical	A	М	Е	Т	С	0
a.	Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit served.		X		X		
Con	trols	A	М	Е	Т	С	0
a.	Hot water pump interlock installed and tested.		- <u></u>		X		
b.	Hot water proof-of-flow switch installed and tested			Х	Х		
c.	Hot water heating controls operational.			Х	Х		
Tes	ting, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)	A	М	Е	Т	С	0
a.	TAB report approved.			Х		Х	
Pre-Functional Performance Test Checklist - Fan Coil Unit

For Fan Coil Unit:

Inst	callation	A	М	Ε	Т	С	0
a.	Access doors/removable panels are operable and sealed.			Х		Х	
b.	Condensate drainage is unobstructed.			Х	Х	Х	
c.	Fan belt adjusted.			Х		Х	
Eleo	ctrical	A	М	E	Т	С	0
a.	Power available to unit disconnect.				Х		
b.	Power available to unit control panel.				Х		
c.	Proper motor rotation verified.					Х	
d.	Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.				Х		
Coi	ls	A	М	Ε	Т	С	0
b.	Chilled water piping properly connected.			х	Х	X _	
c.	Hot water piping properly connected.			X			
Cont	crols	A	М	E	Т	С	0
a.	Control valves/actuators properly installed.			Х			
b.	Control valves/actuators operable.			Х	Х		
c.	Verify proper location and installation of thermostat.			Х			
Test	ing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)	A	М	E	Т	С	0
a.	TAB Report approved.			Х		Х	

Pre-Functional Performance Test Checklist - Unit Heater

For Unit Heater:

Inst	callation	A	М	Ε	Т	С	0
a.	Hot water piping properly connected.			Х			
Ele	ctrical	A	М	Е	Т	С	0
a.	Power available to unit disconnect.				Х		
b.	Proper motor rotation verified.				Х	Х	
c.	Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.				X		
d.	Power available to electric heating coil.				Х		
Cont	crols	A	М	E	Т	С	0
a.	Control valves properly installed.			Х			
b.	Control valves operable.			Х	Х		
c.	Verify proper location and installation of thermostat.			Х			
Test	ting, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)	A	М	E	Т	С	0
a.	TAB Report approved.			Х		Х	

Pre-Functional Performance Test Checklist - Exhaust Fan

For Exhaust Fan:

Inst	callation	A	М	Ε	Т	С	0
a.	Fan belt adjusted.			Х		X	
Eleo	ctrical	A	М	E	Т	С	0
a.	Power available to fan disconnect.				Х		
b.	Proper motor rotation verified.					Х	
c.	Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.				Х		
Cont	crols	A	М	Е	Т	С	0
a.	Control interlocks properly installed.				Х		
b.	Control interlocks operable.				Х		
c.	Dampers/actuators properly installed.			Х			
d.	Dampers/actuators operable.			Х			
e.	Verify proper location and installation of thermostat.			Х			
Test	ting, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)	A	М	Е	Т	С	0
a.	TAB Report approved.			Х		Х	

Pre-Functional Performance Test Checklist - HVAC System Controls

For HVAC System:

Inst	callation	A	М	Ε	Т	С	0
a.	Layout of control panel matches drawings.			Х	Х		
b.	Framed instructions mounted in or near control panel.			х	X		
c.	Components properly labeled (on inside and outside of panel).			х	X		
d.	Control components piped and/or wired to each labeled terminal strip.			х	X		
e.	EMCS connection made to each labeled terminal strip as shown.			х	X		
f.	Control wiring and tubing labeled at all terminations, splices, and junctions.			Х	Х		
Mair	n Power and Control Air						
a.	120 volt AC power available to panel.				Х		
b.	20 psig compressed air available to panel.			Х	Х		
Test	ing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)	A	М	Е	Т	С	0
a.	TAB Report submitted.			X		X	

Pre-Functional Performance Test Checklist - Single Zone Air Handling Unit For Air Handling Unit: AHU-1

 a. Inspection and access doors are operable and sealed. XX b. Condensate drainage is unobstructed. X X X c. Fan belt adjusted. X X Electrical A M E T C a. Power available to unit disconnect. X X b. Power available to unit control panel. X X b. Power available to unit control panel. X X c. Proper motor rotation verified. X X d. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls. Coils A M E T C a. Chilled water piping properly connected. X X Controls A M E T C a. Control valves/actuators properly installed. b. Control valves/actuators operable. X X b. Control valves/actuators operable. X X c. Dampers/actuators operable. X X d. Dampers/actuators operable. X X Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) A M E T C 	Inst	tallation	A	М	Ε	Т	С	0
b. Condensate drainage is unobstructed. X X X c. Fan belt adjusted. XX Electrical A M E T C a. Power available to unit disconnect. X X b. Power available to unit control panel. XX c. Proper motor rotation verified. XX d. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls. XX Coils A M E T C a. Chilled water piping properly connected. X XX c. Steam and condensate piping properly connected. X X	a.	Inspection and access doors are operable and sealed.			Х		Х	
c. Fan belt adjusted. XX Electrical A M E T C a. Power available to unit disconnect. X X b. Power available to unit control panel. XX c. Proper motor rotation verified. XX d. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls. XX Coils A M E T C a. Chilled water piping properly connected. X X X c. Steam and condensate piping properly connected. X X X X Controls A M E T C a. Control valves/actuators properly installed. X	b.	Condensate drainage is unobstructed.			Х	Х	Х	
Electrical A M E T C a. Power available to unit disconnect. X X b. Power available to unit control panel. X X c. Proper motor rotation verified. X X d. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls. X X Coils A M E T C a. Chilled water piping properly connected. X X X c. Steam and condensate piping properly connected. X X X Controls A M E T C a. Control valves/actuators properly installed. X	c.	Fan belt adjusted.			Х		Х	
 a. Power available to unit disconnect. b. Power available to unit control panel. c. Proper motor rotation verified. d. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls. Coils A M E T C a. Chilled water piping properly connected. C. Steam and condensate piping properly connected. Controls A M E T C a. Control valves/actuators properly installed. b. Control valves/actuators operable. c. Dampers/actuators operable. c. Verify proper location and installation of thermostat. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) A M E T C 	Eleo	ctrical	A	М	E	Т	С	0
b. Power available to unit control panelX c. Proper motor rotation verifiedX d. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controlsX Coils A M E T C a. Chilled water piping properly connectedX c. Steam and condensate piping properly connectedX controls A M E T C a. Control valves/actuators properly installedX b. Control valves/actuators operableX c. Dampers/actuators operableX c. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) A M E T C a. TAB Report approvedX	a.	Power available to unit disconnect.				Х	Х	
c. Proper motor rotation verified. X d. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls. X Coils A M E T C a. Chilled water piping properly connected. X c. Steam and condensate piping properly connected. X c. Steam and condensate piping properly connected. X controls A M E T C a. Control valves/actuators properly installed. X b. Control valves/actuators operable. X c. Dampers/actuators properly installed. X d. Dampers/actuators operable. X e. Verify proper location and installation of thermostat. X Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) A M E T C a. TAB Report approved. X	b.	Power available to unit control panel.				Х		
d. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	c.	Proper motor rotation verified.					Х	
Coils A M E T C a. Chilled water piping properly connected. X X	d.	Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.				х		
 a. Chilled water piping properly connected. c. Steam and condensate piping properly connected. C. Steam and condensate piping properly connected. C. Steam and condensate piping properly installed. C. Control valves/actuators properly installed. b. Control valves/actuators operable. c. Dampers/actuators properly installed. d. Dampers/actuators operable. e. Verify proper location and installation of thermostat. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) A. M. E. T. C. 	Coi	ls	A	М	Е	Т	С	0
<pre>c. Steam and condensate piping properly connectedX X X ControlsXXXX a. Control valves/actuators properly installedXXXX b. Control valves/actuators operableXXX c. Dampers/actuators properly installedX d. Dampers/actuators operableX e. Verify proper location and installation of thermostatX Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) A M E T C a. TAB Report approvedXXX</pre>	a.	Chilled water piping properly connected.			x			
Controls A M E T C a. Control valves/actuators properly installed. X X b. Control valves/actuators operable. X X c. Dampers/actuators properly installed. X	c.	Steam and condensate piping properly connected.			Х	Х	Х	
 a. Control valves/actuators properly installed. b. Control valves/actuators operable. c. Dampers/actuators properly installed. d. Dampers/actuators operable. e. Verify proper location and installation of thermostat. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) A M E T C a. TAB Report approved. XX 	Cont	trols	A	М	Е	Т	С	0
 b. Control valves/actuators operable. c. Dampers/actuators properly installed. d. Dampers/actuators operable. e. Verify proper location and installation of thermostat. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) A M E T C a. TAB Report approved. 	a.	Control valves/actuators properly installed.			Х			
 c. Dampers/actuators properly installed. d. Dampers/actuators operable. e. Verify proper location and installation of thermostat. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) A M E T C a. TAB Report approved. XX 	b.	Control valves/actuators operable.			Х			
 d. Dampers/actuators operable. e. Verify proper location and installation of thermostat. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) A M E T C a. TAB Report approved. X X 	c.	Dampers/actuators properly installed.			Х			
 e. Verify proper location and installation of thermostat. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) A M E T C a. TAB Report approved. X X 	d.	Dampers/actuators operable.			Х			
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)AMETCa. TAB Report approvedXX	e.	Verify proper location and installation of thermostat.			Х			
a. TAB Report approved.	Test	ting, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)	A	М	E	Т	С	0
	a.	TAB Report approved.			Х		Х	

- End of Appendix A -

APPENDIX B

FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTS CHECKLISTS

Functional Performance Test - Pump

NOTE: Prior to performing this test, for closed loop systems ensure that the system is pressurized and the make-up water system is operational, or for open loop systems ensure that the sumps are filled to the proper level.

1. Activate pump start using control system commands.

a. Verify correct operation in:

HAND_____OFF_____AUTO_____

b. Verify pressure drop across strainer:

Strainer inlet pressure _____ psig

Strainer outlet pressure _____ psig

c. Verify pump inlet/outlet pressure reading, compare to Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Report and pump design conditions.

		DESIGN	TAB	ACTUAL
Pump	inlet pressure psig			
Pump	outlet pressure psig			

d. Operate pump at shutoff and at 100 percent of designed flow when all components are in full flow. Plot test readings on pump curve and compare results against readings taken from flow measuring devices.

SHUTOFF	100	percent
SETPOINT		
	SHUTOFF	SHUTOFF 100

Functional Performance Test (cont) - Pump

e. For variable speed pumps, operate pump at shutoff (shutoff to be done in manual on variable speed drive at the minimum rpm that the system is being controlled at) and at minimum flow or when all components are in full by-pass. Plot test readings on pump curve and compare results against readings taken from flow measuring devices.

	SHUTOFF	100 percent
Pump inlet pressure psig		
Pump outlet pressure psig		
Pump flow rate gpm		
	SETPOINT	
Differential Pressure Transmitter		

2. Measure motor amperage each phase and voltage phase to phase and phase to ground for both the full flow and the minimum flow conditions. Compare amperage to nameplate FLA

a. Full flow:

Nameplate	FLA							
Amperage	Phase 1	Phase 2	Phase 3					
Voltage	Ph1-Ph2	Ph1-Ph3	Ph2-Ph3					
Voltage	Ph1-gnd	Ph2-gnd	Ph3-gnd					
b. Minimum flow:								
Amperage	Phase 1	Phase 2	Phase 3					
Voltage	Ph1-Ph2	Ph1-Ph3	Ph2-Ph3					
Voltage	Ph1-gnd	Ph2-gnd	Ph3-gnd					

3. Note unusual vibration, noise, etc.

Functional Performance Test (cont) - Pump

4. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Single Zone Air Handling Unit

For Air Handling Unit: AHU-1

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall verify operation of air handling unit in accordance with specification including the following:

a. Ensure that a slight negative pressure exists on inboard side of the outside air dampers throughout the operation of the dampers. Modulate OA, RA, and EA dampers from fully open to fully closed positions.

a. The following shall be verified when the supply fan operating mode is initiated:

(1) All dampers in normal position prior to fan start .

(2) All valves in normal position prior to fan start_____.

(3) System safeties allow start if safety conditions are met.

b. Occupied mode of operation.

(1) Outside air damper open._____

(4) Chilled water control valve modulating to maintain space cooling temperature set point. Setpoint _____deg F Actual _____deg F

(5) Hot water control valve modulating to maintain space heating temperature set point input from outside air temperature controller.

d. Unoccupied mode of operation.

(1) Observe fan starts when space temperature calls for heating/cooling $% \left(1 \right) = 0$.

(2) All dampers in normal position.

(3) Verify low limit space temperature is maintained as specified in sequence of operation.

Functional Performance Test Checklist (cont) - Single Zone Air Handling Unit

e. The following shall be verified when the supply fan off mode is initiated:

(1) All dampers in normal position.

(2) All valves in normal position.

(3) Fan de-energizes.

f. Verify cooling coil and heating coil operation by varying thermostat set point from cooling set point to heating set point and returning to cooling set point_____.

g. Verify safety shut down initiated by low temperature protection thermostat_____.

h. Verify occupancy schedule is programmed into time clock/UMCS_____.

2. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Commissioning Specialist _______ Contractor's Mechanical Representative _______ Contractor's Electrical Representative _______ Contractor's TAB Representative _______ Contractor's Controls Representative _______ Contracting Officer's Representative _______ Using Agency's Representative

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Packaged Air Cooled Chiller

For Chiller:

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall demonstrate operation of chilled water system in accordance with specifications including the following: Start building air handler to provide load for chiller. Activate controls system chiller start sequence as follows.

a. Start chilled water pump and establish chilled water flow. Verify chiller-chilled water proof-of-flow switch operation.

b. Verify control system energizes chiller start sequence.

c. Verify chiller senses chilled water temperature above set point and control system activates chiller start. Setpoint____deg F Actual_____deg F

d. Verify functioning of "soft start" sequence.

e. Verify and record chiller data in accordance with 2, 3 and 4 below on fully loaded chiller.

f. Shut off air handling equipment to remove load on chilled water system. Verify chiller shutdown sequence is initiated and accomplished after load is removed.

g. Restart air handling equipment one minute after chiller shut down. Verify chiller restart sequence.

2. Verify chiller inlet/outlet pressure reading, compare to Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Report, chiller design conditions, and chiller manufacturer's performance data.

	DESIGN	TAB TEST	ACTUAL
Chiller inlet pressure (psig)			
Chiller outlet pressure (psig)			
Chiller flow GPM			
3. Verify chiller amperage each phaphase-to-ground.	ase and volta	age phase-to-p	hase and
Amperage Phase 1 Phase 2	2 E	Mo Phase 3	tor F/L AMPS

Voltage	Ph1-Ph2	Ph1-Ph3	Ph2-Ph3

Voltage Ph1-gnd Ph2-gnd Ph3-gnd Ph3-gnd

Functional Performance Test Checklist (cont) - Packaged Air Cooled Chiller

4.

a. Record the following information:

		Design
Ambient dry bulb temperature	degrees F	degrees F
Entering chilled water temperature	degrees F	degrees F
Leaving chilled water temperature	degrees F	degrees F

b. Calculate chiller load at ambient conditions and compare to chiller rated capacity from manufacturer's literature. Calculated _____ Ton Rated _____ Ton.

5. Unusual vibration, noise, etc.

6. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Commissioning Specialist	
Contractor's Mechanical Representative	
Contractor's Electrical Representative	
Contractor's TAB Representative	
Contractor's Controls Representative	
Contracting Officer's Representative	
Using Agency's Representative	

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Air Cooled Condensing Unit

For Condensing Unit:

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall demonstrate operation of refrigeration system in accordance with specifications including the following: Start building air handler to provide load for condensing unit. Activate controls system start sequence as follows.

a. Start air handling unit. Verify control system energizes condensing unit start sequence.

b. Verify and record data in 2 and 3 below.

	с.	Shut	off	air	handling	equipment	to	verify	condensing	unit
de-en	ergi	zes.								

d. Restart air handling equipment one minute after condensing unit shut down. Verify condensing unit restart sequence.

2. Verify condensing unit amperage each phase and voltage phase to phase and phase to ground.

Motor Full-Load Amps _____

Amperage	Phase 1	Phase 2	Phase 3
Voltage	Ph1-Ph2	Ph1-Ph3	Ph2-Ph3

Voltage Ph1-gnd _____ Ph2-gnd ____ Ph3-gnd ____

3. Record the following information: Ambient dry bulb temperature _____ degrees F Suction pressure _____ psig Discharge pressure _____ psig

4. Unusual vibration, noise, etc.

5. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Contractor's Commissioning Specialist	
Contractor's Mechanical Representative	
Contractor's Electrical Representative	
Contractor's TAB Representative	
Contractor's Controls Representative	
Contracting Officer's Representative	
Using Agency's Representative	

W912HN-09-R-0018

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Hot Water Boiler

For Boiler:

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall demonstrate operation of hot water system in accordance with specifications including the following: Start building heating equipment to provide load for boiler. Activate controls system boiler start sequence as follows.

a. Start hot water pump and establish hot water flow. Verify boiler hot water proof-of-flow switch operation.

b. Verify control system energizes boiler start sequence.

c. Verify boiler senses hot water temperature below set point and control system activates boiler start. Setpoint deg F

2. Verify boiler inlet/outlet pressure reading, compare to Test and Balance (TAB) Report, boiler design conditions, and boiler manufacturer's performance data.

	DESIGN	SYSTEM TEST	ACTUAL
Boiler inlet water temperature deg F			
Boiler outlet water temperature deg F			
Boiler outlet pressure psig			
Boiler flow rate gpm			
Flue-gas temperature at boiler outlet deg	F		
Percent carbon dioxide in flue-gas			
Draft at boiler flue-gas exit inches-wg	_		
Stack emission pollutants concentration			
Fuel type			
Combustion efficiency			

3. Record the following information:

Ambient o	dry bulb	temperature	to determi	ne reset	schedule_	degrees	F
Building	Entering	g hot water	temperature		_	degrees	F
Building	Leaving	hot water t	emperature		_	degrees	F

4. Verify temperatures in item 3 are in accordance with the reset schedule.

Verify proper operation of boiler safeties. 5.

- a. Low water_____
- b. Water flow
- c. Flame failure
- d. Pilot failure
- e. Pre and Post Purge failure_____
 f. Pressure relief_____
- g. High temperature

6. Shut off building heating equipment to remove load on hot water system. Verify boiler shutdown sequence is initiated and accomplished after load is removed.

Functional Performance Test Checklist (cont) - Hot Water Boiler

7. Unusual vibration, noise, etc.

8. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Fan Coil Units

The Contracting Officer will select fan coil units to be spot-checked during the functional performance test. The number of terminals shall not exceed 10 percent. Hot water and chilled water systems must be in operation providing design water temperatures.

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall demonstrate operation of selected fan coils in accordance with specifications including the following:

a. Cooling only fan coils:

Contractor's Controls Representative

(1) Verify fan coil unit response to room temp set point adjustment. 1. Check blower fan airflow. _____ cfm 2. Check cooling coil water flow. gpm 3. Verify proper operation of cooling water control valve.____ 4. Cooling mode inlet air temperature _____deg F 5. Cooling mode outlet air temperature deg F 6. Calculate coil sensible capacity and compare to design: Calculated _____BTU/hr Design ____BTU/hr b. Cooling/heating fan coils: (1) Verify fan coil unit response to room temp set point adjustment. Check blower fan airflow. ____ cfm
 Check cooling coil water flow. ____ gpm 3. Verify proper operation of cooling water control valve. 4. Check cooling mode inlet air temperature. _____deg F 5. Check cooling mode outlet air temperature. deg F 6. Calculate cooling coil sensible capacity and compare to design: 7. Calculated _____BTU/hr Design ____BTU/hr 8. Check heating coil water flow. gpm 9. Verify proper operation of heating water control valve. 10. Check heating mode inlet air temperature. _____ deg F 11. Check heating mode outlet air temperature. deq F 12. Calculate heating coil capacity and compare to design: Calculated____BTU/hr design____BTU/hr 2. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications. Signature and Date Contractor's Commissioning Specialist Contractor's Mechanical Representative Contractor's Electrical Representative Contractor's TAB Representative

_

Contracting Officer's Representative Using Agency's Representative

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Unit Heaters

The Contracting Officer will select unit heaters to be spot-checked during the functional performance test. The number of terminals shall not exceed 10 percent. Hot water systems {for hot water unit heaters} must be in operation and supplying design hot water supply temperature water.

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall demonstrate operation of selected unit heaters:

a. Verify unit heater response to room temperature set point adjustment.

b. Check heating mode inlet air temperature. _____ deg F

c. Check heating mode outlet air temperature. _____ deg F
d. Record manufacturer's submitted fan capacity _____ cfm

e. Calculate unit heater capacity using manufacturer's fan capacity and recorded temperatures and compare to design.

f. Calculated____BTU/hr Design____BTU/hr

2. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Commissioning Specialist Contractor's Mechanical Representative Contractor's Electrical Representative Contractor's TAB Representative Contractor's Controls Representative Contracting Officer's Representative Using Agency's Representative

Functional Performance Test Checklist - HVAC Controls

For HVAC System:

The Contracting Officer will select HVAC control systems to undergo functional performance testing. The number of systems shall not exceed 10 percent. Perform this test simultaneously with FPT for AHU or other controlled equipment.

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall verify operation of HVAC controls by performing the Performance Verification Test {PVT} test for that system. Contractor to provide blank PVT test procedures previously done by the controls Contractor.

2. Verify interlock with UMCS system _____.

3. Verify all required I/O points function from the UMCS system .

4. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the Performance Verification Test and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Commissioning Specialist	
Contractor's Mechanical Representative	
Contractor's Electrical Representative	
Contractor's TAB Representative	
Contractor's Controls Representative	
Contractor's Officer's Representative	
Using Agency's Representative	

- End of Appendix B -

-End of document -- End of Section --

SECTION 23 09 23.13 20

BACnet DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR HVAC 08/09

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL (AMCA)

AMCA 500-D (1998) Laboratory Methods of Testing Dampers for Rating

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI/ATA 878.1 (1999) ARCNET - Local Area Network: Token Ring

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 135 (2008; ADD Q) BACnet-A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME	B16.5	(2009) Standard for Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24
ASME	B31.1	(2007; Addenda 2008) Power Piping
ASME	B40.100	(2005) Pressure Gauges and Gauge

Attachments

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 126	(2004) Standard Specification for Gray
	Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and
	Pipe Fittings

ASTM B 117 (2007a) Standing Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41.1(2002) IEEE Guide on the SurgesEnvironment in Low-Voltage (1000 V andLess) AC Power Circuits

IEEE C62.41.2(2002) IEEE Recommended Practice on
Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage

(1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

IEEE C62.45 (2002) Surge Testing for Equipment Connected to Low-Voltage (1000v and less)AC Power Circuits

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO/IEC 8802 (2000) Telecommunications and Information Exchange Between Systems

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2008; AMD 1 2008) National Electrical Code - 2008 Edition

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1966(2005) HVAC Duct Construction StandardsMetal and Flexible

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

- UL 1449 (2006; Rev thru Jun 2009) Surge Protective Devices
- UL 506 (2000; Rev thru May 2006) Standard for Specialty Transformers
- UL 508A (2001; Rev thru Dec 2007) Standard for Industrial Control Panels
- UL 916 (2007) Energy Management Equipment
- 1.2 DEFINITIONS
- 1.2.1 ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135

ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135: BACnet - A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks, referred to as "BACnet". ASHRAE developed BACnet to provide a method for diverse building automation devices to communicate and share data over a network.

1.2.2 ARCNET

ANSI/ATA 878.1 - Attached Resource Computer Network. ARCNET is a deterministic LAN technology; meaning it's possible to determine the maximum delay before a device is able to transmit a message.

1.2.3 BACnet

Building Automation and Control Network; the common name for the communication standard ASHRAE 135. The standard defines methods and protocol for cooperating building automation devices to communicate over a variety of LAN technologies.

1.2.4 BACnet/IP

An extension of BACnet, Annex J, defines this mechanism using a reserved UDP socket to transmit BACnet messages over IP networks. A BACnet/IP network is a collection of one or more IP subnetworks that share the same BACnet network number. See also "BACnet Broadcast Management Device".

1.2.5 BACnet Internetwork

Two or more BACnet networks, possibly using different LAN technologies, connected with routers. In a BACnet internetwork, there exists only one message path between devices.

1.2.6 BACnet Network

One or more BACnet segments that have the same network address and are interconnected by bridges at the physical and data link layers.

1.2.7 BACnet Segment

One or more physical segments of BACnet devices on a BACnet network, connected at the physical layer by repeaters.

1.2.8 BBMD

BACnet Broadcast Management Device (BBMD). A communications device, typically combined with a BACnet router. A BBMD forwards BACnet broadcast messages to BACnet/IP devices and other BBMDs connected to the same BACnet/IP network. Every IP subnetwork that is part of a BACnet/IP network must have only one BBMD. See also "BACnet/IP".

1.2.9 BAS

Building Automation Systems, including DDC (Direct Digital Controls) used for facility automation and energy management.

1.2.10 BAS Owner

The regional or local user responsible for managing all aspects of the BAS operation, including: network connections, workstation management, submittal review, technical support, control parameters, and daily operation.

1.2.11 BIBBs

BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks. A collection of BACnet services used to describe supported tasks. BIBBs are often described in terms of "A" (client) and "B" (server) devices. The "A" device uses data provided by the "B" device, or requests an action from the "B" device.

1.2.12 BI

BACnet International, formerly two organizations: the BACnet Manufacturers Association (BMA) and the BACnet Interest Group - North America (BIG-NA).

1.2.13 BI/BTL

BACnet International/BACnet Testing Laboratories (Formerly BMA/BTL). The organization responsible for testing products for compliance with the

BACnet standard, operated under the direction of BACnet International.

1.2.14 Bridge

Network hardware that connects two or more network (or BACnet internetwork) segments at the physical and data link layers. A bridge may also filter messages.

1.2.15 Broadcast

A message sent to all devices on a network segment.

1.2.16 Device

Any control system component, usually a digital controller, that contains a BACnet Device Object and uses BACnet to communicate with other devices. See also "Digital Controller".

1.2.17 Device Object

Every BACnet device requires one Device Object, whose properties represent the network visible properties of that device. Every Device Object requires a unique Object Identifier number on the BACnet internetwork. This number is often referred to as the device instance.

1.2.18 Device Profile

A collection of BIBBs determining minimum BACnet capabilities of a device, defined in ASHRAE Standard 135-2004, Annex L. Standard device profiles include BACnet Operator Workstations (B-OWS), BACnet Building Controllers (B-BC), BACnet Advanced Application Controllers (B-AAC), BACnet Application Specific Controllers (B-ASC), BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA), and BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS). Each device used in new construction is required to have a PICS statement listing BIBBs supported.

1.2.19 Digital Controller

An electronic controller, usually with internal programming logic and digital and analog input/output capability, which performs control functions. In most cases, synonymous with a BACnet device described in this specification. See also "Device".

1.2.20 Direct Digital Control (DDC)

Digital controllers performing control logic. Usually the controller directly senses physical values, makes control decisions with internal programs, and outputs control signals to directly operate switches, valves, dampers, and motor controllers.

1.2.21 DDC System

A network of digital controllers, communication architecture, and user interfaces. A DDC system may include programming, sensors, actuators, switches, relays, factory controls, operator workstations, and various other devices, components, and attributes.

1.2.22 Ethernet

A family of local-area-network technologies providing high-speed networking

features over various media.

1.2.23 Firmware

Software programmed into read only memory (ROM), flash memory, electrically erasable programmable read only memory (EEPROM), or erasable programmable read only memory (EPROM) chips.

1.2.24 Gateway

Communication hardware connecting two or more different protocols, similar to human language translators. The Gateway translates one protocol into equivalent concepts for the other protocol. In BACnet applications, a gateway has BACnet on one side and non-BACnet (usually proprietary) protocols on the other side.

1.2.25 Half Router

A device that participates as one partner in a BACnet point-to-point (PTP) connection. Two half-routers in an active PTP connection combine to form a single router.

1.2.26 Hub

A common connection point for devices on a network.

1.2.27 Internet Protocol (IP, TCP/IP, UDP/IP)

A communication method, the most common use is the World Wide Web. At the lowest level, it is based on Internet Protocol (IP), a method for conveying and routing packets of information over various LAN media. Two common protocols using IP are User Datagram Protocol (UDP) and Transmission Control Protocol (TCP). UDP conveys information to well-known "sockets" without confirmation of receipt. TCP establishes "sessions", which have end-to-end confirmation and guaranteed sequence of delivery.

1.2.28 Input/Output (I/O)

Physical inputs and outputs to and from a device, although the term sometimes describes software, or "virtual" I/O. See also "Points".

1.2.29 I/O Expansion Unit

An I/O expansion unit provides additional point capacity to a digital controller.

1.2.30 IP subnet

Internet protocol (IP) identifies individual devices with a 32-bit number divided into four groups from 0 to 255. Devices are often grouped and share some portion of this number. For example, one device has IP address 209.185.47.68 and another device has IP address 209.185.47.82. These two devices share Class C subnet 209.185.47.00

1.2.31 Local-Area Network (LAN)

A communication network that spans a limited geographic area and uses the same basic communication technology throughout.

1.2.32 LonTalk

ANSI/EIA 709. A communication protocol developed by Echelon Corp. LonTalk is an optional physical and data link layer for BACnet.

1.2.33 MAC Address

Media Access Control address. The physical node address that identifies a device on a Local Area Network.

1.2.34 Master-Slave/Token-Passing (MS/TP)

ISO/IEC 8802 (Part 3). One of the LAN options for BACnet. MSTP uses twisted-pair wiring for relatively low speed and low cost communication (up to 4,000 ft at 76.8K bps).

1.2.35 Native BACnet Device

A device that uses BACnet as its primary, if not only, method of communication with other BACnet devices without intermediary gateways. A system that uses native BACnet devices at all levels is a native BACnet system.

1.2.36 Network

Communication technology for data communications. BACnet approved network types are BACnet over Internet Protocol (IP), Point to Point (PTP) Ethernet, ARCNET, MS/TP, and LonTalk[®].

1.2.37 Network Number

A site-specific number assigned to each network segment to identify for routing. This network number must be unique throughout the BACnet internetwork.

1.2.38 Object

The concept of organizing BACnet information into standard components with various associated properties. Examples include analog input objects and binary output objects.

1.2.39 Object Identifier

An object property used to identify the object, including object type and instance. Object Identifiers must be unique within a device.

1.2.40 Object Properties

Attributes of an object. Examples include present value and high limit properties of an analog input object. Properties are defined in ASHRAE 135; some are optional and some are required. Objects are controlled by reading from and writing to object properties.

1.2.41 Peer-to-Peer

Peer-to-peer refers to devices where any device can initiate and respond to communication with other devices.

1.2.42 Performance Verification Test (PVT)

The procedure for determining if the installed BAS meets design criteria prior to final acceptance. The PVT is performed after installation, testing, and balancing of mechanical systems. Typically the PVT is performed by the Contractor in the presence of the Government.

1.2.43 PID

Proportional, integral, and derivative control; three parameters used to control modulating equipment to maintain a setpoint. Derivative control is often not required for HVAC systems (leaving "PI" control).

1.2.44 PICS

Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS), describing the BACnet capabilities of a device. See BACnet, Annex A for the standard format and content of a PICS statement.

1.2.45 Points

Physical and virtual inputs and outputs. See also "Input/Output".

1.2.46 PTP

Point-to-Point protocol connects individual BACnet devices or networks using serial connections like modem-to-modem links.

1.2.47 Repeater

A network component that connects two or more physical segments at the physical layer.

1.2.48 Router

A BACnet router is a component that joins together two or more networks using different LAN technologies. Examples include joining a BACnet Ethernet LAN to a BACnet MS/TP LAN.

1.2.49 Stand-Alone Control

Refers to devices performing equipment-specific and small system control without communication to other devices or computers for physical I/O, excluding outside air and other common shared conditions. Devices are located near controlled equipment, with physical input and output points limited to 64 or less per device, except for complex individual equipment or systems. Failure of any single device will not cause other network devices to fail. BACnet "Smart" actuators (B-SA profile) and sensors (B-SS profile) communicating on a network with a parent device are exempt from stand-alone requirements.

1.3 OMITTED - SUBCONTRACTOR SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

1.4 BACnet DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR HVAC DESCRIPTION

a. Provide new BACnet and merge with existing BACnet DDC systems including associated equipment and accessories. All new devices are accessible using a Web browser interface and communicate using ASHRAE 135 BACnet communications without the use of gateways, unless gateways are shown

on the design drawings and specifically requested by the Government. Where gateways are allowed, they must support ASHRAE 135, including all object properties and read-write services shown on Government approved interoperability schedules. Manufacturer's products, including design, materials, fabrication, assembly, inspection, and testing shall be in accordance with ASHRAE 135, ASME B31.1, and NFPA 70, except where indicated otherwise.

- b. The existing DDC system is a Johnson Controls Metasys System. The new system shall be a Johnson Controls Metasys System. Upgrade or replace the existing server, operator workstation, and laptop computer software with the manufacturer's latest software version for all used applications. Upgrade hardware, memory, and operating systems if required.
- 1.4.1 Design Requirements
- 1.4.1.1 Control System Drawings Title Sheet

Provide a title sheet for the control system drawing set. Include the project title, project location, contract number, the controls contractor preparing the drawings, an index of the control drawings in the set, and a legend of the symbols and abbreviations used throughout the control system drawings.

1.4.1.2 List of I/O Points

Also known as a Point Schedule, provide for each input and output point physically connected to a digital controller: point name, point description, point type (Analog Output (AO), Analog Input (AI), Binary Output (BO), Binary Input (BI)), point sensor range, point actuator range, point address, BACnet object, associated BIBBS (where applicable), and point connection terminal number. Typical schedules for multiple identical equipment are allowed unless otherwise requested in design or contract criteria.

1.4.1.3 Control System Components List

Provide a complete list of control system components installed on this project. Include for each controller and device: control system schematic name, control system schematic designation, device description, manufacturer, and manufacturer part number. For sensors, include point name, sensor range, and operating limits. For valves, include body style, Cv, design flow rate, pressure drop, valve characteristic (linear or equal percentage), and pipe connection size. For actuators, include point name, spring or non-spring return, modulating or two-position action, normal (power fail) position, nominal control signal operating range (0-10 volts DC or 4-20 milliamps), and operating limits.

1.4.1.4 Control System Schematics

Provide control system schematics. Typical schematics for multiple identical equipment are allowed unless otherwise requested in design or contract criteria. Include the following:

- a. Location of each input and output device
- b. Flow diagram for each piece of HVAC equipment

- c. Name or symbol for each control system component, such as V-1 for a valve
- d. Setpoints, with differential or proportional band values
- e. Written sequence of operation for the HVAC equipment
- f. Valve and Damper Schedules, with normal (power fail) position
- 1.4.1.5 HVAC Equipment Electrical Ladder Diagrams

Provide HVAC equipment electrical ladder diagrams. Indicate required electrical interlocks.

1.4.1.6 Component Wiring Diagrams

Provide a wiring diagram for each type of input device and output device. Indicate how each device is wired and powered; showing typical connections at the digital controller and power supply. Show for all field connected devices such as control relays, motor starters, actuators, sensors, and transmitters.

1.4.1.7 Terminal Strip Diagrams

Provide a diagram of each terminal strip. Indicate the terminal strip location, termination numbers, and associated point names.

1.4.1.8 BACnet Communication Architecture Schematic

Provide a schematic showing the project's entire BACnet communication network, including addressing used for LANs, LAN devices including routers and bridges, gateways, controllers, workstations, and field interface devices. If applicable, show connection to existing networks.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Submit detailed and annotated manufacturer's data, drawings, and specification sheets for each item listed, that clearly show compliance with the project specifications.

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following according to 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Include the following in the project's control system drawing set: Control system drawings title sheet; List of I/O Points; Control System Components List Control system schematics; HVAC Equipment Electrical Ladder diagrams; Component wiring diagrams;

Terminal strip diagrams;

BACnet communication architecture schematic;

SD-03 Product Data

Direct Digital Controllers;

Include BACnet PICS for each controller/device type, including smart sensors (B-SS) and smart actuators (B-SA).

BACnet Gateways;

Include BACnet and workstation display information; bi-directional communication ability; compliance with interoperability schedule; expansion capacity; handling of alarms, events, scheduling and trend data; and single device capability (not depending on multiple devices for exchanging information from either side of the gateway).

BACnet Protocol Analyzer;

Include capability to store and report data traffic on BACnet networks, measure bandwidth usage, filter information, and identify BACnet devices.

DDC Software;

BACnet Operator Workstation;

BACnet Operator Workstation DDC Software;

Include BACnet PICS for Operator Workstation software.

Sensors and Input Hardware;

Output Hardware;

Surge and transient protection;

Indicators;

Duct smoke detectors; G

Variable frequency (motor) drives; G

SD-05 Design Data

Performance Verification Testing Plan; G

Pre-Performance Verification Testing Checklist; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Performance Verification Testing Report; G

SD-07 Certificates

Contractor's Qualifications; G

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Pre-PVT Checklist; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Comply with requirements for data packages in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA, except as supplemented and modified in this specification.

BACnet Direct Digital Control Systems

Controls System Operators Manuals

VFD Service Manuals

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Training documentation;

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Standard Products

Provide material and equipment that are standard manufacturer's products currently in production and supported by a local service organization.

1.6.2 Delivery, Storage, and Handling

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation according to manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

1.6.3 Operating Environment

Protect components from humidity and temperature variation, dust, and contaminants. If components are stored before installation, keep them within the manufacturer's limits.

1.6.4 Finish of New Equipment

New equipment finishing shall be factory provided. Manufacturer's standard factory finishing shall be proven to withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Equipment located outdoors shall be proven to withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test.

Salt-spray fog test shall be according to ASTM B 117, with acceptance criteria as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the finish shall show no signs of degradation or loss of adhesion beyond 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark.

1.6.5 Verification of Dimensions

The contractor shall verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing work.

1.6.6 Contractor's Qualifications

Submit documentation certifying the controls Contractor performing the work has completed at least three DDC systems installations of a similar design to this project, and programmed similar sequences of operation for at least two years.

1.6.7 Modification of References

The advisory provisions in ASME B31.1 and NFPA 70 are mandatory. Substitute "shall" for "should" wherever it appears and interpret all references to the "authority having jurisdiction" and "owner" to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.6.8 Project Sequence

The control system work for this project shall proceed in the following order:

- a. Submit and receive approval on the Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Certificates specified under the paragraph entitled "SUBMITTALS."
- b. Perform the control system installation work, including all field check-outs and tuning.
- c. Provide support to TAB personnel as specified under the paragraph "TEST AND BALANCE SUPPORT."
- d. Submit and receive approval of the Controls System Operators Manual specified under the paragraph "CONTROLS SYSTEM OPERATORS MANUALS."
- e. Submit and receive approval of the Performance Verification Testing Plan and the Pre-PVT Checklist specified under the paragraph "PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION TESTING."
- f. Perform the Performance Verification Testing.
- g. Submit and receive approval on the PVT Report.
- h. Submit and receive approval on the Training Documentation specified under the paragraph "INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL". Submit at least 30 days before training.
- i. Deliver the final Controls System Operators Manuals.
- j. Conduct the Phase I Training.
- k. Conduct the Phase II Training.
- 1. Submit and receive approval of Closeout Submittals.
- PART 2 PRODUCTS
- 2.1 DDC SYSTEM
 - a. The direct digital control (DDC) shall be a complete system suitable for the heating, ventilating and air-conditioning (HVAC) system. The DDC system for this project shall be fully compatible with the school system existing Johnson Controls Metasys System. The DDC system shall

be a complete system designed for use with the enterprise IT systems. This functionality shall extend into the equipment rooms. Devices residing on the automation network located in equipment rooms and similar shall be fully IT compatible devices that mount and communicate directly on the IT infrastructure in the facility. Contractor shall be responsible for coordination with the owner's IT staff to ensure that the BMS will perform in the owner's environment without disruption to any of the other activities taking place on that LAN.

- Provide all programming, objects, and services required to meet the sequence of control. Provide BACnet communications between the DDC system and native BACnet devices furnished with HVAC equipment and plant equipment including boilers, chillers, and variable frequency drives.
- c. All points of user interface shall be on standard PCs that do not require the purchase of any special software from the BMS manufacturer for use as a building operations terminal. The primary point of interface on these PCs will be a standard Web Browser.
- d. Where necessary and as dictated elsewhere in these Specifications, Servers shall be used for the purpose of providing a location for extensive archiving of system configuration data, and historical data such as trend data and operator transactions. All data stored will be through the use of a standard data base platform: Microsoft SQL Server as dictated elsewhere in this specification.
- e. The work of the single BMS Contractor shall be as defined individually and collectively in all Sections of this Division specifications together with the associated Point Sheets and Drawings and the associated interfacing work as referenced in the related documents.
- f. The BMS work shall consist of the provision of all labor, materials, tools, equipment, software, software licenses, software configurations and database entries, interfaces, wiring, tubing, installation, labeling, engineering, calibration, documentation, samples, submittals, testing, commissioning, training services, permits and licenses, transportation, shipping, handling, administration, supervision, management, insurance, temporary protection, cleaning, cutting and patching, warranties, services, and items, even though these may not be specifically mentioned in these Division documents which are required for the complete, fully functional and commissioned BMS.
- g. Provide a complete, neat and workmanlike installation. Use only manufacturer employees who are skilled, experienced, trained, and familiar with the specific equipment, software, standards and configurations to be provided for this Project.
- h. Manage and coordinate the BMS work in a timely manner in consideration of the Project schedules. Coordinate with the associated work of other trades so as to not impede or delay the work of associated trades.
- i. The BMS as provided shall incorporate, at minimum, the following integrated features, functions and services:
 - 1. Operator information, alarm management and control functions.
 - 2. Enterprise-level information and control access.
 - 3. Information management including monitoring, transmission,
archiving, retrieval, and reporting functions.

- 4. Diagnostic monitoring and reporting of BMS functions.
- 5. Offsite monitoring and management access.
- 6. Energy management
- 7. Standard applications for terminal HVAC systems.
- 8. Indoor Air Quality monitoring and control

2.1.1 Direct Digital Controllers

Direct digital controllers shall be UL 916 rated.

2.1.1.1 I/O Point Limitation

The total number of I/O hardware points used by a single stand-alone digital controller, including I/O expansion units, shall not exceed 64, except for complex individual equipment or systems. Place I/O expansion units in the same cabinet as the digital controller.

2.1.1.2 Environmental Limits

Controllers shall be suitable for, or placed in protective enclosures suitable for the environment (temperature, humidity, dust, and vibration) where they are located.

2.1.1.3 Stand-Alone Control

Provide stand-alone digital controllers.

2.1.1.4 Internal Clock

Provide internal clocks for all BACnet Building Controllers (B-BC) and BACnet Advanced Application Controllers (B-AAC) using BACnet time synchronization services. Automatically synchronize system clocks daily from an operator-designated controller. The system shall automatically adjust for daylight saving time.

2.1.1.5 Memory

Provide sufficient memory for each controller to support the required control, communication, trends, alarms, and messages. Protect programs residing in memory with EEPROM, flash memory, or by an uninterruptible power source (battery or uninterruptible power supply). The backup power source shall have capacity to maintain the memory during a 72-hour continuous power outage. Rechargeable power sources shall be constantly charged while the controller is operating under normal line power. Batteries shall be replaceable without soldering. Trend and alarm history collected during normal operation shall not be lost during power outages less than 72 hours long.

2.1.1.6 Immunity to Power Fluctuations

Controllers shall operate at 90 percent to 110 percent nominal voltage rating.

2.1.1.7 Transformer

The controller power supply shall be fused or current limiting and rated at 125 percent power consumption.

2.1.1.8 Wiring Terminations

Use screw terminal wiring terminations for all field-installed controllers. Provide field-removable modular terminal strip or a termination card connected by a ribbon cable for all controllers other than terminal units.

2.1.1.9 Input and Output Interface

Provide hard-wired input and output interface for all controllers as follows:

- a. Protection: Shorting an input or output point to itself, to another point, or to ground shall cause no controller damage. Input or output point contact with sources up to 24 volts AC or DC for any duration shall cause no controller damage.
- b. Binary Inputs: Binary inputs shall have a toggle switch and monitor on and off contacts from a "dry" remote device without external power, and external 5-24 VDC voltage inputs.
- c. Pulse Accumulation Inputs: Pulse accumulation inputs shall conform to binary input requirements and accumulate pulses at a resolution suitable to the application.
- d. Analog Inputs: Analog inputs shall monitor low-voltage (0-10 VDC), current (4-20 mA), or resistance (thermistor or RTD) signals.
- e. Binary Outputs: Binary outputs shall have a toggle switch and send a pulsed 24 VDC low-voltage signal for modulation control, or provide a maintained open-closed position for on-off control. For HVAC equipment and plant controllers, provide for manual overrides, either with three-position (on-off-auto) override switches and status lights, or with an adjacent operator display and interface. Where appropriate, provide a method to select normally open or normally closed operation.
- f. Analog Outputs: Analog outputs shall send modulating 0-10 VDC or 4-20 mA signals to control output devices.
- g. Tri-State Outputs: Tri-State outputs shall provide three-point floating control of terminal unit electronic actuators.

2.1.1.10 Digital Controller BACnet Internetwork

Provide a BACnet internetwork with control products, communication media, connectors, repeaters, hubs, and routers. Provide intermediate gateways, only when requested by the Government and shown on the contract drawings, to connect existing non-BACnet devices to the BACnet internetwork. Controller and operator interface communication shall conform to ASHRAE 135, BACnet. If a controller becomes non-responsive, the remaining controllers shall continue operating and not be affected by the failed controller.

- 2.1.1.11 Communications Ports
 - a. Direct-Connect Interface Ports: Provide at least one extra communication port at each local BACnet network for direct connecting a

notebook computer or BACnet hand-held terminal so all network BACnet objects and properties may be viewed and edited by the operator.

- b. Telecommunications Interface Port: Provide one telecommunication port per building, permitting remote communication via point-to-point (PTP) protocol over telephone lines.
- 2.1.1.12 OMITTED Modems

2.1.1.13 BACnet Gateways

Provide BACnet communication ports, whenever available as a plant equipment OEM standard option, for DDC integration via a single communication cable. Typical BACnet controlled plant equipment includes, but is not limited to, boilers, chillers, and variable frequency motor drives.

Provide gateways to connect BACnet to legacy systems, existing non-BACnet devices, and existing non-BACnet DDC controlled plant equipment, only when specifically requested and approved by the Government, and shown on the Government approved BACnet Communication Architecture Schematic. Provide with each gateway an interoperability schedule, showing each point or event on the legacy side that the BACnet "client" will read, and each parameter that the BACnet network will write to. Describe this interoperability in terms of BACnet services, or Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBS), defined in ASHRAE 135 Annex K. Provide two-year minimum warranty for each gateway, including parts and labor.

The following minimum capabilities are required:

- a. Gateways shall be able to read and view all readable object properties listed in the interoperability schedule on the non-BACnet network to the BACnet network and vice versa where applicable.
- b. Gateways shall be able to write to all writeable object properties listed in the interoperability schedule on the non-BACnet network from the BACnet network and vice versa where applicable.
- c. Gateways shall provide single-pass (only one protocol to BACnet without intermediary protocols) translation from the non-BACnet protocol to BACnet and vice versa.
- d. Gateways shall meet the requirements of Data Sharing Read Property (DS-RP-B), Data Sharing Write Property (DS-WP-B), Device Management Dynamic Device Binding-B (DM-DDB-B), and Device Management Communication Control (DM-DCC-B) BIBBs, in accordance with ASHRAE 135.
- e. Gateways shall include all hardware, software, software licenses, and configuration tools for operator-to-gateway communications. Provide backup programming and parameters on CD media and the ability to modify, download, backup, and restore gateway configuration.

2.1.1.14 Digital Controller Cabinet

Provide each digital controller in a factory fabricated cabinet enclosure. Cabinets located indoors shall protect against dust and have a minimum NEMA 1 rating, except where indicated otherwise. Cabinets located outdoors or in damp environments shall protect against all outdoor conditions and have a minimum NEMA 4 rating. Outdoor control panels and controllers must be able to withstand extreme ambient conditions, without malfunction or failure, whether or not the controlled equipment is running. If necessary, provide a thermostatically controlled panel heater in freezing locations, and an internal ventilating fan in locations exposed to direct sunlight. Cabinets shall have a hinged lockable door and an offset removable metal back plate, except controllers integral with terminal units, like those mounted on VAV boxes. Provide like-keyed locks for all hinged panels provided and a set of two keys at each panel, with one key inserted in the lock.

2.1.1.15 Main Power Switch and Receptacle

Provide each control cabinet with a main external power on/off switch located inside the cabinet. Also provide each cabinet with a separate 120 VAC duplex receptacle.

2.1.2 DDC Software

2.1.2.1 Programming

Provide programming to execute the sequence of operation indicated. Provide all programming and tools to configure and program all controllers. Provide programming routines in simple, easy-to-follow logic with detailed text comments describing what the logic does and how it corresponds to the project's written sequence of operation.

- a. Graphic-based programming shall use a library of function blocks made from pre-programmed code designed for BAS control. Function blocks shall be assembled with interconnecting lines, depicting the control sequence in a flowchart. If providing a computer with device programming tools as part of the project, graphic programs shall be viewable in real time showing present values and logical results from each function block.
- b. Menu-based programming shall be done by entering parameters, definitions, conditions, requirements, and constraints.
- c. For line-by-line and text-based programming, declare variable types (local, global, real, integer, etc.) at the beginning of the program. Use descriptive comments frequently to describe the programming.
- d. If providing a computer with device programming tools as part of the project, provide a means for detecting program errors and testing software strategies with a simulation tool. Simulation may be inherent within the programming software suite, or provided by physical controllers mounted in a NEMA 1 test enclosure. The test enclosure shall contain one dedicated controller of each type provided under this contract, complete with power supply and relevant accessories.

2.1.2.2 Parameter Modification

All writeable object properties, and all other programming parameters needed to comply with the project specification shall be adjustable for devices at any network level, including those accessible with web-browser communication, and regardless of programming methods used to create the applications.

2.1.2.3 Short Cycling Prevention

Provide setpoint differentials and minimum on/off times to prevent equipment short cycling.

2.1.2.4 Equipment Status Delay

Provide an adjustable delay from when equipment is commanded on or off and when the control program looks to the status input for confirmation.

2.1.2.5 Run Time Accumulation

Use the Elapsed Time Property to provide re-settable run time accumulation for each Binary Output Object connected to mechanical loads greater than 1 HP, electrical loads greater than 10 KW, or wherever else specified.

2.1.2.6 Timed Local Override

Provide an adjustable override time for each push of a timed local override button.

2.1.2.7 Time Synchronization

Provide time synchronization, including adjustments for leap years, daylight saving time, and operator time adjustments.

2.1.2.8 Scheduling

Provide operating schedules as indicated, with equipment assigned to groups. Changing the schedule of a group shall change the operating schedule of all equipment in the group. Groups shall be capable of operator creation, modification, and deletion. Provide capability to view and modify schedules in a seven-day week format. Provide capability to enter holiday and override schedules one full year at a time.

2.1.2.9 Object Property Override

Allow writeable object property values to accept overrides to any valid value. Where specified or required for the sequence of control, the Out_Of_Service property of Objects shall be modifiable using BACnet's write property service. When documented, exceptions to these requirement are allowed for life, machine, and process safeties.

2.1.2.10 Alarms and Events

Alarms and events shall be capable of having programmed time delays and high-low limits. When a computer workstation or web server is connected to the BACnet internetwork, alarms/events shall report to the computer, printer, alphanumeric pager, e-mail, or cell phone, as defined by an authorized operator. Otherwise alarms/events shall be stored within a device on the BACnet network until connected to a user interface device and retrieved. Provide alarms/events in agreement with the point schedule, sequence of operation, and the BAS Owner. At a minimum, provide programming to initiate alarms/events any time a piece of equipment fails to operate, a control point is outside normal range or condition shown on schedules, communication to a device is lost, a device has failed, or a controller has lost its memory.

2.1.2.11 Trending

Provide BACnet trend services capable of trending all object present values set points, and other parameters indicated for trending on project schedules. Trends may be associated into groups, and a trend report may be set up for each group. Trends are stored within a device on the BACnet network, with operator selectable trend intervals from 10 seconds up to 60 minutes. The minimum number of consecutive trend values stored at one time shall be 100 per variable. When trend memory is full, the most recent data shall overwrite the oldest data.

The operator workstation shall upload trends automatically upon reaching 3/4 of the device buffer limit (via Notification_Threshold property), by operator request, or by time schedule for archiving. Archived and real-time trend data shall be available for viewing numerically and graphically for at the workstation and connected notebook computers.

2.1.2.12 Device Diagnostics

Each controller shall have diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and device fault condition. The DDC system shall recognize and report a non-responsive controller.

2.1.2.13 Power Loss

Upon restoration of power, the DDC system shall perform an orderly restart and restoration of control.

- 2.1.3 OMITTED BACnet Operator Workstation
- 2.1.4 OMITTED Notebook Computer
- 2.1.5 OMITTED BACnet Protocol Analyzer
- 2.2 SENSORS AND INPUT HARDWARE

Coordinate sensor types with the BAS Owner to keep them consistent with existing installations.

2.2.1 Field-Installed Temperature Sensors

Where feasible, provide the same sensor type throughout the project. Avoid using transmitters unless absolutely necessary.

2.2.1.1 Thermistors

Precision thermistors may be used in applications below 200 degrees F. Sensor accuracy over the application range shall be 0.36 degree F or less between 32 to 150 degrees F. Stability error of the thermistor over five years shall not exceed 0.25 degrees F cumulative. A/D conversion resolution error shall be kept to 0.1 degrees F. Total error for a thermistor circuit shall not exceed 0.5 degrees F.

2.2.1.2 Resistance Temperature Detectors (RTDs)

Provide RTD sensors with platinum elements compatible with the digital controllers. Encapsulate sensors in epoxy, series 300 stainless steel, anodized aluminum, or copper. Temperature sensor accuracy shall be 0.1 percent (1 ohm) of expected ohms (1000 ohms) at 32 degrees F. Temperature

sensor stability error over five years shall not exceed 0.25 degrees F cumulative. Direct connection of RTDs to digital controllers without transmitters is preferred. When RTDs are connected directly, lead resistance error shall be less than 0.25 degrees F. The total error for a RTD circuit shall not exceed 0.5 degrees F.

2.2.1.3 Temperature Sensor Details

- a. Room Type: Provide the sensing element components within a decorative protective cover suitable for surrounding decor. Provide room temperature sensors with timed override button, setpoint adjustment lever, digital temperature display. Provide a communication port or 802.11x wireless support for a portable operator interface like a notebook computer or PDA.
- b. Duct Probe Type: Ensure the probe is long enough to properly sense the air stream temperature.
- c. Duct Averaging Type: Continuous averaging sensors shall be one foot in length for each 4 square feet of duct cross-sectional area, and a minimum length of 6 feet.
- d. Pipe Immersion Type: Provide minimum three-inch immersion. Provide each sensor with a corresponding pipe-mounted sensor well, unless indicated otherwise. Sensor wells shall be stainless steel when used in steel piping, and brass when used in copper piping. Provide the sensor well with a heat-sensitive transfer agent between the sensor and the well interior.
- e. Outside Air Type: Provide the sensing element on the building's north side with a protective weather shade that positions the sensor approximately 3 inches off the wall surface, does not inhibit free air flow across the sensing element, and protects the sensor from snow, ice, and rain.

2.2.2 Transmitters

Provide transmitters with 4 to 20 mA or 0 to 10 VDC linear output scaled to the sensed input. Transmitters shall be matched to the respective sensor, factory calibrated, and sealed. Size transmitters for an output near 50 percent of its full-scale range at normal operating conditions. The total transmitter error shall not exceed 0.1 percent at any point across the measured span. Supply voltage shall be 12 to 24 volts AC or DC. Transmitters shall have non-interactive offset and span adjustments. For temperature sensing, transmitter drift shall not exceed 0.03 degrees F a year.

2.2.2.1 Relative Humidity Transmitters

Provide transmitters with an accuracy equal to plus or minus 3 2 percent from 0 to 90 percent scale, and less than one percent drift per year. Sensing elements shall be the polymer type.

2.2.2.2 Pressure Transmitters

Provide transmitters integral with the pressure transducer.

2.2.3 Current Transducers

Provide current transducers to monitor motor amperage, unless current switches are shown on design drawings or point tables.

2.2.4 Pneumatic to Electric Transducers

Pneumatic to electronic transducers shall convert a 0 to 20 psig signal to a proportional 4 to 20 mA or 0 to 10 VDC signal (operator scaleable). Supply voltage shall be 24 VDC. Accuracy and linearity shall be 1.0 percent or better.

2.2.5 Air Quality Sensors

Provide power supply for each sensor.

2.2.5.1 CO2 Sensors

Provide photo-acoustic type CO2 sensors with integral transducers and linear output. The devices shall read CO2 concentrations between 0 and 2000 ppm with full scale accuracy of at least plus or minus 100 ppm.

2.2.5.2 Air Quality Sensors

Provide full spectrum air quality sensors using a hot wire element based on the Taguchi principle. The sensor shall monitor a wide range of gaseous volatile organic components common in indoor air contaminants like paint fumes, solvents, cigarette smoke, and vehicle exhaust. The sensor shall automatically compensate for temperature and humidity, have span and calibration potentiometers, operate on 24 VDC power with output of 0-10 VDC, and have a service rating of 32 to 140 degrees F and 5 to 95 percent relative humidity.

2.2.6 Input Switches

2.2.6.1 Timed Local Overrides

Provide buttons or switches to override the DDC occupancy schedule programming for each major building zone during unoccupied periods, and to return HVAC equipment to the occupied mode. This requirement is waived for zones clearly intended for 24 hour continuous operation.

2.2.7 Freeze Protection Thermostats

Provide special purpose thermostats with flexible capillary elements 20 feet minimum length for coil face areas up to 40 square feet. Provide longer elements for larger coils at 1-foot of element for every 4 square feet of coil face area, or provide additional thermostats. Provide switch contacts rated for the respective motor starter's control circuit voltage. Include auxiliary contacts for the switch's status condition. A freezing condition at any 18-inch increment along the sensing element's length shall activate the switch. The thermostat shall be equipped with a manual push-button reset switch so that when tripped, the thermostat requires manual resetting before the HVAC equipment can restart.

2.2.8 Air Flow Measurement Stations

Air flow measurement stations shall have an array of velocity sensing elements and straightening vanes inside a flanged sheet metal casing. The

velocity sensing elements shall be the RTD or thermistor type, traversing the ducted air in at least two directions. The air flow pressure drop across the station shall not exceed 0.08 inch water gage at a velocity of 2,000 fpm. The station shall be suitable for air flows up to 5,000 fpm, and a temperature range of 40 to 120 degrees F. The station's measurement accuracy over the range of 125 to 2,500 fpm shall be plus or minus 3 percent of the measured velocity. Station transmitters shall provide a linear, temperature-compensated 4 to 20 mA or 0 to 10 VDC output. The output shall be capable of being accurately converted to a corresponding air flow rate in cubic feet per minute. Transmitters shall be a 2-wire, loop powered device. The output error of the transmitter shall not exceed 0.5 percent of the measurement.

2.2.9 OMITTED - Energy Metering

2.3 OUTPUT HARDWARE

2.3.1 Control Dampers

Provide factory manufactured galvanized steel dampers where indicated. Control dampers shall comply with SMACNA 1966 except as modified or supplemented by this specification. Published damper leakage rates and respective pressure drops shall have been verified by tests in compliance with AMCA 500-D requirements.

Provide damper assembly frames constructed of 0.064 inch minimum thickness galvanized steel channels with mitered and welded corners. Damper axles shall be 0.5 inches minimum diameter plated steel rods supported in the damper frame by stainless steel or bronze bearings. Blades mounted vertically shall be supported by thrust bearings.

Dampers shall be rated for not less than 2000 fpm air velocity. The pressure drop through each damper when full-open shall not exceed 0.04 inches water gage at 1000 fpm face velocity. Damper assemblies in ductwork subject to above 3-inch water gauge static air pressure shall be constructed to meet SMACNA Seal Class "A" construction requirements.

Provide the damper operating linkages outside of the air stream, including crank arms, connecting rods, and other hardware that transmits motion from the damper actuators to the dampers, shall be adjustable. Additionally, operating linkages shall be designed and constructed to have a 2 to 1 safety factor when loaded with the maximum required damper operating force. Linkages shall be brass, bronze, galvanized steel, or stainless steel.

Provide access doors or panels in hard ceilings and walls for access to all concealed damper operators and damper locking setscrews.

For field-installed control dampers, a single damper section shall have blades no longer than 48 inches and no higher than 72 inches. The maximum damper blade width shall be 12 inches. Larger sized dampers shall be built using a combination of sections.

Frames shall be at least 2 inches wide. Flat blades shall have edges folded for rigidity. Blades shall be provided with compressible gasket seals along the full length of the blades to prevent air leakage when closed.

The damper frames shall be provided with jamb seals to minimize air leakage. Seals shall be suitable for an operating temperature range of minus 40 degrees F to 200 degrees F.

The leakage rate of each damper when full-closed shall be no more than 4 cfm per sq. foot of damper face area at 1.0 inches water gage static pressure.

2.3.2 Control Valves

2.3.2.1 Valve Assembly

Valve bodies shall be designed for 125 psig minimum working pressure or 150 percent of the operating pressure, whichever is greater. Valve stems shall be Type 316 stainless steel. Valve leakage ratings shall be 0.01 percent of rated Cv value. Class 125 copper alloy valve bodies and Class 150 steel or stainless steel valves shall meet the requirements of ASME B16.5. Cast iron valve components shall meet the requirements of ASTM A 126 Class B or C.

2.3.2.2 Butterfly Valves

Butterfly valves shall be the threaded lug type suitable for dead-end service and for modulation to the fully-closed position, with stainless steel shafts supported by bearings, non-corrosive discs geometrically interlocked with or bolted to the shaft (no pins), and EPDM seats suitable for temperatures from minus 20 degrees F to plus 250 degrees F. Valves shall have a means of manual operation independent of the actuator.

2.3.2.3 Two-Way Valves

Two-way modulating valves shall have an equal percentage characteristic.

2.3.2.4 Three-Way Valves

Three-way valves shall have an equal percentage characteristic.

2.3.2.5 Valves for Chilled Water, Condenser Water, and Glycol Fluid Service

- a. Bodies for valves 1-1/2 inches and smaller shall be brass or bronze, with threaded or union ends. Bodies for valves from 2 inches to 3 inches inclusive shall be of brass, bronze, or iron. Bodies for 2 inch valves shall have threaded connections. Bodies for valves from 2-1/2 to 3 inches shall have flanged connections.
- b. Internal valve trim shall be brass or bronze, except that valve stems shall be stainless steel.
- c. Unless indicated otherwise, provide modulating valves sized for 2 psi minimum and 4 psi maximum differential across the valve at the design flow rate.
- d. Valves 4 inches and larger shall be butterfly valves, unless indicated otherwise.
- 2.3.2.6 Valves for Hot Water Service

Valves for hot water service below 250 Degrees F:

a. Bodies for valves 1-1/2 inches and smaller shall be brass or bronze, with threaded or union ends. Bodies for valves from 2 inches to 3 inches inclusive shall be of brass, bronze, or iron. Bodies for 2 inch valves shall have threaded connections. Bodies for valves from 2-1/2 to 3 inches shall have flanged connections.

- b. Internal trim (including seats, seat rings, modulation plugs, valve stems, and springs) of valves controlling water above 210 degrees F shall be Type 316 stainless steel.
- c. Internal trim for valves controlling water 210 degrees F or less shall be brass or bronze. Valve stems shall be Type 316 stainless steel.
- Non-metallic parts of hot water control valves shall be suitable for a minimum continuous operating temperature of 250 degrees F or 50 degrees F above the system design temperature, whichever is higher.
- e. Unless indicated otherwise, provide modulating valves sized for 2 psi minimum and 4 psi maximum differential across the valve at the design flow rate.
- f. Valves 4 inches and larger shall be butterfly valves, unless indicated otherwise.
- 2.3.2.7 OMITTED Valves for High Temperature Hot Water Service
- 2.3.2.8 OMITTED Valves for Steam Service
- 2.3.3 Actuators

Provide direct-drive electric actuators for all control applications, except where indicated otherwise.

2.3.3.1 Electric Actuators

Each actuator shall deliver the torque required for continuous uniform motion and shall have internal end switches to limit the travel, or be capable of withstanding continuous stalling without damage. Actuators shall function properly within 85 to 110 percent of rated line voltage. Provide actuators with hardened steel running shafts and gears of steel or copper alloy. Fiber or reinforced nylon gears may be used for torques less than 16 inch-pounds. Provide two-position actuators of single direction, spring return, or reversing type. Provide modulating actuators capable of stopping at any point in the cycle, and starting in either direction from any point. Actuators shall be equipped with a switch for reversing direction, and a button to disengage the clutch to allow manual adjustments. Provide the actuator with a hand crank for manual adjustments, as applicable. Thermal type actuators may only be used on terminal fan coil units, terminal VAV units, convectors, and unit heaters. Spring return actuators shall be provided on all control dampers and all control valves except terminal fan coil units, terminal VAV units, convectors, and unit heaters; unless indicated otherwise. Each actuator shall have distinct markings indicating the full-open and full-closed position, and the points in-between.

- 2.3.3.2 OMITTED Pneumatic Actuators
- 2.3.4 OMITTED Output Signal Conversion
- 2.3.5 Output Switches
- 2.3.5.1 Control Relays

Field installed and DDC panel relays shall be double pole, double throw, UL listed, with contacts rated for the intended application, indicator light, and dust proof enclosure. The indicator light shall be lit when the coil is energized and off when coil is not energized. Relays shall be the socket type, plug into a fixed base, and replaceable without tools or removing wiring. Encapsulated "PAM" type relays may be used for terminal control applications.

- 2.4 ELECTRICAL POWER AND DISTRIBUTION
- 2.4.1 Transformers

Transformers shall conform to UL 506. For control power other than terminal level equipment, provide a fuse or circuit breaker on the secondary side of each transformer.

2.4.2 Surge and Transient Protection

Provide each digital controller with surge and transient power protection. Surge and transient protection shall consist of the following devices, installed externally to the controllers.

2.4.2.1 Power Line Surge Protection

Provide surge suppressors on the incoming power at each controller or grouped terminal controllers. Surge suppressors shall be rated in accordance with UL 1449, have a fault indicating light, and conform to the following:

- a. The device shall be a transient voltage surge suppressor, hard-wire type individual equipment protector for 120 VAC/1 phase/2 wire plus ground.
- b. The device shall react within 5 nanoseconds and automatically reset.
- c. The voltage protection threshold, line to neutral, shall be no more than 211 volts.
- d. The device shall have an independent secondary stage equal to or greater than the primary stage joule rating.
- e. The primary suppression system components shall be pure silicon avalanche diodes.
- f. The secondary suppression system components shall be silicon avalanche diodes or metal oxide varistors.
- g. The device shall have an indication light to indicate the protection

components are functioning.

- h. All system functions of the transient suppression system shall be individually fused and not short circuit the AC power line at any time.
- i. The device shall have an EMI/RFI noise filter with a minimum attenuation of 13 dB at 10 kHz to 300 MHz.
- j. The device shall comply with IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Class "B" requirements and be tested according to IEEE C62.45.
- k. The device shall be capable of operating between minus 20 degrees F and plus 122 degrees F.
- 2.4.2.2 Telephone and Communication Line Surge Protection

Provide surge and transient protection for DDC controllers and DDC network related devices connected to phone and network communication lines, in accordance with the following:

- a. The device shall provide continuous, non-interrupting protection, and shall automatically reset after safely eliminating transient surges.
- b. The protection shall react within 5 nanoseconds using only solid-state silicon avalanche technology.
- c. The device shall be installed at the distance recommended by its manufacturer.
- 2.4.2.3 Controller Input/Output Protection

Provide controller inputs and outputs with surge protection via optical isolation, metal oxide varistors (MOV), or silicon avalanche devices. Fuses are not permitted for surge protection.

2.4.3 Wiring

Provide complete electrical wiring for the DDC System, including wiring to transformer primaries. Unless indicated otherwise, provide all normally visible or otherwise exposed wiring in conduit. Where conduit is required, control circuit wiring shall not run in the same conduit as power wiring over 100 volts. Circuits operating at more than 100 volts shall be in accordance with Section 26 20 00, INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Run all circuits over 100 volts in conduit, metallic tubing, covered metal raceways, or armored cable. Use plenum-rated cable for circuits under 100 volts in enclosed spaces. Examples of these spaces include HVAC plenums, within walls, above suspended ceilings, in attics, and within ductwork.

2.4.3.1 Power Wiring

The following requirements are for field-installed wiring:

- a. Wiring for 24 V circuits shall be insulated copper 18 AWG minimum and rated for 300 VAC service.
- b. Wiring for 120 V circuits shall be insulated copper 14 AWG minimum and rated for 600 VAC service.

2.4.3.2 Analog Signal Wiring

Field-installed analog signal wiring shall be 18 AWG single or multiple twisted pair. Each cable shall be 100 percent shielded and have a 20 AWG drain wire. Each wire shall have insulation rated for 300 VAC service. Cables shall have an overall aluminum-polyester or tinned-copper cable-shield tape.

2.5 OMITTED - FIRE PROTECTION DEVICES

2.6 INDICATORS

2.6.1 Thermometers

Provide bi-metal type thermometers at locations shown. Thermometers shall have either 9 inch long scales or 3.5 inch diameter dials, with insertion, immersion, or averaging elements. Provide matching thermowells for pipe-mounted installations. Select scale ranges suitable for the intended service, with the normal operating temperature near the scale's midpoint. The thermometer's accuracy shall be plus or minus 2 percent of the scale range.

2.6.2 Pressure Gauges for Piping Systems

Provide pipe-mounted pressure gauges at the locations shown. Gauges shall conform to ASME B40.100 and have a 4-inch diameter dial and shutoff cock. Provide gauges in steam piping with a pressure snubber pigtail fitting. Select scale ranges suitable for the intended service, with the normal operating pressure near the scale's midpoint. The gauge's accuracy shall be plus or minus 2 percent of the scale range.

- 2.6.3 OMITTED Pressure Gauges for Pneumatic Controls
- 2.7 OMITTED PNEUMATIC POWER SUPPLY AND TUBING
- 2.8 VARIABLE FREQUENCY (MOTOR) DRIVES

Provide variable frequency drives (VFDs) as indicated. VFDs shall convert 240 or 460 volt (plus or minus 10 percent), three phase, 60 hertz (plus or minus 2Hz), utility grade power to adjustable voltage/frequency, three phase, AC power for stepless motor control from 5 percent to 105 percent of base speed. VFDs shall be UL listed as delivered to the end user. The VFD shall meet the requirements specified in the most current National Electrical Code. Each VFD shall also meet the following:

- a. The VFD shall use sine coded Pulse Width Modulation (PWM) technology. PWM calculations shall be performed by the VFD microprocessor.
- b. The VFD shall be capable of automatic control by a remote 4-20 mA 0 to 10 VDC signal, by network command, or manually by the VFD control panel.

2.8.1 VFD Quality Assurance

VFDs shall be the manufacturer's current standard production unit with at least 10 identical units successfully operating in the field.

2.8.2 VFD Service Support

- a. Warranty: Provide the VFDs with a minimum 24-month full parts and labor warranty. The warranty shall start when the contract's HVAC system is accepted by the Government. Include warranty documentation, dates, and contact information with the VFD on-site service manuals.
- b. VFD Service Manuals: Provide the VFDs with all necessary installation, operation, maintenance, troubleshooting, service, and repair manuals in English including related factory technical bulletins. Provide the documents factory bound, in sturdy 3-ring binders, or hard bound covers. Provide a title sheet on the outside of each binder indicating the project title, project location, installing contractor, contract number, and the VFD manufacturer, address, and telephone number. Each binder shall include a table of contents and tabbed dividers, with all material neatly organized. The documentation provided shall be specifically applicable to this project, shall be annotated to reflect the actual project conditions, and shall provide a complete and concise depiction of the installed work.
- c. Technical Support: Provide the VFDs with manufacturer's technical telephone support in English, readily available during normal working hours, and free of charge for the life of the equipment.
- d. Initial Start-Up: Provide the VFDs with factory-trained personnel for the on-site start-up of the HVAC equipment and associated VFD. The personnel shall be competent in the complete start-up, operation, and repair of the particular model VFD installed. The factory start-up representative shall perform the factory's complete recommended start-up procedures and check-out tests on the VFD. Include a copy of the start-up test documentation with the VFD on-site service manuals.
- e. Provide the VFDs with on-site/hands-on training for the user and maintenance personnel. Provide a capable and qualified instructor with minimum two years field experience with the operation and maintenance of similar VFDs. The training shall occur during normal working hours and last not less than 2 hours. Coordinate the training time with the Contracting Officer and the end user. The VFD service manuals shall be used during the training. The contractor shall ensure the manuals are on-site before the start of training. The training shall cover all operational aspects of the VFD.
- 2.8.3 VFD Features

VFDs shall have the following features:

- a. A local operator control keypad capable of:
 - (1) Remote/Local operator selection with password access.
 - (2) Run/Stop and manual speed commands.
 - (3) All programming functions.
 - (4) Scrolling through all display functions.
- b. Digital display capable of indicating:
 - (1) VFD status.

- (2) Frequency.
- (3) Motor RPM.
- (4) Phase current.
- (5) Fault diagnostics in descriptive text.
- (6) All programmed parameters.
- c. Standard PI loop controller with input terminal for controlled variable and parameter settings.
- d. User interface terminals for remote control of VFD speed, speed feedback, and an isolated form C SPDT relay, which energizes on a drive fault condition.
- e. An isolated form C SPDT auxiliary relay which energizes on a run command.
- f. A metal NEMA 1 enclosure for indoors, NEMA 4 with heater for outdoors.
- g. An adjustable carrier frequency with 16 KHz minimum upper limit.
- h. A built in or external line reactor with 3 percent minimum impedance to protect the VFDs DC buss capacitors and rectifier section diodes.
- 2.8.4 Programmable Parameters

VFDs shall include the following operator programmable parameters:

- a. Upper and lower limit frequency.
- b. Acceleration and Deceleration rate.
- c. Variable torque volts per Hertz curve.
- d. Starting voltage level.
- e. Starting frequency level.
- f. Display speed scaling.
- g. Enable/disable auto-restart feature.
- h. Enable/disable soft stall feature.
- i. Motor overload level.
- j. Motor stall level.
- k. Jump frequency and hysteresis band.
- 1. PWM carrier frequency.
- 2.8.5 Protective Features

VFDs shall have the following protective features:

- a. An electronic adjustable inverse time current limit with consideration for additional heating of the motor at frequencies below 45Hz, for the protection of the motor.
- b. An electronic adjustable soft stall feature, allowing the VFD to lower the frequency to a point where the motor will not exceed the full-load amperage when an overload condition exists at the requested frequency. The VFD will automatically return to the requested frequency when load conditions permit.
- c. A separate electronic stall at 110 percent VFD rated current, and a separate hardware trip at 190 percent current.
- d. Ground fault protection that protects the output cables and motor from grounds during both starting and continuous running conditions.
- e. The ability to restart after the following faults:
 - (1) Overcurrent (drive or motor).
 - (2) Power outage.
 - (3) Phase loss.
 - (4) Over voltage/Under voltage.
- f. The ability shut down if inadvertently started into a rotating load without damaging the VFD or the motor.
- g. The ability to keep a log of a minimum of four previous fault conditions, indicating the fault type and time of occurrence in descriptive text.
- h. The ability to sustain 110 percent rated current for 60 seconds
- i. The ability to shutdown safely or protect against and record the following fault conditions:
 - Over current (and an indication if the over current was during acceleration, deceleration, or running).
 - (2) Over current internal to the drive.
 - (3) Motor overload at start-up.
 - (4) Over voltage from utility power.
 - (5) Motor running overload.
 - (6) Over voltage during deceleration.
 - (7) VFD over heat.
 - (8) Load end ground fault.
 - (9) Abnormal parameters or data in VFD EEPROM.

2.8.6 Minimum Operating Conditions

VFDs shall be designed and constructed to operate within the following service conditions:

- a. Ambient Temperature Range, 0 to 120 degrees F.
- b. Non-condensing relative humidity to 90 percent.
- 2.8.7 Additional Features

Provide VFDs with the following additional features:

- a. BACnet communication interface port
- b. RFI/EMI filters
- c. Manual bypass circuit and switch integral to the drive to allow drive bypass and operation at 100 percent speed. Motor overload and short circuit protective features shall remain in use during the bypass mode.
- PART 3 EXECUTION
- 3.1 INSTALLATION

Perform the installation under the supervision of competent technicians regularly employed in the installation of DDC systems.

3.1.1 BACnet Naming and Addressing

Coordinate with the BAS Owner and provide unique naming and addressing for BACnet networks and devices.

a. MAC Address

Every BACnet device shall have an assigned and documented MAC Address unique to its network. For Ethernet networks, document the MAC Address assigned at its creation. For ARCNET or MS/TP, assign from 00 to 64.

b. Network Numbering

Assign unique numbers to each new network installed on the BACnet internetwork. Provide ability for changing the network number; either by device switches, network computer, or field operator interface. The BACnet internetwork (all possible connected networks) can contain up to 65,534 possible unique networks.

c. Device Object Identifier Property Number

Assign unique Device "Object_Identifier" property numbers or device instances for each device on the BACnet internetwork. Provide for future modification of the device instance number; either by device switches, network computer, or field interface. BACnet allows up to 4,194,302 possible unique devices per internetwork.

d. Device Object Name Property Text

The Device Object Name property field shall support 32 minimum printable characters. Assign unique Device "Object Name" property

names with plain-English descriptive names for each device For example, the Device Object Name that for the device controlling the chiller plant at Building 3408 would be:

Device Object Name = CW System B3408

A Device Object Name for a VAV box controller might be:

Device Object Name = VAV BOX25

e. Object Name Property Text (Other than Device Objects)

The Object Name property field shall support 32 minimum printable characters. Assign Object Name properties with plain-English names descriptive of the application. Examples include "Zone 1 Temperature" and "Fan Start/Stop".

f. Object Identifier Property Number (Other than Device Objects)

Assign Object Identifier property numbers according to design drawings or tables if provided. If not provided, Object Identifier property numbers may be assigned at the Contractor's discretion but must be approved by the Government. In this case they must be documented and unique for like object types within the device.

- 3.1.2 Minimum BACnet Object Requirements
 - a. Use of Standard BACnet Objects

For the following points and parameters, use standard BACnet objects, where all relevant object properties can be read using BACnet's Read Property Service, and all relevant object properties can be modified using BACnet's Write Property Service: all device physical inputs and outputs, all set points, all PID tuning parameters, all calculated pressures, flow rates, and consumption values, all alarms, all trends, all schedules, and all equipment and lighting circuit operating status.

b. BACnet Object Description Property

The Object Description property shall support 32 minimum printable characters. For each object, complete the description property field using a brief, narrative, plain English description specific to the object and project application. For example: "HW Pump 1 Proof." Document compliance, length restrictions, and whether the description is writeable in the device PICS.

c. Analog Input, Output, and Value Objects

Support and provide Description and/or Device_Type text strings matching signal type and engineering units shown on the points list.

d. Binary Input, Output, and Value Objects

Support and provide Inactive_Text and Active_Text property descriptions matching conditions shown on the points list.

e. Calendar Object

For devices with scheduling capability, provide at least one Calendar Object with ten-entry capacity. All operators may view Calendar Objects; authorized operators may make modifications from a workstation. Enable the writeable Date List property and support all calendar entry data types.

f. Schedule Object

Use Schedule Objects for all building system scheduling. All operators may view schedule entries; authorized operators may modify schedules from a workstation.

g. Loop Object or Equal

Use Loop Objects or equivalent BACnet objects in each applicable field device for PID control. Regardless of program method or object used, allow authorized operators to adjust the Update Interval, Setpoint, Proportional Constant, Integral Constant, and Derivative Constant using BACnet read/write services.

- 3.1.3 Minimum BACnet Service Requirements
 - a. Command Priorities

Use commandable BACnet objects to control machinery and systems, providing the priority levels listed below. If the sequence of operation requires a different priority, obtain approval from the Contracting Officer.

Priority Level	Application
1	Manual-Life Safety
2	Automatic-Life Safety
3	(User Defined)
4	(User Defined)
5	Critical Equipment Control
6	Minimum On/Off
7	(User Defined)
8	Manual Operator
9	(User Defined)
10	(User Defined)
11	Load Shedding
12	(User Defined)
13	(User Defined)
14	(User Defined)
15	(User Defined)
16	(User Defined)

- b. Alarming
 - (1) Alarm Priorities Coordinate alarm and event notification with the BAS Owner.
 - (2) Notification Class Enable writeable Priority, Ack Required, and Recipient List properties of Notification Class objects.
 - (3) Event Notification Message Texts Use condition specific narrative text and numerical references for alarm and event notification.

c. Updating Displayed Property Values

Allow workstations to display property values at discrete polled intervals, or based on receipt of confirmed and unconfirmed Change of Value notifications. The COV increment shall be adjustable by an operator using BACnet services, and polled intervals shall be adjustable at the operator workstation.

3.1.4 Local Area Networks

Obtain Government approval before connecting new networks with existing networks. Network numbers and device instance numbers shall remain unique when joining networks. Do not change existing network addressing without Government approval. See also "BACnet Naming and Addressing".

3.1.5 BACnet Routers, Bridges, and Switches

Provide the quantity of BACnet routers, bridges, and switches necessary for communications shown on the BACnet Communication Architecture schematic. Provide BACnet routers with BACnet Broadcast Message Device (BBMD) capability on each BACnet internetwork communicating across an IP network. Configure each BACnet device and bridge, router, or switch to communicate on its network segment.

- 3.1.6 Wiring Criteria
 - a. Run circuits operating at more than 100 volts in rigid or flexible conduit, metallic tubing, covered metal raceways, or armored cable.
 - b. Do not run binary control circuit wiring in the same conduit as power wiring over 100 volts. Where analog signal wiring requires conduit, do not run in the same conduit with AC power circuits or control circuits operating at more than 100 volts.
 - c. Provide circuit and wiring protection required by NFPA 70.
 - d. Run all wiring located inside mechanical rooms in conduit.
 - e. Do not bury aluminum-sheathed cable or aluminum conduit in concrete.
 - f. Input/output identification: Permanently label each field-installed wire, cable, and pneumatic tube at each end with descriptive text using a commercial wire marking system that fully encircles the wire, cable, or tube. Locate the markers within 2 inches of each termination. Match the names and I/O number to the project's point list. Similarly label all power wiring serving control devices, including the word "power" in the label. Number each pneumatic tube every six feet. Label all terminal blocks with alpha/numeric labels. All wiring and the wiring methods shall be in accordance with UL 508A.
 - g. For controller power, provide new 120 VAC circuits, with ground. Provide each circuit with a dedicated breaker, and run wiring in its own conduit, separate from any control wiring. Connect the controller's ground wire to the electrical panel ground; conduit grounds are not acceptable.
 - h. Surge Protection: Install surge protection according to manufacturer's instructions. Multiple controllers fed from a common power supply may be protected by a common surge protector, properly sized for the total

connected devices.

- i. Grounding: Ground controllers and cabinets to a good earth ground as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Conduit grounding is not acceptable; all grounding shall have a direct path to the building earth ground. Ground sensor drain wire shields at the controller end.
- j. The Contractor shall be responsible for correcting all associated ground loop problems.
- k. Run wiring in panel enclosures in covered wire track.
- 3.1.7 Accessibility

Install all equipment so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install digital controllers, data ports, and concealed actuators, valves, dampers, and like equipment in locations freely accessible through access doors.

- 3.1.8 Digital Controllers
 - a. Install as stand alone control devices (see definitions).
 - b. Locate control cabinets at the locations shown on the drawings. If not shown on the drawings, install in the most accessible space, close to the controlled equipment.
- 3.1.9 Hand-Off-Auto Switches

Wire safety controls such as smoke detectors and freeze protection thermostats to protect the equipment during both hand and auto operation.

3.1.10 Temperature Sensors

Install temperature sensors in locations that are accessible and provide a good representation of sensed media. Installations in dead spaces are not acceptable. Calibrate sensors according to manufacturer's instructions. Do not use sensors designed for one application in a different application.

3.1.10.1 Room Temperature Sensors

Mount the sensors on interior walls to sense the average room temperature at the locations indicated. Avoid locations near heat sources such as copy machines or locations by supply air outlet drafts. Mount the center of the sensor 54 inches above the floor to meet ADA requirements.

- 3.1.10.2 Duct Temperature Sensors
 - a. Probe Type: Provide a gasket between the sensor housing and the duct wall. Seal the duct penetration air tight. Seal the duct insulation penetration vapor tight.
 - b. Averaging Type (and coil freeze protection thermostats): Weave the capillary tube sensing element in a serpentine fashion perpendicular to the flow, across the duct or air handler cross-section, using durable non-metal supports. Prevent contact between the capillary and the duct or air handler internals. Provide a duct access door at the sensor location. The access door shall be hinged on the side, factory

insulated, have cam type locks, and be as large as the duct will permit, maximum 18 by 18 inches. For sensors inside air handlers, the sensors shall be fully accessible through the air handler's access doors without removing any of the air handler's internals.

3.1.10.3 Immersion Temperature Sensors

Provide thermowells for sensors measuring piping, tank, or pressure vessel temperatures. Locate wells to sense continuous flow conditions. Do not install wells using extension couplings. Where piping diameters are smaller than the length of the wells, provide wells in piping at elbows to sense flow across entire area of well. Wells shall not restrict flow area to less than 70 percent of pipe area. Increase piping size as required to avoid restriction. Provide thermal conductivity material within the well to fully coat the inserted sensor.

3.1.10.4 Outside Air Temperature Sensors

Provide outside air temperature sensors in weatherproof enclosures on the north side of the building, away from exhaust hoods and other areas that may affect the reading. Provide a shield to shade the sensor from direct sunlight.

3.1.11 Energy Meters

Locate energy meters as indicated. Connect each meter output to the DDC system, to measure both instantaneous and accumulated energy usage.

3.1.12 Damper Actuators

Where possible, mount actuators outside the air stream in accessible areas.

3.1.13 Thermometers and Gages

Mount devices to allow reading while standing on the floor or ground, as applicable.

3.1.14 Pressure Sensors

Locate pressure sensors as indicated.

- 3.1.15 OMITTED Pneumatic Tubing
- 3.1.16 Component Identification Labeling

Using an electronic hand-held label maker with white tape and bold black block lettering, provide an identification label on the exterior of each new control panel, control device, actuator, and sensor. Also provide labels on the exterior of each new control actuator indicating the (full) open and (full) closed positions. For labels located outdoors, use exterior grade label tape, and provide labels on both the inside and outside of the panel door or device cover. Acceptable alternatives are white plastic labels with engraved bold black block lettering permanently attached to the control panel, control device, actuator, and sensor. Have the labels and wording approved by the BAS Owner prior to installation.

3.1.17 Network and Telephone Communication Lines

When telephone lines or network connections by the Government are required,

provide the Contracting Officer at least 60 days advance notice of need.

3.2 TEST AND BALANCE SUPPORT

The controls contractor shall coordinate with and provide on-site support to the test and balance (TAB) personnel specified under Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING. This support shall include:

- a. On-site operation and manipulation of control systems during the testing and balancing.
- b. Control setpoint adjustments for balancing all relevant mechanical systems, including VAV boxes.
- c. Tuning control loops with setpoints and adjustments determined by TAB personnel.

3.3 CONTROLS SYSTEM OPERATORS MANUALS

Provide two electronic and printed copies of a Controls System Operators Manual. The manual shall be specific to the project, written to actual project conditions, and provide a complete and concise depiction of the installed work. Provide information in detail to clearly explain all operation requirements for the control system.

Provide with each manual: CDs of the project's control system drawings, control programs, data bases, graphics, and all items listed below. Include gateway back-up data and configuration tools where applicable. Provide CDs in jewel case with printed and dated project-specific labels on both the CD and the case. For text and drawings, use Adobe Acrobat or MS Office file types. When approved by the Government, AutoCAD and Visio files are allowed. Give files descriptive English names and organize in folders.

Provide printed manuals in sturdy 3-ring binders with a title sheet on the outside of each binder indicating the project title, project location, contract number, and the controls contractor name, address, and telephone number. Each binder shall include a table of contents and tabbed dividers, with all material neatly organized. Manuals shall include the following:

- a. A copy of the as-built control system (shop) drawings set, with all items specified under the paragraph "Submittals." Indicate all field changes and modifications.
- b. A copy of the project's mechanical design drawings, including any official modifications and revisions.
- c. A copy of the project's approved Product Data submittals provided under the paragraph "Submittals."
- d. A copy of the project's approved Performance Verification Testing Plan and Report.
- e. A copy of the project's approved final TAB Report.
- f. Printouts of all control system programs, including controller setup pages if used. Include plain-English narratives of application programs, flowcharts, and source code.

- g. Printouts of all physical input and output object properties, including tuning values, alarm limits, calibration factors, and set points.
- h. A table entitled "AC Power Table" listing the electrical power source for each controller. Include the building electrical panel number, panel location, and circuit breaker number.
- i. The DDC manufacturer's hardware and software manuals in both print and CD format with printed project-specific labels. Include installation and technical manuals for all controller hardware, operator manuals for all controllers, programming manuals for all controllers, operator manuals for all workstation software, installation and technical manuals for the workstation and notebook, and programming manuals for the workstation and notebook software.
- j. A list of qualified control system service organizations for the work provided under this contract. Include their addresses and telephone numbers.
- k. A written statement entitled "Technical Support" stating the control system manufacturer or authorized representative will provide toll-free telephone technical support at no additional cost to the Government for a minimum of two years from project acceptance, will be furnished by experienced service technicians, and will be available during normal weekday working hours. Include the toll-free technical support telephone number.
- A written statement entitled "Software Upgrades" stating software and firmware patches and updates will be provided upon request at no additional cost to the Government for a minimum of two years from contract acceptance. Include a table of all DDC system software and firmware provided under this contract, listing the original release dates, version numbers, part numbers, and serial numbers.
- 3.3.1 OMITTED Storage Cabinets
- 3.4 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION TESTING (PVT)

3.4.1 General

The PVT shall demonstrate compliance of the control system work with the contract requirements. The PVT shall be performed by the Contractor and witnessed and approved by the Government. If the project is phased, provide separate testing for each phase. A Pre-PVT meeting to review the Pre-PVT Checklist is required to coordinate all aspects of the PVT and shall include the Contractor's QA representative, the Contractor's PVT administrator, the Contracting Officer's representative.

3.4.2 Performance Verification Testing Plan

Submit a detailed PVT Plan of the proposed testing for Government approval. Develop the PVT Plan specifically for the control system in this contract. The PVT Plan shall be an clear list of test items arranged in a logical sequence. Include the intended test procedure, the expected response, and the pass/fail criteria for every component tested.

The plan shall clearly describe how each item is tested, indicate where assisting personnel are required (like the mechanical contractor), and include what procedures are used to simulate conditions. Include a

separate column for each checked item and extra space for comments. Where sequences of operations are checked, insert each corresponding routine from the project's sequence of operation. For each test area, include signature and date lines for the Contractor's PVT administrator, the Contractor's QA representative, the Contracting Officer's representative, to acknowledge successful completion.

3.4.3 PVT Sample Size

Test all central plant equipment and primary air handling unit controllers unless otherwise directed. Twenty percent sample testing is allowed for identical controllers typical of terminal control like VAV boxes and fan coil units. The Government may require testing of like controllers beyond a statistical sample if sample controllers require retesting or do not have consistent results.

The Government may witness all testing, or random samples of PVT items. When only random samples are witnessed, the Government may choose which ones.

3.4.4 Pre-Performance Verification Testing Checklist

Submit the following as a list with items checked off once verified. Provide a detailed explanation for any items that are not completed or verified.

- a. Verify all required mechanical installation work is successfully completed, and all HVAC equipment is working correctly (or will be by the time the PVT is conducted).
- b. Verify HVAC motors operate below full-load amperage ratings.
- c. Verify all required control system components, wiring, and accessories are installed.
- d. Verify the installed control system architecture matches approved drawings.
- e. Verify all control circuits operate at the proper voltage and are free from grounds or faults.
- f. Verify all required surge protection is installed.
- g. Verify the A/C Power Table specified in "CONTROLS SYSTEM OPERATORS MANUALS" is accurate.
- h. Verify all DDC network communications function properly, including uploading and downloading programming changes.
- i. Using the BACnet protocol analyzer (if provided or required in this specification), verify communications are error free.
- j. Verify each digital controller's programming is backed up.
- k. Verify all wiring, components, and panels are properly labeled.
- 1. Verify all required points are programmed into devices.
- m. Verify all TAB work affecting controls is complete.

- n. Verify all valve and actuator zero and span adjustments are set properly.
- o. Verify all sensor readings are accurate and calibrated.
- p. Verify each control valve and actuator goes to normal position upon loss of power.
- q. Verify all control loops are tuned for smooth and stable operation. View trend data where applicable.
- r. Verify each controller works properly in stand-alone mode.
- s. Verify all safety controls and devices function properly, including freeze protection and interfaces with building fire alarm systems.
- t. Verify all electrical interlocks work properly.
- u. Verify all workstations, notebooks and maintenance personnel interface tools are delivered, all system and database software is installed, and graphic pages are created for each workstation and notebook.
- v. Verify the as-built (shop) control drawings are completed.
- 3.4.5 Conducting Performance Verification Testing
 - a. Conduct Government-witnessed PVT after approval of the PVT Plan and the completed Pre-PVT Checklist. Notify the Contracting Officer of the planned PVT at least 15 days prior to testing. Provide an estimated time table required to perform the testing. Furnish personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform all aspects of the PVT. Ensure that testing personnel are regularly employed in the testing and calibration of DDC systems. Using the project's as-built control system (shop) drawings, the project's mechanical design drawings, the approved Pre-PVT Checklist, and the approved PVT Plan, conduct the PVT.
 - b. During testing, identify any items that do not meet the contract requirements and if time permits, conduct immediate repairs and re-test. Otherwise, deficiencies shall be investigated, corrected, and re-tested later. Document each deficiency and corrective action taken.
 - c. If re-testing is required, follow the procedures for the initial PVT. The Government may require re-testing of any control system components affected by the original failed test.
- 3.4.6 Controller Capability and Labeling

Test the following for each controller:

- a. Memory: Demonstrate that programmed data, parameters, and trend/ alarm history collected during normal operation is not lost during power failure.
- b. Direct Connect Interface: Demonstrate the ability to connect directly to each type of digital controller with a portable electronic device like a notebook computer or PDA. Show that maintenance personnel interface tools perform as specified in the manufacturer's technical

literature.

- c. Stand Alone Ability: Demonstrate controllers provide stable and reliable stand-alone operation using default values or other method for values normally read over the network.
- d. Wiring and AC Power: Demonstrate the ability to disconnect any controller safely from its power source using the AC Power Table. Demonstrate the ability to match wiring labels easily with the control drawings. Demonstrate the ability to locate a controller's location using the BACnet Communication Architecture Schematic and floor plans.
- e. Nameplates and Tags: Show the nameplates and tags are accurate and permanently attached to control panel doors, devices, sensors, and actuators.
- 3.4.7 Workstation and Software Operation

For the user workstation:

- a. Show points lists agree with naming conventions.
- b. Show that graphics are complete.
- c. Show the UPS operates as specified.
- 3.4.8 BACnet Communications and Interoperability Areas

Demonstrate proper interoperability of data sharing, alarm and event management, trending, scheduling, and device and network management. If available or required in this specification, use a BACnet protocol analyzer to assist with identifying devices, viewing network traffic, and verifying interoperability. These requirements must be met even if there is only one manufacturer of equipment installed. Testing includes the following:

- a. Data Presentation: On each BACnet Operator Workstation, demonstrate graphic display capabilities.
- b. Reading of Any Property: Demonstrate the ability to read and display any used readable object property of any device on the network.
- c. Setpoint and Parameter Modifications: Show the ability to modify all setpoints and tuning parameters in the sequence of control or listed on project schedules. Modifications are made with BACnet messages and write services initiated by an operator using workstation graphics, or by completing a field in a menu with instructional text.
- d. Peer-to-Peer Data Exchange: Show all BACnet devices are installed and configured to perform BACnet read/write services directly (without the need for operator or workstation intervention), to implement the project sequence of operation, and to share global data.
- e. Alarm and Event Management: Show that alarms/events are installed and prioritized according to the BAS Owner. Demonstrate time delays and other logic is set up to avoid nuisance tripping, e.g., no status alarms during unoccupied times or high supply air during cold morning start-up. Show that operators with sufficient privilege can read and write alarm/event parameters for all standard BACnet event types. Show that operators with sufficient privilege can change routing (BACnet

notification classes) for each alarm/event including the destination, priority, day of week, time of day, and the type of transition involved (TO-OFF NORMAL, TO-NORMAL, etc.).

- f. Schedule Lists: Show that schedules are configured for start/stop, mode change, occupant overrides, and night setback as defined in the sequence of operations.
- g. Schedule Display and Modification: Show the ability to display any schedule with start and stop times for the calendar year. Show that all calendar entries and schedules are modifiable from any connected workstation by an operator with sufficient privilege.
- h. Archival Storage of Data: Show that data archiving is handled by the operator workstation/server, and local trend archiving and display is accomplished with BACnet Trend Log objects.
- i. Modification of Trend Log Object Parameters: Show that an operator with sufficient privilege can change the logged data points, sampling rate, and trend duration.
- j. Device and Network Management: Show the following capabilities:
 - (1) Display of Device Status Information
 - (2) Display of BACnet Object Information
 - (3) Silencing Devices that are Transmitting Erroneous Data
 - (4) Time Synchronization
 - (5) Remote Device Reinitialization
 - (6) Backup and Restore Device Programming and Master Database(s)
 - (7) Configuration Management of Half-Routers, Routers and BBMDs
- 3.4.9 Execution of Sequence of Operation

Demonstrate that the HVAC system operates properly through the complete sequence of operation. Use read/write property services to globally read and modify parameters over the internetwork.

3.4.10 Control Loop Stability and Accuracy

For all control loops tested, give the Government trend graphs of the control variable over time, demonstrating that the control loop responds to a 20 percent sudden change of the control variable set point without excessive overshoot and undershoot. If the process does not allow a 20 percent set point change, use the largest change possible. Show that once the new set point is reached, it is stable and maintained. Control loop trend data shall be in real-time with the time between data points 30 seconds or less.

3.4.11 Performance Verification Testing Report

Upon successful completion of the PVT, submit a PVT Report to the Government and prior to the Government taking use and possession of the facility. Do not submit the report until all problems are corrected and successfully re-tested. The report shall include the annotated PVT Plan used during the PVT. Where problems were identified, explain each problem and the corrective action taken. Include a written certification that the installation and testing of the control system is complete and meets all of the contract's requirements.

3.5 TRAINING REQUIREMENTS

Provide a qualified instructor (or instructors) with two years minimum field experience with the installation and programming of similar BACnet DDC systems. Orient training to the specific systems installed. Coordinate training times with the Contracting Officer and BAS Owner after receiving approval of the training course documentation. Training shall take place at the job site and/or a nearby Government-furnished location. A training day shall occur during normal working hours, last no longer than 8 hours and include a one-hour break for lunch and two additional 15-minute breaks. The project's approved Controls System Operators Manual shall be used as the training text. The Contractor shall ensure the manuals are submitted, approved, and available to hand out to the trainees before the start of training.

3.5.1 Training Documentation

Submit training documentation for review 30 days minimum before training. Documentation shall include an agenda for each training day, objectives, a synopses of each lesson, and the instructor's background and qualifications. The training documentation can be submitted at the same time as the project's Controls System Operators Manual.

3.5.2 Phase I Training - Fundamentals

The Phase I training session shall last one day and be conducted in a classroom environment with complete audio-visual aids provided by the contractor. Provide each trainee a printed 8.5 by 11 inch hard-copy of all visual aids used. Upon completion of the Phase I Training, each trainee should fully understand the project's DDC system fundamentals. The training session shall include the following:

- a. BACnet fundamentals (objects, services, addressing) and how/where they are used on this project
- b. This project's list of control system components
- c. This project's list of points and objects
- d. This project's device and network communication architecture
- e. This project's sequences of control, and:
- f. Alarm capabilities
- g. Trending capabilities
- h. Troubleshooting communication errors
- i. Troubleshooting hardware errors

3.5.3 Phase II Training - Operation

Provide Phase II Training shortly after completing Phase I Training. The Phase II training session shall last one day and be conducted at the DDC system workstation, at a notebook computer connected to the DDC system in the field, and at other site locations as necessary. Upon completion of the Phase II Training, each trainee should fully understand the project's DDC system operation. The training session shall include the following:

- a. A walk-through tour of the mechanical system and the installed DDC components (controllers, valves, dampers, surge protection, switches, thermostats, sensors, etc.)
- b. A discussion of the components and functions at each DDC panel
- c. Logging-in and navigating at each operator interface type
- d. Using each operator interface to find, read, and write to specific controllers and objects
- e. Modifying and downloading control program changes
- f. Modifying setpoints
- g. Creating, editing, and viewing trends
- h. Creating, editing, and viewing alarms
- i. Creating, editing, and viewing operating schedules and schedule objects
- j. Backing-up and restoring programming and data bases
- k. Modifying graphic text, backgrounds, dynamic data displays, and links to other graphics
- 1. Creating new graphics and adding new dynamic data displays and links
- m. Alarm and Event management
- n. Adding and removing network devices

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 52 00

HEATING BOILERS 04/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 52.1 (1992; Interpretation 1 2007) Gravimetric and Dust-Spot Procedures for Testing Air-Cleaning Devices Used in General Ventilation for Removing Particulate Matter

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C606 (2006	Grooved and Shouldered Joints
-----------------	-------------------------------

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS	A5.8/A5.8M	(2004; Errata 2004) Specification for
		Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS	B2.2	(1991) Brazing Procedure and Performance
		Qualification

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME	B1.20.1	(1983; R 2006) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME	B16.11	(2005) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME	B16.15	(2006) Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
ASME	B16.18	(2001; R 2005) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME	B16.20	(2007) Metallic Gaskets for Pipe Flanges - Ring-Joint, Spiral Wound, and Jacketed
ASME	B16.22	(2001; R 2005) Standard for Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME	B16.26	(2006) Standard for Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes

ASME	B16.3	(2006) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME	B16.34	(2004) Valves - Flanged, Threaded and Welding End
ASME	B16.39	(1998; R 2006) Standard for Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions; Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME	B16.4	(2006) Standard for Gray Iron Threaded Fittings; Classes 125 and 250
ASME	B16.5	(2009) Standard for Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24
ASME	B16.9	(2007) Standard for Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME	B31.1	(2007; Addenda 2008) Power Piping
ASME	B31.5	(2006) Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components
ASME	B40.100	(2005) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
ASME	BPVC SEC IV	(2007; Addenda 2008) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IV, Recommended Rules for the Care and Operation of Heating Boilers
ASME	BPVC SEC IX	(2007; Addenda 2008) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications
ASME	BPVC SEC VIII D1	(2007; Addenda 2008) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section VIII, Pressure Vessels Division 1 - Basic Coverage
	ASTM INTERNATIONAL (AST)	M)
ASTM	A 105/A 105M	(2005) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications
ASTM	A 167	(1999; R 2009) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM	A 183	(2003; R 2009) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM	A 193/A 193M	(2008b) Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service
ASTM	A 234/A 234M	(2007) Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy

W912HN-09-R-0018

Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service

ASTM A 515/A 515M (2003; R 2007) Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Intermediate- and Higher-Temperature Service

ASTM A 516/A 516M (2006) Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderateand Lower-Temperature Service

ASTM A 53/A 53M (2007) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

ASTM A 536 (1984e1; R 2004) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

ASTM A 653/A 653M (2009) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM B 32 (2008) Standard Specification for Solder Metal

ASTM B 62 (2009) Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

ASTM B 75 (2002) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube

- ASTM B 813 (2000; R 2009) Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
- ASTM B 828 (2002) Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings
- ASTM B 88 (2003) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube

ASTM B 88M (2005) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)

ASTM D 1784 (2008) Standard Specification for Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds

ASTM D 2000 (2008) Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

CDA A4015 (1994; R 1995) Copper Tube Handbook

HYDRONICS INSTITUTE DIVISION OF GAMA (HYI)

HYI-005	(2004) I=B=R Ratings for Boilers, Baseboard Radiation and Finned Tube (Commercial)	
MANUFACTURERS STANDARDI INDUSTRY (MSS)	ZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS	
MSS SP-110	(1996) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends	
MSS SP-25	(2008) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions	
MSS SP-58	(2002) Standard for Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture	
MSS SP-69	(2003; R 2004) Standard for Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application	
MSS SP-70	(2006) Standard for Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	
MSS SP-71	(2005) Standard for Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	
MSS SP-72	(1999) Standard for Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service	
MSS SP-78	(2005a) Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	
MSS SP-80	(2008) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves	
MSS SP-85	(2002) Standard for Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	
NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)		
NEMA 250	(2008) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)	
NEMA MG 1	(2007; Errata 2008) Standard for Motors and Generators	
NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)		
NFPA 54	(2008) National Fuel Gas Code	
NFPA 85	(2007) Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazards Code	

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1738	(1993; Rev thru Oct 2006) Venting Systems for Gas-Burning Appliances, Categories II, III and IV
UL Gas&Oil Dir	(2008) Flammable and Combustible Liquids and Gases Equipment Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings: G|RO

Piping Installation Installation

Detail drawings consisting of equipment layout including installation details and electrical connection diagrams; combustion and safety control diagrams; ductwork layout showing the location of supports and hangers, typical hanger details, gauge reinforcement, reinforcement spacing rigidity classification, and static pressure and seal classifications; and piping layout showing the location of guides and anchors, the load imposed on each support or anchor (not required for radiant floor tubing), and typical support details. Include on the drawings any information required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit and to show equipment relationship to other parts of the work, including clearances required for operation and maintenance.

SD-03 Product Data: G RO

Materials and Equipment

Manufacturer's catalog data included with the detail drawings for the following items:

- 1) Boilers
- 2) Unit Heaters
- 3) Pumps
- 4) Fittings and Accessories
- 5) Water Treatment System

Data showing model, size, options, etc., that are intended for consideration. Data submitted shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Data shall include manufacturer's written installation instructions and manufacturer's recommendations for operation and maintenance clearances for each item.

Spare Parts

Spare parts data for each different item of material and
equipment specified.

Water Treatment System Boiler Water Treatment

Six complete copies of the proposed water treatment plan. The plan shall include a layout, control scheme, a list of the existing water conditions including the items listed in paragraph BOILER WATER TREATMENT, a list of all chemicals, the proportion of chemicals to be added, the final treated water conditions, and a description of environmental concerns for handling the chemicals.

Heating System Tests Unit Heaters

Proposed test procedures for the heating system tests and fuel system tests, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing.

Welding

A copy of qualified welding procedures, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of welding operations.

A list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of welding operations.

Qualifications

A statement from the firms proposed to prepare submittals and perform installation and testing, demonstrating successful completion of similar services of at least five projects of similar size or scope, at least 2 weeks prior to the submittal of any other item required by this section.

Field Instructions

System layout diagrams that show the layout of equipment, piping, and ductwork and typed condensed operation manuals explaining preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal, safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system, framed under glass or laminated plastic, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing. After approval, these items shall be posted where directed.

Tests

Proposed test schedules for the heating system and fuel system tests, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing.

SD-06 Test Reports: G RO

Heating System Tests Fuel System Tests

Test reports for the heating system tests and the fuel system test, upon completion of testing complete with results.

Water Treatment Testing

a. The water quality test report shall identify the chemical composition of the boiler water. The report shall include a comparison of the condition of the boiler water with the manufacturer's recommended conditions. Any required corrective action shall be documented within the report.

b. A test report shall identify the condition of the boiler at the completion of 1 year of service. The report shall include a comparison of the condition of the boiler with the manufacturer's recommended operating conditions.

SD-07 Certificates: G RO

Continuous Emissions Monitoring

Written certification by the boiler manufacturer that each boiler furnished complies with Federal, state, and local regulations for emissions. The certification shall also include a description of applicable emission regulations. If any boiler is exempt from the emission regulations, the certification shall indicate the reason for the exemption.

Energy Star

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data: G RO

Operation and Maintenance Instructions

Six complete manuals listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance, at least 2 weeks prior to field training. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, simplified wiring and control diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. Each service organization shall be capable of providing 4 hour onsite response to a service call on an emergency basis.

Water Treatment System

Six complete copies of operating and maintenance manuals for the step-by-step water treatment procedures, including procedures for testing the water quality.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

WELDING: Boilers and piping shall be welded and brazed in accordance with qualified procedures using performance-qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. Notify the Contracting Officer 24 hours in advance of tests, and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practical. The welder or welding operator shall apply the personally assigned symbol near each weld made as a permanent record.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect equipment delivered and placed in storage from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, and other contaminants.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

Submit spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of the detail drawings and no later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. Include in the data a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 and 3 years of service.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment which are the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and that essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site.

2.1.2 Asbestos Prohibition

Asbestos and asbestos-containing products will not be allowed.

2.1.3 Nameplates

Secure a plate to each major component of equipment containing the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number. Also, display an ENERGY STAR label as applicable. Each pressure vessel shall have an approved ASME stamp.

2.1.4 Equipment Guards

Belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting setscrews, keys, and other rotating parts exposed to personnel contact shall be fully enclosed or guarded in accordance with OSHA requirements. High temperature equipment and piping exposed to contact by personnel or where it creates a potential fire hazard shall be properly guarded or covered with insulation of a type specified.

2.2 BOILERS

Each boiler shall have the output capacity in British thermal units per hour (Btuh) as indicated when fired with the specified fuels. The boiler shall be furnished complete with the gas burning equipment, boiler fittings and trim, automatic controls, forced draft fan, electrical wiring, insulation, piping connections, and protective jacket. The boiler shall be completely assembled and tested at the manufacturer's plant. Boiler auxiliaries including fans, motors, drives, and similar equipment shall be provided with at least 10 percent excess capacity to allow for field variations in settings and to compensate for any unforeseen increases in pressure losses in appurtenant piping and ductwork. However, the boiler safety devices shall not be sized for a 10 percent excess capacity. The boiler and its accessories shall be designed and installed to permit ready accessibility for operation, maintenance, and service. Boilers shall be designed, constructed, and equipped in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IV. Each boiler shall be of the copper finned type and designed for water service as specified herein. The boiler capacity shall be based on the ratings shown in HYI-005 or as certified by the American Boiler Manufacturers Association, or American Gas Association.

- 2.2.1 OMITTED Firetube Boiler
- 2.2.2 Watertube Boiler

The boiler shall be a finned type of water tube boiler. Boiler shall be self-contained, packaged type, complete with all accessories, mounted on a structural steel base. The heat input rate for finned tube steam boiler or hot water generator shall not be greater than 12,000 Btu/hour based on internal heating area. Any special tools required for bent or flexible tube removal or installation shall be provided with the boiler.]

- 2.2.3 OMITTED Cast Iron Boiler
- 2.2.4 OMITTED Condensing Boiler
- 2.2.5 OMITTED Modular Configuration
- 2.2.6 Hot Water Heating Boilers

The hot water heating boiler shall be capable of operating at the specified maximum continuous capacity without damage or deterioration to the boiler, its setting, firing equipment, or auxiliaries. The rated capacity shall be the capacity at which the boiler will operate continuously while maintaining at least the specified minimum efficiency.

- 2.2.7 OMITTED Steam Heating Boilers
- 2.3 OMITTED FUEL BURNING EQUIPMENT
- 2.4 OMITTED COMBUSTION CONTROL EQUIPMENT
- 2.5 PUMPS
- 2.5.1 OMITTED Fuel Oil Pumping and Heating Sets
- 2.5.2 Hot Water and Boiler Circulating Pumps

Circulating pumps for hot water shall be electrically driven single-stage centrifugal type and have a capacity not less than indicated. Boiler circulating pumps shall be supported by the piping on which installed and shall be closed-coupled shaft. The boiler circulating pumps shall be in-line type. Hot water circulating pumps shall be supported by the piping on which installed and shall have a closed-coupled shaft. The hot water circulating pumps shall be in-line type. The pump shaft shall be constructed of corrosion-resistant alloy steel, sleeve bearings and glands of bronze designed to accommodate a mechanical seal, and the housing of close-grained cast iron. Pump seals shall be capable of withstanding 240 degrees F temperature without external cooling. The motor shall have sufficient power for the service required, shall be of a type approved by the manufacturer of the pump, shall be suitable for the available electric service, and shall conform to the requirements of paragraph ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT. Each pump suction and discharge connection shall be provided with a pressure gauge as specified. The hot water circulating pump discharge heater shall be provided with a flow switch. Flow switch unit shall be a self-contained swinging vane type to indicate fluid flow. Switch shall be a SPDT with 120-volt, 15-ampere rating.

- 2.5.3 OMITTED Condensate Pumping Unit
- 2.5.4 OMITTED Vacuum Pumping Unit
- 2.6 COLD WATER CONNECTIONS

Connections shall be provided which includes consecutively in line a strainer, reduced pressure principle backflow preventers, and water pressure regulator in that order in the direction of the flow. The reduced pressure principle backflow preventers shall be provided as indicated and in compliance with Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE. Cold water fill connections shall be made to the water supply system as indicated. Necessary pipe, fittings, and valves required for water connections between the boiler and cold water main shall be provided as shown. The pressure regulating valve shall be of a type that will not stick or allow pressure to build up on the low side. The valve shall be set to maintain a terminal pressure of approximately, lately 5 psi in excess of the static head on the system and shall operate within a 2 psi tolerance regardless of cold water supply piping pressure and without objectionable noise under any condition of operation.

- 2.7 OMITTED -RADIATORS AND CONVECTORS
- 2.8 OMITTED -RADIANT FLOOR HEATING SYSTEMS
- 2.9 UNIT HEATERS

Heaters shall be as specified below, and shall have a heating capacity not in excess of 125 percent of the capacity indicated.

2.9.1 Propeller Fan Heaters

Heaters shall be designed for suspension and arranged for horizontal discharge of air as indicated. Casings shall be not less than 20 gauge black steel and finished with lacquer or enamel. Suitable stationary deflectors shall be provided to assure proper air and heat penetration capacity at floor level based on established design temperature. Suspension from heating pipes will not be permitted. Horizontal discharge type unit heaters shall have discharge or face velocities not in excess of the following:

Unit	Capacity,	cfm	Face	Velocity,	fpm	
	Up to	1,000			800	
	1,001	to 3,000			900	
	3,001	and over			1,000)

- 2.9.2 OMITTED -Centrifugal Fan Heaters
- 2.9.3 Heating Elements

Heating coils and radiating fins shall be of suitable nonferrous alloy with threaded fittings at each end for connecting to external piping. The heating elements shall be free to expand or contract without developing leaks and shall be properly pitched for drainage. The elements shall be tested under a hydrostatic pressure of 200 psig and a certified report of the test shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer. Coils shall be suitable for use with water up to 250 degrees F.

2.9.4 Motors

Motors shall be provided with NEMA 250 general purpose enclosure. Motors and motor controls shall otherwise be as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.9.5 Motor Switches

Motors shall be provided with manual selection switches with "Off," and "Automatic" positions and shall be equipped with thermal overload protection.

2.9.6 Controls

Controls shall be provided as specified in Section 23 09 23 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER LOCAL BUILDING SYSTEMS.

- 2.10 OMITTED -HEATING AND VENTILATING UNITS
- 2.11 AIR HANDLING UNITS

Air handling units and associated equipment shall be in accordance with Section 23 00 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM.

2.12 FITTINGS AND ACCESSORIES

Boiler fittings and accessories shall be installed with each boiler in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IV, unless otherwise specified.

- 2.12.1 OMITTED -Soot Blowers
- 2.12.2 OMITTED Continuous Emissions Monitoring
- 2.12.3 OMITTED -Tankless Water Heater
- 2.12.4 OMITTED -Conventional Breeching and Stacks
- 2.12.5 Direct Vents

Direct venting shall be used for condensing type boilers. Both the air intake and exhaust vents shall be sized and located as indicated on the drawings and as recommended by the boiler manufacturer. A separate combustion air intake vent and exhaust vent shall be provided for each boiler.

2.12.5.1 Combustion Air Intake Vent

The combustion air intake piping shall be constructed of Schedule 40 PVC in accordance with ASTM D 1784. The vent shall be suitable for the temperature at the boiler combustion air intake connection point. Each intake shall be provided complete with bird screen.

2.12.5.2 Exhaust Vent

The exhaust vent piping shall be constructed of Schedule 40 CPVC or stainless steel conforming to UL 1738 and the boiler manufacturer's recommendations. Plastic materials polyetherimide (PEI) and polyethersulfone (PES) are forbidden to be used for vent piping of combustion gases. The exhaust vent shall be suitable for the maximum anticipated boiler exhaust temperature and shall withstand the corrosive effects of the condensate. A 0.3125 inch diameter hole shall be provided in the stack not greater than 6 inches from the boiler flue outlet for sampling of the exit gases. A method shall be provided to seal the hole to prevent exhaust gases from entering the boiler room when samples are not being taken. Each exhaust stack shall be provided complete with bird screen.

2.12.6 Expansion Tank

The hot water pressurization system shall include a diaphragm-type expansion tank which will accommodate the expanded water of the system generated within the normal operating temperature range, limiting the pressure increase at all components in the system to the maximum allowable pressure at those components. The only air in the system shall be the permanent sealed-in air cushion contained in the diaphragm-type tank. The sizes shall be as indicated. The expansion tank shall be welded steel, constructed, tested, and stamped in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 for a working pressure of 125 psi and precharged to the minimum operating pressure. The tank's air chamber shall be fitted with an air charging valve and pressure gauge. The tank shall be supported by steel legs or bases for vertical installation or steel saddles for horizontal installations. The tank shall have lifting rings and a drain connection. All components shall be suitable for a maximum operating temperature of 250 degrees F.

2.12.7 Air Separator

External air separation tank shall be steel, constructed, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 for a working pressure of 125 psi. The capacity of the air separation tank indicated is minimum.

2.12.8 Filters

Filters shall conform to ASHRAE 52.1.

- 2.12.9 OMITTED -Foundation (Setting) Materials
- 2.12.10 Steel Sheets
- 2.12.10.1 Galvanized Steel

Galvanized steel shall be ASTM A 653/A 653M.

2.12.10.2 Uncoated Steel

Uncoated steel shall be composition, condition, and finish best suited to the intended use.

2.12.11 Gaskets

Gaskets shall be nonasbestos material in accordance with ASME B16.20, full face or self-centering type. The gaskets shall be of the spiral wound type with graphite filler material.

- 2.12.12 Steel Pipe and Fittings
- 2.12.12.1 OMITTED -Steel Pipe
- 2.12.12.2 Steel Pipe Fittings

Fittings shall have the manufacturer's trademark affixed in accordance with MSS SP-25 so as to permanently identify the manufacturer.

2.12.12.3 Steel Flanges

Flanged fittings including flanges, bolts, nuts, bolt patterns, etc. shall be in accordance with ASME B16.5 class 150 and shall have the manufacturers trademark affixed in accordance with MSS SP-25. Flange material shall conform to ASTM A 105/A 105M. Flanges for high temperature water systems shall be serrated or raised-face type. Blind flange material shall conform to ASTM A 516/A 516M cold service and ASTM A 515/A 515M for hot service. Bolts shall be high strength or intermediate strength with material conforming to ASTM A 193/A 193M.

2.12.12.4 Welded Fittings

Welded fittings shall conform to ASTM A 234/A 234M with WPA marking. Buttwelded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.9, and socket-welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.11.

2.12.12.5 Cast-Iron Fittings

Fittings shall be ASME B16.4, Class 125, type required to match connecting piping.

2.12.12.6 Malleable-Iron Fittings

Fittings shall be ASME B16.3, type as required to match connecting piping.

2.12.12.7 Unions

Unions shall be ASME B16.39, Class 150.

2.12.12.8 Threads

Pipe threads shall conform to ASME B1.20.1.

2.12.12.9 Grooved Mechanical fittings

Joints and fittings shall be designed for not less than 125 psig service and shall be the product of the same manufacturer. Fitting and coupling houses shall be ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536. Gaskets shall be molded synthetic rubber with central cavity, pressure responsive configuration and shall conform to ASTM D 2000 for circulating medium up to 230 degrees F. Grooved joints shall conform to AWWA C606. Coupling nuts and bolts shall be steel and shall conform to ASTM A 183.

2.12.13 Copper Tubing and Fittings

2.12.13.1 Copper Tubing

Tubing shall be ASTM B 88, ASTM B 88M, Type K or L. Adapters for copper tubing shall be brass or bronze for brazed fittings.

2.12.13.2 Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings

Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B 75. Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.18 and ASTM B 828.

2.12.13.3 Flared Fittings

Cast copper alloy fittings for flared copper tube shall conform to ASME B16.26 and ASTM B 62.

2.12.13.4 Adapters

Adapters may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and to threaded ends of valves and equipment. Extracted brazed tee joints produced with an acceptable tool and installed as recommended by the manufacturer may be used.

2.12.13.5 Threaded Fittings

Cast bronze threaded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.15.

2.12.13.6 Brazing Material

Brazing material shall conform to AWS A5.8/A5.8M.

2.12.13.7 Brazing Flux

Flux shall be in paste or liquid form appropriate for use with brazing material. Flux shall be as follows: lead-free; have a 100 percent flushable residue; contain slightly acidic reagents; contain potassium borides, and contain fluorides. Silver brazing materials shall be in accordance with AWS A5.8/A5.8M.

2.12.13.8 Solder Material

Solder metal shall conform to ASTM B 32 95-5 tin-antimony.

2.12.13.9 Solder Flux

Flux shall be either liquid or paste form, non-corrosive and conform to ASTM B 813.

2.12.13.10 Grooved Mechanical Fittings

Joints and fittings shall be designed for not less than 125 psig service and shall be the product of the same manufacturer. Fitting and coupling houses shall be ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536. Gaskets shall be molded synthetic rubber with central cavity, pressure responsible configuration and shall conform to ASTM D 2000, for circulating medium up to 230 degrees F. Grooved joints shall conform to AWWA C606. Coupling nuts and bolts shall be steel and shall conform to ASTM A 183.

2.12.14 Dielectric Waterways and Flanges

Dielectric waterways shall have temperature and pressure rating equal to or greater than that specified for the connecting piping. Waterways shall have metal connections on both ends suited to match connecting piping. Dielectric waterways shall be internally lined with an insulator specifically designed to prevent current flow between dissimilar metals. Dielectric flanges shall meet the performance requirements described herein for dielectric waterways.

2.12.15 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Flexible pipe connectors shall be designed for 125 psi or 150 psi service. Connectors shall be installed where indicated. The flexible section shall be constructed of rubber, tetrafluoroethylene resin, or corrosion-resisting steel, bronze, monel, or galvanized steel. Materials used and the configuration shall be suitable for the pressure, vacuum, and temperature medium. The flexible section shall be suitable for service intended and may have threaded, welded, soldered, flanged, or socket ends. Flanged assemblies shall be equipped with limit bolts to restrict maximum travel to the manufacturer's standard limits. Unless otherwise indicated, the length of the flexible connectors shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the service intended. Internal sleeves or liners, compatible with circulating medium, shall be provided when recommended by the manufacturer. Covers to protect the bellows shall be provided where indicated.

2.12.16 Pipe Supports

Pipe supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.12.17 Pipe Expansion

2.12.17.1 Expansion Loops

Expansion loops and offsets shall provide adequate expansion of the main straight runs of the system within the stress limits specified in ASME B31.1. The loops and offsets shall be cold-sprung and installed where indicated. Pipe guides and anchors shall be provided as indicated.

2.12.17.2 OMITTED -Expansion Joints

2.12.18 Valves

Valves shall be Class 125 and shall be suitable for the application. Grooved ends in accordance with AWWA C606 may be used for water service only. Valves in nonboiler external piping shall meet the material, fabrication and operating requirements of ASME B31.1. The connection type of all valves shall match the same type of connection required for the piping on which installed.

2.12.18.1 Gate Valves

Gate valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 bronze rising stem, threaded, solder, or flanged ends. Gate valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-70 cast iron bronze trim, outside screw and yoke, flanged, or threaded ends.

2.12.18.2 Globe Valves

Globe valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80, bronze, threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Globe valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-85, cast iron, bronze trim, flanged, or threaded ends.

2.12.18.3 Check Valves

Check valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80, bronze, threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Check valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-71, cast iron, bronze trim, flanged, or threaded ends.

2.12.18.4 Angle Valves

Angle valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 bronze, threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Angle valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-85, cast iron, bronze trim, flanged, or threaded ends.

2.12.18.5 Ball Valves

Ball valves 1/2 inch and larger shall conform to MSS SP-72 or MSS SP-110, ductile iron or bronze, threaded, soldered, or flanged ends.

2.12.18.6 Plug Valves

Plug valves 2 inch and larger shall conform to MSS SP-78. Plug valves smaller than 2 inch shall conform to ASME B16.34.

2.12.18.7 Grooved End Valves

Valves with grooved ends in accordance with AWWA C606 may be used if the valve manufacturer certifies that their performance meets the requirements of the standards indicated for each type of valve.

2.12.18.8 Balancing Valves

Balancing valves shall have meter connections with positive shutoff valves. An integral pointer shall register the degree of valve opening. Valves shall be calibrated so that flow rate can be determined when valve opening in degrees and pressure differential across valve is known. Each balancing valve shall be constructed with internal seals to prevent leakage and shall be supplied with preformed insulation. Valves shall be suitable for 250 degrees F temperature and working pressure of the pipe in which installed. Valve bodies shall be provided with tapped openings and pipe extensions with shutoff valves outside of pipe insulation. The pipe extensions shall be provided with quick connecting hose fittings for a portable meter to measure the pressure differential. One portable differential meter shall be furnished. The meter suitable for the operating pressure specified shall be complete with hoses, vent, and shutoff valves, and carrying case. In lieu of the balancing valve with integral metering connections, a ball valve or plug valve with a separately installed orifice plate or venturi tube may be used for balancing.

2.12.18.9 Automatic Flow Control Valves

In lieu of the specified balancing valves, automatic flow control valves may be provided to maintain constant flow and shall be designed to be sensitive to pressure differential across the valve to provide the required opening. Valves shall be selected for the flow required and provided with a permanent nameplate or tag carrying a permanent record of the factory-determined flow rate and flow control pressure levels. Valves shall control the flow within 5 percent of the tag rating. Valves shall be suitable for the maximum operating pressure of 125 psi or 150 percent of the system operating pressure, whichever is greater. Where the available system pressure is not adequate to provide the minimum pressure differential that still allows flow control, the system pump head capability shall be increased. Valves shall be suitable for 250 degrees F temperature service. Valve materials shall be same as specified for the heating system check, globe, angle, and gate valves. Valve operator shall be the electric motor type or pneumatic type as applicable. Valve operator shall be capable of positive shutoff against the system pump head. Valve bodies shall be provided with tapped openings and pipe extensions with shutoff valves outside of pipe insulation. The pipe extensions shall be provided with quick connecting hose fittings for a portable meter to measure the pressure differential across the automatic flow control valve. A portable meter shall be provided with accessory kit as recommended for the project by the automatic valve manufacturer.

2.12.18.10 Butterfly Valves

Butterfly valves shall be 2-flange type or lug wafer type, and shall be bubbletight at 150 psig. Valve bodies shall be cast iron, malleable iron, or steel. ASTM A 167, Type 404 or Type 316, corrosion resisting steel stems, bronze, or corrosion resisting steel discs, and synthetic rubber seats shall be provided. Valves smaller than 8 inches shall have throttling handles with a minimum of seven locking positions. Valves 8 inches and larger shall have totally enclosed manual gear operators with adjustable balance return stops and position indicators. Valves in insulated lines shall have extended neck to accommodate insulation thickness.

2.12.18.11 Drain valves

Drain valves shall be provided at each drain point of blowdown as recommended by the boiler manufacturer. Piping shall conform to ASME BPVC SEC IVand ASTM A 53/A 53M.

2.12.18.12 Safety Valves

Safety valves shall have steel bodies and shall be equipped with corrosion-resistant trim and valve seats. The valves shall be properly guided and shall be positive closing so that no leakage can occur. Adjustment of the desired back-pressure shall cover the range between 2 and 10 psig. The adjustment shall be made externally, and any shafts extending through the valve body shall be provided with adjustable stuffing boxes having renewable packing. Boiler safety valves of proper size and of the required number, in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IV, shall be installed so that the discharge will be through piping extended to the blowoff tank. Each discharge pipe for hot water service shall be pitched away from the valve seat.

2.12.19 Strainers

Basket and "Y" type strainers shall be the same size as the pipelines in which they are installed. The strainer bodies shall be heavy and durable, fabricated of cast iron, and shall have bottoms drilled and tapped with a gate valve attached for blowdown purposes. Strainers shall be designed for 125 psig service and 250 degrees F. The bodies shall have arrows clearly cast on the sides indicating the direction of flow. Each strainer shall be equipped with an easily removable cover and sediment screen. The screen shall be made of 22 gauge thick corrosion-resistant steel with small perforations numbering not less than 400/square inch to provide a net free area through the basket of at least 3.30 times that of the entering pipe. The flow shall be into the screen and out through the perforations.

2.12.20 Pressure Gauges

Gauges shall conform to ASME B40.100 and shall be provided with throttling type needle valve or a pulsation dampener and shutoff valve. Minimum dial size shall be 3-1/2 inches. A pressure gauge shall be provided for each boiler in a visible location on the boiler. Pressure gauges shall be provided with readings in psi. Pressure gauges shall have an indicating pressure range that is related to the operating pressure of the fluid in accordance with the following table:

Operating Pressure (psi)

Pressure Range (psi)

76-150	0-200
16-75	0-100
2-15	0-30 (retard)

2.12.21 Thermometers

Thermometers shall be provided with wells and separable corrosion-resistant steel sockets. Mercury shall not be used in thermometers. Thermometers for inlet water and outlet water for each hot water boiler shall be provided in a visible location on the boiler. Thermometers shall have brass, malleable iron, or aluminum alloy case and frame, clear protective face, permanently stabilized glass tube with indicating-fluid column, white face, black numbers, and a minimum 9 inch scale. The operating range of the thermometers shall be 32-212 degrees F. The thermometers shall be provided with readings in degrees F.

2.12.22 Air Vents

2.12.22.1 Manual Air Vents

Manual air vents shall be brass or bronze valves or cocks suitable for the pressure rating of the piping system and furnished with threaded plugs or caps.

2.12.22.2 Automatic Air Vents

Automatic air vents shall be 3/4 inch quick-venting float and vacuum air valves. Each air vent valve shall have a large port permitting the expulsion of the air without developing excessive back pressure, a noncollapsible metal float which will close the valve and prevent the loss

of water from the system, an air seal that will effectively close and prevent the re-entry of air into the system when subatmospheric pressures prevail therein, and a thermostatic member that will close the port against the passage of steam from the system. The name of the manufacturer shall be clearly stamped on the outside of each valve. The air vent valve shall be suitable for the pressure rating of the piping system.

2.12.23 OMITTED -Steam Traps

2.13 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

Electric motor-driven equipment shall be provided complete with motors, motor starters, and necessary control devices. Electrical equipment, motor control devices, motor efficiencies and wiring shall be as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Motors which are not an integral part of a packaged boiler and which are integral in size shall be the premium efficiency type in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Motors which are an integral part of the packaged boiler shall be the highest efficiency available by the manufacturer of the packaged boiler. Motor starters shall be provided complete with properly sized thermal overload protections and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control specified. Starters shall be furnished in general purpose enclosures. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices but not shown shall be provided.

2.13.1 Motor Ratings

Motors shall be suitable for the voltage and frequency provided. Motors 1/2 hp and larger shall be three-phase, unless otherwise indicated. Motors shall be of sufficient capacity to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating on the motor.

2.13.2 Motor Controls

Motor controllers shall be provided complete with properly sized thermal overload protection. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any wiring required to such devices shall be provided. Where two-speed or variable-speed motors are indicated, solid-state variable-speed controllers may be provided to accomplish the same function. Solid state variable speed controllers shall be utilized for fractional through 10 hp ratings. Adjustable frequency drives shall be used for larger motors.

2.14 INSULATION

Shop and field-applied insulation shall be as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.15 TOOLS

Special tools shall be furnished. Special tools shall include uncommon tools necessary for the operation and maintenance of boilers, burners, pumps, fans, controls, meters, special piping systems, and other equipment. Small hand tools shall be furnished within a suitable cabinet, mounted where directed.

- 2.15.1 OMITTED -Breeching Cleaner
- 2.15.2 OMITTED -Tube Cleaner
- 2.15.3 OMITTED -Tube Brush
- 2.15.4 OMITTED -Wrenches
- 2.16 OMITTED -FUEL OIL STORAGE SYSTEM
- 2.17 BOILER WATER TREATMENT

The water treatment system shall be capable of feeding chemicals and bleeding the system to prevent corrosion and scale within the boiler and piping distribution system. The water shall be treated to maintain the conditions recommended by the boiler manufacturer. Chemicals shall meet required federal, state, and local environmental regulations for the treatment of boilers and discharge to the sanitary sewer. The services of a company regularly engaged in the treatment of boilers shall be used to determine the correct chemicals and concentrations required for water treatment. The company shall maintain the chemical treatment and provide all chemicals required for a period of 1 year from the date of occupancy. Filming amines and proprietary chemicals shall not be used. The water treatment chemicals shall remain stable throughout the operating temperature range of the system and shall be compatible with pump seals and other elements of the system.

- 2.17.1 OMITTED -MakeUp Water Analysis
- 2.17.2 OMITTED -Boiler Water Limits
- 2.17.3 OMITTED -Water Softening System
- 2.17.4 OMITTED Chemical Feed Pumps
- 2.17.5 OMITTED -Tanks
- 2.17.6 OMITTED -Injection Assemblies
- 2.17.7 OMITTED -Water Meter
- 2.17.8 OMITTED -Water Treatment Control Panel
- 2.17.9 Sequence of Operation
- 2.17.10 Chemical Shot Feeder

A shot feeder shall be provided as indicated. Size and capacity of feeder shall be based upon local requirements and water analysis. The feeder shall be furnished with an air vent, gauge glass, funnel, valves, fittings, and piping.

2.17.11 Chemical Piping

The piping and fittings shall be constructed of schedule 80 PVC.

2.17.12 Test Kits

One test kit of each type required to determine the water quality as

outlined within the operation and maintenance manuals shall be provided.

- 2.17.13 OMITTED -Glycol Feed System
- PART 3 EXECUTION
- 3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work or ordering any materials.

3.2 OMITTED - ERECTION OF BOILER AND AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

Unless otherwise specified, nonboiler external pipe and fittings shall conform to the requirements of ASME B31.1. Pipe installed shall be cut accurately to suit field conditions, shall be installed without springing or forcing, and shall properly clear windows, doors, and other openings. Cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation will not be permitted. Pipes shall be free of burrs, oil, grease and other foreign material and shall be installed to permit free expansion and contraction without damaging the building structure, pipe, pipe joints, or pipe supports. Changes in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4 inches and smaller will be permitted provided a pipe bender is used and wide sweep bends are formed. The centerline radius of bends shall not be less than 6 diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be accepted. Vent pipes shall be carried through the roof as directed and shall be properly flashed. Unless otherwise indicated, horizontal supply mains shall pitch down in the direction of flow with a grade of not less than 1 inch in 40 feet. Open ends of pipelines and equipment shall be properly capped or plugged during installation to keep dirt or other foreign materials out of the systems. Pipe not otherwise specified shall be uncoated. Unless otherwise specified or shown, final connections to equipment shall be made with malleable-iron unions for steel pipe 2-1/2 inches or less in diameter and with flanges for pipe 3 inches or more in diameter. Unions for copper pipe or tubing shall be brass or bronze. Reducing fittings shall be used for changes in pipe sizes. In horizontal hot water lines, reducing fittings shall be eccentric type to maintain the top of the lines at the same level to prevent air binding.

3.3.1 Hot Water Piping and Fittings

Pipe shall be black steel or copper tubing. Fittings for steel piping shall be black malleable iron or cast iron to suit piping. Fittings adjacent to valves shall suit valve material. Grooved mechanical fittings will not be allowed for water temperatures above 230 degrees F.

3.3.2 Vent Piping and Fittings

Vent piping shall be black steel. Fittings shall be black malleable iron or cast iron to suit piping.

3.3.3 Gauge Piping

Piping shall be copper tubing.

- 3.3.4 OMITTED Steam Piping and Fittings
- 3.3.5 OMITTED Condensate Return Pipe and Fittings

3.3.6 Joints

Joints between sections of steel pipe and between steel pipe and fittings shall be threaded, grooved, flanged or welded as indicated or specified. Except as otherwise specified, fittings 1 inch and smaller shall be threaded; fittings 1-1/4 inches and up to but not including 3 inches shall be either threaded, grooved, or welded; and fittings 3 inches and larger shall be either flanged, grooved, or welded. Pipe and fittings 1-1/4 inches and larger installed in inaccessible conduit or trenches beneath concrete floor slabs shall be welded. Connections to equipment shall be made with black malleable-iron unions for pipe 2-1/2 inches or smaller in diameter and with flanges for pipe 3 inchesinches or larger in diameter. Joints between sections of copper tubing or pipe shall be flared, soldered, or brazed.

3.3.6.1 Threaded Joints

Threaded joints shall be made with tapered threads properly cut and shall be made perfectly tight with a stiff mixture of graphite and oil or with polytetrafluoroethylene tape applied to the male threads only and in no case to the fittings.

3.3.6.2 Welded Joints

Welded joints shall be in accordance with paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS unless otherwise specified. Changes in direction of piping shall be made with welding fittings only; mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or other similar type construction will not be permitted. Branch connections may be made with either welding tees or forged branch outlet fittings, either being acceptable without size limitation. Branch outlet fittings, where used, shall be forged, flared for improved flow characteristics where attached to the run, reinforced against external strains, and designed to withstand full pipe bursting strength. Socket weld joints shall be assembled so that the space between the end of the pipe and the bottom of the socket is no less than 1/16 inch and no more than 1/8 inch.

3.3.6.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints

Grooved mechanical joints may be provided for hot water systems in lieu of unions, welded, flanged, or screwed piping connections in low temperature hot water systems where the temperature of the circulating medium does not exceed 230 degrees F. Grooves shall be prepared according to the coupling manufacturer's instructions. Pipe and groove dimensions shall comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, narrow-land micrometer or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations. Mechanical joints shall use rigid mechanical pipe couplings, except at equipment connections. At equipment connections, flexible couplings may be used. Coupling shall be of the bolted type for use with grooved end pipes, fittings, valves, and strainers. Couplings shall be self-centering and shall engage in a watertight couple.

3.3.6.4 Flared and Brazed Copper Pipe and Tubing

Tubing shall be cut square, and burrs shall be removed. Both inside of fittings and outside of tubing shall be cleaned thoroughly with sand cloth or steel wire brush before brazing. Annealing of fittings and hard-drawn tubing shall not occur when making connections. Installation shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mitering of joints for elbows and notching of straight runs of pipe for tees will not be permitted. Brazed joints shall be made in conformance with AWS B2.2 and CDA A4015 with flux. Copper-to-copper joints shall include the use of copper-phosphorous or copper-phosphorous-silver brazing metal without flux. Brazing of dissimilar metals (copper to bronze or brass) shall include the use of flux with either a copper-phosphorous, copper-phosphorous-silver or a silver brazing filler metal. Joints for flared fittings shall be of the compression pattern. Swing joints or offsets shall be provided in all branch connections, mains, and risers to provide for expansion and contraction forces without undue stress to the fittings or to short lengths of pipe or tubing. Flared or brazed copper tubing to pipe adapters shall be provided where necessary for joining threaded pipe to copper tubing.

3.3.6.5 Soldered Joints

Soldered joints shall be made with flux and are only acceptable for lines 2 inches and smaller. Soldered joints shall conform to ASME B31.5 and CDA A4015.

3.3.6.6 Copper Tube Extracted Joint

An extruded mechanical tee joint may be made in copper tube. Joint shall be produced with an appropriate tool by drilling a pilot hole and drawing out the tube surface to form a collar having a minimum height of three times the thickness of the tube wall. To prevent the branch tube from being inserted beyond the depth of the extracted joint, dimpled depth stops shall be provided. The branch tube shall be notched for proper penetration into fitting to assure a free flow joint. Extracted joints shall be brazed using a copper phosphorous classification brazing filler metal. Soldered joints will not be permitted.

3.3.7 Flanges and Unions

Flanges shall be faced true, provided with 1/16 inch thick gaskets, and made square and tight. Where steel flanges mate with cast-iron flanged fittings, valves, or equipment, they shall be provided with flat faces and full face gaskets. Union or flange joints shall be provided in each line immediately preceding the connection to each piece of equipment or material requiring maintenance such as coils, pumps, control valves, and other similar items. Dielectric pipe unions shall be provided between ferrous and nonferrous piping to prevent galvanic corrosion. The dielectric unions shall have metal connections on both ends. The ends shall be threaded, flanged, or brazed to match adjacent piping. The metal parts of the union shall be separated so that the electrical current is below 1 percent of the galvanic current which would exist upon metal-to-metal contact. Gaskets, flanges, and unions shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3.8 Branch Connections

3.3.8.1 Branch Connections for Hot Water Systems

Branches from the main shall pitch up or down as shown to prevent air entrapment. Connections shall ensure unrestricted circulation, eliminate air pockets, and permit complete drainage of the system. Branches shall pitch with a grade of not less than 1 inch in 10 feet. When indicated, special flow fittings shall be installed on the mains to bypass portions of the water through each radiator. Special flow fittings shall be standard catalog products and shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer.

- 3.3.8.2 OMITTED Branch Connections for Steam Systems
- 3.3.9 OMITTED Steam Connections to Equipment
- 3.3.10 OMITTED Steam Risers
- 3.3.11 OMITTED Air Vents for Steam Systems
- 3.3.12 Flared, Brazed, and Soldered Copper Pipe and Tubing

Copper tubing shall be flared, brazed, or soldered. Tubing shall be cut square, and burrs shall be removed. Both inside of fittings and outside of tubing shall be cleaned thoroughly with sand cloth or steel wire brush before brazing. Annealing of fittings and hard-drawn tubing shall not occur when making connections. Installation shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mitering of joints for elbows and notching of straight runs of pipe for tees will not be permitted. Joints for flared fittings shall be of the compression pattern. Swing joints or offsets shall be provided on branch connections, mains, and risers to provide for expansion and contraction forces without undue stress to the fittings or to short lengths of pipe or tubing. Pipe adapters shall be provided where necessary for joining threaded pipe to copper tubing. Brazed joints shall be made in conformance with CDA A4015. Copper-to-copper joints shall include the use of copper-phosphorous or copper-phosphorous-silver brazing metal without flux. Brazing of dissimilar metals (copper to bronze or brass) shall include the use of flux with either a copper-phosphorous, copper-phosphorous-silver, or a silver brazing filler metal. Soldered joints shall be made with flux and are only acceptable for lines 2 inches or smaller. Soldered joints shall conform to ASME B31.5 and shall be in accordance with CDA A4015.

3.3.13 Copper Tube Extracted Joint

An extracted mechanical tee joint may be made in copper tube. Joint shall be produced with an appropriate tool by drilling a pilot hole and drawing out the tube surface to form a collar having a minimum height of three times the thickness of the tube wall. To prevent the branch tube from being inserted beyond the depth of the extracted joint, dimpled depth stops shall be provided. The branch tube shall be notched for proper penetration into fitting to assure a free flow joint. Extracted joints shall be brazed using a copper phosphorous classification brazing filler metal. Soldered joints will not be permitted.

3.3.14 Supports

Hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger shall be fabricated to

permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors shall be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. Piping subjected to vertical movement when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers. Threaded rods which are used for support shall not be formed or bent. Supports shall not be attached to the underside of concrete filled floors or concrete roof decks unless approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.3.14.1 Seismic Requirements for Supports and Structural Bracing

Piping and attached valves shall be supported and braced to resist seismic loads as specified in Sections 13 48 00 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT and 13 48 00.00 10 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT . Structural steel required for reinforcement to properly support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided in this section. Material used for supports shall be as specified in Section 05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.3.14.2 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as modified herein.

a. Types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used.

b. Type 3 shall not be used on insulated pipe which has a vapor barrier. Type 3 may be used on insulated pipe that does not have a vapor barrier if clamped directly to the pipe, if the clamp bottom does not extend through the insulation, and if the top clamp attachment does not contact the insulation during pipe movement.

c. Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustment may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for Type 18 inserts.

d. Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued in accordance with MSS SP-69 and have both locknuts and retaining devices furnished by the manufacturer. Field fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

e. Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

f. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

g. Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 5 feet apart at valves.

h. Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, and at intervals of not more than 15 feet, not more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations.

i. Type 35 guides using steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided where required to allow

longitudinal pipe movement. Lateral restraints shall be provided as required. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered.

(1) Where steel slides do not require provisions for restraint of lateral movement, an alternate guide method may be used. On piping 4 inches and larger, a Type 39 saddle may be welded to the pipe and freely rested on a steel plate. On piping under 4 inches, a Type 40 protection shield may be attached to the pipe or insulation and freely rested on a steel slide plate.

(2) Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, the Type 35 guide shall include a pipe cradle welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe shall be separated from the slide material by at least 4 inches or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.

j. Except for Type 3, pipe hangers on horizontal insulated pipe shall be the size of the outside diameter of the insulation.

k. Piping in trenches shall be supported as indicated.

1. Structural steel attachments and brackets required to support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided under this section. Material and installation shall be as specified under Section 05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL. Pipe hanger loads suspended from steel joist between panel points shall not exceed 50 pounds. Loads exceeding 50 pounds shall be suspended from panel points.

3.3.14.3 Multiple Pipe Runs

In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support member shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for any individual pipe in the multiple pipe run. The clips or clamps shall be rigidly attached to the common base member. A clearance of 1/8 inch shall be provided between the pipe insulation and the clip or clamp for piping which may be subjected to thermal expansion.

3.3.15 Anchors

Anchors shall be provided where necessary to localize expansion or to prevent undue strain on piping. Anchors shall consist of heavy steel collars with lugs and bolts for clamping and attaching anchor braces, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor braces shall be installed in the most effective manner to secure the desired results, using turnbuckles where required. Supports, anchors, or stays shall not be attached where they will injure the structure or adjacent construction during installation or by the weight of expansion of the pipeline.

3.3.16 Valves

Valves shall be installed where indicated, specified, and required for functioning and servicing of the systems. Valves shall be safely accessible. Swing check valves shall be installed upright in horizontal lines and in vertical lines only when flow is in the upward direction. Gate and globe valves shall be installed with stems horizontal or above. Valves to be brazed shall be disassembled prior to brazing and all packing removed. After brazing, the valves shall be allowed to cool before reassembling.

3.3.17 Pipe Sleeves

Pipe passing through concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. A waterproofing clamping flange shall be installed as indicated where membranes are involved. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members except where indicated or approved. Rectangular and square openings shall be as detailed. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor, or roof. Sleeves through walls shall be cut flush with wall surface. Sleeves through floors shall be cut flush with floor surface. Sleeves through roofs shall extend above the top surface of roof at least 6 inches for proper flashing or finishing. Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall be sized to provide a minimum clearance of 1/4 inch

between bare pipe and sleeves or between jacket over insulation and sleeves. Sleeves in waterproofing membrane floors, bearing walls, and wet areas shall be galvanized steel pipe or cast-iron pipe. Sleeves in nonbearing walls, floors, or ceilings may be galvanized steel pipe, cast-iron pipe, or galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam. Except in pipe chases or interior walls, the annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over insulation and sleeve in nonfire rated walls shall be sealed as indicated and specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. Metal jackets shall be provided over insulation passing through exterior walls, firewalls, fire partitions, floors, or roofs.

a. Metal jackets shall not be thinner than 0.006 inch thick aluminum, if corrugated, and 0.016 inch thick aluminum, if smooth.

b. Metal jackets shall be secured with aluminum or stainless steelbands not less than 3/8 inch wide and not more than 8 inches apart.When penetrating roofs and before fitting the metal jacket into place, a

1/2 inch wide strip of sealant shall be run vertically along the inside of the longitudinal joint of the metal jacket from a point below the backup material to a minimum height of 36 inches above the roof. If the pipe turns from vertical to horizontal, the sealant strip shall be run to a point just beyond the first elbow. When penetrating waterproofing membrane for floors, the metal jacket shall extend from a point below the back-up material to a minimum distance of 2 inches above the flashing. For other areas, the metal jacket shall extend from a point below the backup material to a point 12 inches above material to a minimum distance of 2 inches above the flashing. For other areas, the metal jacket shall extend from a point below the backup material to a point 12 inches above the flashing. For other areas, the metal jacket shall extend from a point below the backup material to a point 12 inches above the flashing. For other areas, the metal jacket shall extend from a point below the backup material to a point 12 inches above the floor; when passing through walls above grade, the jacket shall extend at least 4 inches beyond each side of the wall.

3.3.17.1 Pipes Passing Through Waterproofing Membranes

In addition to the pipe sleeves referred to above, pipes passing through waterproofing membranes shall be provided with a 4 pound lead flashing or a 16 ounce copper flashing, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing shall be suitably formed, and the skirt or flange shall extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe and shall set over the membrane in a troweled coating of bituminous cement. The flashing shall extend above the roof or floor a minimum of 10 inches. The annular space between the flashing and the bare pipe or between the flashing and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Pipes up to and including 10 inches in diameter which pass through waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast-iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Waterproofing membrane shall be clamped into place and sealant shall be placed in the caulking recess.

3.3.17.2 Optional Modular Mechanical Sealing Assembly

At the option of the Contractor, a modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed in the annular space between the sleeve and conduit or pipe in lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange and caulking and sealing specified above. The seals shall include interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe/conduit and sleeve with corrosion-protected carbon steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. The links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe/conduit and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe/conduit and sleeve involved.

3.3.17.3 Optional Counterflashing

As alternates to caulking and sealing the annular space between the pipe and flashing or metal-jacket-covered insulation and flashing, counterflashing may consist of standard roof coupling for threaded pipe up to 6 inches in diameter, lead flashing sleeve for dry vents with the sleeve turned down into the pipe to form a waterproof joint, or a tack-welded or banded-metal rain shield around the pipe, sealed as indicated.

3.3.17.4 Fire Seal

Where pipes pass through firewalls, fire partitions, or floors, a fire seal shall be provided as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.3.18 Balancing Valves

Balancing valves shall be installed as indicated.

3.3.19 Thermometer Wells

A thermometer well shall be provided in each return line for each circuit in multicircuit systems.

3.3.20 Air Vents

Air vents shall be installed where shown or directed. Air vents shall be installed in piping at all system high points. The vent shall remain open until water rises in the tank or pipe to a predetermined level at which time it shall close tight. An overflow pipe from the vent shall be run to a point designated by the Contracting Officer's representative. The inlet to the air vent shall have a gate valve or ball valve.

3.3.21 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be provided at all finished surfaces where exposed piping, bare or insulated, passes through floors, walls, or ceilings except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms. Escutcheons shall be fastened

securely to pipe or pipe covering and shall be chromium-plated iron or chromium-plated brass, either one-piece or split pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or setscrews.

3.3.22 Drains

A drain connection with a 1 inch gate valve or 3/4 inch hose bib shall be installed at the lowest point in the return main near the boiler. In addition, threaded drain connections with threaded cap or plug shall be installed on the heat exchanger coil on each unit heater or unit ventilator and wherever required for thorough draining of the system.

3.3.23 Strainer Blow-Down Piping

Strainer blow-down connections shall be fitted with a black steel blow-down pipeline routed to an accessible location and provided with a blow-down valve.

3.3.24 Direct Venting for Combustion Intake Air and Exhaust Air

The intake air and exhaust vents shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 54 and boiler manufacturer's recommendations. The exhaust vent shall be sloped 1/4 inch/ft toward the boiler's flue gas condensate collection point.

3.4 GAS FUEL SYSTEM

Gas piping, fittings, valves, regulators, tests, cleaning, and adjustments shall be in accordance with the Section 23 11 25 FACILITY GAS PIPING. NFPA 54 shall be complied with unless otherwise specified. Burners, pilots, and all accessories shall be listed in UL Gas&Oil Dir. The fuel system shall be provided with a gas tight, manually operated, UL listed stop valve at the gas-supply connections, a gas strainer, a pressure regulator, pressure gauges, a burner-control valve, a safety shutoff valve suitable for size of burner and sequence of operation, and other components required for safe, efficient, and reliable operation as specified. Approved permanent and ready facilities to permit periodic valve leakage tests on the safety shutoff valve or valves shall be provided.

- 3.5 OMITTED FUEL OIL SYSTEM
- 3.6 OMITTED RADIANT FLOOR HEATING SYSTEM
- 3.7 COLOR CODE MARKING AND FIELD PAINTING

Color code marking of piping shall be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS. Ferrous metal not specified to be coated at the factory shall be cleaned, prepared, and painted as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS. Exposed pipe covering shall be painted as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS. Aluminum sheath over insulation shall not be painted.

3.8 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES

Provide the services of a manufacturer's representative who is experienced in the installation, adjustment, and operation of the equipment specified to supervise the installing, adjusting, and testing of the equipment.

3.9 TEST OF BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLIES

Backflow prevention assemblies shall be tested in accordance with Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.10 HEATING SYSTEM TESTS

Submit the Qualifications of the firms in charge of installation and testing as specified in the Submittals paragraph. Before any covering is installed on pipe or heating equipment, the entire heating system's piping, fittings, and terminal heating units shall be hydrostatically tested and proved tight at a pressure of 1-1/2 times the design working pressure, but not less than 100 psi. Before pressurizing system for test, items or equipment (e.g., vessels, pumps, instruments, controls, relief valves) rated for pressures below the test pressure shall be blanked off or replaced with spool pieces. Before balancing and final operating test, test blanks and spool pieces shall be removed; and protected instruments and equipment shall be reconnected. With equipment items protected, the system shall be pressurized to test pressure. Pressure shall be held for a period of time sufficient to inspect all welds, joints, and connections for leaks, but not less than 2 hours. No loss of pressure will be allowed. Leaks shall be repaired and repaired joints shall be retested. Repair joints shall not be allowed under the floor for floor radiant heating systems. If a leak occurs in tubing located under the floor in radiant heating systems, the entire zone that is leaking shall be replaced. If any repair is made above the floor for floor radiant heating systems, access shall be provided for the installed joint. Caulking of joints shall not be permitted. System shall be drained and after instruments and equipment are reconnected, the system shall be refilled with service medium and maximum operating pressure applied. The pressure shall be held while inspecting these joints and connections for leaks. The leaks shall be repaired and the repaired joints retested. Upon completion of hydrostatic tests and before acceptance of the installation, balance the heating system in accordance with Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS; and operating tests required to demonstrate satisfactory functional and operational efficiency shall be performed. The operating test shall cover a period of at least 24 hours for each system, and shall include, as a minimum, the following specific information in a report, together with conclusions as to the adequacy of the system:

- a. Certification of balancing.
- b. Time, date, and duration of test.
- c. Outside and inside dry bulb temperatures.
- d. Temperature of hot water supply leaving boiler.
- e. Temperature of heating return water from system at boiler inlet.

f. Boiler make, type, serial number, design pressure, and rated capacity.

g. Circulating pump make, model, and rated capacity, and ammeter and voltmeter readings for pump motor during operation.

- h. Flue-gas temperature at boiler outlet.
- i. Percent carbon dioxide in flue-gas.

- j. Grade or type and calorific value of fuel.
- k. Quantity of fuel consumed.
- 1. Stack emission pollutants concentration.

Indicating instruments shall be read at half-hour intervals unless otherwise directed. Furnish all instruments, equipment, and personnel required for the tests and balancing. Obtain necessary natural gas, water and electricity as specified in the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS. Operating tests shall demonstrate that fuel burners and combustion and safety controls meet the requirements of NFPA 85.

3.10.1 Water Treatment Testing

The boiler water shall be analyzed prior to the acceptance of the facility by the water treatment company.

If the boiler water is not in conformance with the boiler manufacturer's recommendations, the water treatment company shall take corrective action.

3.10.2 Boiler/Piping Test

At the conclusion of the 1 year period, the boiler and condensate piping shall be inspected for problems due to corrosion and scale. If the boiler is found not to conform to the manufacturer's recommendations, and the water treatment company recommendations have been followed, the water treatment company shall provide all chemicals and labor for cleaning or repairing the equipment as required by the manufacturer's recommendations. If corrosion is found within the condensate piping, proper repairs shall be made by the water treatment company.

3.11 CLEANING

3.11.1 Boilers and Piping

After the hydrostatic tests have been made and before the system is balanced and operating tests are performed, the boilers and feed water piping shall be thoroughly cleaned by filling the system with a solution consisting of either 1 pound of caustic soda or 1 pound of trisodium phosphate per 50 gallons of water. The proper safety precautions shall be observed in the handling and use of these chemicals. The water shall be heated to approximately 150 degrees F and the solution circulated in the system for a period of 48 hours. The system shall then be drained and thoroughly flushed out with fresh water. Strainers and valves shall be thoroughly cleaned. Prior to operating tests, air shall be removed from all water systems by operating the air vents.

3.11.2 Heating Units

Inside space heating equipment, ducts, plenums, and casing shall be thoroughly cleaned of debris and blown free of small particles of rubbish and dust and then vacuum cleaned before installing outlet faces. Equipment shall be wiped clean, with all traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots removed. Temporary filters shall be provided for fans that are operated during construction, and new filters shall be installed after construction dirt has been removed from the building, and the ducts, plenum, casings, and other items specified have been vacuum cleaned. System shall be maintained in this clean condition until final acceptance. Bearings shall be properly lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Belts shall be tightened to proper tension. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed. Fans shall be adjusted to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions.

3.12 FIELD TRAINING

Conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total of 4 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The field instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the approved operation and maintenance instructions, as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations and boiler safety devices. Notify the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to date of proposed conduction of the training course.

3.13 FUEL SYSTEM TESTS

3.13.1 Fuel Oil System Test

The fuel oil system shall be tested in accordance with Section 33 56 10 FACTORY-FABRICATED FUEL STORAGE TANKS.

3.13.2 Gas System Test

The gas fuel system shall be tested in accordance with the test procedures outlined in NFPA $54\,.$

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 64 10

WATER CHILLERS, VAPOR COMPRESSION TYPE 08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI 550/590(2003) Standard for Water-ChillingPackages Using the Vapor Compression Cycle

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 15 & 34 (2007; Std 15 Errata 2007, 2009, & Addenda a-e; Std 34 Errata 2007, 2008, Addenda a-y, aa-ae) ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 15-Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems and ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 34-Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS Z49.1 (2005) Safety in Welding, Cutting and Allied Processes

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B 117	(2007a) Standing Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM D 520	(2000; R 2005) Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM E 84	(2009a) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 11 (1977; R 2007) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data: G|RO

Water Chiller

Manufacturer's standard catalog data, at least highlighted to show material, size, options, performance charts and curves, etc. in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Data shall include manufacturer's recommended installation instructions and procedures. Data shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements as specified within the paragraphs:

a. Water Chiller

- b. Chiller Components
- c. Accessories

If vibration isolation is specified for a unit, vibration isolator literature shall be included containing catalog cuts and certification that the isolation characteristics of the isolators provided meet the manufacturer's recommendations.

Posted Instructions

Posted instructions, including equipment layout, wiring and control diagrams, piping, valves and control sequences, and typed condensed operation instructions. The condensed operation instructions shall include preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal and safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system. The posted instructions shall be framed under glass or laminated plastic and be posted where indicated by the Contracting Officer.

Verification of Dimensions

A letter including the date the site was visited, conformation of existing conditions, and any discrepancies found.

Manufacturer's Multi-Year Compressor Warranty

Manufacturer's multi-year warranty for compressor(s) in air-cooled water chillers as specified.

System Performance Tests

A schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing, for the system performance tests. The schedules shall identify the proposed date, time, and location for each test.

Demonstrations

A schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the date of the proposed training course, which identifies the date, time, and location for the training.

Water Chiller - field acceptance test plan

SD-06 Test Reports: G|RO

Field Acceptance Testing

Water Chiller - field acceptance test report

System Performance Tests

Six copies of the report shall be provided in bound 8 1/2 x 11 inch booklets.

SD-07 Certificates: G RO

Refrigeration System

Where the system, components, or equipment are specified to comply with requirements of AGA, NFPA, ARI, ASHRAE, ASME, or UL, 1 copy of proof of such compliance shall be provided. The label or listing of the specified agency shall be acceptable evidence. In lieu of the label or listing, a written certificate from an approved, nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing methods of the specified agency may be submitted. When performance requirements of this project's drawings and specifications vary from standard ARI rating conditions, computer printouts, catalog, or other application data certified by ARI or a nationally recognized laboratory as described above shall be included. If ARI does not have a current certification program that encompasses such application data, the manufacturer may self certify that his application data complies with project performance requirements in accordance with the specified test standards.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions: G|RO

Water Chiller - Installation Instruction

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data: G|RO

Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Six complete copies of an operation manual in bound 8 1/2 x 11 inch booklets listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, abnormal shutdown, emergency shutdown, and normal shutdown at least 4 weeks prior to the first training course. The booklets shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, and parts list. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, and a brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Six complete copies of maintenance manual in bound 8 1/2 x 11 inch booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide. The manuals shall include piping and equipment layouts and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

1.3 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel shall be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted

with other types of safety devices. Safety devices shall be installed so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired. Welding and cutting safety requirements shall be in accordance with AWS Z49.1.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Stored items shall be protected from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Proper protection and care of all material both before and during installation shall be the Contractor's responsibility. Any materials found to be damaged shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. During installation, piping and similar openings shall be capped to keep out dirt and other foreign matter.

1.5 PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.6 Warranty

In addition to the warranty requirements specification in Division 00, Contract Requirements, the following major components of the chiller shall be covered by a warranty of a duration period of five years: compressor.

1.7 MANUFACTURER'S MULTI-YEAR COMPRESSOR WARRANTY

The Contractor shall provide a 5 year parts and labor (includes refrigerant) manufacturer's warranty on the chiller compressor(s). This warranty shall be directly from the chiller manufacturer to the Government and shall be in addition to the standard one-year warranty of construction. The manufacturer's warranty shall provide for the repair or replacement of the chiller compressor(s) that become inoperative as a result of defects in material or workmanship within 5 years after the date of final acceptance. When the manufacturer determines that a compressor requires replacement, the manufacturer shall furnish new compressor(s) at no additional cost to the Government. Upon notification that a chiller compressor has failed under the terms of the warranty, the manufacturer shall respond in no more than 24 hours. Response shall mean having a manufacturer-qualified technician onsite to evaluate the extent of the needed repairs. The warranty period shall begin on the same date as final acceptance and shall continue for the full product warranty period.

1.7.1 OMITTED - Indexed Notebook

1.7.2 Equipment Warranty Tags

At the time of installation, each item of manufacturer's multi-year warranted equipment shall be tagged with a durable, oil- and water-resistant tag, suitable for interior and exterior locations, resistant to solvents, abrasion, and fading due to sunlight. The tag shall be attached with copper wire or a permanent, pressure-sensitive, adhesive backing. The tag shall be installed in an easily noticed location attached to the warranted equipment. The tag for this equipment shall be similar to the following in format, and shall contain all of the listed information:

MANUFACTURER'S MULTI-YEAR WARRANTY EQUIPMENT TAG

Equipment/Product Covered:
Manufacturer:Model No.:Serial No.:
Warranty Period: Fromto
Contract No.:
Warranty Contact:
Name:
Address:
Telephone:
STATION PERSONNEL SHALL PERFORM PREVENTIVE
MAINTENANCE AND OPERATIONAL MAINTENANCE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard Commercial cataloged products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship.

These products shall have a two year record of satisfactory field service prior to bid opening. the two year record of service shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size.

Products having less than a two year record of satisfactory field service shall be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field service for not less than 6000 hours can be shown. The 6000 hour service record shall not include any manufacturer's prototype or factory testing.

Satisfactory field service shall have been completed by a product that has been, and presently is being sold or offered for sale on the commercial market through the following copyrighted means: advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures.

2.2 MANUFACTURER'S STANDARD NAMEPLATES

Major equipment including chillers, compressors, compressor drivers, condensers, water coolers, receivers, refrigerant leak detectors, heat exchanges, fans, and motors shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the item of equipment. Plates shall be durable and legible throughout equipment life. Plates shall be fixed in prominent locations with nonferrous screws or bolts.

2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK

a. Provide motors, controllers, integral disconnects, contactors, and controls with their respective pieces of equipment, except controllers indicated as part of motor control centers. Provide electrical equipment, including motors and wiring, as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided. For packaged equipment, the manufacturer shall provide controllers including the required monitors and timed restart.

b. For single-phase motors, provide high-efficiency type, fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors, including motors that are part of a system, in accordance with NEMA MG 11.

c. For polyphase motors, provide squirrel-cage medium induction motors, including motors that are part of a system, and that meet the efficiency ratings for premium efficiency motors in accordance with NEMA MG 11.

d. Provide motors in accordance with NEMA MG 11 and of sufficient size to drive the load at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Motors shall be rated for continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor duty requirements shall allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motor torque shall be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Provide motor starters complete with thermal overload protection and other necessary appurtenances.

e. Provide inverter duty premium efficiency motors for use with variable frequency drives.

2.4 SELF-CONTAINED WATER CHILLERS, VAPOR COMPRESSION TYPE

Unless necessary for delivery purposes, units shall be assembled, leak-tested, charged (refrigerant and oil), and adjusted at the factory. In lieu of delivery constraints, a chiller may be assembled, leak-tested, charged (refrigerant and oil), and adjusted at the job site by a factory representative. Unit components delivered separately shall be sealed and charged with a nitrogen holding charge. Parts weighing 50 pounds or more which must be removed for inspection, cleaning, or repair, such as motors, gear boxes, cylinder heads, casing tops, condenser, and cooler heads, shall have lifting eyes or lugs. Chiller shall be provided with a single point wiring connection for incoming power supply. Chiller's condenser and water cooler shall be provided with standard water boxes with grooved mechanical or flanged connections.

2.4.1 Scroll or Rotary Screw Type

Chiller shall be rated in accordance with AHRI 550/590. Chiller shall conform to ASHRAE 15 & 34. As a minimum, chiller shall include the following components as defined in paragraph CHILLER COMPONENTS.

- a. Refrigerant and oil
- b. Structural base
- c. Chiller refrigerant circuit
- d. Controls package
- e. Scroll, reciprocating, or rotary screw compressor
- f. Compressor driver, electric motor
- g. Compressor driver connection
- h. Water cooler (evaporator)
- i. Air-cooled condenser coil

- 2.4.2 OMITTED Centrifugal or Rotary Screw Type
- 2.5 OMITTED SPLIT-SYSTEM WATER CHILLER, VAPOR COMPRESSION TYPE
- 2.6 CHILLER COMPONENTS
- 2.6.1 Refrigerant and Oil

Refrigerants shall be one of the fluorocarbon gases. Refrigerants shall have number designations and safety classifications in accordance with ASHRAE 15 & 34. Refrigerants shall have an Ozone Depletion Potential (ODP) of 0.055 or less. Refrigerant shall be-410.

2.6.2 Structural Base

Chiller and individual chiller components shall be provided with a factory-mounted structural steel base (welded or bolted) or support legs. Chiller and individual chiller components shall be isolated from the building structure by means of molded neoprene isolation pads.

2.6.3 Chiller Refrigerant Circuit

Chiller refrigerant circuit shall be completely piped and factory leak tested. For multicompressor units, not less than 2 independent refrigerant circuits shall be provided. Circuit shall include as a minimum a combination filter and drier, combination sight glass and moisture indicator, liquid-line solenoid valve for reciprocating, an electronic or thermostatic expansion valve with external equalizer, charging ports, compressor service valves for field-serviceable compressors, and superheat adjustment.

2.6.4 Controls Package

Chiller shall be provided with a complete factory-mounted, prewired electric or microprocessor based operating and safety control system. Controls package shall contain as a minimum a digital display or acceptable gauges, an on-auto-off switch, motor starters, disconnect switches, power wiring, and control wiring. Controls package shall provide operating controls, monitoring capabilities, programmable setpoints, safety controls, and EMCS interfaces as defined below.

2.6.4.1 Operating Controls

Chiller shall be provided with the following adjustable operating controls as a minimum.

- a. Leaving chilled water temperature control
- Adjustable timer or automated controls to prevent a compressor from short cycling
- c. Automatic lead/lag controls (adjustable) for multi-compressor units
- d. Load limiting
- e. System capacity control to adjust the unit capacity in accordance with the system load and the programmable setpoints. Controls shall automatically re-cycle the chiller on power interruption.

- f. Startup and head pressure controls to allow system operation at all ambient temperatures down to 20 degrees $\ensuremath{\mathsf{F}}$
- g. Fan sequencing for air-cooled condenser

2.6.4.2 Monitoring Capabilities

During normal operations, the control system shall be capable of monitoring and displaying the following operating parameters. Access and operation of display shall not require opening or removing any panels or doors.

- a. Entering and leaving chilled water temperatures
- b. Self diagnostic
- c. Operation status
- d. Operating hours
- e. Number of starts
- f. Compressor status (on or off)
- g. Refrigerant discharge and suction pressures
- h. Oil pressure
- 2.6.4.3 Programmable Setpoints

The control system shall be capable of being reprogrammed directly at the unit. The programmable setpoints shall include the following as a minimum.

- a. Leaving Chilled Water Temperature
- 2.6.4.4 Safety Controls with Manual Reset

Chiller shall be provided with the following safety controls which automatically shutdown the chiller and which require manual reset.

- a. Low chilled water temperature protection
- b. High condenser refrigerant discharge pressure protection
- c. Low evaporator pressure protection
- d. Chilled water flow detection
- e. High motor winding temperature protection
- f. Low oil flow protection if applicable
- g. Motor current overload and phase loss protection
- 2.6.4.5 Safety Controls with Automatic Reset

Chiller shall be provided with the following safety controls which automatically shutdown the chiller and which provide automatic reset.

- a. Over/under voltage protection
- b. Chilled water flow interlock
- c. Phase reversal protection
- 2.6.4.6 OMITTED Remote Alarm
- 2.6.4.7 Energy Management Control System (EMCS) Interface

The control system shall be capable of communicating all data to a remote integrated DDC processor through a single shielded cable. The data shall include as a minimum all system operating conditions, capacity controls, and safety shutdown conditions. The control system shall also be capable of receiving at a minimum the following operating commands.

- a. Remote Unit Start/Stop
- b. Remote Chilled Water Reset
- 2.6.5 Compressor(s)
- 2.6.5.1 OMITTED Reciprocating Compressor(s)
- 2.6.5.2 Scroll Compressor(s)

Compressors shall be of the hermetically sealed design. Compressors shall be mounted on vibration isolators to minimize vibration and noise. Rotating parts shall be statically and dynamically balanced at the factory to minimize vibration. Lubrication system shall be centrifugal pump type equipped with a means for determining oil level and an oil charging valve. Crankcase oil heater shall be provided if standard or if available as an option. If provided, the crankcase oil heater shall be controlled as recommended by the manufacturer.

- 2.6.5.3 OMITTED Rotary Screw Compressor(s)
- 2.6.5.4 OMITTED Centrifugal Compressor(s)
- 2.6.6 Compressor Driver, Electric Motor

Motors, starters, wiring, etc. shall be in accordance with paragraph ELECTRICAL WORK. Motor starter shall be unit mounted as indicated with starter type, wiring, and accessories coordinated with the chiller manufacturer.

- 2.6.7 OMITTED Compressor Driver, Gas-Engine
- 2.6.8 OMITTED Compressor Driver, Steam Turbine
- 2.6.9 OMITTED Compressor Driver Connections
- 2.6.10 Water Cooler (Evaporator)

Cooler shall be of the shell-and-coil or shell-and-tube type design. Condenser's refrigerant side shall be designed and factory pressure tested to comply with ASHRAE 15 & 34. Condenser's water side shall be designed and factory pressure tested for not less than 150 psi. Cooler shell shall be constructed of seamless or welded steel. Coil bundles shall be totally
removable and arranged to drain completely. Tubes shall be seamless copper, plain, integrally finned with smooth bore or integrally finned with enhanced bore. Each tube shall be individually replaceable. Tubes shall be installed into carbon mild steel tube sheets by rolling. Tube baffles shall be properly spaced to provide adequate tube support and cross flow. Performance shall be based on a water velocity not less than Performance shall be based on a water velocity not less than 12 fps and a fouling factor of 0.0001 h(ft2) (degrees F)/Btu.

2.6.11 Air-Cooled Condenser Coil

Condenser coil shall be of the extended-surface fin-and-tube type and shall be constructed of seamless copper or aluminum tubes with compatible copper or aluminum fins. Fins shall be soldered or mechanically bonded to the tubes and installed in a metal casing. Coils shall be circuited and sized for a minimum of 5 degrees F subcooling and full pumpdown capacity. Coil shall be factory leak and pressure tested after assembly in accordance with ASHRAE 15 & 34.

- 2.6.12 OMITTED Water-Cooled Condenser Coil
- 2.6.13 OMITTED Heat Recovery Condenser Coil
- 2.6.14 OMITTED Receivers
- 2.6.15 OMITTED Chiller Purge System
- 2.6.16 OMITTED Tools
- 2.7 OMITTED ACCESSORIES
- 2.8 FABRICATION
- 2.8.1 Factory Coating

Unless otherwise specified, equipment and component items, when fabricated from ferrous metal, shall be factory finished with the manufacturer's standard finish, except that items located outside of buildings shall have weather resistant finishes that will withstand 125 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B 117 using a 5 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the specimen shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, cracking, or loss of adhesion and no sign of rust creepage beyond 1/8 inch on either side of the scratch mark. Cut edges of galvanized surfaces where hot-dip galvanized sheet steel is used shall be coated with a zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM D 520, Type I.

2.8.2 Factory Applied Insulation

Chiller shall be provided with factory installed insulation on surfaces subject to sweating including the water cooler, suction line piping, economizer, and cooling lines. Insulation on heads of coolers may be field applied, however it shall be installed to provide easy removal and replacement of heads without damage to the insulation. Where motors are the gas-cooled type, factory installed insulation shall be provided on the cold-gas inlet connection to the motor per manufacturer's standard practice. Factory insulated items installed outdoors are not required to be fire-rated. As a minimum, factory insulated items installed indoors shall have a flame spread index no higher than 75 and a smoke developed index no higher than 150. Factory insulated items (no jacket) installed indoors and which are located in air plenums, in ceiling spaces, and in attic spaces shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50. Flame spread and smoke developed indexes shall be determined by ASTM E 84. Insulation shall be tested in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Material supplied by a manufacturer with a jacket shall be tested as a composite material. Jackets, facings, and adhesives shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

- 2.9 OMITTED FACTORY TESTS
- 2.10 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES
- 2.10.1 Chilled and Condenser Water Piping and Accessories

Chilled and condenser water piping and accessories shall be provided and installed in accordance with Section 23 64 26 CHILLED, CHILLED-HOT, AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING SYSTEMS.

- 2.10.2 OMITTED Refrigerant Piping
- 2.10.3 OMITTED Cooling Tower
- 2.10.4 Temperature Controls

Chiller control packages shall be fully coordinated with and integrated into the temperature control system specified in Section 23 00 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM and 23 09 23 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER LOCAL BUILDING SYSTEMS.

- PART 3 EXECUTION
- 3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation of water chiller systems including materials, installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, examination, inspection, and testing shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's written installation instructions, including the following:

- 1. Water chiller installation instructions
- 3.1.1 Connections to Existing Systems

Notify the Contracting Officer in writing at least 15 calendar days prior to the date the connections are required. Obtain approval before interrupting service. Furnish materials required to make connections into existing systems and perform excavating, backfilling, compacting, and other incidental labor as required. Furnish labor and tools for making actual connections to existing systems.

- 3.1.2 OMITTED Refrigeration System
- 3.1.3 OMITTED Mechanical Room Ventilation
- 3.1.4 Field Applied Insulation

Field installed insulation shall be as specified in Section 23 07 00

THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS, except as defined differently herein.

3.1.5 Field Painting

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified, and finish painting of items only primed at the factory are specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.2 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE

The services of a factory-trained representative shall be provided for one day. The representative shall advise on the following:

a. Hermetic machines:

(1) Testing hermetic water-chilling unit under pressure for refrigerant leaks; evacuation and dehydration of machine to an absolute pressure of not over 300 microns.

- (2) Charging the machine with refrigerant.
- (3) Starting the machine.

3.3 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Equipment shall be wiped clean, with all traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots removed. Temporary filters shall be provided for all fans that are operated during construction, and new filters shall be installed after all construction dirt has been removed from the building. System shall be maintained in this clean condition until final acceptance. Bearings shall be properly lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Belts shall be tightened to proper tension. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed. Fans shall be adjusted to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions. At least one week before the official equipment warranty start date, all condenser coils on air-cooled water chillers and split-system water chillers shall be cleaned in accordance with the chiller manufacturer's instructions. This work covers two coil cleanings. The condenser coils shall be cleaned with an approved coil cleaner by a service technician, factory trained by the chiller manufacturer. The condenser coil cleaner shall not have any detrimental affect on the materials or protective coatings on the condenser coils. Testing, adjusting, and balancing shall be as specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING.

3.4 OMITTED - FIELD ACCEPTANCE TESTING

3.5 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE TESTS

3.5.1 General Requirements

Before each refrigeration system is accepted, tests to demonstrate the general operating characteristics of all equipment shall be conducted by a registered professional engineer or an approved manufacturer's start-up representative experienced in system start-up and testing, at such times as directed. Tests shall cover a period of not less than 24 hours for each system and shall demonstrate that the entire system is functioning in accordance with the drawings and specifications. Corrections and

adjustments shall be made as necessary and tests shall be re-conducted to demonstrate that the entire system is functioning as specified. Prior to acceptance, service valve seal caps and blanks over gauge points shall be installed and tightened. Any refrigerant lost during the system startup shall be replaced. If tests do not demonstrate satisfactory system performance, deficiencies shall be corrected and the system shall be retested. Tests shall be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Water and electricity required for the tests will be furnished by the Government. Any material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test shall be provided by the Contractor. Field tests shall be coordinated with Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING.

3.5.2 Test Report

The report shall document compliance with the specified performance criteria upon completion and testing of the system. The report shall indicate the number of days covered by the tests and any conclusions as to the adequacy of the system. The report shall also include the following information and shall be taken at least three different times at outside dry-bulb temperatures that are at least 5 degrees F apart:

- a. Date and outside weather conditions.
- b. The load on the system based on the following:
 - (1) The refrigerant used in the system.
 - (2) Condensing temperature and pressure.

(3) Suction temperature and pressure.(4) Running current, voltage and proper phase sequence for each phase of all motors.

(5) The actual on-site setting of all operating and safety controls.

(6) Chilled water pressure, flow and temperature in and out of the chiller.

3.6 DEMONSTRATIONS

Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total 8 hours of normal working time and start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The field posted instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the approved operation and maintenance manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 64 26

CHILLED, CHILLED-HOT, AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING SYSTEMS 08/09

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1003 (2001; Errata, 2003) Performance Requirements for Water Pressure Reducing Valves

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA	C606	(:	2006)	Grooved	and	Shoulde	ered	Joints	5
	AMERICAN	WELDING SOCIETY	(AWS)						
AWS Z	A5.8/A5.8M	() F:	2004; iller	Errata Metals	2004 for 1) Specif Brazing	icat and	ion fo Braze	or Welding

AWS	BRH	(2007)	Brazing Handbook		
AWS	D1.1/D1.1M	(2008; Code -	Errata 2009) Structural Welding Steel		
AWS	Z49.1	(2005)	Safety in Welding, Cutting and		

Allied Processes

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME	B1.20.1	(1983; R 2006) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME	B16.1	(2005) Standard for Gray Iron Threaded Fittings; Classes 125 and 250
ASME	B16.11	(2005) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME	B16.18	(2001; R 2005) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME	B16.21	(2005) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME	B16.22	(2001; R 2005) Standard for Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

ASME B16.	26	(2006) Standard for Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME B16.	3	(2006) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.	39	(1998; R 2006) Standard for Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions; Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B16.	9	(2007) Standard for Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B31.	9	(2008) Building Services Piping
ASME B40.	100	(2005) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 106/A 106M	(2008) Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 183	(2003; R 2009) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A 47/A 47M	(1999; R 2004) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Aluminum-Coated, by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 53/A 53M	(2007) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 536	(1984e1; R 2004) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2009) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 733	(2003) Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples
ASTM B 117	(2007a) Standing Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B 32	(2008) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM B 42	(2002e1) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B 62	(2009) Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

ASTM B 75	(2002) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube					
ASTM B 813	(2000; R 2009) Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube					
ASTM B 88	(2003) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube					
ASTM D 2000	(2008) Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications					
ASTM D 3308	(2006) PTFE Resin Skived Tape					
ASTM D 520	(2000; R 2005) Zinc Dust Pigment					
ASTM D 596	(2001; R 2006) Reporting Results of Analysis of Water					
ASTM E 84	(2009a) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials					
ASTM F 1199	(1988; R 2004) Cast (All Temperatures and Pressures) and Welded Pipe Line Strainers (150 psig and 150 degrees F Maximum)					
CSA AMERICA, INC. (CSA/AM)						
CSA/AM Z21.22	(1999; Addenda A 2000, Addenda B 2001; R 2004) Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems					
CSA/ANSI Z21.22	(1999; Addenda A 2000; Addenda B 2001; R 2004) Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems					
HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)					
HI 1.1-1.2	(2000) Centrifugal Pump Nomenclature					
MANUFACTURERS STANDARDI INDUSTRY (MSS)	ZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS					
MSS SP-110	(1996) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends					

MSS SP-25 (2008) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions

MSS SP-58 (2002) Standard for Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture

MSS SP-67 (2002a; R 2004) Standard for Butterfly Valves

MSS SP-69	(2003; R 2004) Standard for Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
MSS SP-70	(2006) Standard for Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-71	(2005) Standard for Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-72	(1999) Standard for Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
MSS SP-78	(2005a) Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-80	(2008) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
MSS SP-85	(2002) Standard for Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MAN	JFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)
NEMA 250	(2008) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA MG 1	(2007; Errata 2008) Standard for Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 11	(1977; R 2007) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors
NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION	N ASSOCIATION (NFPA)
NFPA 90A	(2008; Errata 2009) Standard for the

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide the water systems having the minimum service (design) temperature-pressure rating indicated. Provision of the piping systems, including materials, installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, examination, inspection, and testing shall be in accordance with the required and advisory provisions of ASME B31.9 except as modified or supplemented by this specification section or design drawings. This specification section covers the water systems piping which is located within, on, and adjacent to building(s) within the building(s) 5 foot line.

Ventilating Systems

Installation of Air Conditioning and

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Grooved Mechanical Connections For Steel

Grooved Mechanical Connections For Copper

Calibrated Balancing Valves

Automatic Flow Control Valves

Pump Discharge Valve

Water Pressure Reducing Valve

Pressure Relief Valve

Combination Pressure and Temperature Relief Valves

Pumps

Combination Strainer and Pump Suction Diffuser

Expansion Tanks

Air Separator Tanks

Water Treatment Systems

Proposed water treatment plan including a layout, control scheme, a list of existing make-up water conditions including the items listed in paragraph "Water Analysis", a list of chemicals, the proportion of chemicals to be added, the final treated water conditions, and a description of environmental concerns for handling the chemicals.

SD-06 Test Reports

Piping welds NDE report

Pressure tests reports

Report shall be provided in bound 8-1/2 by 11 inch booklets. In the reports, document all phases of the tests performed. Include initial test summaries, all repairs/adjustments made, and the final test results.

SD-07 Certificates

Employer's Record Documents (For Welding)

Welding Procedures and Qualifications

Certificates shall be submitted for the following items showing conformance with the referenced standards contained in this section.

Piping for Steam and Condensate Piping for High-Pressure Compressed-Air Systems Fittings Unions Flanges Gaskets Bolting

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Lesson plan for the Instruction Course

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Requirements for data packages are specified Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA, except as supplemented and modified by this specification section.

Submit spare parts data for each different item of equipment specified, with operation and maintenance data packages. Include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, a recommended spare parts list for 1 year of operation, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced on a routine basis.

Submit a list of qualified permanent service organizations with operation and maintenance data packages. Include service organization addresses and service area or expertise. The service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and be able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

Calibrated Balancing Valves, Data Package 3

Automatic Flow Control Valves, Data Package 3

Pump Discharge Valve, Data Package 2

Water Pressure Reducing Valve, Data Package 3

Pressure Relief Valve, Data Package 2

Combination Pressure and Temperature Relief Valves, Data Package 2

Pumps, Data Package 3

Combination Strainer and Pump Suction Diffuser, Data Package 2

Expansion Tanks, Data Package 2

Air Separator Tanks, Data Package 2

1.4 MODIFICATIONS TO REFERENCES

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.4.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word "should" shall be interpreted as "shall." Reference to the "code official" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.4.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, shall be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.5 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel shall be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Safety devices shall be installed so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect stored items from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Proper protection and care of all material both before and during installation shall be the Contractor's responsibility. Any materials found to be damaged shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. During installation, cap piping and similar openings to keep out dirt and other foreign matter. Any porous materials found to be contaminated with mold or mildew will be replaced at the Contractor's expense. Non-porous materials found to be contaminated with mold or mildew will be disinfected and cleaned prior to installation.

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.7.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.7.2 Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection, electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and shall arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions.

1.7.3 Accessibility

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening.

The two year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years experience shall be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures.

Products having less than a 2 year field service record shall be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. System components shall be environmentally suitable for the indicated locations.

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations. These service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

2.2 STEEL PIPING

Water piping shall be steel pipe or copper tubing. Provide steel piping with a ANSI/ASME Class 125 service rating, which for 150 degrees F, the pressure rating is 175 psig.

2.2.1 Pipe

Steel pipe, conform to ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grades A or B. Do not use Type F pipe.

2.2.2 Fittings and End Connections (Joints)

Piping and fittings 1 inch and smaller shall have threaded connections. Piping and fittings larger than 1 inch and smaller than 3 inches shall have either threaded, grooved, or welded connections. Piping and fittings 3 inches and larger shall have grooved, welded, or flanged connections. The manufacturer of each fitting shall be permanently identified on the body of the fitting in accordance with MSS SP-25.

2.2.2.1 Threaded Connections

Use threaded valves and pipe connections conforming to ASME B1.20.1. Used threaded fitting conforming to ASME B16.3. Use threaded unions conforming to ASME B16.39. Use threaded pipe nipples conforming to ASTM A 733.

2.2.2.2 Flanged Connections

Flanges shall conform to ASME B16.1, Class 150. Gaskets shall be nonasbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1/16 inch thickness, full face or self-centering flat ring type. These gaskets shall contain aramid fibers bonded with styrene butadiene rubber (SBR) or nitrile butadiene rubber (NBR). Bolts, nuts, and bolt patterns shall conform to ASME B16.1.

2.2.2.3 Welded Connections

Welded values and pipe connections (both butt-welds and socket-welds types) shall conform to ASME B31.9. Butt-welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.9. Socket-welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.11. Welded fittings shall be identified with the appropriate grade and marking symbol.

2.2.2.4 Grooved Mechanical Connections For Steel

Rigid grooved mechanical connections may only be used in serviceable aboveground locations where the temperature of the circulating medium does not exceed 230 degrees F. Flexible grooved connections shall be used only as a flexible connector with grooved pipe system. Unless otherwise specified, grooved piping components shall meet the corresponding criteria specified for the similar welded, flanged, or threaded component specified herein.

Each grooved mechanical joint shall be a system, including coupling housing, gasket, fasteners, all furnished by the same manufacturer. Joint installation shall be in compliance with joint manufacturer's written instructions.

Use fitting and coupling houses of malleable iron conforming to ASTM A 47/A 47M, Grade 32510; ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12; or steel conforming ASTM A 106/A 106M, Grade B or ASTM A 53/A 53M. Use gaskets of molded synthetic rubber with central cavity, pressure responsive configuration and conforming to ASTM D 2000 Grade No. 2CA615A15B44F17Z for circulating medium up to 230 degrees F or Grade No. M3BA610A15B44Z for circulating medium up to 200 degrees F. Grooved mechanical connections shall conform to AWWA C606. Coupling nuts and bolts shall be steel and shall conform to ASTM A 183. Pipe connections and fittings shall be the product of the same manufacturer. Provide joint installation be in compliance with joint manufacturer's written instructions.

2.2.2.5 Dielectric Waterways and Flanges

Provide dielectric waterways with a water impervious insulation barrier capable of limiting galvanic current to 1 percent of short circuit current in a corresponding bimetallic joint. When dry, insulation barrier shall be able to withstand a 600-volt breakdown test. Provide dielectric waterways constructed of galvanized steel and have threaded end connections to match connecting piping. Dielectric waterways shall be suitable for the required operating pressures and temperatures. Provide dielectric flanges with the same pressure ratings as standard flanges and provide complete electrical isolation between connecting pipe and/or equipment as described herein for dielectric waterways.

- 2.3 OMITTED PIPING FOR STEAM AND CONDENSATE
- 2.4 OMITTED PIPING FOR HIGH-PRESSURE COMPRESSED-AIR SYSTEMS
- 2.5 COPPER TUBING

Provide copper tubing and fittings with a ANSI/ASME Class 125 service rating, which for 150 degrees F., the pressure rating is 175 psig.

2.5.1 Tube

Use copper tube conforming to ASTM B 88, Type L or M for above ground tubing, and Type K for buried tubing.

2.5.2 Fittings and End Connections (Solder and Flared Joints)

Wrought copper and bronze solder joint pressure fittings, including unions ands flanges, shall conform to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B 75. Provide adapters as required. Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings, including unions and flanges, shall conform to ASME B16.18. Cast copper alloy fittings for flared copper tube shall conform to ASME B16.26 and ASTM B 62. ASTM B 42 copper pipe nipples with threaded end connections shall conform to ASTM B 42.

Copper tubing of sizes larger than 4 inches shall have brazed joints.Brass or bronze adapters for brazed tubing may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and to threaded ends of valves and equipment.

Extracted brazed tee joints may be used if produced with an acceptable tool and installed in accordance with tool manufacturer's written procedures.

2.5.3 Grooved Mechanical Connections For Copper

Rigid grooved mechanical connections may only be used in serviceable aboveground locations where the temperature of the circulating medium does not exceed 230 degrees F. Flexible grooved connections shall be used only as a flexible connector with grooved pipe system. Unless otherwise specified, grooved piping components shall meet the corresponding criteria specified for the similar welded, flanged, or threaded component specified herein.

Each grooved mechanical joint shall be a system, including coupling housing, gasket, fasteners, all furnished by the same manufacturer. Joint installation shall be in compliance with joint manufacturer's written instructions.

Grooved fitting and mechanical coupling housing shall be ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536. Provide gaskets for use in grooved joints shall constructed of molded synthetic polymer of pressure responsive design and shall conform to ASTM D 2000 for circulating medium up to 230 degrees F. Provide grooved joints in conformance with AWWA C606.

2.5.4 Solder

Provide solder in conformance with ASTM B 32, grade Sb5, tin-antimony alloy. Solder flux shall be liquid or paste form, non-corrosive and conform to ASTM B 813.

2.5.5 Brazing Filler Metal

Filler metal shall conform to AWS A5.8/A5.8M, Type BAg-5 with AWS Type 3 flux, except Type BCuP-5 or BCuP-6 may be used for brazing copper-to-copper joints.

2.6 VALVES

Provide valves with a ANSI/ASME Class 125 service rating, which for 150 degrees F, the pressure rating is 175 psig.

Valves in sizes larger than 1 inch and used on steel pipe systems, may be provided with rigid grooved mechanical joint ends. Such grooved end valves shall be subject to the same requirements as rigid grooved mechanical joints and fittings and, shall be furnished by the same manufacturer as the grooved pipe joint and fitting system.

2.6.1 Gate Valve

Gate valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 Class 125 and shall be bronze with wedge disc, rising stem and threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Gate valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-70, Class 125, cast iron with bronze trim, outside screw and yoke, and flanged or threaded ends.

2.6.2 Globe and Angle Valve

Globe and angle valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80, Class 125. Globe and angle valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-85, Class 125.

2.6.3 Check Valve

Check valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80. Check valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-71, Class 125.

2.6.4 Butterfly Valve

Butterfly valves shall conform to MSS SP-67, Type 1 and shall be either the wafer or lug type. Valves smaller than 8 inches shall have throttling handles with a minimum of seven locking positions. Valves 8 inches and larger shall have totally enclosed manual gear operators with adjustable balance return stops and position indicators.

2.6.5 Plug Valve

Plug valves 2 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-78, have flanged or threaded ends, and have cast iron bodies with bronze trim. Valves 2 inches and smaller shall be bronze with NPT connections for black steel pipe and brazed connections for copper tubing. Valve shall be lubricated, non-lubricated, or tetrafluoroethylene resin-coated type. Valve shall be resilient, double seated, trunnion mounted with tapered lift plug capable of 2-way shutoff. Valve shall operate from fully open to fully closed by rotation of the handwheel to lift and turn the plug. Valves 8 inches or larger shall be provided with manual gear operators with position indicators.

2.6.6 Ball Valve

Full port design. Ball valves 1/2 inch and larger shall conform to MSS SP-72 or MSS SP-110 and shall be cast iron or bronze with threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Valves 8 inches or larger shall be provided with manual gear operators with position indicators. Ball valves may be provided in lieu of gate valves.

2.6.7 Square Head Cocks

Provide copper alloy or cast-iron body with copper alloy plugs, suitable for 125 psig water working pressure.

2.6.8 Calibrated Balancing Valves

Copper alloy or cast iron body, copper alloy or stainless internal working parts. Provide valve calibrated so that flow can be determined when the temperature and pressure differential across valve is known. Valve shall have an integral pointer which registers the degree of valve opening. Valve shall function as a service valve when in fully closed position. Valve shall be constructed with internal seals to prevent leakage and shall be supplied with preformed insulation.

Provide valve bodies with tapped openings and pipe extensions with positive shutoff valves outside of pipe insulation. The pipe extensions shall be provided with quick connecting hose fittings for a portable differential pressure meter connections to verify the pressure differential. Provide metal tag on each valve showing the gallons per minute flow for each differential pressure reading.

2.6.9 Automatic Flow Control Valves

Valve shall automatically maintain the constant flow indicated on the design drawings. Valve shall modulate by sensing the pressure differential across the valve body. Valve shall be selected for the flow required and provided with a permanent nameplate or tag carrying a permanent record of the factory-determined flow rate and flow control pressure levels. Provide valve that controls the flow within 5 percent of the tag rating. Valve materials shall be the same as specified for the ball or plug valves.

Valve shall be capable of positive shutoff against the system pump head, valve bodies shall be provided with tapped openings and pipe extensions with shutoff valves outside of pipe insulation. The pipe extensions shall be provided with quick connecting hose fittings and differential meter, suitable for the operating pressure specified. Provide the meter complete with hoses, vent, integral metering connections, and carrying case as recommended by the valve manufacturer.

2.6.10 Pump Discharge Valve

Valve shall shall perform the functions of a nonslam check valve, a manual balancing valve, and a shutoff. Valve shall be of cast iron or ductile iron construction with bronze and/or stainless steel accessories. Provide an integral pointer on the valve which registers the degree of valve opening. Flow through the valve shall be manually adjustable from bubble tight shutoff to full flow. Valves smaller than 2 inches shall have NPT connections. Valves 2 inches and larger shall have flanged or grooved end connections. Valve design shall allow the back seat for the stem to be replaced in the field under full line pressure.

- 2.6.11 OMITTED Water Temperature Mixing Valve
- 2.6.12 OMITTED Water Temperature Regulating Valves
- 2.6.13 Water Pressure Reducing Valve

Valve, ASSE 1003 for water service, copper alloy body, automatic re-seating, with test lever.

2.6.14 Pressure Relief Valve

Valve shall prevent excessive pressure in the piping system when the piping system reaches its maximum heat buildup. Valve, CSA/AM Z21.22 and shall have cast iron bodies with corrosion resistant internal working parts. The discharge pipe from the relief valve shall be the size of the valve outlet unless otherwise indicated.

2.6.15 Combination Pressure and Temperature Relief Valves

CSA/AM Z21.22, copper alloy body, automatic re-seating, test lever, and discharge capacity based on AGA temperature steam rating.

- 2.6.16 OMITTED Float Valve
- 2.6.17 Drain Valves

Valves, MSS SP-80 gate valves. Valve shall be manually-operated, 3/4 inch pipe size and above with a threaded end connection. Provide valve with a water hose nipple adapter.

2.6.18 Air Venting Valves

Manually-operated general service type air venting valves, brass or bronze valves that are furnished with threaded plugs or caps. Automatic type air venting shall be the ball-float type with brass/bronze or brass bodies, 300 series corrosion-resistant steel float, linkage and removable seat. Air venting valves on water coils shall have not less than 1/8 inch threaded end connections. Air venting valves on water mains shall have not less than 3/4 inch threaded end connections. Air venting valves on all other applications shall have not less than 1/2 inch threaded end connections.

2.6.19 Vacuum Relief Valves

CSA/ANSI Z21.22

- 2.7 PIPING ACCESSORIES
- 2.7.1 Strainer

Strainer, ASTM F 1199, except as modified and supplemented in this specification. Strainer shall be the cleanable, basket or "Y" type, the same size as the pipeline. Strainer bodies shall be fabricated of cast iron with bottoms drilled, and tapped. Provide blowoff outlet with pipe nipple, gate valve, and discharge pipe nipple. The bodies shall have arrows clearly cast on the sides indicating the direction of flow.

Provide strainer with removable cover and sediment screen. The screen

shall be made of minimum 22 gauge corrosion-resistant steel, with small perforations numbering not less than 400 per square inch to provide a net free area through the basket of at least 3.30 times that of the entering pipe. The flow shall be into the screen and out through the perforations.

2.7.2 Cyclonic Separator

Metal- bodied, with removal capability of removing solids 45 microns/325 mesh in size and heavier than 1.20 specific gravity, maximum pressure drop of 5 psid, with cleanout connection.

2.7.3 Combination Strainer and Pump Suction Diffuser

Angle type body with removable strainer basket and internal straightening vanes, a suction pipe support, and a blowdown outlet and plug. Strainer shall be in accordance with ASTM F 1199, except as modified and supplemented by this specification. Unit body shall have arrows clearly cast on the sides indicating the direction of flow.

Strainer screen shall be made of minimum 22 gauge corrosion-resistant steel, with small perforations numbering not less than 400 per square inch to provide a net free area through the basket of at least 3.30 times that of the entering pipe. Flow shall be into the screen and out through the perforations. Provide an auxiliary disposable fine mesh strainer which shall be removed 30 days after start-up. Provide warning tag for operator indicating scheduled date for removal.

Casing shall have connection sizes to match pump suction and pipe sizes, and be provided with adjustable support foot or support foot boss to relieve piping strains at pump suction. Provide unit casing with blowdown port and plug. Provide a magnetic insert to remove debris from system.

2.7.4 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Provide flexible bronze or stainless steel piping connectors with single braid. Equip flanged assemblies with limit bolts to restrict maximum travel to the manufacturer's standard limits. Unless otherwise indicated, the length of the flexible connectors shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the service intended. Internal sleeves or liners, compatible with circulating medium, shall be provided when recommended by the manufacturer. Provide covers to protect the bellows where indicated.

2.7.5 Pressure and Vacuum Gauges

Gauges, ASME B40.100 with throttling type needle valve or a pulsation dampener and shut-off valve. Provide gauges with 4.5 inch dial, brass or aluminum case, bronze tube, and siphon. Gauge shall have a minimum of with a range from 0 psig to approximately 1.5 times the maximum system working pressure. Each gauge range shall be selected so that at normal operating pressure, the needle is within the middle-third of the range.

2.7.6 Temperature Gauges

Temperature gauges, shall be the industrial duty type and be provided for the required temperature range. Provide gauges with fixed thread connection, dial face gasketed within the case; and an accuracy within 2 percent of scale range. Gauges shall have Fahrenheit scale in 2 degree graduations scale (black numbers) on a white face. The pointer shall be adjustable. Rigid stem type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located within 5 feet of the finished floor. Universal adjustable angle type or remote element type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located 5 to 7 feet above the finished floor or in locations indicated. Remote element type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located 7 feet above the finished floor or in locations indicated.

2.7.6.1 Stem Cased-Glass

Stem cased-glass case shall be polished stainless steel or cast aluminum, 9 inches long, with clear acrylic lens, and non-mercury filled glass tube with indicating-fluid column.

2.7.6.2 Bimetallic Dial

Bimetallic dial type case shall be not less than 3-1/2 inches, stainless steel, and shall be hermetically sealed with clear acrylic lens. Bimetallic element shall be silicone dampened and unit fitted with external calibrator adjustment.

2.7.6.3 Liquid-, Solid-, and Vapor-Filled Dial

Liquid-, solid-, and vapor-filled dial type cases shall be not less than 3-1/2 inches, stainless steel or cast aluminum with clear acrylic lens. Fill shall be nonmercury, suitable for encountered cross-ambients, and connecting capillary tubing shall be double-braided bronze.

2.7.6.4 Thermal Well

Thermal well shall be identical size, 1/2 or 3/4 inch NPT connection, brass or stainless steel. Where test wells are indicated, provide captive plug-fitted type 1/2 inch NPT connection suitable for use with either engraved stem or standard separable socket thermometer or thermostat. Mercury shall not be used in thermometers. Extended neck thermal wells shall be of sufficient length to clear insulation thickness by 1 inch.

2.7.7 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, guides, and supports: to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.7.8 Escutcheons

Provide one piece or split hinge metal plates for piping entering floors, walls, and ceilings in exposed spaces. Secure plates in place by internal spring tension or set screws. Provide polished stainless steel plates or chromium-plated finish on copper alloy plates in finished spaces. Provide paint finish on metal plates in unfinished spaces.

- 2.7.9 OMITTED Expansion Joints
- 2.8 PUMPS

Pumps shall be the electrically driven, non-overloading, centrifugal type which conform to HI 1.1-1.2. Pumps shall be selected at or within 5 percent of peak efficiency. Pump curve shall rise continuously from maximum capacity to shutoff. Pump motor shall conform to NEMA MG 1, be splash-proof, and have sufficient horsepower for the service required. Pump motor shall have the required capacity to prevent overloading with pump operating at any point on its characteristic curve. Pump speed shall

not exceed 3,600 rpm, except where the pump head is less than 60 feet of water, the pump speed shall not exceed 1,750 rpm. Pump motor shall be equipped with an across-the-line magnetic controller in a NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure with "START-STOP" switch in the cover.

2.8.1 Construction

Each pump casing shall be designed to withstand the discharge head specified plus the static head on system plus 50 percent of the total, but not less than 125 psig. Pump casing and bearing housing shall be close grained cast iron. High points in the casing shall be provided with manual air vents; low points shall be provided with drain plugs. Provide threaded suction and discharge pressure gage tapping with square-head plugs.

Impeller shall be statically and dynamically balanced. Impeller, impeller wearing rings, glands, casing wear rings, and shaft sleeve shall be bronze. Shaft shall be carbon or alloy steel, turned and ground. Bearings shall be ball-bearings, roller-bearings, or oil-lubricated bronze-sleeve type bearings, and be efficiently sealed or isolated to prevent loss of oil or entrance of dirt or water.

Pump and motor shall be mounted on a common cast iron base having lipped edges and tapped drainage openings or structural steel base with lipped edges or drain pan and tapped drainage openings.Pump shall be provided with steel shaft coupling guard. Base-mounted pump, coupling guard, and motor shall each be bolted to a fabricated steel base which shall have bolt holes for securing base to supporting surface. Close-coupled pump shall be provided with integrally cast or fabricated steel feet with bolt holes for securing feet to supporting surface. Close- coupled pumps shall be provided with drip pockets and tapped openings. Pump shall be accessible for servicing without disturbing piping connections. Shaft seals shall be mechanical-seals or stuffing-box type.

2.8.2 Mechanical Shaft Seals

Seals shall be single, inside mounted, end-face-elastomer bellows type with stainless steel spring, brass or stainless steel seal head, carbon rotating face, and tungsten carbide or ceramic sealing face. Glands shall be bronze and of the water-flush design to provide lubrication flush across the face of the seal. Bypass line from pump discharge to flush connection in gland shall be provided, with filter or cyclone particle separator in line.

2.8.3 Stuffing-Box Type Seals

Stuffing box shall include minimum 4 rows of square, impregnated TFE (Teflon) or graphite cord packing and a bronze split-lantern ring. Packing gland shall be bronze interlocking split type.

2.9 EXPANSION TANKS

Tank shall be welded steel, constructed for, and tested to pressure-temperature rating of 125 psi at 150 degrees F. Provide tanks precharged to the minimum operating pressure. Tank shall have a replaceable polypropylene or butyl lined diaphragm which keeps the air charge separated from the water; shall be the captive air type.

Tanks shall accommodate expanded water of the system generated within the normal operating temperature range, limiting this pressure increase at all components in the system to the maximum allowable pressure at those

components. Each tank air chamber shall be fitted with a drain, fill, an air charging valve, and system connections. Tank shall be supported by steel legs or bases for vertical installation or steel saddles for horizontal installations. The only air in the system shall be the permanent sealed-in air cushion contained within the expansion tank.

2.10 AIR SEPARATOR TANKS

External air separation tank shall have an internal design constructed of stainless steel and suitable for creating the required vortex and subsequent air separation. Tank shall be steel, constructed for, and tested to pressure-temperature rating of 125 psi at 150 degrees F. Tank shall have tangential inlets and outlets connections, threaded for 2 inches and smaller and flanged for sizes 2-1/2 inches and larger. Air released from a tank shall be vented as indicated. Tank shall be provided with a blow-down connection.

2.11 WATER TREATMENT SYSTEMS

When water treatment is specified, the use of chemical-treatment products containing equivalent chromium (CPR) is prohibited.

2.11.1 OMITTED - Water Analysis

Conditions of make-up water to be supplied to the condenser and chilled water systems were reported in accordance with ASTM D 596 and are as follows:

2.11.2 Chilled and Condenser Water

Water to be used in the chilled and condenser water systems shall be treated to maintain the conditions recommended by this specification as well as the recommendations from the manufacturers of the condenser and evaporator coils. Chemicals shall meet all required federal, state, and local environmental regulations for the treatment of evaporator coils and direct discharge to the sanitary sewer.

- 2.11.3 OMITTED Glycol Solution
- 2.11.4 Water Treatment Services

The services of a company regularly engaged in the treatment of chilled water systems shall be used to determine the correct chemicals required, the concentrations required, and the water treatment equipment sizes and flow rates required. The company shall maintain the chemical treatment and provide all chemicals required for the chilled water systems for a period of 1 year from the date of occupancy. The chemical treatment and services provided over the 1 year period shall meet the requirements of this specification as well as the recommendations from the manufacturers of the condenser and evaporator coils. Acid treatment and proprietary chemicals shall not be used.

2.11.5 Chilled Water System

A shot feeder shall be provided on the chilled water piping as indicated. Size and capacity of feeder shall be based on local requirements and water analysis. The feeder shall be furnished with an air vent, gauge glass, funnel, valves, fittings, and piping.

2.11.6 OMITTED - Condenser Water

2.12 ELECTRICAL WORK

Provide motors, controllers, integral disconnects, contactors, and controls with their respective pieces of equipment, except controllers indicated as part of motor control centers. Provide electrical equipment, including motors and wiring, as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided. For packaged equipment, the manufacturer shall provide controllers including the required monitors and timed restart.

Provide high efficiency type, single-phase, fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors, including motors that are part of a system, in accordance with NEMA MG 11.

Provide polyphase, squirrel-cage medium induction motors, including motors that are part of a system, that meet the efficiency ratings for premium efficiency motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Provide motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1 and of sufficient size to drive the load at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor.

Motors shall be rated for continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor duty requirements shall allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motor torque shall be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Provide motor starters complete with thermal overload protection and other necessary appurtenances. Motor bearings shall be fitted with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of the enclosure.

Where two-speed or variable-speed motors are indicated, solid-state variable-speed controllers may be provided to accomplish the same function. Use solid-state variable-speed controllers for motors rated 10 hp or less and adjustable frequency drives for larger motors.

2.13 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT

New equipment painting shall be factory applied or shop applied, and shall be as specified herein, and provided under each individual section.

2.13.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided. The factory painting system applied will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors shall withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test.

Salt-spray fog test shall be in accordance with ASTM B 117, and for that test, the acceptance criteria shall be as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the paint shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark. The film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment shall not be less than the film thickness used on the test specimen. If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above 120 degrees F, the factory painting system shall be designed for the temperature service.

2.13.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

Clean, retreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F shall be cleaned to bare metal.

Where hot-dip galvanized steel has been cut, resulting surfaces with no galvanizing shall be coated with a zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM D 520, Type I.

Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Color of finish coat shall be aluminum or light gray.

- a. Temperatures Less Than 120 Degrees F: Immediately after cleaning, the metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F shall receive one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil per coat.
- b. Temperatures Between 120 and 400 degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F shall receive two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of 2 mils.
- c. Temperatures Greater Than 400 degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures greater than 400 degrees F shall receive two coats of 600 degrees F heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

2.14 FACTORY APPLIED INSULATION

Factory insulated items installed outdoors are not required to be fire-rated. As a minimum, factory insulated items installed indoors shall have a flame spread index no higher than 75 and a smoke developed index no higher than 150. Factory insulated items (no jacket) installed indoors and which are located in air plenums, in ceiling spaces, and in attic spaces shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50. Flame spread and smoke developed indexes shall be determined by ASTM E 84.

Insulation shall be tested in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Material supplied by a manufacturer with a jacket shall be tested as a composite material. Jackets, facings, and adhesives shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.15 NAMEPLATES

Major equipment including pumps, pump motors, expansion tanks, and air separator tanks shall have the manufacturer's name, type or style, model or serial number on a plate secured to the item of equipment. The nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable. Plates shall be durable and legible throughout equipment life and made of anodized aluminum or stainless steel. Plates shall be fixed in prominent locations with nonferrous screws or bolts.

- 2.16 RELATED COMPONENTS/SERVICES
- 2.16.1 Drain and Make-Up Water Piping

Requirements for drain and make-up water piping and backflow preventer is specified in Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

- 2.16.2 OMITTED Cathodic Protection
- 2.16.3 Field Applied Insulation

Requirements for field applied insulation is specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.16.4 Field Applied Insulation

Requirements for field installed insulation is specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS, except as supplemented and modified by this specification section.

2.16.5 Field Painting

Requirements for painting of surfaces not otherwise specified, and finish painting of items only primed at the factory, are specified in Section 09 90 00PAINTING, GENERAL.

- 2.16.5.1 OMITTED Color Coding
- 2.16.5.2 OMITTED Color Coding For Hidden Piping
- PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Cut pipe accurately to measurements established at the jobsite, and work into place without springing or forcing, completely clearing all windows, doors, and other openings. Cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation is not permitted without written approval. Cut pipe or tubing square, remove burrs by reaming, and fashion to permit free expansion and contraction without causing damage to the building structure, pipe, joints, or hangers.

Notify the Contracting Officer in writing at least 15 calendar days prior to the date the connections are required. Obtain approval before interrupting service. Furnish materials required to make connections into existing systems and perform excavating, backfilling, compacting, and other incidental labor as required. Furnish labor and tools for making actual connections to existing systems.

3.1.1 Welding

Provide welding work specified this section for piping systems in conformance with ASME B31.9, as modified and supplemented by this specification section and the accompanying drawings. The welding work includes: qualification of welding procedures, welders, welding operators, brazers, brazing operators, and nondestructive examination personnel; maintenance of welding records, and examination methods for welds.

3.1.1.1 Employer's Record Documents (For Welding)

Submit for review and approval the following documentation. This documentation and the subject qualifications shall be in compliance with ASME B31.9.

- a. List of qualified welding procedures that is proposed to be used to provide the work specified in this specification section.
- b. List of qualified welders, brazers, welding operators, and brazing operators that are proposed to be used to provide the work specified in this specification section.
- c. List of qualified weld examination personnel that are proposed to be used to provide the work specified in this specification section.

3.1.1.2 Welding Procedures and Qualifications

- a. Specifications and Test Results: Submit copies of the welding procedures specifications and procedure qualification test results for each type of welding required. Approval of any procedure does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for producing acceptable welds. Submit this information on the forms printed in ASME BPVC SEC IX or their equivalent.
- b. Certification: Before assigning welders or welding operators to the work, submit a list of qualified welders, together with data and certification that each individual is performance qualified as specified. Do not start welding work prior to submitting welder, and welding operator qualifications. The certification shall state the type of welding and positions for which each is qualified, the code and procedure under which each is qualified, date qualified, and the firm and individual certifying the qualification tests.

3.1.1.3 Examination of Piping Welds

Conduct non-destructive examinations (NDE) on piping welds and brazing and verify the work meets the acceptance criteria specified in ASME B31.9. NDE on piping welds covered by ASME B31.9 is visual inspection only. Submit a piping welds NDE report meeting the requirements specified in ASME B31.9.

3.1.1.4 Welding Safety

Welding and cutting safety requirements shall be in accordance with AWS Z49.1.

3.1.2 Directional Changes

Make changes in direction with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4 inches and smaller is permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide

weep bends are formed. Mitering or notching pipe or other similar construction to form elbows or tees is not permitted. The centerline radius of bends shall not be less than 6 diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations is not acceptable.

3.1.3 Functional Requirements

Pitch horizontal supply mains down in the direction of flow as indicated. The grade shall not be less than 1 inch in 40 feet. Reducing fittings shall be used for changes in pipe sizes. Cap or plug open ends of pipelines and equipment during installation to keep dirt or other foreign materials out of the system.

Pipe not otherwise specified shall be uncoated. Connections to appliances shall be made with malleable iron unions for steel pipe 2-1/2 inches or less in diameter, and with flanges for pipe 3 inches and above in diameter. Connections between ferrous and copper piping shall be electrically isolated from each other with dielectric waterways or flanges.

Piping located in air plenums shall conform to NFPA 90A requirements. Pipe and fittings installed in inaccessible conduits or trenches under concrete floor slabs shall be welded. Equipment and piping arrangements shall fit into space allotted and allow adequate acceptable clearances for installation, replacement, entry, servicing, and maintenance. Electric isolation fittings shall be provided between dissimilar metals.

- 3.1.4 Fittings and End Connections
- 3.1.4.1 Threaded Connections

Threaded connections shall be made with tapered threads and made tight with PTFE tape complying with ASTM D 3308 or equivalent thread-joint compound applied to the male threads only. Not more than three threads shall show after the joint is made.

3.1.4.2 Brazed Connections

Brazing, AWS BRH, except as modified herein. During brazing, the pipe and fittings shall be filled with a pressure regulated inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Before brazing copper joints, both the outside of the tube and the inside of the fitting shall be cleaned with a wire fitting brush until the entire joint surface is bright and clean. Do not use brazing flux. Surplus brazing material shall be removed at all joints. Steel tubing joints shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Piping shall be supported prior to brazing and not be sprung or forced.

3.1.4.3 Welded Connections

Branch connections shall be made with welding tees or forged welding branch outlets. Pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned of all scale and foreign matter before the piping is assembled. During welding, the pipe and fittings shall be filled with an inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of weld shall conform to ASME B31.9. Weld defects shall be removed and rewelded at no additional cost to the Government. Electrodes shall be stored and dried in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M or as recommended by the manufacturer. Electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

3.1.4.4 Grooved Mechanical Connections

Prepare grooves in accordance with the coupling manufacturer's instructions. Pipe and groove dimensions shall comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, or narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations, such as behind solid walls or ceilings, unless an access panel is shown on the drawings for servicing or adjusting the joint.

3.1.4.5 Flared Connections

When flared connections are used, a suitable lubricant shall be used between the back of the flare and the nut in order to avoid tearing the flare while tightening the nut.

3.1.4.6 Flanges and Unions

Except where copper tubing is used, union or flanged joints shall be provided in each line immediately preceding the connection to each piece of equipment or material requiring maintenance such as coils, pumps, control valves, and other similar items. Flanged joints shall be assembled square end tight with matched flanges, gaskets, and bolts. Gaskets shall be suitable for the intended application.

3.1.5 Valves

Isolation gate or ball valves shall be installed on each side of each piece of equipment, at the midpoint of all looped mains, and at any other points indicated or required for draining, isolating, or sectionalizing purpose. Isolation valves may be omitted where balancing cocks are installed to provide both balancing and isolation functions. Each valve except check valves shall be identified. Valves in horizontal lines shall be installed with stems horizontal or above.

3.1.6 Air Vents

Air vents shall be provided at all high points, on all water coils, and where indicated to ensure adequate venting of the piping system.

3.1.7 Drains

Drains shall be provided at all low points and where indicated to ensure complete drainage of the piping. Drains shall be accessible, and shall consist of nipples and caps or plugged tees unless otherwise indicated.

3.1.8 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Connectors shall be attached to components in strict accordance with the latest printed instructions of the manufacturer to ensure a vapor tight joint. Hangers, when required to suspend the connectors, shall be of the type recommended by the flexible pipe connector manufacturer and shall be provided at the intervals recommended.

3.1.9 Temperature Gauges

Temperature gauges shall be located on coolant supply and return piping at each heat exchanger, on condenser water piping entering and leaving a condenser, at each automatic temperature control device without an integral thermometer, and where indicated or required for proper operation of equipment. Thermal wells for insertion thermometers and thermostats shall extend beyond thermal insulation surface not less than 1 inch.

3.1.10 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as supplemented and modified in this specification section. Pipe hanger types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used. Hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Piping subjected to vertical movement, when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures, shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers.

3.1.10.1 Hangers

Type 3 shall not be used on insulated piping. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

3.1.10.2 Inserts

Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustments may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for Type 18 inserts.

3.1.10.3 C-Clamps

Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and have both locknuts and retaining devices, furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

3.1.10.4 Angle Attachments

Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

3.1.10.5 Saddles and Shields

Where Type 39 saddle or Type 40 shield are permitted for a particular pipe attachment application, the Type 39 saddle, connected to the pipe, shall be used on all pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher. Type 40 shields shall be used on all piping less than 4 inches and all piping 4 inches and larger carrying medium less than 60 degrees F. A high density insulation insert of cellular glass shall be used under the Type 40 shield for piping 2 inches and larger.

3.1.10.6 Horizontal Pipe Supports

Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not

over 5 feet apart at valves. Pipe hanger loads suspended from steel joist with hanger loads between panel points in excess of 50 pounds shall have the excess hanger loads suspended from panel points.

3.1.10.7 Vertical Pipe Supports

Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, and at intervals of not more than 15 feet, not more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations.

- 3.1.10.8 OMITTED Pipe Guides
- 3.1.10.9 OMITTED Steel Slides
- 3.1.10.10 Multiple Pipe Runs

In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run.

3.1.10.11 Seismic Requirements

Piping and attached valves shall be supported and braced to resist seismic loads as specified under Sections 13 48 00 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT and 13 48 00.00 10 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT. Structural steel required for reinforcement to properly support piping, headers, and equipment but not shown shall be provided under this section. Material used for support shall be as specified under Section 05 50 13 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS.

3.1.10.12 Structural Attachments

Attachment to building structure concrete and masonry shall be by cast-in concrete inserts, built-in anchors, or masonry anchor devices. Inserts and anchors shall be applied with a safety factor not less than 5. Supports shall not be attached to metal decking. Supports shall not be attached to the underside of concrete filled floors or concrete roof decks unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Masonry anchors for overhead applications shall be constructed of ferrous materials only. Structural steel brackets required to support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided under this section. Material used for support shall be as specified under Section 05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

- 3.1.11 OMITTED Pipe Alignment Guides
- 3.1.12 OMITTED Pipe Anchors
- 3.1.13 Building Surface Penetrations

Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members except where indicated or approved. Except as indicated otherwise piping sleeves shall comply with requirements specified. Sleeves in nonload bearing surfaces shall be galvanized sheet metal, conforming to ASTM A 653/A 653M, Coating Class G-90, 20 gauge. Sleeves in load bearing surfaces shall be uncoated carbon steel pipe, conforming to ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 20. Sealants shall be applied to moisture and oil-free surfaces and elastomers to not less than 1/2 inch depth. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members.

- 3.1.13.1 OMITTED Refrigerated Space
- 3.1.13.2 General Service Areas

Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface. Pipes passing through concrete or masonry wall or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Sleeves shall be of such size as to provide a minimum of 1/4 inch all-around clearance between bare pipe and sleeves or between jacketed-insulation and sleeves. Except in pipe chases or interior walls, the annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over-insulation and sleeve shall be sealed in accordance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.1.13.3 Waterproof Penetrations

Pipes passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane shall be installed through a .17 ounce copper sleeve, or a 0.032 inch thick aluminum sleeve, each within an integral skirt or flange.

Flashing sleeve shall be suitably formed, and skirt or flange shall extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe and be set over the roof or floor membrane in a troweled coating of bituminous cement. The flashing sleeve shall extend up the pipe a minimum of 2 inches above the roof or floor penetration. The annular space between the flashing sleeve and the bare pipe or between the flashing sleeve and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Penetrations shall be sealed by either one of the following methods.

- a. Waterproofing Clamping Flange: Pipes up to and including 10 inches in diameter passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts.
 Waterproofing membrane shall be clamped into place and sealant shall be placed in the caulking recess.
- b. Modular Mechanical Type Sealing Assembly: In lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange, a modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed. Seals shall consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe/conduit and sleeve with corrosion protected carbon steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. Links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut.

After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe/conduit seal between the pipe/conduit and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe/conduit and sleeve involved. The Contractor electing to use the modular mechanical type seals shall provide sleeves of the proper diameters.

3.1.13.4 Fire-Rated Penetrations

Penetration of fire-rated walls, partitions, and floors shall be sealed as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.13.5 Escutcheons

Finished surfaces where exposed piping, bare or insulated, pass through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms, shall be provided with escutcheons. Where sleeves project slightly from floors, special deep-type escutcheons shall be used. Escutcheon shall be secured to pipe or pipe covering.

3.1.14 OMITTED - Access Panels

3.2 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

Install electrical equipment in accordance with NFPA 70 and manufacturers instructions.

3.3 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Pipes shall be cleaned free of scale and thoroughly flushed of all foreign matter. A temporary bypass shall be provided for all water coils to prevent flushing water from passing through coils. Strainers and valves shall be thoroughly cleaned. Prior to testing and balancing, air shall be removed from all water systems by operating the air vents. Temporary measures, such as piping the overflow from vents to a collecting vessel shall be taken to avoid water damage during the venting process. Air vents shall be plugged or capped after the system has been vented. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed.

3.4 FIELD TESTS

Field tests shall be conducted in the presence of the QC Manager or his designated representative to verify systems compliance with specifications. Any material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test shall be provided by the Contractor.

3.4.1 Equipment and Component Isolation

Prior to testing, equipment and components that cannot withstand the tests shall be properly isolated.

3.4.2 Pressure Tests

Each piping system shall be hydrostatically tested at a pressure not less than 188 psig for period of time sufficient to inspect every joint in the system and in no case less than 2 hours. Test pressure shall be monitored by a currently calibrated test pressure gauge. Leaks shall be repaired and piping retested until test requirements are met. No leakage or reduction in gage pressure shall be allowed.

Leaks shall be repaired by rewelding or replacing pipe or fittings. Caulking of joints will not be permitted. Concealed and insulated piping shall be tested in place before concealing.

Submit for approval pressure tests reports covering the above specified piping pressure tests; describe the systems tested, test results, defects found and repaired, and signature of the pressure tests' director. Obtain approval from the QC Manager before concealing piping or applying insulation to tested and accepted piping.

3.4.3 OMITTED - Condenser Water Quality Test Reports

- 3.4.4 Related Field Inspections and Testing
- 3.4.4.1 Piping Welds

Examination of Piping Welds is specified in the paragraph above entitled "Examination of Piping Welds".

3.4.4.2 HVAC TAB

Requirements for testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of HVAC water piping, and associated equipment is specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC. Coordinate with the TAB team, and provide support personnel and equipment as specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC to assist TAB team to meet the TAB work requirements.

3.5 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

Furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the chilled water and hot water piping systems. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and shall be instructed in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work. Submit a lesson plan for the instruction course for approval. The lesson plan and instruction course shall be based on the approved operation and maintenance data and maintenance manuals.

Conduct a training course for the operating staff and maintenance staff selected by the Contracting Officer. Give the instruction during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished shall be one man-day. Use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction and the other time for instruction at the location of equipment or system.

When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

3.6 OMITTED - ONE-YEAR INSPECTION REPORT FOR COOLING WATER

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 00 00.00 20

BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS 07/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 709	(2001; R 2007)	Laminated Thermosetting
	Materials	

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2 (2007; Errata 2006; Errata 2007; INT 44-56 2007; INT 47, 49, 50, 52-56 2008; INT 57, 58, 51, 48 2009) National Electrical Safety Code

IEEE Std 100(2000) The Authoritative Dictionary ofIEEE Standards Terms

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250(2008) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
(1000 Volts Maximum)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2008;	AMD	1	2008)	National	Electrical
	Code -	2008	3 E	Edition	n	

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

This section applies to certain sections of Division 02, EXISTING CONDITIONS and Divisions 22 and 23, PLUMBING and HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING. This section applies to all sections of Division 26 and 33, ELECTRICAL and UTILITIES, of this project specification unless specified otherwise in the individual sections. This section has been incorporated into, and thus, does not apply to, and is not referenced in the following sections.

Section 26 51 00 INTERIOR LIGHTING Section 26 56 00 EXTERIOR LIGHTING Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM

1.3 DEFINITIONS

a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, shall be as defined in IEEE Std 100.

- b. The technical sections referred to herein are those specification sections that describe products, installation procedures, and equipment operations and that refer to this section for detailed description of submittal types.
- c. The technical paragraphs referred to herein are those paragraphs in PART 2 - PRODUCTS and PART 3 - EXECUTION of the technical sections that describe products, systems, installation procedures, equipment, and test methods.

1.4 ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS

Electrical characteristics for this project shall be 208/120 volts secondary, three phase, four wire. Final connections to the power distribution system at new pad-mounted transformer shall be made by Sandhills Utility Service.

1.5 ADDITIONAL SUBMITTALS INFORMATION

Submittals required in other sections that refer to this section must conform to the following additional requirements as applicable.

1.5.1 Shop Drawings (SD-02)

Include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure a coordinated installation. Wiring diagrams shall identify circuit terminals and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment. Drawings shall indicate adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices.

1.5.2 Product Data (SD-03)

Submittal shall include performance and characteristic curves.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.6.2 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in the technical section.

1.6.2.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.6.2.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.7 WARRANTY

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.8 POSTED OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

Provide for each system and principal item of equipment as specified in the technical sections for use by operation and maintenance personnel. The operating instructions shall include the following:

- a. Wiring diagrams, control diagrams, and control sequence for each principal system and item of equipment.
- b. Start up, proper adjustment, operating, lubrication, and shutdown procedures.
- c. Safety precautions.
- d. The procedure in the event of equipment failure.
- e. Other items of instruction as recommended by the manufacturer of each system or item of equipment.

Print or engrave operating instructions and frame under glass or in approved laminated plastic. Post instructions where directed. For operating instructions exposed to the weather, provide weather-resistant materials or weatherproof enclosures. Operating instructions shall not fade when exposed to sunlight and shall be secured to prevent easy removal or peeling.

1.9 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.10 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

ASTM D 709. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified in the technical sections or as indicated on the drawings. Each nameplate inscription shall identify the function and, when applicable, the position. Nameplates shall be melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core. Surface shall be matte finish. Corners shall be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be one by 2.5 inches. Lettering shall be a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

1.11 OMITTED - WARNING SIGNS

1.12 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

Electrical installations shall conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and requirements specified herein.

1.13 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

Where specified in the technical sections, furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance of the specified systems and equipment, including pertinent safety requirements as required. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and shall be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work. Instruction shall be given during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished shall be as specified in the individual section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

Electrical equipment shall have factory-applied painting systems which shall, as a minimum, meet the requirements of NEMA 250 corrosion-resistance test and the additional requirements specified in the technical sections.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Painting shall be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.2 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.3 WARNING SIGN MOUNTING

Provide the number of signs required to be readable from each accessible side, but space the signs a maximum of 30 feet apart.
-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 05 48.00 10

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT 10/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 325 (2005) Manual of Steel Construction

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-310-04 (2007) Seismic Design for Buildings

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1598 (2008; Rev thru Feb 2009) Luminaires

- 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
- 1.2.1 General Requirements

The requirements for seismic protection measures described in this section shall be applied to the electrical equipment and systems listed below. Structural requirements shall be in accordance with Section 13 48 00 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT.

1.2.2 Electrical Equipment

Electrical equipment shall include the following items to the extent required on the drawings or in other sections of these specifications:

Control Panels	Air Handling Units
Pumps with Motors	Light Fixtures
Switchboards (Floor Mounted)	

1.2.3 Electrical Systems

The following electrical systems shall be installed as required on the drawings and other sections of these specifications and shall be seismically protected in accordance with this specification: Lighting fixtures and raceways (conduits and cable trays.)

1.2.4 Contractor Designed Bracing

The Contractor shall design the bracing in accordance with UFC 3-310-04 and additional data furnished by the Contracting Officer. Resistance to lateral forces induced by earthquakes shall be accomplished without consideration of friction resulting from gravity loads. UFC 3-310-04 uses

parameters for the building, not for the equipment in the building; therefore, corresponding adjustments to the formulas shall be required. Loadings determined using UFC 3-310-04 are based on strength design; therefore, AISC 325 shall be used for the design. The bracing for the following electrical equipment and systems shall be developed by the Contractor: Lighting fixtures and raceways (conduit and cable trays.)

1.2.5 Conduits Requiring No Special Seismic Restraints

Seismic restraints may be omitted from electrical conduit less than 2-1/2 inches trade size. All other interior conduit, shall be seismically protected as specified.

- 1.3 OMITTED EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Lighting Fixtures in Buildings Equipment Requirements

Detail drawings along with catalog cuts, templates, and erection and installation details, as appropriate, for the items listed. Submittals shall be complete in detail; shall indicate thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions; and shall show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation with relation to the building construction.

SD-03 Product Data

Lighting Fixtures in Buildings; G|RO Equipment Requirements; G|RO

Copies of the design calculations with the detail drawings. Calculations shall be stamped by a registered engineer and shall verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace.

- PART 2 PRODUCTS
- 2.1 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORTS

Lighting fixtures and supports shall conform to UL 1598.

2.2 SWAY BRACING MATERIALS

Sway bracing materials (e.g. rods, plates, rope, angles, etc.) shall be as specified in Section 13 48 00 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SWAY BRACES FOR CONDUIT

Conduit shall be braced as for an equivalent weight pipe in accordance with Section 13 48 00.00 10 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.2 LIGHTING FIXTURES IN BUILDINGS

Lighting fixtures and supports shall conform to the following:

- 3.2.1 OMITTED Pendant Fixtures
- 3.2.2 Ceiling Attached Fixtures
- 3.2.2.1 Recessed Fluorescent Fixtures

Recessed fluorescent individual or continuous-row mounted fixtures shall be supported by a seismic-resistant suspended ceiling support system built in accordance with Section 09 51 00 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS. Seismic protection for the fixtures shall conform to the requirements of UFC 3-310-04. Recessed lighting fixtures not over 56 pounds in weight may be supported by and attached directly to the ceiling system runners using screws or bolts, number and size as required by the seismic design. Fixture accessories, including louvers, diffusers, and lenses shall have lock or screw attachments.

3.2.2.2 Surface-Mounted Fluorescent Fixtures

Surface-mounted fluorescent individual or continuous-row fixtures shall be attached to a seismic-resistant ceiling support system built in accordance with Section 09 51 00 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS. Seismic protection for the fixtures shall conform to the requirements of UFC 3-310-04.

3.2.3 Assembly Mounted on Outlet Box

A supporting assembly, that is intended to be mounted on an outlet box, shall be designed to accommodate mounting features on 4 inch boxes, plaster rings, and fixture studs.

3.2.4 Wall-Mounted Emergency Light Unit

Attachments for wall-mounted emergency light units shall be designed and secured for the worst expected seismic disturbance at the site.

3.2.5 Lateral Force

Structural requirements for light fixture bracing shall be in accordance with Section 13 48 00 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 20 00

INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM 08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM	B 1	(2001; R 2007) Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM	B 8	(2004) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM	D 709	(2001; R 2007) Laminated Thermosetting Materials
	INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL	AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)
IEEE	C2	(2007; Errata 2006; Errata 2007; INT 44-56 2007; INT 47, 49, 50, 52-56 2008; INT 57, 58, 51, 48 2009) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE	Std 100	(2000) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
IEEE	Std 81	(1983) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System (Part 1)Normal Measurements
	NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANU	JFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)
NEMA	250	(2008) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA	C80.1	(2005) Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC)
NEMA	C80.3	(2005) Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT)
NEMA	ICS 1	(2000; R 2005; R 2008) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems General Requirements
NEMA	ICS 2	(2000; Errata 2002; R 2005; Errata 2006) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: Controllers, Contactors, and

	Overload Relays Rated Not More than 2000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC: Part 8 - Disconnect Devices for Use in Industrial Control Equipment
NEMA ICS 4	(2005) Industrial Control and Systems: Terminal Blocks
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2006) Standard for Industrial Controls and Systems Enclosures
NEMA KS 1	(2001; R 2006) Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 Volts Maximum)
NEMA TC 2	(2003) Standard for Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing and Conduit
NEMA TC 3	(2004) Standard for Polyvinyl Chloride PVC Fittings for Use With Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
NEMA VE 1	(2002) Standard for Metallic Cable Tray Systems
NEMA WD 1	(1999; R 2005) Standard for General Requirements for Wiring Devices
NEMA WD 6	(2002; R 2008) Standard for Wiring Devices - Dimensional Requirements
NEMA Z535.4	(2007; Errata 2007) Product Safety Signs and Labels
NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION	N ASSOCIATION (NFPA)
NFPA 70	(2008; AMD 1 2008) National Electrical Code - 2008 Edition
NFPA 70E	(2009; Errata 2009) Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace
NFPA 780	(2007) Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems
TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUS	STRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)
TIA J-STD-607-A	(2002) Commercial Building Grounding (Earthing) and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications
TIA-568-C.1	(2009) Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard
TIA/EIA-569-A	(1998; Addenda 2000, 2001) Commercial Building Standards for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.147	Control	of	Hazardous	Energy	(Lock	Out/Tag
	Out)					

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1	(2005; Rev thru Jul 2007) Standard for Flexible Metal Conduit
UL 1063	(2006) Standard for Safety Machine-Tools Wires and Cables
UL 1449	(2006; Rev thru Jun 2009) Surge Protective Devices
UL 1660	(2004; Rev thru Jan 2005) Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit
UL 20	(2000 ; Rev thru Dec 2008) Standard for General-Use Snap Switches
UL 2043	(2008) Fire Test for Heat and Visible Smoke Release for Discrete Products and Their Accessories Installed in Air-Handling Spaces
UL 360	(2009; Rev thru Jun 2009) Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
UL 44	(2005; Rev thru Nov 2005) Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 467	(2007) Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A-486B	(2003; Rev thru Apr 2009) Standard for Wire Connectors
UL 486C	(2004; Rev thru Apr 2009) Standard for Splicing Wire Connectors
UL 489	(2002; Rev thru Mar 2009) Standard for Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 498	(2001; Rev thru Jul 2009) Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
UL 50	(2007) Standard for Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
UL 506	(2000; Rev thru May 2006) Standard for Specialty Transformers
UL 508	(1999; Rev thru Sep 2008) Standard for Industrial Control Equipment
UL 510	(2005; Rev thru Aug 2005) Polyvinyl

	Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 514A	(2004; Rev thru Aug 2007) Standard for Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(2004; Rev thru Aug 2007) Standard for Conduit, Tubing and Cable Fittings
UL 514C	(1996; Rev thru Dec 2008) Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
UL 6	(2007) Standard for Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
UL 651	(2005; Rev thru May 2007) Standard for Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings
UL 67	(2009) Standard for Panelboards
UL 797	(2007) Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing Steel
UL 817	(2001; Rev thru Jul 2009) Cord Sets and Power-Supply Cords
UL 83	(20086) Standard for Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 854	(2004; Rev thru Oct 2007) Service-Entrance Cables
UL 869A	(2006) Reference Standard for Service Equipment
UL 943	(2006; Rev thru Feb 2008) Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, shall be as defined in IEEE Std 100.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Panelboards; G | RO

Cable trays; G RO

- SD-03 Product Data
 - Receptacles; G RO
 - Circuit breakers; G RP
 - Switches; G RO
 - Motor controllers; G RO
 - Combination motor controllers; G RO
 - Manual motor starters; G RO
 - Telecommunications Grounding Busbar; G RO
 - Surge protective devices; G | RO
 - Submittals shall include performance and characteristic curves.
- SD-06 Test Reports
 - 600-volt wiring test; G RO
 - Grounding system test; G RO
 - Ground-fault receptacle test; G|RO
- SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data
 - Electrical Systems, Data Package 5; G RO
 - Metering, Data Package 5; G RO
 - Submit operation and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein.
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- 1.4.1 OMITTED Fuses
- 1.4.2 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.4.3 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory

commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.4.3.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.4.3.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.5 MAINTENANCE

1.5.1 Electrical Systems

Submit operation and maintenance manuals for electrical systems that provide basic data relating to the design, operation, and maintenance of the electrical distribution system for the building. This shall include:

- a. Single line diagram of the "as-built" building electrical system.
- b. Schematic diagram of electrical control system (other than HVAC, covered elsewhere).
- c. Manufacturers' operating and maintenance manuals on active electrical equipment.

1.6 WARRANTY

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.7 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS

Seismic details shall conform to Section 13 48 00, SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT and to Section 26 05 48.00 10, SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Materials, equipment, and devices shall, as a minimum, meet requirements of UL, where UL standards are established for those items, and requirements of NFPA 70.

2.2 CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

Shall conform to the following:

- 2.2.1 Rigid Metallic Conduit
- 2.2.1.1 Rigid, Threaded Zinc-Coated Steel Conduit NEMA C80.1, UL 6.
- 2.2.1.2 OMITTED Rigid Aluminum Conduit
- 2.2.2 Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

PVC Type EPC-40 in accordance with NEMA TC 2, UL 651.

- 2.2.3 OMITTED Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC)
- 2.2.4 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)

UL 797, NEMA C80.3.

- 2.2.5 OMITTED Plastic-Coated Rigid Steel and IMC Conduit
- 2.2.6 Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 1.

2.2.6.1 Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit, Steel

UL 360.

2.2.7 Fittings for Metal Conduit, EMT, and Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 514B. Ferrous fittings shall be cadmium- or zinc-coated in accordance with UL 514B.

2.2.7.1 Fittings for Rigid Metal Conduit and IMC

Threaded-type. Split couplings unacceptable.

2.2.7.2 Fittings for EMT

Steel compression type.

- 2.2.8 Fittings for Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit NEMA TC 3 for PVC, and UL 514B.
- 2.2.9 Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit UL 1660.

- 2.3 OMITTED SURFACE RACEWAY
- 2.4 OMITTED BUSWAY
- 2.5 CABLE TRAYS

NEMA VE 1. Cable trays shall form a wireway system, and shall be of nominal 4 inch depth as indicated. Cable trays shall be constructed of steel that has been zinc-coated after fabrication. Trays shall include splice and end plates, dropouts, and miscellaneous hardware. Edges, fittings, and hardware shall be finished free from burrs and sharp edges. Fittings shall have not less than load-carrying ability of straight tray sections and shall have manufacturer's minimum standard radius. Radius of bends shall be 12 inches.

2.5.1 Basket-Type Cable Trays

Provide size as indicated with maximum wire mesh spacing of 2 by 4 inch.

- 2.5.2 OMITTED Trough-Type Cable Trays
- 2.5.3 Ladder-Type Cable Trays

Provide size as indicated.

- 2.5.4 OMITTED Channel-Type Cable Trays
- 2.5.5 OMITTED Solid Bottom-Type Cable Trays
- 2.5.6 OMITTED Cantilever
- 2.6 OPEN TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLE SUPPORT
- 2.6.1 Open Top Cable Supports

Provide open top cable supports in accordance with UL 2043. Open top cable supports shall be zinc-coated steel.

2.6.2 Closed Ring Cable Supports

Provide closed ring cable supports in accordance with UL 2043. Closed ring cable supports shall be zinc-coated steel.

2.7 OUTLET BOXES AND COVERS

UL 514A, cadmium- or zinc-coated, if ferrous metal. UL 514C, if nonmetallic.

2.7.1 Floor Outlet Boxes

See Floor Box Details on drawings.

2.7.2 Outlet Boxes for Telecommunications System

Provide standard type 4 11/16 inches square by 2 1/8 inches deep. Outlet boxes for wall-mounted telecommunications outlets shall be 4 by 2 1/8 by 2 1/8 inches deep. Depth of boxes shall be large enough to allow manufacturers' recommended conductor bend radii.

- 2.7.3 OMITTED Clock Outlet for Use in Other Than Wired Clock System
- 2.8 CABINETS, JUNCTION BOXES, AND PULL BOXES

Volume greater than 100 cubic inches, UL 50, hot-dip, zinc-coated, if sheet steel.

2.9 WIRES AND CABLES

Wires and cables shall meet applicable requirements of NFPA 70 and UL for type of insulation, jacket, and conductor specified or indicated. Wires and cables manufactured more than 12 months prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used.

2.9.1 Conductors

Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter shall be stranded. Conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter shall be solid, except that conductors for remote control, alarm, and signal circuits, classes 1, 2, and 3, shall be stranded unless specifically indicated otherwise. Conductor sizes and capacities shown are based on copper, unless indicated otherwise. All conductors shall be copper.

- 2.9.1.1 OMITTED Equipment Manufacturer Requirements
- 2.9.1.2 OMITTED Aluminum Conductors
- 2.9.1.3 Minimum Conductor Sizes

Minimum size for branch circuits shall be No. 12 AWG; for Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits, No. 14 AWG; for Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits, No. 16 AWG; and for Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits, No. 22 AWG.

2.9.2 Color Coding

Provide for service, feeder, branch, control, and signaling circuit conductors. Color shall be green for grounding conductors and white for neutrals; except where neutrals of more than one system are installed in same raceway or box, other neutrals shall be white with a different colored (not green) stripe for each. Color of ungrounded conductors in different voltage systems shall be as follows:

- a. 208/120 volt, three-phase
 - (1) Phase A black
 - (2) Phase B red
 - (3) Phase C blue

2.9.3 Insulation

Unless specified or indicated otherwise or required by NFPA 70, power and lighting wires shall be 600-volt, Type THWN/THHN conforming to UL 83, except that grounding wire may be type TW conforming to UL 83; remote-control and signal circuits shall be Type TW or TF, conforming to UL 83. Where lighting fixtures require 90-degree Centigrade (C)

conductors, provide only conductors with 90-degree C insulation or better.

2.9.4 Bonding Conductors

ASTM B 1, solid bare copper wire for sizes No. 8 AWG and smaller diameter; ASTM B 8, Class B, stranded bare copper wire for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger diameter.

2.9.4.1 Telecommunications Bonding Backbone (TBB)

Provide a copper conductor TBB in accordance with TIA J-STD-607-A. The TBB shall be a minimum No. 6 AWG and be sized at 2 kcmil per linear foot of conductor length up to a maximum size of 3/0 AWG. Provide insulated TBB with insulation as specified in the paragraph INSULATION and meeting the fire ratings of its pathway.

2.9.4.2 Bonding Conductor for Telecommunications

Provide a copper conductor Bonding Conductor for Telecommunications between the telecommunications main grounding busbar (TMGB) and the electrical service ground in accordance with TIA J-STD-607-A. The bonding conductor for telecommunications shall be sized the same as the TBB.

2.9.5 Service Entrance Cables

Service Entrance (SE) and Underground Service Entrance (USE) Cables, UL 854.

- 2.9.6 OMITTED Nonmetallic Sheathed Cable
- 2.9.7 OMITTED Wire and Cable for 400 Hertz (Hz) Circuits
- 2.9.8 Metal-Clad Cable

Type MC cable shall not be used.

2.9.9 Armored Cable

Type AC cable shall not be used.

2.9.10 Mineral-Insulated, Metal-Sheathed Cable

UL listed; NFPA 70, Type MI cable shall not be used.

2.9.11 Flat Conductor Cable

UL listed; NFPA 70, Type FCC shall not be used.

2.9.12 Cable Tray Cable or Power Limited Tray Cable

UL listed; type TC or PLTC shall not be used.

2.9.13 Cord Sets and Power-Supply Cords

UL 817.

2.10 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS

UL 486A-486B for wire connectors and UL 510 for insulating tapes. Connectors for No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter wires shall be insulated, pressure-type in accordance with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C (twist-on splicing connector). Provide solderless terminal lugs on stranded conductors.

2.11 DEVICE PLATES

Provide UL listed, one-piece device plates for outlets to suit the devices installed. For metal outlet boxes, plates on unfinished walls shall be of zinc-coated sheet steel or cast metal having round or beveled edges. For nonmetallic boxes and fittings, other suitable plates may be provided. Plates on finished walls shall be satin finish stainless steel or brushed-finish aluminum, minimum 0.03 inch thick. Screws shall be machine-type with countersunk heads in color to match finish of plate. Sectional type device plates will not be permitted. Plates installed in wet locations shall be gasketed and UL listed for "wet locations."

2.12 SWITCHES

2.12.1 Toggle Switches

NEMA WD 1, UL 20, single pole and three-way, totally enclosed with bodies of thermoplastic or thermoset plastic and mounting strap with grounding screw. Handles shall be ivory thermoplastic. Wiring terminals shall be screw-type, side-wired. Contacts shall be silver-cadmium and contact arm shall be one-piece copper alloy. Switches shall be rated quiet-type ac only, 120/277 volts, with current rating and number of poles indicated.

2.12.2 Switch with Red Pilot Handle

NEMA WD 1. Provide pilot lights that are integrally constructed as a part of the switch's handle. The pilot light shall be red and shall illuminate whenever the switch is closed or "on". The pilot lighted switch shall be rated 20 amps and 120 volts or 277 volts as indicated. Provide the circuit's neutral conductor to each switch with a pilot light.

2.12.3 Breakers Used as Switches

For 120- and 277-Volt fluorescent fixtures, mark breakers "SWD" in accordance with UL 489.

2.12.4 Disconnect Switches

NEMA KS 1. Provide heavy duty-type switches where indicated, where switches are rated higher than 240 volts, and for double-throw switches. Fused switches shall utilize Class R fuseholders and fuses, unless indicated otherwise. Switches serving as motor-disconnect means shall be horsepower rated. Provide switches in NEMA 1 or 3R, enclosure as indicated per NEMA ICS 6.

2.13 OMITTED - FUSES

2.14 RECEPTACLES

UL 498, hard use, heavy-duty, grounding-type. Ratings and configurations shall be as indicated. Bodies shall be of ivory as per NEMA WD 1. Face and body shall be thermoplastic supported on a metal mounting strap. Dimensional requirements shall be per NEMA WD 6. Provide screw-type, side-wired wiring terminals. Connect grounding pole to mounting strap. The receptacle shall contain triple-wipe power contacts and double or triple-wipe ground contacts.

2.14.1 Switched Duplex Receptacles

Provide separate terminals for each ungrounded pole. Top receptacle shall be switched when installed.

2.14.2 Weatherproof Receptacles

Provide in cast metal box with gasketed, weatherproof, cast-metal cover plate and gasketed cap over each receptacle opening. Provide caps with a spring-hinged flap. Receptacle shall be UL listed for use in "wet locations with plug in use."

2.14.3 Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter Receptacles

UL 943, duplex type for mounting in standard outlet box. Device shall be capable of detecting current leak of 6 milliamperes or greater and tripping per requirements of UL 943 for Class A GFCI devices. Provide screw-type, side-wired wiring terminals or pre-wired (pigtail) leads.

- 2.14.4 OMITTED Special Purpose Receptacles
- 2.14.5 OMITTED Plugs
- 2.14.6 OMITTED Range Receptacles
- 2.14.7 OMITTED Dryer Receptacles
- 2.14.8 Tamper-Resistant Receptacles

Provide duplex receptacle with mechanical sliding shutters that prevent the insertion of small objects into its contact slots.

2.15 PANELBOARDS

UL 67 and UL 50. Panelboards for use as service disconnecting means shall additionally conform to UL 869A. Panelboards shall be circuit breaker-equipped. Design shall be such that individual breakers can be removed without disturbing adjacent units or without loosening or removing supplemental insulation supplied as means of obtaining clearances as required by UL. Where "space only" is indicated, make provisions for future installation of breaker sized as indicated. Directories shall indicate load served by each circuit of panelboard. Directories shall also indicate source of service (upstream panel, switchboard, motor control center, etc.) to panelboard. Type directories and mount in holder behind transparent protective covering. Panelboard shall have nameplates in accordance with paragraph FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES.

2.15.1 Enclosure

Enclosures shall meet the requirements of UL 50. All cabinets shall be fabricated from sheet steel of not less than No. 10 gauge if flush-mounted or mounted outdoors, and not less than No. 12 gauge if surface-mounted indoors, with full seam-welded box ends. Cabinets mounted outdoors or flush-mounted shall be hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication. Cabinets shall be painted in accordance with paragraph PAINTING. Front edges of cabinets shall be form-flanged or fitted with structural shapes welded or riveted to the sheet steel, for supporting the panelboard front. All cabinets shall be so fabricated that no part of any surface on the finished cabinet shall deviate from a true plane by more than 1/8 inch. Holes shall be provided in the back of indoor surface-mounted cabinets, with outside spacers and inside stiffeners, for mounting the cabinets with a 1/2 inch clear space between the back of the cabinet and the wall surface. Flush doors shall be mounted on hinges that expose only the hinge roll to view when the door is closed. Each door shall be fitted with a combined catch and lock, except that doors over 24 inches long shall be provided with a three-point latch having a knob with a T-handle, and a cylinder lock. Two keys shall be provided with each lock, and all locks shall be keyed alike. Finished-head cap screws shall be provided for mounting the panelboard fronts on the cabinets.

2.15.2 Panelboard Buses

Support bus bars on bases independent of circuit breakers. Main buses and back pans shall be designed so that breakers may be changed without machining, drilling, or tapping. Provide isolated neutral bus in each panel for connection of circuit neutral conductors. Provide separate ground bus identified as equipment grounding bus per UL 67 for connecting grounding conductors; bond to steel cabinet.

2.15.2.1 Panelboard Neutrals for Non-Linear Loads

UL listed, and panelboard type shall have been specifically UL heat rise tested for use on non-linear loads. Panelboard shall be heat rise tested in accordance with UL 67, except with the neutral assembly installed and carrying 200 percent of the phase bus current during testing. Verification of the testing procedure shall be provided upon request. Two neutral assemblies paralleled together with cable is not acceptable. Nameplates for panelboard rated for use on non-linear loads shall be marked "SUITABLE FOR NON-LINEAR LOADS" and shall be in accordance with paragraph FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES. Provide a neutral label with instructions for wiring the neutral of panelboards rated for use on non-linear loads.

2.15.3 Circuit Breakers

UL 489, thermal magnetic-type having a minimum short-circuit current rating equal to the short-circuit current rating of the panelboard in which the circuit breaker shall be mounted. Breaker terminals shall be UL listed as suitable for type of conductor provided. Where indicated on the drawings, provide circuit breakers with shunt trip devices. Series rated circuit breakers and plug-in circuit breakers are unacceptable.

2.15.3.1 Multipole Breakers

Provide common trip-type with single operating handle. Breaker design shall be such that overload in one pole automatically causes all poles to open. Maintain phase sequence throughout each panel so that any three adjacent breaker poles are connected to Phases A, B, and C, respectively.

2.15.3.2 Circuit Breaker With GFCI

UL 943 and NFPA 70. Provide with "push-to-test" button, visible indication of tripped condition, and ability to detect and trip on current imbalance of 6 milliamperes or greater per requirements of UL 943 for Class A GFCI devices, for personnel protection,

2.15.3.3 Circuit Breakers for HVAC Equipment

Circuit breakers for HVAC equipment having motors (group or individual) shall be marked for use with HACR type and UL listed as HACR type.

- 2.15.3.4 OMITTED Arc-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
- 2.15.4 OMITTED Fusible Switches for Panelboards
- 2.15.5 OMITTED 400 Hz Panelboard and Breakers
- 2.16 OMITTED RESIDENTIAL LOAD CENTERS
- 2.17 OMITTED LOAD CENTERS FOR HOUSING UNITS
- 2.18 OMITTED ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS
- 2.19 OMITTED MOTOR SHORT-CIRCUIT PROTECTOR (MSCP)
- 2.20 OMITTED TRANSFORMERS
- 2.21 OMITTED MOTORS
- 2.22 MOTOR CONTROLLERS

UL 508, NEMA ICS 1, and NEMA ICS 2. Controllers shall have thermal overload protection in each phase and shall have one spare normally open and one spare normally closed auxiliary contact. Provide controllers for motors rated 1-hp and above with electronic phase-voltage monitors designed to protect motors from phase-loss, undervoltage, and overvoltage. Provide protection for motors from immediate restart by a time adjustable restart relay. Magnetic-type motor controllers shall have undervoltage protection when used with momentary-contact pushbutton stations or switches and shall have undervoltage release when used with maintained-contact pushbutton stations or switches. When used with pressure, float, or similar automatic-type or maintained-contact switch, controller shall have hand/off/automatic selector switch. Connections to selector switch shall be such that only normal automatic regulatory control devices are bypassed when switch is in "hand" position. Safety control devices, such as low and high pressure cutouts, high temperature cutouts, and motor overload protective devices, shall be connected in motor control circuit in "hand" and "automatic" positions. Control circuit connections to hand/off/automatic selector switch or to more than one automatic regulatory control device shall be made in accordance with indicated or manufacturer's approved wiring diagram. For each motor not in sight of controller or where controller disconnecting means is not in sight of motor location and driven machinery location, controller disconnecting means shall be capable of being locked in open position. As an alternative, provide a manually operated, lockable, nonfused switch which disconnects motor from supply source within sight of motor. Overload protective devices shall provide adequate protection to motor windings; be thermal inverse-time-limit type; and include manual reset-type pushbutton on outside of motor controller case. Cover of combination motor controller and manual switch or circuit breaker shall be interlocked with operating handle of switch or circuit breaker so that cover cannot be opened unless handle of switch or circuit breaker is in "off" position.

2.22.1 Control Wiring

All control wire shall be stranded tinned copper switchboard wire with 600-volt flame-retardant insulation Type SIS meeting UL 44, or Type MTW meeting UL 1063, and shall pass the VW-1 flame tests included in those standards. Hinge wire shall have Class K stranding. Current transformer secondary leads shall be not smaller than No. 10 AWG. The minimum size of control wire shall be No. 14 AWG. Power wiring for 480-volt circuits and below shall be of the same type as control wiring and the minimum size shall be No. 12 AWG. Special attention shall be given to wiring and terminal arrangement on the terminal blocks to permit the individual conductors of each external cable to be terminated on adjacent terminal points.

2.22.2 Control Circuit Terminal Blocks

NEMA ICS 4. Control circuit terminal blocks for control wiring shall be molded or fabricated type with barriers, rated not less than 600 volts. The terminals shall be removable binding, fillister or washer head screw type, or of the stud type with contact and locking nuts. The terminals shall be not less than No. 10 in size and shall have sufficient length and space for connecting at least two indented terminals for 10 AWG conductors to each terminal. The terminal arrangement shall be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer and not less than four (4) spare terminals or 10 percent, whichever is greater, shall be provided on each block or group of blocks. Modular, pull apart, terminal blocks will be acceptable provided they are of the channel or rail-mounted type. The Contractor shall submit data showing that the proposed alternate will accommodate the specified number of wires, are of adequate current-carrying capacity, and are constructed to assure positive contact between current-carrying parts.

2.22.2.1 Types of Terminal Blocks

- a. Short-Circuiting Type: Short-circuiting type terminal blocks shall be furnished for all current transformer secondary leads and shall have provision for shorting together all leads from each current transformer without first opening any circuit. Terminal blocks shall meet the requirements of paragraph CONTROL CIRCUIT TERMINAL BLOCKS above.
- b. Load Type: Load terminal blocks rated not less than 600 volts and of adequate capacity shall be provided for the conductors for NEMA Size 3 and smaller motor controllers and for other power circuits, except those for feeder tap units. The terminals shall be of either the stud type with contact nuts and locking nuts or of the removable screw type, having length and space for at least two indented terminals of the size required on the conductors to be terminated. For conductors rated more than 50 amperes, screws shall have hexagonal heads. Conducting parts between connected terminals shall have adequate contact surface and cross-section to operate without overheating. Each connected terminal shall have the circuit designation or wire number placed on or near the terminal in permanent contrasting color.

2.22.3 Control Circuits

Control circuits shall have maximum voltage of 120 volts derived from control transformer in same enclosure. Transformers shall conform to UL 506,

as applicable. Transformers, other than transformers in bridge circuits, shall have primaries wound for voltage available and secondaries wound for correct control circuit voltage. Size transformers so that 80 percent of rated capacity equals connected load. Provide disconnect switch on primary side.. One secondary lead shall be fused; other shall be grounded.

2.22.4 Enclosures for Motor Controllers

NEMA ICS 6.

2.22.5 OMITTED - Multiple-Speed Motor Controllers and Reversible Motor Controllers

2.22.6 Pushbutton Stations

Provide with "start/stop" momentary contacts having one normally open and one normally closed set of contacts, and red lights to indicate when motor is running. Stations shall be heavy duty, oil-tight design.

2.22.7 Pilot and Indicating Lights

Provide LED cluster lamps.

- 2.22.8 OMITTED Reduced-Voltage Controllers
- 2.23 MANUAL MOTOR STARTERS (MOTOR RATED SWITCHES)

Single pole designed for surface mounting with overload protection and pilot lights.

2.23.1 Pilot Lights

Provide yoke-mounted, seven element LED cluster light module. Color shall be red.

- 2.24 OMITTED MOTOR CONTROL CENTERS
- 2.25 LOCKOUT REQUIREMENTS

Provide disconnecting means capable of being locked out for machines and other equipment to prevent unexpected startup or release of stored energy in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.147. Mechanical isolation of machines and other equipment shall be in accordance with requirements of Division 23, "Mechanical."

2.26 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM

Provide system of telecommunications wire-supporting structures (pathway), including: outlet boxes, conduits with pull wires cable trays, and other accessories for telecommunications outlets and pathway in accordance with TIA/EIA-569-A and as specified herein. Additional telecommunications requirements are specified in Section 27 10 00, BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM.

2.27 COMMUNITY ANTENNA TELEVISION (CATV) SYSTEM

Additional CATV requirements are specified in Section 27 05 14.00 10, CABLE TELEVISION PREMISES DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.27.1 CATV Outlets

Provide flush mounted, 75-ohm, F-type connector outlet rated from 5 to 1000 MHz in standard electrical outlet boxes with mounting frame.

2.27.2 CATV Faceplates

Provide modular faceplates for mounting of CATV Outlets. Faceplate shall include designation labels and label covers for circuit identification. Faceplate color shall match outlet and switch coverplates.

2.27.3 Backboards

Provide void-free, fire rated interior grade plywood, 3/4 inch thick, 4 by 8 feet as indicated. Do not cover the fire stamp on the backboard. Coordinate CATV backboard requirements with telecommunications backboard requirements as specified in Section 27 10 00, BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING.

- 2.28 GROUNDING AND BONDING EQUIPMENT
- 2.28.1 Ground Rods

UL 467. Ground rods shall be sectional type, copper-clad steel, with minimum diameter of 3/4 inch and minimum length of 10 feet.

2.28.2 Ground Bus

A copper ground bus shall be provided in the electrical equipment rooms as indicated.

2.28.3 Telecommunications Grounding Busbar

Provide corrosion-resistant grounding busbar suitable for indoor installation in accordance with TIA J-STD-607-A. Busbars shall be (IS THIS AN ENGINEERING TERM OR SHOULD IT BE ELECTRO-PLATED?)-plated for reduced contact resistance. If not plated, the busbar shall be cleaned prior to fastening the conductors to the busbar, and an anti-oxidant shall be applied to the contact area to control corrosion and reduce contact resistance. Provide a telecommunications grounding busbar (TGB) in all telecommunications rooms and equipment rooms. The telecommunications grounding busbar (TGB) shall be sized in accordance with the immediate application requirements and with consideration of future growth. Provide telecommunications grounding busbars with the following:

- a. Predrilled copper busbar provided with holes for use with standard sized lugs,
- b. Minimum dimensions of 0.25 in thick x 4 in wide for the TMGB and 2 in wide for TGBs with length as indicated;
- c. Listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.
- 2.29 OMITTED HAZARDOUS LOCATIONS
- 2.30 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a

conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.31 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

ASTM D 709. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified or as indicated on the drawings. Each nameplate inscription shall identify the function and, when applicable, the position. Nameplates shall be melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core. Surface shall be matte finish. Corners shall be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be one by 2.5 inches. Lettering shall be a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

2.32 WARNING SIGNS

Provide warning signs for flash protection in accordance with NFPA 70E and NEMA 2535.4 for switchboards, panelboards, industrial control panels, and motor control centers that are in other than dwelling occupancies and are likely to require examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance while energized. Provide field installed signs to warn qualified persons of potential electric arc flash hazards when warning signs are not provided by the manufacturer. The marking shall be clearly visible to qualified persons before examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance of the equipment.

2.33 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

Provide firestopping around electrical penetrations in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING .

- 2.34 OMITTED WIREWAYS
- 2.35 OMITTED METERING
- 2.36 OMITTED METER BASE ONLY
- 2.37 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

Provide parallel type surge protective devices which comply with UL 1449 at the service entrance, panelboards. Provide surge protectors in a NEMA 1 enclosure per NEMA ICS 6. Provide the following modes of protection:

FOR SINGLE PHASE AND THREE PHASE WYE CONNECTED SYSTEMS-Each phase to neutral ($\rm L-N$) Neutral to ground ($\rm N-G$) Phase to ground ($\rm L-G$)

Surge protective devices at the service entrance shall have a minimum surge current rating of 80,000 amperes per mode minimum. The maximum line to neutral (L-N) Suppressed Voltage Rating (SVR) shall be:

900V for 480Y/277V, three phase system

The minimum MCOV (Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage) rating shall be:

600/320V for 480Y/277V, three phase system

EMI/RFI filtering shall be provided for each mode with the capability to

attenuate high frequency noise. Minimum attenuation shall be 20db.

2.38 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

Electrical equipment shall have factory-applied painting systems which shall, as a minimum, meet the requirements of NEMA 250 corrosion-resistance test and the additional requirements as specified herein. Interior and exterior steel surfaces of equipment enclosures shall be thoroughly cleaned and then receive a rust-inhibitive phosphatizing or equivalent treatment prior to painting. Exterior surfaces shall be free from holes, seams, dents, weld marks, loose scale or other imperfections. Interior surfaces shall receive not less than one coat of corrosion-resisting paint in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice. Exterior surfaces shall be primed, filled where necessary, and given not less than two coats baked enamel with semigloss finish. Equipment located indoors shall be ANSI Light Gray,. Provide manufacturer's coatings for touch-up work and as specified in paragraph FIELD APPLIED PAINTING.

- 2.39 OMITTED SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL
- 2.40 OMITTED COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION
- PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Electrical installations, including weatherproof and hazardous locations and ducts, plenums and other air-handling spaces, shall conform to requirements of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 and to requirements specified herein.

3.1.1 Underground Service

Underground service conductors and associated conduit shall be continuous from service entrance equipment to outdoor power system connection.

- 3.1.2 OMITTED Overhead Service
- 3.1.3 OMITTED Hazardous Locations
- 3.1.4 Service Entrance Identification

Service entrance disconnect devices, switches, and enclosures shall be labeled and identified as such.

3.1.4.1 Labels

Wherever work results in service entrance disconnect devices in more than one enclosure, as permitted by NFPA 70, each enclosure, new and existing, shall be labeled as one of several enclosures containing service entrance disconnect devices. Label, at minimum, shall indicate number of service disconnect devices housed by enclosure and shall indicate total number of enclosures that contain service disconnect devices. Provide laminated plastic labels conforming to paragraph FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES. Use lettering of at least 0.25 inch in height, and engrave on black-on-white matte finish. Service entrance disconnect devices in more than one enclosure, shall be provided only as permitted by NFPA 70.

3.1.5 Wiring Methods

Provide insulated conductors installed in rigid steel conduit, IMC, rigid nonmetallic conduit, or EMT, except where specifically indicated or specified otherwise or required by NFPA 70 to be installed otherwise. Grounding conductor shall be separate from electrical system neutral conductor. Provide insulated green equipment grounding conductor for circuit(s) installed in conduit and raceways. Minimum conduit size shall be 1/2 inch in diameter for low voltage lighting and power circuits. Vertical distribution in multiple story buildings shall be made with metal conduit in fire-rated shafts. Metal conduit shall extend through shafts for minimum distance of 6 inches. Conduit which penetrates fire-rated walls, fire-rated partitions, or fire-rated floors shall be firestopped in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.5.1 Pull Wire

Install pull wires in empty conduits. Pull wire shall be plastic having minimum 200-pound force tensile strength. Leave minimum 36 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.

- 3.1.5.2 OMITTED Metal Clad Cable
- 3.1.5.3 OMITTED Armored Cable
- 3.1.5.4 OMITTED Flat Conductor Cable
- 3.1.6 Conduit Installation

Unless indicated otherwise, conceal conduit under floor slabs and within finished walls, ceilings, and floors. Keep conduit minimum 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot water pipes. Install conduit parallel with or at right angles to ceilings, walls, and structural members where located above accessible ceilings and where conduit will be visible after completion of project.

- 3.1.6.1 Restrictions Applicable to Aluminum Conduit
 - a. Do not install underground or encase in concrete or masonry.
 - b. Do not use brass or bronze fittings.
 - c. Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).
- 3.1.6.2 Restrictions Applicable to EMT
 - a. Do not install underground.
 - b. Do not encase in concrete, mortar, grout, or other cementitious materials.
 - c. Do not use in areas subject to severe physical damage including but not limited to equipment rooms where moving or replacing equipment could physically damage the EMT.
 - d. Do not use in hazardous areas.
 - e. Do not use outdoors.

- f. Do not use in fire pump rooms.
- g. Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).
- 3.1.6.3 Restrictions Applicable to Nonmetallic Conduit
 - a. PVC Schedule 40 and PVC Schedule 80

(1) Do not use in areas where subject to severe physical damage, including but not limited to, mechanical equipment rooms, electrical equipment rooms, hospitals, power plants, missile magazines, and other such areas.

- (2) Do not use in hazardous (classified) areas.
- (3) Do not use in fire pump rooms.

(4) Do not use in penetrating fire-rated walls or partitions, or fire-rated floors.

(5) Do not use above grade, except where allowed in this section for rising through floor slab or indicated otherwise.

(6) Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

b. Electrical Nonmetallic Tubing

(1) Do not install underground.

(2) Do not encase in concrete except when provided with fittings identified for this purpose are used for connections.

(3) Do not use in areas where subject to severe physical damage, including but not limited to, mechanical equipment rooms, electrical equipment rooms, hospitals, power plants, missile magazines, and other such areas.

- (4) Do not use in hazardous areas.
- (5) Do not use outdoors.
- (6) Do not use in sizes larger than 2 inch.

(7) Do not run exposed in buildings exceeding three floors above grade, where "first floor" is as defined in NFPA 70.

(8) Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

3.1.6.4 Restrictions Applicable to Flexible Conduit

Use only as specified in paragraph FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS. Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

3.1.6.5 OMITTED - Service Entrance Conduit, Overhead

3.1.6.6 Service Entrance Conduit, Underground

PVC, Type-EPC 40, galvanized rigid steel or steel IMC. Underground portion shall be encased in minimum of 3 inches of concrete and shall be installed minimum 18 inches below slab or grade.

3.1.6.7 Underground Conduit Other Than Service Entrance

Plastic-coated rigid steel; plastic-coated steel IMC; PVC, Type EPC-40. Convert nonmetallic conduit, other than PVC Schedule 40 or 80, to plastic-coated rigid, or IMC, steel conduit before rising through floor slab.] Plastic coating shall extend minimum 6 inches above floor.

- 3.1.6.8 OMITTED Conduit Interior to Buildings for 400 Hz Circuits
- 3.1.6.9 OMITTED Conduit for Circuits Rated Greater Than 600 Volts
- 3.1.6.10 Conduit Installed Under Floor Slabs

Conduit run under floor slab shall be located a minimum of 12 inches below the vapor barrier. Seal around conduits at penetrations thru vapor barrier.

3.1.6.11 Conduit Through Floor Slabs

Where conduits rise through floor slabs, curved portion of bends shall not be visible above finished slab.

- 3.1.6.12 OMITTED Conduit Installed in Concrete Floor Slabs
- 3.1.6.13 Stub-Ups

Provide conduits stubbed up through concrete floor for connection to free-standing equipment with adjustable top or coupling threaded inside for plugs, set flush with finished floor. Extend conductors to equipment in rigid steel conduit, except that flexible metal conduit may be used 6 inches above floor. Where no equipment connections are made, install screwdriver-operated threaded flush plugs in conduit end.

3.1.6.14 Conduit Support

Support conduit by pipe straps, wall brackets, hangers, or ceiling trapeze. Fasten by wood screws to wood; by toggle bolts on hollow masonry units; by concrete inserts or expansion bolts on concrete or brick; and by machine screws, welded threaded studs, or spring-tension clamps on steel work. Threaded C-clamps may be used on rigid steel conduit only. Do not weld conduits or pipe straps to steel structures. Load applied to fasteners shall not exceed one-fourth proof test load. Fasteners attached to concrete ceiling shall be vibration resistant and shock-resistant. Holes cut to depth of more than $1 \ 1/2$ inches in reinforced concrete beams or to depth of more than 3/4 inch in concrete joints shall not cut main reinforcing bars. Fill unused holes. In partitions of light steel construction, use sheet metal screws. In suspended-ceiling construction, run conduit above ceiling. Do not support conduit by ceiling support system. Conduit and box systems shall be supported independently of both (a) tie wires supporting ceiling grid system, and (b) ceiling grid system into which ceiling panels are placed. Supporting means shall not be shared between electrical raceways and mechanical piping or ducts. Installation

shall be coordinated with above-ceiling mechanical systems to assure maximum accessibility to all systems. Spring-steel fasteners may be used for lighting branch circuit conduit supports in suspended ceilings in dry locations. Where conduit crosses building expansion joints, provide suitable expansion fitting that maintains conduit electrical continuity by bonding jumpers or other means. For conduits greater than 2 1/2 inches inside diameter, provide supports to resist forces of 0.5 times the equipment weight in any direction and 1.5 times the equipment weight in the downward direction.

3.1.6.15 Directional Changes in Conduit Runs

Make changes in direction of runs with symmetrical bends or cast-metal fittings. Make field-made bends and offsets with hickey or conduit-bending machine. Do not install crushed or deformed conduits. Avoid trapped conduits. Prevent plaster, dirt, or trash from lodging in conduits, boxes, fittings, and equipment during construction. Free clogged conduits of obstructions.

3.1.6.16 Locknuts and Bushings

Fasten conduits to sheet metal boxes and cabinets with two locknuts where required by NFPA 70, where insulated bushings are used, and where bushings cannot be brought into firm contact with the box; otherwise, use at least minimum single locknut and bushing. Locknuts shall have sharp edges for digging into wall of metal enclosures. Install bushings on ends of conduits, and provide insulating type where required by NFPA 70.

3.1.6.17 Flexible Connections

Provide flexible steel conduit between 3 and 6 feet in length for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures. Install flexible conduit to allow 20 percent slack. Minimum flexible steel conduit size shall be 1/2 inch diameter. Provide liquidtight flexible conduit in wet and damp locations for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, movement or motors. Provide separate ground conductor across flexible connections.

3.1.6.18 Telecommunications and Signal System Pathway

Install telecommunications pathway in accordance with TIA/EIA-569-A.

a. Horizontal Pathway: Telecommunications pathways from the work area to the telecommunications room shall be installed and cabling length requirements in accordance with TIA-568-C.1. Size conduits, and cable trays in accordance with TIA/EIA-569-A and as indicated.

b. Backbone Pathway: Telecommunication pathways from the telecommunications entrance facility to telecommunications rooms, and, telecommunications equipment rooms (backbone cabling) shall be installed in accordance with TIA/EIA-569-A. Size conduits, and cable trays for telecommunications risers in accordance with TIA/EIA-569-A and as indicated.

3.1.6.19 Community Antenna Television (CATV) System Conduits

Install a system of CATV wire-supporting structures (pathway), including: outlet boxes, conduits with pull wires cable trays, and other accessories for CATV outlets and pathway in accordance with TIA/EIA-569-A.

Distribution system shall be star topology with empty conduit and pullwire from each outlet box to the telecommunications room and empty conduit and pullwire from each telecommunications room to the headend equipment location.

- 3.1.7 OMITTED Busway Installation
- 3.1.8 Cable Tray Installation

Install and ground in accordance with NFPA 70. In addition, install and ground telecommunications cable tray in accordance with TIA/EIA-569-A, and TIA J-STD-607-A. Install cable trays parallel with or at right angles to ceilings, walls, and structural members. Support in accordance with manufacturer recommendations but at not more than 6 foot intervals. Adjacent cable tray sections shall be bonded together by connector plates of an identical type as the cable tray sections. For grounding of cable tray system provide No. 2 AWG bare copper wire throughout cable tray system, and bond to each section, except use No. 1/0 aluminum wire if cable tray is aluminum. Terminate cable trays 10 inches from both sides of smoke and fire partitions. Conductors run through smoke and fire partitions shall be installed in 4 inch rigid steel conduits with grounding bushings, extending 12 inches beyond each side of partitions. Seal conduit on both ends to maintain smoke and fire ratings of partitions. Penetrations shall be firestopped in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Provide supports to resist forces of 0.5 times the equipment weight in any direction and 1.5 times the equipment weight in the downward direction.

3.1.9 Telecommunications Cable Support Installation

Install open top and closed ring cable supports on 4 ft to 5 ft centers to adequately support and distribute the cable's weight. These types of supports shall be used to support a maximum of 50 0.25 in diameter cables. Install suspended cables with at least 3 in of clear vertical space above the ceiling tiles and support channels (T-bars). Open top and closed ring cable supports shall be suspended from or attached to the structural ceiling or walls with hardware or other installation aids specifically designed to support their weight.

3.1.10 Boxes, Outlets, and Supports

Provide boxes in wiring and raceway systems wherever required for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures. Boxes for metallic raceways shall be cast-metal, hub-type when located in wet locations, when surface mounted on outside of exterior surfaces, when surface mounted on interior walls exposed up to 7 feet above floors and walkways, and when specifically indicated. Boxes in other locations shall be sheet steel, except that aluminum boxes may be used with aluminum conduit, and nonmetallic boxes may be used with nonmetallic conduit system. Each box shall have volume required by NFPA 70 for number of conductors enclosed in box. Boxes for mounting lighting fixtures shall be minimum 4 inches square, or octagonal, except that smaller boxes may be installed as required by fixture configurations, as approved. Boxes for use in masonry-block or tile walls shall be square-cornered, tile-type, or standard boxes having square-cornered, tile-type covers. Provide gaskets for cast-metal boxes installed in wet locations and boxes installed flush with outside of exterior surfaces. Provide separate boxes for flush or recessed fixtures when required by fixture terminal operating temperature; fixtures shall be readily removable for access to boxes unless ceiling access panels are provided. Support boxes and pendants for surface-mounted fixtures on suspended ceilings independently of ceiling supports. Fasten boxes and supports with wood screws on wood, with bolts and expansion shields on concrete or brick, with toggle bolts on hollow masonry units, and with machine screws or welded studs on steel. Threaded studs driven in by powder charge and provided with lockwashers and nuts or nail-type nylon anchors may be used in lieu of wood screws, expansion shields, or machine screws. In open overhead spaces, cast boxes threaded to raceways need not be separately supported except where used for fixture support; support sheet metal boxes directly from building structure or by bar hangers. Where bar hangers are used, attach bar to raceways on opposite sides of box, and support raceway with approved-type fastener maximum 24 inches from box. When penetrating reinforced concrete members, avoid cutting reinforcing steel.

3.1.10.1 Boxes

Boxes for use with raceway systems shall be minimum 1 1/2 inches deep, except where shallower boxes required by structural conditions are approved. Boxes for other than lighting fixture outlets shall be minimum 4 inches square, except that 4 by 2 inch boxes may be used where only one raceway enters outlet. Telecommunications outlets shall be a minimum of 4 11/16 inches square by 2 1/8 inches deep. Mount outlet boxes flush in finished walls.

3.1.10.2 Pull Boxes

Construct of at least minimum size required by NFPA 70 of code-gauge aluminum or galvanized sheet steel, except where cast-metal boxes are required in locations specified herein. Provide boxes with screw-fastened covers. Where several feeders pass through common pull box, tag feeders to indicate clearly electrical characteristics, circuit number, and panel designation.

3.1.10.3 Extension Rings

Extension rings are not permitted for new construction. Use only on existing boxes in concealed conduit systems where wall is furred out for new finish.

3.1.11 Mounting Heights

Mount panelboards, circuit breakers, motor controller and disconnecting switches so height of operating handle at its highest position is maximum 78 inches above floor. Mount lighting switches 48 inches above finished floor. Mount receptacles and telecommunications outlets 18 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated. Wall-mounted telecommunications outlets shall be mounted at height 48 inches above finished floor. Mount other devices as indicated. Measure mounting heights of wiring devices and outlets to center of device or outlet.

3.1.12 OMITTED - Nonmetallic Sheathed Cable Installation

3.1.13 OMITTED - Mineral Insulated, Metal Sheathed (Type MI) Cable Installation

3.1.14 Conductor Identification

Provide conductor identification within each enclosure where tap, splice, or termination is made. For conductors No. 6 AWG and smaller diameter,

color coding shall be by factory-applied, color-impregnated insulation. For conductors No. 4 AWG and larger diameter, color coding shall be by plastic-coated, self-sticking markers; colored nylon cable ties and plates; or heat shrink-type sleeves. Identify control circuit terminations in accordance with Section 23 09 23, DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER LOCAL BUILDING SYSTEMS. Provide telecommunications system conductor identification as specified in Section 27 10 00, BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEMS.

3.1.14.1 Marking Strips

White or other light-colored plastic marking strips, fastened by screws to each terminal block, shall be provided for wire designations. The wire numbers shall be made with permanent ink. The marking strips shall be reversible to permit marking both sides, or two marking strips shall be furnished with each block. Marking strips shall accommodate the two sets of wire numbers. Each device to which a connection is made shall be assigned a device designation in accordance with NEMA ICS 1 and each device terminal to which a connection is made shall be marked with a distinct terminal marking corresponding to the wire designation used on the Contractor's schematic and connection diagrams. The wire (terminal point) designations used on the Contractor's wiring diagrams and printed on terminal block marking strips may be according to the Contractor's standard practice; however, additional wire and cable designations for identification of remote (external) circuits shall be provided for the Government's wire designations. Prints of the marking strips drawings submitted for approval will be so marked and returned to the Contractor for addition of the designations to the terminal strips and tracings, along with any rearrangement of points required.

- 3.1.15 OMITTED Splices
- 3.1.15.1 OMITTED Splices of Aluminum Conductors
- 3.1.16 OMITTED Terminating Aluminum Conductors
- 3.1.17 Covers and Device Plates

Install with edges in continuous contact with finished wall surfaces without use of mats or similar devices. Plaster fillings are not permitted. Install plates with alignment tolerance of 1/16 inch. Use of sectional-type device plates are not permitted. Provide gasket for plates installed in wet locations.

3.1.18 Electrical Penetrations

Seal openings around electrical penetrations through fire resistance-rated walls, partitions, floors, or ceilings in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.19 Grounding and Bonding

Provide In accordance with NFPA 70 and NFPA 780. Ground exposed, non-current-carrying metallic parts of electrical equipment, metallic raceway systems, grounding conductor in metallic and nonmetallic raceways, telecommunications system grounds, grounding conductor of nonmetallic sheathed cables, and neutral conductor of wiring systems. Make ground connection at main service equipment, and extend grounding conductor to point of entrance of metallic water service. Make connection to water pipe by suitable ground clamp or lug connection to plugged tee. If flanged pipes are encountered, make connection with lug bolted to street side of flanged connection. Supplement metallic water service grounding system with additional made electrode in compliance with NFPA 70. Make ground connection to driven ground rods on exterior of building. Interconnect all grounding media in or on the structure to provide a common ground potential. This shall include lightning protection, electrical service, telecommunications system grounds, as well as underground metallic piping systems. Interconnection to the gas line shall be made on the customer's side of the meter. Use main size lightning conductors for interconnecting these grounding systems to the lightning protection system. In addition to the requirements specified herein, provide telecommunications grounding in accordance with TIA J-STD-607-A. Where ground fault protection is employed, ensure that connection of ground and neutral does not interfere with correct operation of fault protection.

3.1.19.1 Ground Rods

Provide cone pointed ground rods. The resistance to ground shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE Std 81. The maximum resistance of a driven ground shall not exceed 25 ohms under normally dry conditions. If this resistance cannot be obtained with a single rod, bond additional rods not less than 6 feet on centers. In high-ground-resistance, UL listed chemically charged ground rods may be used. If the resultant resistance exceeds 25 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, notify the Contracting Officer who will decide on the number of ground rods to add.

3.1.19.2 Grounding Connections

Make grounding connections which are buried or otherwise normally inaccessible, excepting specifically those connections for which access for periodic testing is required, by exothermic weld or compression connector.

- a. Make exothermic welds strictly in accordance with the weld manufacturer's written recommendations. Welds which are "puffed up" or which show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable. Mechanical connectors are not required at exothermic welds.
- b. Make compression connections using a hydraulic compression tool to provide the correct circumferential pressure. Tools and dies shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. An embossing die code or other standard method shall provide visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on the ground wire.

3.1.19.3 Ground Bus

A copper ground bus shall be provided in the electrical equipment rooms as indicated. Noncurrent-carrying metal parts of electrical equipment shall be effectively grounded by bonding to the ground bus. The ground bus shall be bonded to both the entrance ground, and to a ground rod or rods as specified above having the upper ends terminating approximately 4 inches above the floor. Connections and splices shall be of the brazed, welded, bolted, or pressure-connector type, except that pressure connectors or bolted connections shall be used for connections to removable equipment.

3.1.19.4 Resistance

Maximum resistance-to-ground of grounding system shall not exceed25 ohms under dry conditions. Where resistance obtained exceeds25 ohms, contact Contracting Officer for further instructions.

3.1.19.5 Telecommunications System

Provide telecommunications grounding in accordance with the following:

- a. Telecommunications Grounding Busbars: Provide a telecommunications grounding busbar (TGB) in the telecommunications room. The TGB shall be as close to the electrical service entrance grounding connection as practicable. The TGB shall be as close to the telecommunications room panelboard as practicable, when equipped. Where a panelboard for telecommunications equipment is not installed in the telecommunications room, the TGB shall be located near the backbone cabling and associated terminations. In addition, the TGB shall be placed to provide for the shortest and straightest routing of the grounding conductors. Where a panelboard for telecommunications equipment is located within the same room or space as a TGB, that panelboard's alternating current equipment ground (ACEG) bus (when equipped) or the panelboard enclosure shall be bonded to the TGB. Telecommunications grounding busbars shall be installed to maintain clearances as required by NFPA 70 and shall be insulated from its support. A minimum of 2 inches separation from the wall is recommended to allow access to the rear of the busbar and the mounting height shall be adjusted to accommodate overhead or underfloor cable routing.
- b. Telecommunications Bonding Conductors: Provide telecommunications service equipment ground consisting of separate bonding conductor for telecommunications, between the TGB and readily accessible grounding connection of the electrical service. Grounding and bonding conductors should not be placed in ferrous metallic conduit. If it is necessary to place grounding and bonding conductors in ferrous metallic conduit that exceeds 3 feet in length, the conductors shall be bonded to each end of the conduit using a grounding bushing or a No. 6 AWG conductor, minimum.
- Telecommunications Grounding Connections: Telecommunications с. grounding connections to the TGB shall utilize listed compression two-hole lugs, exothermic welding, suitable and equivalent one hole non-twisting lugs, or other irreversible compression type connections. All metallic pathways, cabinets, and racks for telecommunications cabling and interconnecting hardware located within the same room or space as the TGB shall be bonded to the TGB. In a metal frame (structural steel) building, where the steel framework is readily accessible within the room; the TGB shall be bonded to the vertical steel metal frame using a minimum No. 6 AWG conductor. Where the metal frame is external to the room and readily accessible, the metal frame shall be bonded to the TGB with a minimum No. 6 AWG conductor. When practicable because of shorter distances and, where horizontal steel members are permanently electrically bonded to vertical column members, the TGB may be bonded to these horizontal members in lieu of the vertical column members. All connectors used for bonding to the

metal frame of a building shall be listed for the intended purpose.

3.1.20 Equipment Connections

Provide power wiring for the connection of motors and control equipment under this section of the specification. Except as otherwise specifically noted or specified, automatic control wiring, control devices, and protective devices within the control circuitry are not included in this section of the specifications but shall be provided under the section specifying the associated equipment.

- 3.1.21 OMITTED Elevator
- 3.1.22 Government-Furnished Equipment

Contractor shall rough-in for Government-furnished equipment and make connections to Government-furnished equipment to make equipment operate as intended, including providing miscellaneous items such as plugs, receptacles, wire, cable, conduit, flexible conduit, and outlet boxes or fittings.

- 3.1.23 Repair of Existing Work
- 3.1.23.1 Workmanship

Lay out work in advance. Exercise care where cutting, channeling, chasing, or drilling of floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, or other surfaces is necessary for proper installation, support, or anchorage of conduit, raceways, or other electrical work. Repair damage to buildings, piping, and equipment using skilled craftsmen of trades involved.

3.1.23.2 Existing Concealed Wiring to be Removed

Existing concealed wiring to be removed shall be disconnected from its source. Remove conductors; cut conduit flush with floor, underside of floor, and through walls; and seal openings.

- 3.1.23.3 OMITTED Removal of Existing Electrical Distribution System
- 3.1.23.4 Continuation of Service

Maintain continuity of existing circuits of equipment to remain. Existing circuits of equipment shall remain energized. Circuits which are to remain but were disturbed during demolition shall have circuits wiring and power restored back to original condition.

- 3.1.24 OMITTED Watthour Meters
- 3.1.25 Surge Protective Devices

Connect the surge protective devices in parallel to the power source, keeping the conductors as short and straight as practically possible.

3.2 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.3 WARNING SIGN MOUNTING

Provide the number of signs required to be readable from each accessible side. Space the signs in accordance with NFPA 70E.

3.4 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Painting shall be as specified in Section 09 90 00, PAINTS AND COATINGS.Where field painting of enclosures for panelboards or the like is specified to match adjacent surfaces, to correct damage to the manufacturer's factory applied coatings, or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria, provide manufacturer's recommended coatings and apply in accordance to manufacturer's instructions.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Furnish test equipment and personnel and submit written copies of test results. Give Contracting Officer 5 working days notice prior to each test.

3.5.1 Devices Subject to Manual Operation

Each device subject to manual operation shall be operated at least five times, demonstrating satisfactory operation each time.

3.5.2 600-Volt Wiring Test

Test wiring rated 600 volt and less to verify that no short circuits or accidental grounds exist. Perform insulation resistance tests on wiring No. 6 AWG and larger diameter using instrument which applies voltage of approximately 500 volts to provide direct reading of resistance. Minimum resistance shall be 250,000 ohms.

- 3.5.3 OMITTED Transformer Tests
- 3.5.4 Ground-Fault Receptacle Test

Test ground-fault receptacles with a "load" (such as a plug in light) to verify that the "line" and "load" leads are not reversed.

3.5.5 Grounding System Test

Test grounding system to ensure continuity, and that resistance to ground is not excessive. Test each ground rod for resistance to ground before making connections to rod; tie grounding system together and test for resistance to ground. Make resistance measurements in dry weather, not earlier than 48 hours after rainfall. Submit written results of each test to Contracting Officer, and indicate location of rods as well as resistance and soil conditions at time measurements were made.

3.5.6 OMITTED - Watthour Meter

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 51 00.00 40

INTERIOR LIGHTING 11/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM	A	580/A	580M	(2008) Stainles	Standard ss Steel	Specifica Wire	ation fo	or	
ASTM	A	641/A	641M	(2009a) Zinc-Coa	Standard ated (Gal	d Specific Lvanized)	ation f Carbon	for Steel	Wire

CALIFORNIA ENERGY COMMISSION (CEC)

CEC Title 24 (1978; R 2005) California's Energy Efficiency Standards for Residential and Nonresidential Buildings

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY OF NORTH AMERICA (IESNA)

IESNA HB-9 (2000; Errata 2004; Errata 2005) IES Lighting Handbook

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

- IEEE C2 (2007; Errata 2006; Errata 2007; INT 44-56 2007; INT 47, 49, 50, 52-56 2008; INT 57, 58, 51, 48 2009) National Electrical Safety Code
- IEEE C62.41.1 (2002) IEEE Guide on the Surges Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
- IEEE C62.41.2(2002) IEEE Recommended Practice on
Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage
(1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
- IEEE Std 100 (2000) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA	250	(2008) (1000 V	Enclosures Volts Maximu	for um)	Electrical	Equipment
NEMA	C82.11	(2002) Ballast	High-Freque	ency	Fluorescent	Lamp

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70

(2008; AMD 1 2008) National Electrical Code - 2008 Edition

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

Energy	Star	(1992; R	2006)	Energy	Star	Energy
		Efficien	cy Labe	eling Sy	ystem	

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL	1598	(2008;	Rev	thru	Feb	2009)	Luminaires	
UL	935	(2001;	Rev	thru	Dec	2007)	Standard	for
		Fluorescent-Lamp Ballasts						

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Materials not considered to be lighting equipment or lighting fixture accessories are specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Lighting fixtures and accessories mounted on exterior surfaces of buildings are specified in this section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, are as defined in IEEE Std 100.
- b. Average life is the time after which 50 percent has failed and 50 percent has survived under normal conditions.
- c. Total harmonic distortion (THD) is the root mean square (RMS) of all the harmonic components divided by the total fundamental current.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Employ the terminology, classifications, and methods prescribed by the IESNA HB-9, as applicable, for the lighting system specified in data, drawings, and reports.

SD-03 Product Data
Fluorescent lighting fixtures; G|RO
Fluorescent electronic ballasts; G|RO
Fluorescent lamps; G|RO
Electronic dimming ballast; G|RO
Dimming ballast controls ; G RO

Local/Regional Materials

Documentation indicating distance between manufacturing facility and the project site. Indicate distance of raw material origin from the project site. Indicate relative dollar value of local/regional materials to total dollar value of products included in project.

SD-06 Test Reports

Operating test

Submit test results as stated in paragraph entitled "Field Quality Control."

Submit Test reports for Operational Tests on incandescent lighting fixtures in accordance with the paragraph entitled, "Field Testing," of this section.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Lighting Control System, Data Package 5

Submit operation and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein, showing all light fixtures, control modules, control zones, occupancy sensors, light level sensors, power packs, dimming ballasts, schematic diagrams and all interconnecting control wire, conduit, and associated hardware.

Operational Service

Submit documentation that includes contact information, summary of procedures, and the limitations and conditions applicable to the project. Indicate manufacturer's commitment to reclaim materials for recycling and/or reuse.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Fluorescent Electronic Ballasts

Submit ballast catalog data as required in the paragraph entitled "Fluorescent Lamp Electronic Ballasts" contained herein. As an option, submit the fluorescent fixture manufacturer's electronic ballast specification information in lieu of the actual ballast manufacturer's catalog data. Include published specifications and sketches, which cover the information required by the paragraph entitled "Fluorescent Lamp Electronic Ballasts" herein. This information may be supplemented by catalog data if required, containing a list of vendors with vendor part numbers.

- 1.5.2 OMITTED Lighting Fixtures, Complete With Lamps and Ballasts
- 1.5.3 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret

references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Provide equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.5.4 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship, which have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period includes applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size, on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, provide products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.5.4.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record are acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.5.4.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Do not use products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site, unless specified otherwise.

1.5.4.3 Energy Efficiency

Comply with National Energy Policy Act and Energy Star requirements for lighting products. Submit documentation for Energy Star qualifications for equipment provided under this section. Submit data indicating lumens per watt efficiency and color rendition index of light source.

1.6 WARRANTY

Support the equipment items with service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.6.1 Electronic Ballast Warranty

Furnish the electronic ballast manufacturer's warranty, for not less than 5 years from the date of manufacture of the electronic ballast. Ballast assembly in the lighting fixture, transportation, and on-site storage is not to exceed 12 months, thereby permitting 4 years of the ballast 5 year warranty to be in service and energized. State in the warranty that the manufacturer agrees to exchange a malfunctioning ballast and promptly ship the replacement to the using Government facility, said replacement ballast being identical to, or an improvement upon, the original design of the malfunctioning ballast.

1.7 OPERATIONAL SERVICE

Coordinate with manufacturer for take-back program for services which reclaim materials for recycling and/or reuse. Collect information from the manufacturer about green lease options, and submit to Contracting Officer. Placement into landfills or burning of reclaimed materials is not allowed. Indicate procedures for compliance with regulations governing disposal of mercury. When such a service is not available, seek out local recyclers to reclaim the materials.

1.8 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

1.8.1 Local/Regional Materials

Use materials or products extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within a 500 mile radius from the project site, if available from a minimum of three sources.

- 1.8.2 OMITTED Environmental Data
- PART 2 PRODUCTS
- 2.1 PRODUCT STANDARDS

Furnish lighting fixtures completely assembled with wiring and mounting devices and ready for installation at the locations noted. Design and equip recessed fixtures in suspended ceilings for installation in the type of ceiling in which the fixture is to be installed. Design fixtures to be supported independent of the ceiling. Equip fixtures with the lamps required.

2.2 FLUORESCENT LIGHTING FIXTURES

Provide fluorescent fixtures, conforming to UL 1598 with electronic ballasts.

2.2.1 Fluorescent Lamp Electronic Ballasts

Provide electronic ballasts, meeting as a minimum, the following characteristics:

- a. Provide ballasts complying with UL 935, NEMA C82.11, NFPA 70, and CEC Title 24 unless specified otherwise. Provide 100 percent electronic high frequency type ballasts with no magnetic core and coil components, which provide transient immunity as recommended by IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2. Design ballast for the wattage of the lamps used in the indicated application. Design ballasts to operate on the voltage system to which they are connected.
- b. A power factor of 0.95 (minimum).
- c. Operates at a frequency of 20,000 Hertz (minimum), and is compatible with and not cause interference with the operation of occupancy sensors or other infrared control systems. Provide ballasts operating at or above 40,000 Hertz where available.
- d. Light regulation of plus or minus 10 percent lumen output with a plus or minus 10 percent input voltage regulation. Ensure ballasts have 10 percent flicker (maximum) using any compatible lamp.

- e. A ballast factor between 0.85 (minimum) and 1.00 (maximum). Current crest factor 1.7 (maximum).
- f. UL listed Class P with a sound rating of "A."
- g. Include circuit diagrams and lamp connections displayed on the ballast.
- h. Provide programmed start ballasts for compact fluorescent fixtures.
- i. Provide electronic ballasts with a full replacement warranty of 5 years from date of manufacture as specified in paragraph entitled "Electronic Ballast Warranty" herein.
- 2.2.1.1 T-8 Lamp Ballast
 - a. Total harmonic distortion (THD): 20 percent (maximum).
 - b. Input wattage.
 - 1. 62 watts (maximum) when operating two F32T8 lamps
 - 2. 92 watts (maximum) when operating three F32T8 lamps
 - 3. 114 watts (maximum) when operating four F32T8 lamps
 - c. Ballast efficacy factor.
 - 1. 1.44 (minimum) when operating two F32T8 lamps
 - 2. 0.93 (minimum) when operating three F32T8 lamps
 - 3. 0.73 (minimum) when operating four F32T8 lamps
 - d. Provide three and four lamp fixtures with two ballasts per fixture where multilevel switching is indicated.
- 2.2.1.2 OMITTED F17T8 Lamp Ballast
- 2.2.1.3 OMITTED T-5 Long Twin Tube Lamp Ballast
- 2.2.1.4 OMITTED F96T8 Lamp Ballast
- 2.2.2 Fluorescent Lamp Electronic Dimming Ballast

Provide electronic ballasts meeting as a minimum, the following characteristics:

- a. Compliance with NEMA C82.11, UL 935, and NFPA 70, unless specified otherwise. Provide transient immunity as recommended by IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2. Ballast dimming capability range - from 100 to 5 percent (minimum range) of light output, flicker free, and starts lamp at any preset light output setting without first having to go to full light output. Design ballast for the wattage of the lamps used in the indicated application. Design ballasts to operate on the voltage system to which they are connected.
- b. Power factor of 0.95 (minimum) at full light output, and 0.90 (minimum) over the entire dimming range.

- c. Operates at a frequency of 20,000 Hertz (minimum), and is compatible with and not cause interference with the operation of occupancy sensors or other infrared control systems. Provide ballasts operating at or above 40,000 Hertz where available.
- Ballast factor at full light output is between 0.85 (minimum) and 1.00 (maximum). Current crest factor is 1.7 (maximum).
- e. UL listed Class P with a sound rating of "A".
- f. includes circuit diagrams and lamp connections displayed on the ballast.
- g. Provide programmed start ballasts. Ballast may operate lamps in a series circuit configuration. Provide series/parallel wiring for programmed start ballasts where available.
- h. Provide programmed start ballasts for compact fluorescent fixtures.
- 2.2.2.1 OMITTED T-8 Lamp Ballast
- 2.2.3 OMITTED Dimming Ballast Controls
- 2.2.4 OMITTED Light Level Sensor
- 2.2.5 OMITTED Fluorescent Electromagnetic Ballasts

2.2.6 Fluorescent Lamps

- a. Provide T-8 instant start lamp, 59 watts (maximum), nominal length of 96 inches, minimum CRI of 75, 5700 initial lumens, color temperature of 4100K, and average rated life of 15,000 hours.
- b. Provide T-8, U shaped fluorescent lamp, 31 watts maximum, 2600 initial lumens (minimum), 4100K, 75 CRI (minimum), 20,000 hours average rated life, 1.625 inch leg spacing.
- c. Provide compact fluorescent lamps: CRI 80, minimum, 4100K, 10,000 hours average rated life, and as follows:
 - 1. T-4, triple tube, rated as indicated.

Average rated life is based on 3 hours operating per start.

2.2.7 Compact Fluorescent Fixtures

Provide compact fluorescent fixtures manufactured specifically for compact fluorescent lamps with ballasts integral to the fixture. Providing assemblies designed to retrofit incandescent fixtures is prohibited except when specifically indicated for renovation of existing fixtures. Provide fixtures using lamps as indicated, with a minimum CRI of 80.

- 2.2.7.1 OMITTED Bare Bulb Retrofits
- 2.2.7.2 OMITTED Reflector Type Bulb Retrofits
- 2.2.8 Open-Tube Fluorescent Fixtures

Provide with self-locking sockets, or lamp retainers (two per lamp).

Provide lamps with shatter resistant coating, non-yellowing, nominal thickness of 15 mils, and with 97 percent (minimum) light transmission.

- 2.2.9 OMITTED Air Handling Fixtures
- 2.2.10 OMITTED Electromagnetic Interference Filters
- 2.3 OMITTED HIGH-INTENSITY-DISCHARGE (HID) LIGHTING FIXTURES
- 2.4 OMITTED INCANDESCENT LIGHTING FIXTURES
- 2.5 RECESS- AND FLUSH-MOUNTED FIXTURES

Provide type that can be relamped from the bottom, with access to ballast from the bottom, with trim for the exposed surface of flush-mounted fixtures as indicated.

- 2.6 OMITTED SUSPENDED FIXTURES
- 2.7 OMITTED FIXTURES FOR HAZARDOUS LOCATIONS
- 2.8 OMITTED POWER HOOK FIXTURE HANGERS
- 2.9 OMITTED AUXILIARY INSTANT-ON SYSTEM
- 2.10 SUPPORT HANGERS FOR LIGHTING FIXTURES IN SUSPENDED CEILINGS
- 2.10.1 Wires

ASTM A 641/A 641M, galvanized regular coating, soft temper, 0.1055 inches in diameter.

2.10.2 Wires, for Humid Spaces

ASTM A 580/A 580M, composition 302 or 304, annealed stainless steel 0.1055 inches in diameter.

- 2.10.3 OMITTED Straps
- 2.10.4 OMITTED Rods
- 2.11 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION
- 2.11.1 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Provide each item of equipment with a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

- 2.11.2 OMITTED Labels
- 2.12 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

Provide electrical equipment with factory-applied painting systems which , as a minimum, meet the requirements of NEMA 250 corrosion-resistance test.

- 2.13 OMITTED COMMERCIAL INCANDESCENT LIGHTING FIXTURES
- 2.14 OMITTED INDUSTRIAL INCANDESCENT LIGHTING FIXTURES
- 2.15 OMITTED ENCLOSED AND GASKETED VAPOR-TIGHT FIXTURES
- 2.16 OMITTED INCANDESCENT LAMPS
- 2.17 OMITTED LOWERING DEVICES FOR HIGH-BAY LIGHTING FIXTURES
- PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Ensure all electrical installations conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and to the requirements specified herein.

3.1.1 Lamps

Deliver lamps of the type, wattage, and voltage rating indicated to the project in the original cartons and installed just prior to project completion. Replace lamps installed and used for working light during construction prior to turnover to the Government if more than 15 percent of their rated life has been used. Test the lamps for proper operation prior to turn-over and replace if necessary with new lamps from the original manufacturer. Provide 10 percent spare lamps of each type from the original manufacturer.

3.1.2 Lighting Fixtures

Set lighting fixtures plumb, square, and level with ceiling and walls, in alignment with adjacent lighting fixtures, and secure in accordance with manufacturers' directions and approved drawings, in conformance with the requirements of NFPA 70. Mounting heights specified or indicated are to the bottom of fixture for ceiling-mounted fixtures and to center of fixture for wall-mounted fixtures. Obtain approval of the exact mounting for lighting fixtures on the job before commencing installation and, where applicable, after coordinating with the type, style, and pattern of the ceiling being installed. Independently support recessed and semi-recessed fixtures from the building structure by a minimum of four wires per fixture and located near each corner of each fixture. Ceiling grid clips are not allowed as an alternative to independently supported light fixtures. Independently support round fixtures smaller in size than the ceiling grid from the building structure by a minimum of four wires per fixture spaced approximately equidistant around the fixture. Do not support fixtures by ceiling acoustical panels. Where fixtures of sizes less than the ceiling grid are indicated to be centered in the acoustical panel, support such fixtures independently and provide at least two 3/4 inch metal channels spanning, and secured to, the ceiling tees for centering and aligning the fixture. Provide wires for lighting fixture support in this section. Lighting fixtures installed in suspended ceilings are to comply with the requirements of Section 09 51 00 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS.

3.1.3 Suspended Fixtures

Provide suspended fixtures with 45 degree swivel hangers so that they hang plumb and locate with no obstructions within the 45 degree range in all directions. Provide the stem, canopy and fixture capable of a 45 degree swing. Brace pendants, rods, or chains 4 feet or longer excluding fixture, to prevent swaying, using three cables at 120 degree separation. Provide suspended fixtures in continuous rows with internal wireway systems for end to end wiring and properly aligned to provide a straight and continuous row without bends, gaps, light leaks or filler pieces. Use aligning splines on extruded aluminum fixtures to assure hairline joints. Support steel fixtures to prevent "oil-canning" effects. Provide fixture finishes free of scratches, nicks, dents, and warps, and matching the color and gloss specified. Provide pendants finished to match Provide stainless steel air craft cable. Provide canopies finished to match the ceiling and low profile unless otherwise shown. Ensure maximum distance between suspension points is 10 feet or as recommended by the manufacturer, whichever is less.

3.1.4 OMITTED - Ballasts

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Upon completion of installation, verify that equipment is properly installed, connected, and adjusted. Conduct an operating test to show that equipment operates in accordance with requirements of this section.

3.2.1 OMITTED - Electronic Dimming Ballast

3.3 FIELD TESTING

Demonstrate that all incandescent lighting fixtures and their accessories, including lowering devices, operate satisfactorily in the presence of the Contracting Officer.

Perform operational tests in accordance with referenced standards in this section.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 52 00.00 40

EMERGENCY LIGHTING 11/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA	101	(2008;	Ameı	ndr	nent	20	09)	Life	Safety	Code
NFPA	70	(2008;	AMD	1	2008	3)]	Nati	onal	Electr	ical

(2008; AMD 1 2008) National Electrical Code - 2008 Edition

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 924

(2006; Rev thru Jan 2009) Standard for Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 00 00.00 20 BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS applies to work specified in this section.

Submit Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists showing manufacturer's style or catalog numbers, specification and drawing reference numbers, warranty information, and fabrication site.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Submit Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists in accordance with paragraph entitled, "General Requirements," of this section.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Submit installation drawings for the Central Emergency Lighting Systems indicating location of installed fixture.

SD-03 Product Data

Submit the manufacturer's catalog data for the following items:

Emergency Fluorescent Lighting

Accessories

SD-06 Test Reports

Submit test reports showing results of System Operational Tests for emergency lighting systems.

SD-07 Certificates

Submit certificates for the following showing conformance with the referenced standards contained in this section.

Emergency Fluorescent Lighting Accessories

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT STANDARDS

Provide emergency lighting units conforming to UL 924 and NFPA 101.

Furnish emergency lighting units completely assembled with wiring and mounting devices, ready for installation at the locations indicated. Equip fixtures with lamps.

2.2 EMERGENCY LIGHTING EGRESS UNITS

Provide complete self-contained emergency lighting units with batteries, battery charger, one or more local or remote lamp heads with lamps, under-voltage relay, indicator lights, on/off switch, and test switch, in accordance with UL 924 for Type I (emergency light set), Class I (rechargeable storage-battery-powered unit), Style D (nonrefillable nickel-cadmium battery), as indicated.

Provide batteries rated not less than 6-12 volts.

Include in battery charger a dry-type full-wave rectifier with two charging rates, one to automatically maintain the battery in a fully charged state under normal conditions and the other to automatically recharge the battery to a fully charged state within 12 hours after continuous discharge of 1-1/2 hours through the connected lampload.

Provide batteries with the capacity and rating to supply the lamp load with maintained 87.5 -percent power, minimum, for 1.5 hours, or the battery-lamp combination maintaining 60 -percent, minimum, illumination. Provide maintenance-free lead acid type batteries, with a minimum normal life of 10 years.

Fabricate the unit enclosure from sheet steel not less than 18 gage. Design of cover is to provide access to the battery and battery-charger compartments and have a full-length piano hinge and a latching device. Protect component parts within the enclosure from dust, moisture, and oxidizing fumes from the battery. Coat interior and exterior surfaces of enclosure with a corrosion-resistant gray baked-enamel finish.

Mount the lampheads on the top of the unit enclosure, or wall mount, except where otherwise indicated and fully adjustable in the horizontal and vertical planes. Provide steel lamp head assembly with nickel plating. Form the exterior housing of the lamp from nickel -plated sheet steel. Provide sealed-beam type lamps, halogen, rated not less than 12 watts at the specified dc voltage.

Mount an amber "ready-for-use on alternating current" indicating light, a red "recharging on alternating current" indicating light, and a momentary-contact pushbutton test switch on the cover of the unit enclosure. The amber light indicates, when illuminated, that the unit is electrically connected to the normal ac supply source and that the battery is fully charged. The red light indicates, when illuminated, that the battery is being recharged. The momentary-contact pushbutton test switch transfers the unit from normal supply to battery supply and tests operation of equipment under simulated ac source power failure.

Provide an under-voltage relay of the self-clearing type which automatically connects the lampload to the battery supply upon failure of the alternating current supply. Mount an on-off toggle switch inside the unit enclosure to disconnect the battery from the lampload when the unit is taken out of service for maintenance purposes. The relay energizes when the ac supply falls to 70 percent of normal voltage.

Provide emergency lighting units with angle iron mounting shelves and with a protective screen designed by the equipment manufacturer for this purpose. Coat the mounting shelf and screen with a corrosion-resistant finish in accordance with manufacturer's standard practice.

Provide emergency lighting units suitable for operation on the ac supply circuit to which they are to be electrically connected.

2.3 EMERGENCY FLUORESCENT LIGHTING

Provide each unit with an automatic power failure device, test switch, pilot light, and fully automatic high/low trickle charger in a self-contained solid-state, temperature-compensated power-pack. Provide sealed-wet type battery with capacity as required to supply power to provide a minimum of 100 lumens using a 32-watt rapid start lamp. Provide a sealed and maintenance-free battery, with an active life of not less than 10 years under normal operating conditions.

2.4 OMITTED - CENTRAL EMERGENCY LIGHTING SYSTEMS

2.5 SELF-TESTING MODULE

Provide self-testing module for exit signs and emergency lighting equipment which performs the following functions:

- a. Continuous monitoring of charger operation and battery voltage with visual indication of normal operation and of malfunction.
- b. Monthly discharge cycling of battery with monitoring of transfer circuit function, battery capacity and emergency lamp operation with visual indication of malfunction. Conduct the battery capacity test using a synthetic load.
- c. Manual test switch to simulate a discharge test cycle.
- d. Provide module with low voltage battery disconnect (LVD) and brown-out protection circuit.

] PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Permanently fix in place the emergency lighting unit and install wiring for each unit in accordance with NFPA 70. Use the same panel bus or branch circuit as that serving the normal lighting in the area for the branch circuit feeding the unit equipment, and connect ahead of area switches. Keep remotely connected emergency lighting circuit wiring independent of all other wiring and equipment and do not enter the same conduit, cable, box, or cabinet with other wiring unless the fixture is supplied from two sources.

Mount emergency lighting units and remote lamps at a minimum of 7 -feet above the finished floor.

3.2 FIELD TESTING

Demonstrate emergency lighting units to operate satisfactorily in the presence of the Contracting Officer.

Perform System Operational Tests in accordance with referenced standards in this section.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 53 00.00 40

EXIT SIGNS 11/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101 (2008; Amendment 2009) Life Safety Code

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (DOE)

DOE LT-4 (2000) How to Buy Energy-Efficient Exit Signs

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 924 (2006; Rev thru Jan 2009) Standard for Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 00 00.00 20 BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS applies to work specified in this section.

Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists shall be submitted for the following showing manufacturer's style or catalog numbers, specification and drawing reference numbers, warranty information, and fabrication site.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists shall be submitted for the following in accordance with paragraph entitled, "General Requirements," of this section.

Exit Lighting Units Accessories

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation drawings shall be submitted for Exit Lighting Units in accordance with the paragraph entitled, "Installation," of this

section.

Outline drawings shall be submitted for Exit Lighting Units indicating overall physical features, dimensions, ratings, service requirements, and weights of equipment.

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's catalog data shall be submitted for the following items:

Exit Lighting Units Accessories

SD-06 Test Reports

Test reports shall be submitted showing results of Operational Tests of exit lighting systems.

SD-07 Certificates

Certificates shall be submitted showing compliance with the following requirements.

Efficiencies

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT STANDARDS

Emergency exit lighting fixtures shall conform to UL 924, NFPA 101, and as specified.

Exit lighting fixtures shall be furnished completely assembled with wiring and mounting devices and ready for installation at the locations indicated. Ceiling-mounted fixtures shall be designed to be supported independent of the ceiling. Fixtures shall be equipped with lamps.

2.1.1 Efficiencies

Exit lighting fixtures shall have efficiencies in accordance with the recommended levels specified in DOE LT-4.

2.2 OMITTED - CONTEMPORARY FIXTURES

2.3 EMERGENCY POWER LOSS EXIT LIGHTING UNITS

Each self-contained unit shall have an automatic power failure device, test switch, pilot light, and fully automatic high/low solid-state trickle charger in a self-contained power pack. Battery shall be the sealed-wet type and shall be maintenance-free for a period of not less than 10 -years under normal operating conditions. Normal operation shall be with 120 -volts.

2.4 LIGHT EMITTING DIODES (LEDs) EXIT LIGHTING FIXTURES

Exit lighting fixtures shall include sheetmetal enclosures with frames, battery charger, batteries, red light emitting diodes (LEDs) and mounting brackets. Mounting plates shall be suitable for securing the fixture to a

4 inchoutlet box. Fixture features shall include continuous charging, automatic switching to standby batteries upon loss of power, overload protection, short circuit protection, test switch, low voltage disconnect, switch controlled left and right LED directional arrows, and shall be field connectable to operate from 115 volts. Minimum operating time of the battery system shall be three (3) hours for double faced fixtures and seven (7) hours for single faced fixtures. Brightness shall not be less than ten (10) candlepower. All components shall have a five year warranty.

2.5 OMITTED - SELF LUMINOUS EXIT SIGNS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Fixtures shall be connected to the main panel bus through overcurrent protection. Emergency lighting panel shall be used where available.

3.2 FIELD TESTING

Exit lighting shall be demonstrated to operate satisfactorily in the presence of the Contracting Officer.

Operational Tests shall be performed in accordance with referenced standards in this section.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 27 05 14.00 10

CABLE TELEVISION PREMISES DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM 04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70

(2008; AMD 1 2008) National Electrical Code - 2008 Edition

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide a cable television premises distribution system consisting of coaxial cables and connecting hardware to transport television signals throughout the building to user locations as indicated.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Cable Television Premises Distribution System; G RE

Detail drawings including a complete list of equipment and material and containing complete wiring and schematic diagrams and other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will function properly as a system. Drawings shall include vertical riser diagrams, equipment rack and panel details, elevation drawings of telecommunications closet walls, outlet face plate details for each outlet configuration, and descriptions and types of cables, conduits, and cable trays, if used. Drawings shall show proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearance for maintenance and operation.

Installation; G RE

Record drawings for the installed cable system showing the locations of cable terminations, including outlets, and location and routing of cables. The identifier for each termination and cable shall appear on the drawings.

SD-03 Product Data

Spare Parts.

Lists of spare parts, tools, and test equipment, as specified.

Test Plan; G RE

Test plan defining the tests required to ensure that the system meets technical, operational and performance specifications, 60 days prior to the proposed test date. The test plan must be approved before testing begins. The test plan shall identify the capabilities and functions to be tested, and include detailed instructions for the setup and execution of each test and procedures for evaluation and documentation of the results.

Qualifications; G RE

Proof of the qualifications of the Contractor, Installers, and Manufacturers that will perform the work, and provide the specified products.

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing

Test reports in booklet form with witness signatures verifying execution of tests shall be provided. The cable system testing documentation shall include the physical routing and a test report for each cable (end-to-end) from the installed outlet to the main termination point. Test reports shall be submitted within 7 days after completion of testing.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials and Equipment

Where materials or equipment are specified to conform, be constructed or tested to meet specific requirements, certification that the items provided conform to such requirements. Certification by a nationally recognized testing laboratory that a representative sample has been tested to meet the requirements, or a published catalog specification statement to the effect that the item meets the referenced standard, is acceptable as evidence that the item conforms. Compliance with these requirements does not relieve the Contractor from compliance with other requirements of the specifications.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's Recommendations; G RE

Where installation procedures, or any part thereof, are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be provided prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received and approved.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Commercial, off-the-shelf manuals for operation, installation, configuration, and maintenance of products provided as a part of the cable television premises distribution system. Specification sheets for cable, connectors, and other equipment shall be provided.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

1.4.1 Minimum Contractor Qualifications

Work under this section shall be performed, and equipment shall be furnished and installed, by a qualified Contractor as defined herein. The Contractor shall have a minimum of two years of experience in the installation and testing of coaxial cable-based TV distribution systems and equipment. Installers assigned to the installation of this system or its components shall have a minimum of two years of experience in the installation of the specified coaxial cable and components.

1.4.2 Minimum Manufacturer Qualifications

The equipment and hardware provided under this contract shall be products of manufacturers that have a minimum of two years of experience in producing the types of systems and equipment specified.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect equipment delivered and placed in storage from the weather, humidity and temperature variation, dirt and dust or other contaminants.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Connecting hardware shall be rated for operation under ambient conditions of 32 to 140 degrees F and in the range of 0 to 95 percent relative humidity, non-condensing.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

Submit spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings, not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of spare parts recommended for stocking. Provide the following additional materials required for facility startup:

a. 4 of each type of connector used.b. 4 of each type of cover plate, with connector.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Provide materials and equipment which are the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and that are the manufacturer's latest standard design that has been in satisfactory use for at least one year prior to installation. Materials and equipment

shall conform to the respective publications and other requirements specified below and to the applicable requirements of NFPA 70. Cables shall be labeled on both ends with circuit number, room number, or other appropriate marking allowing for correct identification of the cable and its destination. Each faceplate shall be labeled with its function and a unique number to identify the cable run.

2.1.1 Coaxial Cable

Horizontal coaxial cable shall be RG-6/U, quad shield. Backbone coaxial cable shall be RG-11/U, quad shield. Cable shall be label-verified. Cable jacket shall be factory marked at regular intervals identifying cable type. Cable shall be rated CMP in accordance with NFPA 70. Interconnecting cables shall be cable assemblies consisting of RG-6/U coaxial cable with male connectors at each end, provided in lengths determined by equipment locations as shown.

2.1.2 Outlets

Cable television outlets, including wall outlet plates, shall be equipped with a female connector to accept the connecting coaxial cable from the user's television set. Faceplates provided shall be ivory impact resistant plastic.

2.1.3 Outlet Boxes

Electrical boxes for cable television outlets shall be 4-11/16 inch square by 2-1/8 inches deep with minimum 3/8 inch deep single or two gang plaster ring as shown. Conduits shall be minimum 1 inch.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install system components and appurtenances in accordance with NFPA 70, manufacturer's instructions and as shown. Provide necessary interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete cable television distribution system, ready to connect to external television signal sources. Penetrations in fire-rated construction shall be firestopped in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING. Install conduits, outlets, raceways, and wiring in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Cables and outlets shall be individually labeled and marked. Cables shall not be installed in the same cable tray, utility pole compartment, or floor trench compartment with ac power cables. Cables not installed in conduit or wireways shall be properly secured and neat in appearance and, if installed in plenums or other spaces used for environmental air, shall comply with NFPA 70 requirements for this type of installation.

3.1.1 Cable Installation

The rated cable pulling tension shall not be exceeded. Cable shall not be stressed such that twisting, stretching or kinking occurs. Cable shall not be spliced. Cable not in a wireway shall be suspended a minimum of 8 inches above ceilings by cable supports no greater than 60 inches apart. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items. Placement of cable parallel to power conductors shall be avoided, if possible; a minimum separation of 12 inches shall be maintained when such placement cannot be avoided. Cables shall be terminated unless shown otherwise. Minimum bending radius shall not be exceeded during installation or once installed. Cable ties shall not be excessively tightened such that the transmission characteristics of the cable are altered. In raised floor areas, cable shall be installed after the flooring system has been installed. Cable 6 feet long shall be neatly coiled not less than 12 inches in diameter below each feed point in raised floor areas.

3.1.2 Riser Cable Installation

The rated cable pulling tension shall not be exceeded. Riser cable support intervals shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Cable bend radius shall not be less than ten times the outside diameter of the cable during installation and once installed. Maximum tensile strength rating of the cable shall not be exceeded. Cable shall not be spliced.

3.1.3 Cables

Cables shall have a minimum of 6 inches of slack cable loosely coiled into the cable television outlet boxes. Minimum manufacturer's bend radius shall not be exceeded.

3.1.4 Pull Cords

Pull cords shall be installed in conduits serving the cable television premises distribution system which do not initially have cable installed.

3.2 TERMINATIONS

Cables and conductors shall sweep into termination areas; cables and conductors shall not bend at right angles. Manufacturer's minimum bending radius shall not be exceeded. Coaxial cables shall be terminated with appropriate connectors as required. Cable shield conductor shall be grounded to communications ground at only one point and shall not make electrical contact with ground anywhere else.

3.3 GROUNDING

The cable television distribution system ground shall be installed in the cable television entrance facility and in any auxiliary closet identified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM or otherwise indicated. Equipment racks shall be connected to the electrical safety ground.

3.4 TESTING

Materials and documentation to be furnished under this specification are subject to inspections and tests.

- a. Submit a Test Plan as specified in the Submittals paragraph.
- b. Components shall be terminated prior to testing.

c. Equipment and systems will not be accepted until the required inspections and tests have been made, demonstrating that the cable television premises distribution system conforms to the specified requirements, and that the required equipment, systems, and documentation have been provided.

d. After installation of the cable and before connecting system

components, each cable section shall be end-to-end tested using a time domain reflectometer (TDR) to determine shorts, opens, kinks, and other impedance discontinuities and their locations. Cable sections showing adverse impedance discontinuities (greater than 6 dB loss) shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense.

e. There shall be no cable splices between system components unless approved by the Government.

3.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Submit Operation and Maintenance manuals as specified in the Submittals paragraph.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 27 10 00

BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM 01/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 709

(2001; R 2007) Laminated Thermosetting Materials

CONSUMER ELECTRONICS ASSOCIATION (CEA)

CEA-310-E (2005) Racks, Panels, and Associated Equipment

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE Std 100 (2000) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)

ICEA S-83-596 (2001) Fiber Optic Premises Distribution Cable

ICEA S-90-661 (2002) Category 3, 5, & 5e Individually Unshielded Twisted Pair Indoor Cable for Use in General Purpose and LAN Communications Wiring Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA WC 66 (2001; Errata 2003) Category 6 and Category 7 100 Ohm Shielded and Unshielded Twisted Pairs

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2008; AMD 1 2008) National Electrical Code - 2008 Edition

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA J-STD-607-A	(2002) Commercial Building Grounding (Earthing) and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications
TIA-492CAAA	(1998; R 2002) Class IVA Dispersion-Unshifted Single-Mode Optical

Fibers

TIA-526-7	(2002; R 2008) Measurement of Optical Power Loss of Installed Single-Mode Fiber Cable Plant OFSTP-7
TIA-568-C.1	(2009) Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard
TIA-568-C.3	(2008e1) Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard
TIA/EIA-568-B.2	(2001) Commercial BuildingTelecommunications Cabling Standard - Part2: Balanced Twisted Pair Cabling Components
TIA/EIA-569-A	(1998; Addenda 2000, 2001) Commercial Building Standards for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
TIA/EIA-598-B	(2001) Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding
TIA/EIA-604-2	(2004) FOCIS 2 Fiber Optic Connector Intermateability Standard, Type ST
TIA/EIA-606-A	(2002) Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure
U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICAT	IONS COMMISSION (FCC)
FCC Part 68	Connection of Terminal Equipment to the Telephone Network (47 CFR 68)
UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIE	ES (UL)
UL 1286	(2008; Rev thru May 2009) Office Furnishings
UL 1666	(2007) Test for Flame Propagation Height of Electrical and Optical-Fiber Cables Installed Vertically in Shafts
UL 1863	(2004; Rev thru Aug 2008) Communication Circuit Accessories
UL 444	(2008; Rev thru Jul 2008) Communications Cables
UL 467	(2007) Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 50	(2007) Standard for Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
UL 514C	(1996; Rev thru Dec 2008) Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
UL 910	(1998) Test for Flame-Propagation and Smoke-Density Values for Electrical and

Optical-Fiber Cables Used in Spaces Transporting Environmental Air

UL 969 (1995; Rev thru Nov 2008) Marking and Labeling Systems

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM and Section 33 82 00 TELECOMMUNICATIONS, OUTSIDE PLANT, apply to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in this specification shall be as defined in TIA-568-C.1, TIA/EIA-568-B.2, TIA-568-C.3, TIA/EIA-569-A, TIA/EIA-606-A and IEEE Std 100 and herein.

- 1.3.1 OMITTED Campus Distributor (CD)
- 1.3.2 Building Distributor (BD)

A distributor in which the building backbone cables terminate and at which connections to the campus backbone cables may be made. (International expression for intermediate cross-connect (IC).)

- 1.3.3 OMITTED Floor Distributor (FD)
- 1.3.4 Telecommunications Room (TR)

An enclosed space for housing telecommunications equipment, cable, terminations, and cross-connects. The room is the recognized cross-connect between the backbone cable and the horizontal cabling.

- 1.3.5 OMITTED Entrance Facility (EF) (Telecommunications)
- 1.3.6 OMITTED Entrance Room (ER) (Telecommunications)
- 1.3.7 Open Cable

Cabling that is not run in a raceway as defined by NFPA 70. This refers to cabling that is "open" to the space in which the cable has been installed and is therefore exposed to the environmental conditions associated with that space.

- 1.3.8 OMITTED Open Office
- 1.3.9 Pathway

A physical infrastructure utilized for the placement and routing of telecommunications cable.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The building telecommunications cabling and pathway system shall include permanently installed backbone and horizontal cabling, horizontal and backbone pathways, service entrance facilities, work area pathways, telecommunications outlet assemblies, conduit, raceway, and hardware for splicing, terminating, and interconnecting cabling necessary to transport telephone and data (including LAN) between equipment items in a building. The horizontal system shall be wired in a star topology from the telecommunications work area to the floor distributor or campus distributor at the center or hub of the star. The backbone cabling and pathway system includes intrabuilding and interbuilding interconnecting cabling, pathway, and terminal hardware. The intrabuilding backbone provides connectivity from the floor distributors to the building distributors or to the campus distributor and from the building distributors to the campus distributor as required. The backbone system shall be wired in a star topology with the campus distributor at the center or hub of the star. Provide telecommunications pathway systems referenced herein as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Telecommunications drawings; G | RE

Telecommunications Space Drawings; G RE

In addition to Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide shop drawings in accordance with paragraph SHOP DRAWINGS.

SD-03 Product Data

Telecommunications cabling (backbone and horizontal); G RE

Patch panels; G RE

Telecommunications outlet/connector assemblies; G|RE

Equipment support frame; G | RE

Connector blocks; G RE

Spare Parts; G|RE

Submittals shall include the manufacturer's name, trade name, place of manufacture, and catalog model or number. Include performance and characteristic curves. Submittals shall also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references. Should manufacturer's data require supplemental information for clarification, the supplemental information shall be submitted as specified in paragraph REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS and as required in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

SD-06 Test Reports

Telecommunications cabling testing; G RE

SD-07 Certificates

Telecommunications Contractor Qualifications; G RE

Key Personnel Qualifications; G RE

Manufacturer Qualifications; G RE

Test plan; G RE

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Factory reel tests; G RE

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Telecommunications cabling and pathway system Data Package 5; G RE

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Record Documentation; G RE

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Shop Drawings

In exception to Section 01 33 00, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, submit shop drawings a minimum of 14 by 20 inches in size using a minimum scale of 1/8 inch per foot. Include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure a coordinated installation. Wiring diagrams shall identify circuit terminals and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment. Drawings shall indicate adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices. Submittals shall include the nameplate data, size, and capacity. Submittals shall also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references.

1.6.1.1 Telecommunications Drawings

Provide registered communications distribution designer (RCDD) approved, drawings in accordance with TIA/EIA-606-A. The identifier for each termination and cable shall appear on the drawings. Drawings shall depict final telecommunications installed wiring system infrastructure in accordance with TIA/EIA-606-A. The drawings should provide details required to prove that the distribution system shall properly support connectivity from the EF telecommunications and ER telecommunications and BD's to the telecommunications work area outlets. The following drawings shall be provided as a minimum:

a. T1 - Layout of complete building addition - Building Area/Serving Zone Boundaries, Backbone Systems, and Horizontal Pathways. Layout of complete building per floor. The drawing indicates location of building areas, serving zones, vertical backbone diagrams, telecommunications rooms, access points, pathways, grounding system, and other systems that need to be viewed from the complete building perspective.

- b. T2 Serving Zones/Building Area Drawings Drop Locations and Cable Identification (ID'S). Shows a building area or serving zone. These drawings show drop locations, telecommunications rooms, access points and detail call outs for common equipment rooms and other congested areas.
- c. T4 Typical Detail Drawings Faceplate Labeling, Firestopping, Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Safety, Department of Transportation (DOT). Detailed drawings of symbols and typicals such as faceplate labeling, faceplate types, faceplate population installation procedures, detail racking, and raceways.

1.6.1.2 Telecommunications Space Drawings

Provide T3 drawings in accordance with TIA/EIA-606-A that include telecommunications rooms plan views, pathway layout (cable tray, racks, ladder-racks, etc.), mechanical/electrical layout, and rack, backboard and wall elevations. Drawings shall show layout of applicable equipment including incoming cable stub or connector blocks, building protector assembly, outgoing cable connector blocks, patch panels and equipment spaces and cabinet/racks. Drawings shall include a complete list of equipment and material, equipment rack details, proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearance for maintenance and operation. Drawings may also be an enlargement of a congested area of T1 or T2 drawings.

1.6.2 Telecommunications Qualifications

Work under this section shall be performed by and the equipment shall be provided by the approved telecommunications contractor and key personnel. Qualifications shall be provided for: the telecommunications system contractor, the telecommunications system installer, and the supervisor (if different from the installer). A minimum of 30 days prior to installation, submit documentation of the experience of the telecommunications contractor and of the key personnel.

1.6.2.1 Telecommunications Contractor

The telecommunications contractor shall be a firm which is regularly and professionally engaged in the business of the applications, installation, and testing of the specified telecommunications systems and equipment. The telecommunications contractor shall demonstrate experience in providing successful telecommunications systems within the past 3 years. Submit documentation for a minimum of three and a maximum of five successful telecommunications for the telecommunications contractor.

1.6.2.2 Key Personnel

Provide key personnel who are regularly and professionally engaged in the business of the application, installation and testing of the specified telecommunications systems and equipment. There may be one key person or more key persons proposed for this solicitation depending upon how many of the key roles each has successfully provided. Each of the key personnel shall demonstrate experience in providing successful telecommunications systems within the past 3 years.

Supervisors and installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall be Building Industry Consulting Services International (BICSI) Registered Cabling Installers, Technician Level. Submit documentation of current BICSI certification for each of the key personnel.

In lieu of BICSI certification, supervisors and installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of the specified copper and fiber optic cable and components. They shall have factory or factory approved certification from each equipment manufacturer indicating that they are qualified to install and test the provided products. Submit documentation for a minimum of three and a maximum of five successful telecommunication system installations for each of the key personnel. Documentation for each key person shall include at least two successful system installations provided that are equivalent in system size and in construction complexity to the telecommunications system proposed for this solicitation. Include specific experience in installing and testing telecommunications systems and provide the names and locations of at least two project installations successfully completed using optical fiber and copper telecommunications cabling systems. All of the existing telecommunications system installations offered by the key persons as successful experience shall have been in successful full-time service for at least 18 months prior to the issuance date for this solicitation. Provide the name and role of the key person, the title, location, and completed installation date of the referenced project, the referenced project owner point of contact information including name, organization, title, and telephone number, and generally, the referenced project description including system size and construction complexity.

Indicate that all key persons are currently employed by the telecommunications contractor, or have a commitment to the telecommunications contractor to work on this project. All key persons shall be employed by the telecommunications contractor at the date of issuance of this solicitation, or if not, have a commitment to the telecommunications contractor to work on this project by the date that the bid was due to the Contracting Officer.

Note that only the key personnel approved by the Contracting Officer in the successful proposal shall do work on this solicitation's telecommunications system. Key personnel shall function in the same roles in this contract, as they functioned in the offered successful experience. Any substitutions for the telecommunications contractor's key personnel requires approval from The Contracting Officer.

1.6.2.3 Minimum Manufacturer Qualifications

Cabling, equipment and hardware manufacturers shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the manufacturing, assembly, and factory testing of components which comply with TIA-568-C.1, TIA/EIA-568-B.2 and TIA-568-C.3.

1.6.3 Test Plan

Provide a complete and detailed test plan for the telecommunications cabling system including a complete list of test equipment for the UTP and optical fiber components and accessories 60 days prior to the proposed test date. Include procedures for certification, validation, and testing.

1.6.4 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.6.5 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.6.5.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.6.5.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Provide protection from weather, moisture, extreme heat and cold, dirt, dust, and other contaminants for telecommunications cabling and equipment placed in storage.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Connecting hardware shall be rated for operation under ambient conditions of 32 to 140 degrees F and in the range of 0 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing.

1.9 WARRANTY

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.10 MAINTENANCE

1.10.1 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Commercial off the shelf manuals shall be furnished for operation, installation, configuration, and maintenance of products provided as a part of the telecommunications cabling and pathway system. Submit operations and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. In addition to requirements of Data package 5, include the requirements of paragraphs TELECOMMUNICATIONS DRAWINGS, TELECOMMUNICATIONS SPACE DRAWINGS, and RECORD DOCUMENTATION.

1.10.2 Record Documentation

Provide T5 drawings including documentation on cables and termination hardware in accordance with TIA/EIA-606-A. T5 drawings shall include schedules to show information for cut-overs and cable plant management, patch panel layouts and cover plate assignments, cross-connect information and connecting terminal layout as a minimum. T5 drawings shall be provided in hard copy format. Provide the following T5 drawing documentation as a minimum:

- a. Cables A record of installed cable shall be provided in accordance with TIA/EIA-606-A. The cable records shall include the required data fields for each cable and complete end-to-end circuit report for each complete circuit from the assigned outlet to the entry facility in accordance with TIA/EIA-606-A. Include manufacture date of cable with submittal.
- b. Termination Hardware A record of installed patch panels, cross-connect points, distribution frames, terminating block arrangements and type, and outlets shall be provided in accordance with TIA/EIA-606-A. Documentation shall include the required data fields as a minimum in accordance with TIA/EIA-606-A.

1.10.3 Spare Parts

In addition to the requirements of Section 01 78 23, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA, provide a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of spare parts recommended for stocking.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPONENTS

UL or third party certified. Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry and technical society reference standards of the organizations, submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance. In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. The certificate shall state that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard. Provide a complete system of telecommunications cabling and pathway components using star topology. Provide support structures and pathways, complete with outlets, cables, connecting hardware and telecommunications cabinets/racks. Cabling and interconnecting hardware and components for telecommunications systems shall be UL listed or third party independent testing laboratory certified, and shall comply with NFPA 70 and conform to the requirements specified herein.

2.2 TELECOMMUNICATIONS PATHWAY

Provide telecommunications pathways in accordance with TIA/EIA-569-A and as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide system furniture pathways in accordance with UL 1286.

2.3 TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING

Cabling shall be UL listed for the application and shall comply with TIA-568-C.1, TIA/EIA-568-B.2, TIA-568-C.3 and NFPA 70. Provide a labeling system for cabling as required by TIA/EIA-606-A and UL 969. Ship cable on reels or in boxes bearing manufacture date for UTP in accordance with ICEA S-90-661 and optical fiber cables in accordance with ICEA S-83-596 for all cable used on this project. Cabling manufactured more than 12 months prior to date of installation shall not be used.

2.3.1 Backbone Cabling

2.3.1.1 Backbone Copper

ICEA S-90-661, TIA-568-C.1, TIA/EIA-568-B.2, and UL 444, copper backbone cable shall be solid conductor, 24 AWG, 100 ohm, 50-pair UTP (Unshielded twisted pair), formed into 25 pair binder groups covered with a gray thermoplastic jacket. Cable shall be imprinted with manufacturers name or identifier, flammability rating, gauge of conductor, transmission performance rating (category designation) at regular intervals not to exceed 2 feet. The word "FEET" or the abbreviation "FT" shall appear after each length marking. Provide communications general purpose (CM or CMG), communications plenum (CMP) or communications riser (CMR) rated cabling in accordance with NFPA 70. Type CMP and CMR may be substituted for type CM or CMG and type CMP may be substituted for type CMR in accordance with NFPA 70. Color coding shall comply with industry standards for 25 pair cables.

2.3.1.2 Backbone Optical Fiber

Provide in accordance with ICEA S-83-596, TIA-568-C.3, UL 1666 and NFPA 70. Cable shall be imprinted with fiber count, fiber type and aggregate length at regular intervals not to exceed 40 inches.

TIA-492CAAA, single-mode, 8/125-um diameter, 0.10 numerical aperture, tight buffered fiber optic cable. Provide a 12-fiber fiber optic cable. Provide nonconductive optical fiber general purpose cable (OFN or OFNG), nonconductive optical fiber plenum cable (OFNP), and nonconductive optical fiber riser cable (OFNR) rated cable in accordance with NFPA 70 and UL 910. Type OFNP or OFNR may be substituted for type OFN or OFNG and type OFNP may be substituted for type OFNR in accordance with NFPA 70. The cable cordage jacket, fiber, unit, and group color shall be in accordance with TIA/EIA-598-B.

2.3.2 Horizontal Cabling

Provide horizontal cable in compliance with NFPA 70 and performance characteristics in accordance with TIA-568-C.1.

2.3.2.1 Horizontal Copper

Provide horizontal copper cable in accordance with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, UL 444, NEMA WC 66, ICEA S-90-661 UTP (unshielded twisted pair), 100 ohm. Provide four each individually twisted pair, 24 AWG conductors, Category 6, with a blue thermoplastic jacket. Cable shall be imprinted with manufacturers name or identifier, flammability rating, gauge of conductor, transmission performance rating (category designation) at regular intervals not to exceed 2 feet. The word "FEET" or the abbreviation "FT" shall appear after each length marking. Provide communications general purpose (CM or CMG), communications plenum (CMP) or communications riser (CMR) rated cabling in accordance with NFPA 70. Type CMP and CMR may be substituted for type CM or CMG and type CMP may be substituted for type CMR in accordance with NFPA 70.

- 2.3.2.2 OMITTED Horizontal Optical Fiber
- 2.3.3 Work Area Cabling
- 2.3.3.1 Work Area Copper

Provide work area copper cable in accordance with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, with a blue, thermoplastic jacket.

- 2.3.3.2 OMITTED Work Area Optical Fiber
- 2.4 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SPACES

Provide connecting hardware and new termination equipment in the telecommunications equipment room to facilitate installation as shown on design drawings for terminating and cross-connecting permanent cabling. Provide telecommunications interconnecting hardware color coding in accordance with TIA/EIA-606-A.

2.4.1 Backboards

Provide void-free, interior grade plywood 3/4 inch thick 4 by 8 feet. Backboards shall be fire rated. Backboards shall be provided on a minimum of two walls in the telecommunication spaces. Do not cover the fire stamp on the backboard.

2.4.2 Equipment Support Frame

Provide in accordance with CEA-310-E and UL 50.

a. Racks, floor mounted modular type, 16 gauge steel construction, minimum, treated to resist corrosion. Provide rack with vertical and horizontal cable management channels, top and bottom cable troughs, grounding lug and a surge protected power strip with 6 duplex 20 amp receptacles. Rack shall be compatible with 19 inch panel mounting.

2.4.3 Connector Blocks

Provide insulation displacement connector (IDC) Type 110 for Category 5e and higher systems. Provide blocks for the number of horizontal and backbone cables terminated on the block plus 25 percent spare.

2.4.4 Cable Guides

Provide cable guides specifically manufactured for the purpose of routing cables, wires and patch cords horizontally and vertically on 19 inch equipment racks and telecommunications backboards. Cable guides of ring or bracket type devices mounted on rack panels for horizontal cable management and individually mounted for vertical cable management. Mount cable guides with screws, or nuts and lockwashers.

2.4.5 Patch Panels

Provide ports for the number of horizontal and backbone cables terminated on the panel plus 25 percent spare. Provide pre-connectorized optical fiber and copper patch cords for patch panels. Provide patch cords, as complete assemblies, with matching connectors as specified. Provide fiber optic patch cables with crossover orientation in accordance with TIA-568-C.3. Patch cords shall meet minimum performance requirements specified in TIA-568-C.1, TIA/EIA-568-B.2 and TIA-568-C.3 for cables, cable length and hardware specified.

2.4.5.1 Modular to 110 Block Patch Panel

Provide in accordance with TIA-568-C.1 and TIA/EIA-568-B.2. Panels shall be third party verified and shall comply with EIA/TIA Category 6 requirements. Panel shall be constructed of 0.09 inch minimum aluminum and shall be rack mounted and compatible with an CEA-310-E 19 inch equipment rack. Panel shall provide 48 non-keyed, 8-pin modular ports, wired to T568A. Patch panels shall terminate the building cabling on Type 110 IDCs and shall utilize a printed circuit board interface. The rear of each panel shall have incoming cable strain-relief and routing guides. Panels shall have each port factory numbered and be equipped with laminated plastic nameplates above each port.

2.4.5.2 Fiber Optic Patch Panel

Provide panel for maintenance and cross-connecting of optical fiber cables. Panel shall be constructed of 16 gauge steel minimum and shall be rack mounted and compatible with a CEA-310-E 19 inch equipment rack. Each panel shall provide 12 single-mode adapters as ST in accordance with TIA/EIA-604-2 with metallic alignment sleeves. Provide dust cover for unused adapters. The rear of each panel shall have a cable management tray a minimum of 8 inches deep with removable cover, incoming cable strain-relief and routing guides. Panels shall have each adapter factory numbered and be equipped with laminated plastic nameplates above each adapter.

- 2.4.6 OMITTED Optical Fiber Distribution Panel
- 2.5 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET/CONNECTOR ASSEMBLIES

2.5.1 Outlet/Connector Copper

Outlet/connectors shall comply with FCC Part 68TIA-568-C.1, and TIA/EIA-568-B.2. UTP outlet/connectors shall be UL 1863 listed, non-keyed, 8-pin modular, constructed of high impact rated thermoplastic housing and shall be third party verified and shall comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2 Category 6 requirements. Outlet/connectors provided for UTP cabling shall meet or exceed the requirements for the cable provided. Outlet/connectors shall be terminated using a Type 110 IDC PC board connector, color-coded for both T568A and T568B wiring. Each outlet/connector shall be wired T568A. UTP outlet/connectors shall comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2 for 200 mating cycles.

- 2.5.2 OMITTED Optical Fiber Adapters
- 2.5.3 OMITTED Optical Fiber Connectors
- 2.5.4 Cover Plates

Telecommunications cover plates shall comply with UL 514C, and TIA-568-C.1, TIA/EIA-568-B.2, oversized design constructed of high impact thermoplastic material ivory in color. Provide labeling in accordance with the paragraph LABELING in this section.

- 2.6 OMITTED MULTI-USER TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET ASSEMBLY (MUTOA)
- 2.7 OMITTED TERMINAL CABINETS
- 2.8 GROUNDING AND BONDING PRODUCTS

Provide in accordance with UL 467, TIA J-STD-607-A, and NFPA 70. Components shall be identified as required by TIA/EIA-606-A. Provide ground rods, bonding conductors, and grounding busbars as specified in Section 26 20 00, INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.9 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

Provide as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2.10 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.11 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

ASTM D 709. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified or as indicated on the drawings. Each nameplate inscription shall identify the function and, when applicable, the position. Nameplates shall be melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core. Surface shall be matte finish. Corners shall be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be one by 2.5 inches. Lettering shall be a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

2.12 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

2.12.1 Factory Reel Tests

Provide documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer to confirm compliance with TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.3, TIA-526-7 for single mode optical fiber cables.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install telecommunications cabling and pathway systems, including the horizontal and backbone cable, pathway systems, telecommunications outlet/connector assemblies, and associated hardware in accordance with TIA-568-C.1, TIA/EIA-568-B.2, TIA-568-C.3, TIA/EIA-569-A, NFPA 70, and UL standards as applicable. Provide cabling in a star topology network. Pathways and outlet boxes shall be installed as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Install telecommunications cabling with copper media in accordance with the following criteria to avoid potential electromagnetic interference between power and telecommunications equipment. The interference ceiling shall not exceed 3.0 volts per meter measured over the usable bandwidth of the telecommunications cabling. Cabling shall be run with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.

3.1.1 Cabling

Install Category 6 UTP, and optical fiber telecommunications cabling system as detailed in TIA-568-C.1, TIA/EIA-568-B.2, and TIA-568-C.3. Screw terminals shall not be used except where specifically indicated on plans. Use an approved insulation displacement connection (IDC) tool kit for copper cable terminations. Do not untwist Category 6 UTP cables more than one half inch from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry. Provide service loop on each end of the cable, 10 ft. in the telecommunications room, and 12 inches in the work area outlet. Do not exceed manufacturers' cable pull tensions for copper and optical fiber cables. Provide a device to monitor cable pull tensions. Do not exceed 25 pounds pull tension for four pair copper cables. Do not chafe or damage outer jacket materials. Use only lubricants approved by cable manufacturer. Do not over cinch cables, or crush cables with staples. For UTP cable, bend radii shall not be less than four times the cable diameter. Cables shall be terminated; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Cables shall not be spliced. Label cabling in accordance with paragraph LABELING in this section.

3.1.1.1 Open Cable

Use only where specifically indicated on plans for use in cable trays, or below raised floors. Install in accordance with TIA-568-C.1, TIA/EIA-568-B.2 and TIA-568-C.3. Do not exceed cable pull tensions recommended by the manufacturer. Copper cable not in a wireway or pathway shall be suspended a minimum of 8 inches above ceilings by cable supports no greater than 60 inches apart. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items. Placement of cable parallel to power conductors shall be avoided, if possible; a minimum separation of 12 inches shall be maintained when such placement cannot be avoided.

a. Plenum cable shall be used where open cables are routed through plenum areas. Cable routed exposed under raised floors shall be plenum rated. Plenum cables shall comply with flammability plenum requirements of NFPA 70. Cable 6 feet long shall be neatly coiled not less than 12 inches in diameter below each feed point in raised floor areas.

3.1.1.2 Backbone Cable

- a. Copper Backbone Cable. Install intrabuilding backbone copper cable, in indicated pathways. Main communications room and the Media Center telecommunications equipment rooms as indicated on drawings.
- b. Optical fiber Backbone Cable. Install intrabuilding backbone optical fiber in indicated pathways. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended bending radii and pull tension. Prepare cable for pulling by cutting outer jacket 10 inches leaving strength members exposed for approximately 10 inches. Twist strength members together and attach to pulling eye. Vertical cable support intervals shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- 3.1.1.3 Horizontal Cabling

Install horizontal cabling as indicated on drawings between the campus distributor telecommunications room and the telecommunications outlet assemblies at workstations.

3.1.2 Pathway Installations

Provide in accordance with TIA/EIA-569-A and NFPA 70. Provide building pathway as specified in Section 26 20 00, INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS.

- 3.1.3 OMITTED Service Entrance Conduit, Overhead
- 3.1.4 OMITTED Service Entrance Conduit, Underground
- 3.1.5 Cable Tray Installation

Install cable tray as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS. Only CMP and OFNP type cable shall be installed in a plenum.

- 3.1.6 Work Area Outlets
- 3.1.6.1 Terminations

Terminate UTP cable in accordance with TIA-568-C.1, TIA/EIA-568-B.2 and wiring configuration as specified.

3.1.6.2 Cover Plates

As a minimum, each outlet/connector shall be labeled as to its function and a unique number to identify cable link in accordance with the paragraph LABELING in this section.

3.1.6.3 Cables

Unshielded twisted pair and fiber optic cables shall have a minimum of 12 inches of slack cable loosely coiled into the telecommunications outlet boxes. Minimum manufacturer's bend radius for each type of cable shall not be exceeded.

3.1.6.4 Pull Cords

Pull cords shall be installed in conduit serving telecommunications outlets
that do not have cable installed.

- 3.1.6.5 OMITTED Multi-User Telecommunications Outlet Assembly (MUTOA)
- 3.1.7 Telecommunications Space Termination

Install termination hardware required for Category 6 and optical fiber system. An insulation displacement tool shall be used for terminating copper cable to insulation displacement connectors.

3.1.7.1 Connector Blocks

Connector blocks shall be wall mounted in orderly rows and columns. Adequate vertical and horizontal wire routing areas shall be provided between groups of blocks. Install in accordance with industry standard wire routing guides in accordance with TIA/EIA-569-A.

3.1.7.2 Patch Panels

Patch panels shall be mounted in equipment racks with sufficient ports to accommodate the installed cable plant plus 25 percent spares.

- a. Copper Patch Panel. Copper cable entering a patch panel shall be secured to the panel as recommended by the manufacturer to prevent movement of the cable.
- b. Fiber Optic Patch Panel. Fiber optic cable loop shall be 3 feet in length. The outer jacket of each cable entering a patch panel shall be secured to the panel to prevent movement of the fibers within the panel, using clamps or brackets specifically manufactured for that purpose.
- 3.1.7.3 Equipment Support Frames

Install in accordance with TIA/EIA-569-A:

a. Racks, floor mounted modular type. Permanently anchor rack to the floor in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.8 Electrical Penetrations

Seal openings around electrical penetrations through fire resistance-rated wall, partitions, floors, or ceilings as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.9 Grounding and Bonding

Provide in accordance with TIA J-STD-607-A, NFPA 70 and as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS.

- 3.2 LABELING
- 3.2.1 Labels

Provide labeling in accordance with TIA/EIA-606-A. Handwritten labeling is unacceptable. Stenciled lettering for voice and data circuits shall be provided using laser printer.

3.2.2 Cable

Cables shall be labeled using color labels on both ends with identifiers in accordance with TIA/EIA-606-A.

3.2.3 Termination Hardware

Workstation outlets and patch panel connections shall be labeled using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with TIA/EIA-606-A.

3.3 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Painting shall be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.4 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.5 TESTING

3.5.1 Telecommunications Cabling Testing

Perform telecommunications cabling inspection, verification, and performance tests in accordance with TIA-568-C.1, TIA/EIA-568-B.2 and, TIA-568-C.3. Perform optical fiber field inspection tests via attenuation measurements on factory reels and provide results along with manufacturer certification for factory reel tests. Remove failed cable reels from project site upon attenuation test failure.

3.5.1.1 Inspection

Visually inspect UTP and optical fiber jacket materials for UL or third party certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in telecommunications rooms and at workstations to confirm color code for T568A or T568B pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA-568-C.1, TIA/EIA-568-B.2, and TIA-568-C.3. Visually confirm Category 6, marking of outlets, cover plates, outlet/connectors, and patch panels.

3.5.1.2 Verification Tests

UTP backbone copper cabling shall be tested for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors, and between conductors and shield, if cable has overall shield. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross-connected.

For single-mode optical fiber, perform optical fiber end-to-end attenuation tests in accordance with TIA-568-C.3 and TIA-526-7 using Method A, Optical Power Meter and Light Source for single-mode optical fiber. Perform verification acceptance tests.

3.5.1.3 Performance Tests

Perform testing for each outlet and MUTOA as follows:

- a. Perform Category 6 link tests in accordance with TIA-568-C.1 and TIA/EIA-568-B.2. Tests shall include wire map, length, insertion loss, NEXT, PSNEXT, ELFEXT, PSELFEXT, return loss, propagation delay, and delay skew.
- b. Optical fiber Links. Perform optical fiber end-to-end link tests in accordance with TIA-568-C.3.
- 3.5.1.4 Final Verification Tests

Perform verification tests for UTP and optical fiber systems after the complete telecommunications cabling and workstation outlet/connectors are installed.

a. Voice Tests. These tests assume that dial tone service has been installed. Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Go off-hook and listen and receive a dial tone. If a test number is available, make and receive a local, long distance, and DSN telephone call.

b. Data Tests. These tests assume the Information Technology Staff has a network installed and are available to assist with testing.Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Log onto the network to ensure proper connection to the network.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 28 31 64.00 10

FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE 08/09

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ACOUSTICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (ASA)

ASA S3.41	(1990;	R	2008)	Aud	lible	Emergency
	Evacuat	tic	on Sign	nal	(ASA	96)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA	70	(2008; AMD 1 2008) National Electrical Code - 2008 Edition
NFPA	72	(2006; Errata 2008; Errata 2009) National Fire Alarm Code
NFPA	90A	(2008; Errata 2009) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1242	(2006; Rev thru Jul 2007) Standard for Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit Steel
UL 1971	(2002; Rev thru Oct 2008) Signaling Devices for the Hearing Impaired
UL 228	(2006; Rev thru Nov 2008) Door Closers-Holders, With or Without Integral Smoke Detectors
UL 268	(2006) Standard for Smoke Detectors for Fire Alarm Signaling Systems
UL 268A	(2008) Smoke Detectors for Duct Application
UL 38	(2008; Rev thru Dec 2008) Standard for Signaling Boxes for Fire Alarm Systems
UL 464	(2003; Rev thru Feb 2008) Standard for Audible Signal Appliances
UL 521	(1999; Rev thru Jul 2005) Heat Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems

UL 6	(2007) Conduit	Standard -Steel	for	Electrical	Rigid Metal
UL 797	(2007) Tubing	Standard Steel	for	Electrical	Metallic

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The fire detection and alarm system for the school addition shall connect to the existing fire alarm control panel serving the school. It shall be a complete, supervised fire alarm reporting system configured in accordance with NFPA 72; exceptions are acceptable as directed by the Contracting Officer. Furnish equipment compatible and UL listed, FM approved, or approved or listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory in accordance with the applicable NFPA standards.

1.2.1 Operation

Activate the system into the alarm mode by actuation of any alarm initiating device. The system will remain in the alarm mode until the initiating device is reset and the fire alarm control panel is reset and restored to normal. Alarm and supervisory initiating devices shall be individually addressable. Alarm initiating devices shall be connected to signal line circuits (SLC), Style 6, in accordance with NFPA 72. Connect alarm notification appliances to notification appliance circuits (NAC), Style Z in accordance with NFPA 72. Provide a looped conduit system so that if the conduit and all conductors within are severed at any point, all IDC, NAC and SLC will remain functional. The conduit loop requirement is not applicable to the signal transmission link from the local panels (at the protected premises) to the Supervising Station (fire station, fire alarm central communication center). Textual, audible, and visual appliances and systems shall comply with NFPA 72. Fire alarm system components requiring power, except for the control panel power supply, shall operate on 24 Volts dc.

1.2.2 Operational Features

The system shall have the following operating features:

- a. Monitor electrical supervision of SLC, and NAC.
- b. Monitor electrical supervision of the primary power (ac) supply, battery voltage, placement of alarm zone module (card, PC board) within the control panel, and transmitter tripping circuit integrity.
- c. A trouble buzzer and trouble LED/LCD (light emitting diode/liquid crystal diode) to activate upon a single break, open, or ground fault condition which prevents the required normal operation of the system. The trouble signal shall also operate upon loss of primary power (ac) supply, low battery voltage, removal of alarm zone module (card, PC board), and disconnection of the circuit used for transmitting alarm signals off-premises. A trouble alarm silence switch shall be provided which will silence the trouble buzzer, but will not extinguish the trouble indicator LED/LCD. Subsequent trouble and supervisory alarms shall sound the trouble signal until silenced. After the system returns to normal operating conditions, the trouble buzzer shall again sound until the silencing switch returns to normal position, unless automatic trouble reset is provided.

- d. A one person test mode. Activating an initiating device in this mode will activate an alarm for a short period of time, then automatically reset the alarm, without activating the transmitter during the entire process.
- e. Electrical supervision for circuits used for supervisory signal services (i.e., sprinkler systems, valves, etc.). Supervision shall detect any open, short, or ground.
- f. Confirmation or verification of all smoke detectors. The control panel shall interrupt the transmission of an alarm signal to the system control panel for a factory preset period. This interruption period shall be adjustable from 1 to 60 seconds and be factory set at 20 seconds. Immediately following the interruption period, a confirmation period shall be in effect during which time an alarm signal, if present, will be sent immediately to the control panel. Fire alarm devices other than smoke detectors shall be programmed without confirmation or verification.
- g. The fire alarm control panel shall provide supervised addressable relays for HVAC shutdown. An override at the HVAC panel shall not be provided.
- h. Zones for NAC shall be arranged as indicated on the contract drawings.
- 1.2.3 Alarm Functions

An alarm condition on a circuit shall automatically initiate the following functions:

- a. Transmission of signals over the station telephonic fire reporting system. The signal shall be common for any device.
- b. Visual indications of the alarmed devices on the fire alarm control panel display and on the remote audible/visual display.
- c. Continuous sounding or operation of alarm notification appliances throughout the building as required by ASA S3.41.
- d. Closure of doors held open by electromagnetic devices.
- e. Deactivation of the air handling units throughout the building.
- 1.2.4 OMITTED Primary Power
- 1.2.5 OMITTED Battery Backup Power
- 1.2.6 Interface With Existing Fire Alarm Equipment

The equipment specified herein shall operate as an extension to an existing configuration. The new equipment shall be connected to an existing control panel in the existing part of the building. Existing control equipment shall be expanded, modified, or supplemented as necessary to extend the existing control functions to the new points or zones. New components shall be capable of merging with the existing configuration without degrading the performance of either system. The scope of the acceptance tests of paragraph Testing shall include aspects of operation that involve combined use of both new and existing portions of the final configuration.

1.2.7 Interface With other Equipment

Interfacing components shall be furnished as required to connect to subsystems or devices which interact with the fire alarm system, such as supervisory or alarm contacts in suppression systems, operating interfaces for smoke control systems, door releases, etc.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings

Detail drawings, prepared and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer or a NICET Level 3 Fire Alarm Technician, as specified.

SD-03 Product Data

Special Tools and Spare Parts

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, not later than 3 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. Data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies with the current unit prices and source of supply and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 year of service.

Testing

Detailed test procedures, prepared and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer or a NICET Level 3 Fire Alarm Technician, for the fire detection and alarm system 60 days prior to performing system tests.

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing

Test reports, in booklet form, showing field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall document readings, test results and indicate the final position of controls. Include the NFPA 72 Certificate of Completion and NFPA 72 Inspection and Testing Form, with the appropriate test reports.

SD-07 Certificates

Equipment

Certified copies of current approvals or listings issued by an

independent test lab if not listed by UL, FM or other nationally recognized testing laboratory, showing compliance with specified NFPA standards.

Qualifications

Proof of qualifications for required personnel. The installer shall submit proof of experience for the Professional Engineer, fire alarm technician, and the installing company.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operating and Maintenance Instructions; G|RO

Six copies of operating manual outlining step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. The manual shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and complete description of equipment and their basic operating features. Six copies of maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guide. The manuals shall include conduit layout, equipment layout and simplified wiring, and control diagrams of the system as installed. The manuals shall include complete procedures for system revision and expansion, detailing both equipment and software requirements. Original and backup copies of all software delivered for this project shall be provided, on each type of media utilized. Manuals shall be approved prior to training.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Qualifications

1.4.1.1 Engineer and Technician

- a. Registered Professional Engineer with verification of experience and at least 4 years of current experience in the design of the fire protection and detection systems.
- b. National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) qualifications as an engineering technician in fire alarm systems program with verification of experience and current NICET certificate.
- c. The Registered Professional Engineer may perform all required items under this specification. The NICET Fire Alarm Technician shall perform only the items allowed by the specific category of certification held.

1.4.1.2 Installer

The installing Contractor shall provide the following: NICET Fire Alarm Technicians to perform the installation of the system. A NICET Level 3 Fire Alarm Technician shall supervise the installation of the fire alarm system. NICET Level 2 or higher Fire Alarm Technician shall install and terminate fire alarm devices, cabinets and panels. An electrician or NICET Level 1 Fire Alarm Technician shall install conduit for the fire alarm system. The Fire Alarm technicians installing the equipment shall be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.4.1.3 Fire Protection Engineer

Installations needing designs or modifications of fire detection, fire alarm, or fire suppression systems require the services and review of a qualified fire protection engineer. For the purposes of meeting this requirement, a qualified fire protection engineer is defined as an individual meeting one of the following conditions:

- a. An engineer having a Bachelor of Science or Masters of Science Degree in Fire Protection Engineering from an accredited university engineering program, plus a minimum of 2 years' work experience in fire protection engineering.
- b. A registered professional engineer (P.E.) in fire protection engineering.
- c. A registered PE in a related engineering discipline and member grade status in the National Society of Fire Protection Engineers.
- d. An engineer with a minimum of 10 years' experience in fire protection engineering and member grade status in the National Society of Fire Protection Engineers.

1.4.2 Detail Drawings

Submit detail drawings consisting of a complete list of equipment and material, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Note that the contract drawings show layouts based on typical audible appliances. Check the layout based on the actual audible devices to be installed and make any necessary revisions in the detail drawings. The detail drawings shall also contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams for the equipment furnished, equipment layout, and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Detailed point-to-point wiring diagram shall be prepared and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer or a NICET Level 3 Fire Alarm Technician showing points of connection. Diagram shall include connections between system devices, appliances, control panels, supervised devices, and equipment that is activated or controlled by the panel.

1.5 OMITTED - TECHNICAL DATA AND COMPUTER SOFTWARE

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect equipment delivered and placed in storage from the weather, humidity and temperature variation, dirt, dust, and any other contaminants.

1.7 SPECIAL TOOLS AND SPARE PARTS

Furnish to the Contracting Officer software, connecting cables, proprietary equipment and two spare fuses of each type and size required, necessary for the maintenance, testing, and reprogramming of the equipment. Two percent of the total number of each different type of detector, but no less than two each, shall be furnished.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Provide material and equipment which are the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that can provide service within 24 hours of notification.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

Major components of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, voltage and current rating, and catalog number on a noncorrosive and nonheat-sensitive plate which is securely attached to the equipment.

- 2.3 OMITTED CONTROL PANEL
- 2.4 OMITTED STORAGE BATTERIES
- 2.5 OMITTED BATTERY CHARGER
- 2.6 ADDRESSABLE MANUAL FIRE ALARM STATIONS

Addressable manual fire alarm stations shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 38. Manual stations shall be connected into signal line circuits. Stations shall be installed on flush mounted outlet boxes. Manual stations shall be mounted at 48 inches. Stations shall be double action type. Stations shall be finished in red, with raised letter operating instructions of contrasting color. Stations requiring the breaking of glass or plastic panels for operation are not acceptable. Stations employing glass rods are not acceptable. The use of a key or wrench shall be required to reset the station. Gravity or mercury switches are not acceptable. Switches and contacts shall be rated for the voltage and current upon which they operate. Addressable pull stations shall be capable of being field programmed, shall latch upon operation and remain latched until manually reset. Stations shall have a separate screw terminal for each conductor.

2.7 FIRE DETECTING DEVICES

Fire detecting devices shall comply with the applicable requirements of NFPA 72, NFPA 90A, UL 268, UL 268A, and UL 521. The detectors shall be provided as indicated. Detector base shall have screw terminals for making connections. No solder connections will be allowed. Detectors located in concealed locations (above ceiling, raised floors, etc.) shall have a remote visible indicator LED/LCD. Addressable fire detecting devices, except flame detectors, shall be dynamically supervised and uniquely identified in the control panel. All fire alarm initiating devices shall be individually addressable, except where indicated. Installed devices shall conform to NFPA 70 hazard classification of the area where devices are to be installed.

2.7.1 Heat Detectors

Design heat detectors for detection of fire by fixed temperature. Heat detector spacing shall be rated in accordance with UL 521. Detectors located in areas subject to moisture, exterior atmospheric conditions, or

hazardous locations as defined by NFPA 70, shall be types approved for such locations. Heat detectors located in attic spaces or similar concealed spaces below the roof shall be intermediate temperature rated.

- 2.7.1.1 OMITTED Combination Fixed-Temperature and Rate-of-Rise Detectors
- 2.7.1.2 OMITTED Rate Compensating Detectors
- 2.7.1.3 Fixed Temperature Detectors

Detectors shall be designed for surface outlet box mounting and supported independently of wiring connections. Detectors shall be designed to detect high heat. The detectors shall have a specific temperature setting of 135 degrees F. The UL 521 test rating for the fixed temperature detectors shall be rated for 15 by 15 ft.

2.7.2 Smoke Detectors

Design smoke detectors for detection of abnormal smoke densities. Smoke detectors shall be photoelectric type. Detectors shall contain a visible indicator LED/LCD that shows when the unit is in alarm condition. Detectors shall not be adversely affected by vibration or pressure. Detectors shall be the plug-in type in which the detector base contains terminals for making wiring connections. Detectors that are to be installed in concealed (above false ceilings, etc.) locations shall be provided with a remote indicator LED/LCD suitable for mounting in a finished, visible location.

- 2.7.2.1 OMITTED Ionization Detectors
- 2.7.2.2 Photoelectric Detectors

Detectors shall operate on a light scattering concept using an LED light source. Failure of the LED shall not cause an alarm condition. Detectors shall be factory set for sensitivity and shall require no field adjustments of any kind. Detectors shall have an obscuration rating in accordance with UL 268. Addressable smoke detectors shall be capable of having the sensitivity being remotely adjusted by the control panel.

- 2.7.2.3 OMITTED Projected Beam Smoke Detectors
- 2.7.2.4 Duct Detectors

Duct-mounted photoelectric smoke detectors shall be furnished and installed where indicated and in accordance with NFPA 90A. Units shall consist of a smoke detector as specified in paragraph Photoelectric Detectors, mounted in a special housing fitted with duct sampling tubes. Detector circuitry shall be mounted in a metallic enclosure exterior to the duct. Detectors shall have a manual reset. Detectors shall be rated for air velocities that include air flows between 500 and 4000 fpm. Detectors shall be powered from the fire alarm panel. Sampling tubes shall run the full width of the duct. The duct detector package shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 90A, UL 268A, and shall be UL listed for use in air-handling systems. The control functions, operation, reset, and bypass shall be controlled from the fire alarm control panel. Lights to indicate the operation and alarm condition; and the test and reset buttons shall be visible and accessible with the unit installed and the cover in place. Detectors mounted above 6 feet and those mounted below 6 feet that cannot be easily accessed while standing on the floor, shall be provided with a remote detector indicator panel containing test and reset switches. Remote lamps and switches as well as the affected fan units shall be properly identified in etched plastic placards. Detectors shall have auxiliary contacts to provide control, interlock, and shutdown functions specified in Section 23 09 23 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER LOCAL BUILDING SYSTEMS. The detectors shall be supplied by the fire alarm system manufacturer to ensure complete system compatibility.

- 2.7.3 OMITTED Combination Smoke and Heat Detectors
- 2.7.4 OMITTED Flame Detectors
- 2.8 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

Audible appliances shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 464. Devices shall be connected into notification appliance circuits. Devices shall have a separate screw terminal for each conductor. Audible appliances shall generate a unique audible sound from other devices provided in the building and surrounding area. Surface mounted audible appliances shall be painted red. Recessed audible appliances shall be installed with a grill that is painted red.

- 2.8.1 OMITTED Alarm Bells
- 2.8.2 Alarm Horns

Horns shall be surface mounted, with the matching mounting back box recessed double projector, vibrating type suitable for use in an electrically supervised circuit. Horns shall produce a sound rating of at least 85 dBA at 10 feet. Horns used in exterior locations shall be specifically listed or approved for outdoor use and be provided with metal housing and protective grilles.

- 2.8.3 OMITTED Chimes
- 2.8.4 Visual Notification Appliances

Visual notification appliances shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 1971 and the contract drawings. Appliances shall have clear high intensity optic lens, xenon flash tubes, and output white light. Strobe flash rate shall be between 1 to 3 flashes per second and a minimum of 75 candela. Strobe shall be semi-flush mounted.

2.8.5 Combination Audible/Visual Notification Appliances

Combination audible/visual notification appliances shall provide the same requirements as individual units except they shall mount as a unit in standard backboxes. Units shall be factory assembled. Any other audible notification appliance employed in the fire alarm systems shall be approved by the Contracting Officer.

- 2.8.6 OMITTED Voice Evacuation System
- 2.9 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM PERIPHERAL EQUIPMENT
- 2.9.1 Electromagnetic Door Hold-Open Devices

Devices shall be attached to the walls unless otherwise indicated. Devices shall comply with the appropriate requirements of UL 228. Devices shall

operate on 24 Volt dc power. Compatible magnetic component shall be attached to the door. Under normal conditions, the magnets shall attract and hold the doors open. When magnets are de-energized, they shall release the doors. Magnets shall have a holding force of 25 pounds. Devices shall be UL or FM approved. Housing for devices shall be brushed aluminum or stainless steel. Operation shall be fail safe with no moving parts. Electromagnetic door hold-open devices shall not be required to be held open during building power failure.

2.9.2 Conduit

Conduit and fittings shall comply with NFPA 70, UL 6, UL 1242, and UL 797.

2.9.3 Wiring

Wiring shall conform to NFPA 70. Wiring for 120 Vac power shall be No. 12 AWG minimum. The SLC wiring shall be copper cable in accordance with the manufacturers requirements. Wiring for fire alarm dc circuits shall be No. 16 AWG minimum. Voltages shall not be mixed in any junction box, housing, or device, except those containing power supplies and control relays. Wiring shall conform to NFPA 70. System field wiring shall be solid copper and installed in metallic conduit or electrical metallic tubing, except that rigid plastic conduit may be used under slab-on-grade. Conductors shall be color coded. Conductors used for the same functions shall be similarly color coded. Wiring code color shall remain uniform throughout the circuit. Pigtail or T-tap connections to initiating device circuits, supervisory alarm circuits, and notification appliance circuits are prohibited. T-tapping using screw terminal blocks is allowed for style 5 addressable systems.

- 2.10 OMITTED TRANSMITTERS
- PART 3 EXECUTION
- 3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install all work as shown, in accordance with NFPA 70 and NFPA 72, and in accordance with the manufacturer's diagrams and recommendations, unless otherwise specified. Smoke detectors shall not be installed until construction is essentially complete and the building has been thoroughly cleaned.

- 3.2.1 OMITTED Power Supply for the System
- 3.2.2 Wiring

Conduit size for wiring shall be in accordance with NFPA 70. Wiring for the fire alarm system shall not be installed in conduits, junction boxes, or outlet boxes with conductors of lighting and power systems. Not more than two conductors shall be installed under any device screw terminal. The wires under the screw terminal shall be straight when placed under the terminal then clamped in place under the screw terminal. The wires shall be broken and not twisted around the terminal. Circuit conductors entering or leaving any mounting box, outlet box enclosure, or cabinet shall be connected to screw terminals with each terminal and conductor marked in accordance with the wiring diagram. Connections and splices shall be made using screw terminal blocks. The use of wire nut type connectors in the system is prohibited. Wiring within any control equipment shall be readily accessible without removing any component parts. The fire alarm equipment manufacturer's representative shall be present for the connection of wiring to the control panel.

3.2.3 OMITTED - Control Panel

3.2.4 Detectors

Detectors shall be located and installed in accordance with NFPA 72. Detectors shall be connected into signal line circuits or initiating device circuits as indicated on the drawings. Detectors shall be at least 12 inches from any part of any lighting fixture. Detectors shall be located at least 3 feet from diffusers of air handling systems. Each detector shall be provided with appropriate mounting hardware as required by its mounting location. Detectors which mount in open space shall be mounted directly to the end of the stubbed down rigid conduit drop. Conduit drops shall be firmly secured to minimize detector sway. Where length of conduit drop from ceiling or wall surface exceeds 3 feet, sway bracing shall be provided. Detectors installed in concealed locations (above ceiling, raised floors, etc.) shall have a remote visible indicator LED/LCD in a finished, visible location.

3.2.5 Notification Appliances

Notification appliances shall be mounted 80 inches above the finished floor or 6 inches below the ceiling, whichever is lower.

- 3.2.6 OMITTED Annunciator Equipment
- 3.2.7 OMITTED Addressable Initiating Device Circuits Module
- 3.2.8 Addressable Control Module

Addressable and control modules shall be installed in the outlet box or adjacent to the device they are controlling. If a supplementary suppression releasing panel is provided, then the monitor modules shall he mounted in a common enclosure adjacent to the suppression releasing panel and both this enclosure and the suppression releasing panel shall be in the same room as the releasing devices. All interconnecting wires shall be supervised unless an open circuit or short circuit abnormal condition does not affect the required operation of the fire alarm system. If control modules are used as interfaces to other systems, such as HVAC or elevator control, they shall be within the control panel or immediately adjacent to it. Control modules that control a group of notification appliances shall be adjacent to the first notification appliance in the notification appliance circuits. Control modules that connect to devices shall supervise the notification appliance circuits. Control modules that connect to auxiliary systems or interface with other systems (non-life safety systems) and where not required by NFPA 72, shall not require the secondary circuits to be supervised.

- 3.3 OMITTED OVERVOLTAGE AND SURGE PROTECTION
- 3.4 GROUNDING

Grounding shall be provided by connecting to building ground system.

- 3.5 OMITTED SUPERVISING STATION PROVISIONS
- 3.6 OMITTED TRAINING
- 3.7 TESTING

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 10 days before the preliminary and acceptance tests are to be conducted. Perform the tests in accordance with the approved test procedures in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The control panel manufacturer's representative shall be present to supervise tests. Furnish instruments and personnel required for the tests.

3.7.1 Preliminary Tests

Upon completion of the installation, subject the system to functional and operational performance tests including tests of each installed initiating and notification appliance, when required. Tests shall include the meggering of system conductors to determine that the system is free from grounded, shorted, or open circuits. Conduct the megger test prior to the installation of fire alarm equipment. If deficiencies are found, corrections shall be made and the system shall be retested to assure that it is functional. After completing the preliminary testing complete and submit the NFPA 72, Certificate of Completion and Testing Form.

3.7.2 Acceptance Test

Acceptance testing shall not be performed until the Contractor has completed and submitted the Certificate of Completion. Conduct testing in accordance with NFPA 72. The recommended tests in NFPA 72 are considered mandatory and shall verify that previous deficiencies have been corrected. The Fire alarm Technician supervising the installation of the fire alarm system shall attend the testing of the system. The test shall include all requirements of NFPA 72 and the following:

- a. Test of each function of the control panel.
- b. Test of each circuit in both trouble and normal modes.
- c. Tests of each alarm initiating devices in both normal and trouble conditions.
- d. Tests of each control circuit and device.
- e. Tests of each alarm notification appliance.
- f. Tests of the battery charger and batteries.
- g. Complete operational tests under emergency power supply.
- h. Visual inspection of wiring connections.
- i. Opening the circuit at each alarm initiating device and notification appliance to test the wiring supervisory feature.

- j. Ground fault.
- k. Short circuit faults.
- 1. Stray voltage.
- m. Loop resistance.
 - -- End of Section --

SECTION 31 00 00

EARTHWORK 08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 OMITTED MEASUREMENT PROCEDURES
- 1.2 OMITTED PAYMENT PROCEDURES
- 1.3 CRITERIA FOR BIDDING

Base bids on the following criteria:

a. Surface elevations are as indicated.

b. Pipes or other artificial obstructions, except those indicated, will not be encountered.

c. Ground water elevations indicated by the boring log were those existing at the time subsurface investigations were made and do not necessarily represent ground water elevation at the time of construction.

d. Material character is indicated by the boring logs.

1.3.1 Basis of Payment

1.3.1.1 General

*2

Payment for all excavation and fill placement required under this section, except the Undercut Excavation and Backfill of Highly Plastic "CH" Soils covered under paragraphs 3.2 and 3.2.8 of this section, will be made under Item<u>s 0002 and</u> 0005 of the <u>Bid</u> Schedule (Section 00010). Payment for the removal of unsatisfactory material and replacement of satisfactory materials required under Paragraphs 3.2 and 3.2.8 will be made under Item 0003 of the Schedule in accordance with the following paragraphs.

1.3.1.2 Measurement, Undercut Excavation of Highly Plastic "CH" Soils (Including Backfilling)

The unit of measurement will be the cubic yard, computed by the average end-area method from cross sections taken before and after the excavation. All surveying operations shall be coordinated with the Contracting Officer and performed under the inspection of a representative of the Contracting Officer. Measurement shall not include volume of any ramps excavated for ingress and egress, or any volume excavated without authorization. Survey cross sections shall be taken as deemed necessary to accurately measure the excavation.

1.3.1.3 Payment, Undercut Excavation of Highly Plastic "CH" Soils
(Including Backfilling)
*2

Payment for the undercut excavation and backfilling required beneath pavement areas will be made under Item 000<u>35</u> Undercut Excavation of Highly-Plastic "CH" Soils (Including Backfilling) of the Bid Schedule. The unit price bid in the schedule shall include the costs of all labor, equipment, and materials required to perform the work as specified in these specifications and on the drawings.

1.4 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO T 180	(2001; R 2004) Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and an 457-mm (18-in) Drop
AASHTO T 224	(2001; R 2004) Correction for Coarse Particles in the Soil Compaction Test

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C600 (2005) Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 139/A 139M	(2004) Standard Specification for Electric-Fusion (ARC)-Welded Steel Pipe (NPS 4 and over)
ASTM A 252	(1998; R 2007) Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe Piles
ASTM C 136	(2006) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C 33/C 33M	(2008) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM D 1140	(2000; R 2006) Amount of Material in Soils Finer than the No. 200 (75-micrometer) Sieve
ASTM D 1556	(2007) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 1557	(2007) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3) (2700 kN-m/m3)
ASTM D 2487	(2006e1) Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D 2937	(2004) Density of Soil in Place by the Drive-Cylinder Method
ASTM D 422	(1963; R 2007) Particle-Size Analysis of

SECTION 31 00 00 Page 2 (Revised by Amendment No. 0002)

Soils

ASTM D 4318 (2005) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils

ASTM D 698 (2007e1) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (600 kN-m/cu. m.))

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA 600/4-79/020 (1983) Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes

EPA SW-846.3-3 (1999, Third Edition, Update III-A) Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste: Physical/Chemical Methods

1.5 DEFINITIONS

1.5.1 Satisfactory Materials

1.5.1.1 Earthwork, Roadwork, and Utilities Systems (except beneath buildings)

Satisfactory materials shall comprise any materials classified by ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, SW, SP, SM, SW-SM, SC, SW-SC, SP-SM, SP-SC, CL, ML, and CL-ML. Satisfactory materials for grading shall be free from roots and other organic matter, trash, debris, frozen material, and stones larger than 3 inches in any dimension.

High plasticity (CH) soils are considered satisfactory for use as fill only in grassed and landscaped areas and only if they are placed 18 or more inches below the finished grade.

1.5.1.2 Beneath Buildings

- a. Natural Insitu Soil: Satisfactory materials for natural insitu soil supporting building foundations and/or slabs shall be limited to materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, SW, SP, SM, SW-SM, SC, SW-SC, SP-SM, SP-SC, CL, ML, CL-ML, CH, MH, and shall be free of trash, debris, roots or other organic matter, frozen material, and stones larger than 3 inches in any dimension.
- b. Foundation Fill or Backfill: Satisfactory materials for fill or backfill supporting building foundations and/or slabs shall be limited to materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, SW, SP, SM, SW-SM, SC, SW-SC, SP-SM, SP-SC, CL, ML, CL-ML, and shall be free of trash, debris, roots or other organic matter, frozen material, and stones larger than 3 inches in any dimension.
- c. Fill or Backfill Adjacent to Walls: Satisfactory materials for fill or backfill adjacent to walls shall be limited to cohesionless, free draining materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, SM, SW-SM, SP-SM and non-plastic ML, and shall be free of trash, debris, roots or other organic matter, frozen

material, and stones larger than 3 inches in any dimension.

1.5.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

- a. Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials are unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory materials also include man-made fills; trash; refuse; backfills from previous construction; demolition debris; and material classified as satisfactory which contains root and other organic matter or frozen material. The Contracting Officer shall be notified of any contaminated materials.
- b. Wet or Soft Materials: Materials determined by the Contracting Officer as too wet or too soft to provide a stable subgrade, foundation, or fill will be classified as unsatisfactory regardless of classification. However, if such materials do meet the appropriate ASTM D 2487 classification, the Contractor shall at no additional cost to the Government, recondition the materials.

1.5.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials include materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and CH. Materials classified as GM and SM will be identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic. Perform testing, required for classifying materials, in accordance with ASTM D 4318, ASTM C 136, ASTM D 422, and ASTM D 1140.

1.5.4 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction required, except as noted in the second sentence, is expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557 abbreviated as a percent of laboratory maximum density. Since ASTM D 1557 applies only to soils that have 30 percent or less by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve, express the degree of compaction for material having more than 30 percent by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve as a percentage of the maximum density in accordance with AASHTO T 180 and corrected with AASHTO T 224. To maintain the same percentage of coarse material, use the "remove and replace" procedure as described in NOTE 8 of Paragraph 7.2 in AASHTO T 180.

- 1.5.5 Omitted Overhaul
- 1.5.6 Topsoil

Material suitable for topsoils obtained from excavations is defined as: Natural, friable soil representative of productive, well-drained soils in the area, free of subsoil, stumps, rocks larger than one inch diameter, brush, weeds, toxic substances, and other material detrimental to plant growth. Amend topsoil pH range to obtain a pH of 5.5 to 7. Material obtained from off-site areas suitable for topsoil shall meet the requirements specified for topsoil in Section 32 92 23 SODDING. Contractor shall provide topsoil from off-site sources if there is not enough obtained on-site from the stripping operations.

1.5.7 Hard/Unyielding Materials

Hard/Unyielding materials comprise weathered rock, dense consolidated

deposits, or conglomerate materials which are not included in the definition of "rock" with stones greater than 3 inch in any dimension or as defined by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller. These materials usually require the use of heavy excavation equipment, ripper teeth, or jack hammers for removal.

1.5.8 Rock

Solid homogeneous interlocking crystalline material with firmly cemented, laminated, or foliated masses or conglomerate deposits, neither of which can be removed without systematic drilling and blasting, drilling and the use of expansion jacks or feather wedges, or the use of backhoe-mounted pneumatic hole punchers or rock breakers; also large boulders, buried masonry, or concrete other than pavement exceeding 1/2 cubic yard in volume. Removal of hard material will not be considered rock excavation because of intermittent drilling and blasting that is performed merely to increase production.

1.5.9 Unstable Material

Unstable material are too wet to properly support the utility pipe, conduit, or appurtenant structure.

- 1.5.10 Select Granular Material
- 1.5.10.1 General Requirements

Select granular material consist of materials classified as GW or GP by ASTM D 2487 where indicated. The liquid limit of such material must not exceed 35 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4318. The plasticity index must not be greater than 12 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4318, and not more than 35 percent by weight may be finer than No. 200 sieve when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1140.

- 1.5.10.2 Omitted California Bearing Ratio Values
- 1.5.11 Initial Backfill Material

Initial backfill consists of select granular material or satisfactory materials free from rocks 3 inches or larger in any dimension or free from rocks of such size as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller. When the pipe is coated or wrapped for corrosion protection, free the initial backfill material of stones larger than 1 inches in any dimension or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller.

- 1.5.12 Omitted Expansive Soils
- 1.5.13 Omitted Nonfrost Susceptible (NFS) Material
- 1.5.14 Omitted Pile Supported Structure
- 1.6 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Subsurface soil boring logs are shown on the drawings. These data represent the best subsurface information available; however, variations may exist in the subsurface between boring locations.

1.6.1 Classification of Excavation

No consideration will be given to the nature of the materials, and all excavation will be designated as unclassified excavation.

1.6.1.1 Common Excavation

Include common excavation with the satisfactory removal and disposal of all materials not classified as rock excavation.

1.6.1.2 Rock Excavation

Include rock excavation with excavating, grading, disposing of material classified as rock, and the satisfactory removal and disposal of boulders 1/2 cubic yard or more in volume; solid rock; rock material that is in ledges, bedded deposits, and unstratified masses, which cannot be removed without systematic drilling; firmly cemented conglomerate deposits possessing the characteristics of solid rock impossible to remove without systematic drilling ; and hard materials (see Definitions). Include the removal of any concrete or masonry structures, except pavements, exceeding 1/2 cubic yard in volume that may be encountered in the work in this classification. If at any time during excavation, including excavation from borrow areas, the Contractor encounters material that may be classified as rock excavation, uncover such material and notify the Contracting Officer. Do not proceed with the excavation of this material until the Contracting Officer has classified the materials as common excavation or rock excavation and has taken cross sections as required. Failure on the part of the Contractor to uncover such material, notify the Contracting Officer, and allow ample time for classification and cross sectioning of the undisturbed surface of such material will cause the forfeiture of the Contractor's right of claim to any classification or volume of material to be paid for other than that allowed by the Contracting Officer for the areas of work in which such deposits occur.

1.6.2 Blasting

Blasting will not be permitted.

1.6.3 Dewatering Work Plan

Submit procedures for accomplishing dewatering work.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Shoring; G, D

Dewatering Work Plan; G, _D____

Submit 15 days prior to starting work.

SD-03 Product Data

Utilization of Excavated Materials Rock Excavation Opening of any Excavation or Borrow Pit; G, D Shoulder Construction

Procedure and location for disposal of unused satisfactory material. Proposed source of borrow material. Notification of encountering rock in the project. Advance notice on the opening of excavation or borrow areas. Advance notice on shoulder construction for rigid pavements.

SD-06 Test Reports

Soil Tests Required on Material Prior to Placement; G, D Borrow Site Testing; G, D

Within 24 hours of conclusion of physical tests, 3 copies of test results, including calibration curves and results of calibration tests. Results of testing at the borrow site.

SD-07 Certificates

Testing

Qualifications of the Corps validated commercial testing laboratory or the Contractor's validated testing facilities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 REQUIREMENTS FOR OFFSITE SOILS

Test offsite soils brought in for use as backfill for Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons (TPH), Benzene, Toluene, Ethyl Benzene, and Xylene (BTEX) and full Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) including ignitability, corrosivity and reactivity. Backfill shall contain a maximum of 100 parts per million (ppm) of total petroleum hydrocarbons (TPH) and a maximum of 10 ppm of the sum of Benzene, Toluene, Ethyl Benzene, and Xylene (BTEX) and shall pass the TCPL test. Determine TPH concentrations by using EPA 600/4-79/020 Method 418.1. Determine BTEX concentrations by using EPA SW-846.3-3 Method 5030/8020. Perform TCLP in accordance with EPA SW-846.3-3 Method 1311. Provide Borrow Site Testing for TPH, BTEX and TCLP from a composite sample of material from the borrow site, with at least one test from each borrow site. Do not bring material onsite until tests have been approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.2 BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Provide polyethylene plastic and metallic core or metallic-faced, acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene plastic warning tape manufactured specifically for warning and identification of buried utility lines. Provide tape on rolls, 3 inch minimum width, color coded as specified below for the intended utility with warning and identification imprinted in bold black letters continuously over the entire tape length. Warning and identification to read, "CAUTION, BURIED (intended service) LINE BELOW" or similar wording. Provide permanent color and printing, unaffected by moisture or soil.

Warning Tape Color Codes

Electric
Gas, Oil; Dangerous Materials
Telephone and Other
Communications
Water Systems
Sewer Systems
Steam Systems
Compressed Air

2.2.1 Warning Tape for Metallic Piping

Provide acid and alkali-resistant polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above, with a minimum thickness of 0.003 inch and a minimum strength of 1500 psi lengthwise, and 1250 psi crosswise, with a maximum 350 percent elongation.

2.2.2 Detectable Warning Tape for Non-Metallic Piping

Provide polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above, with a minimum thickness of 0.004 inch, and a minimum strength of 1500 psi lengthwise and 1250 psi crosswise. Manufacture tape with integral wires, foil backing, or other means of enabling detection by a metal detector when tape is buried up to 3 feet deep. Encase metallic element of the tape in a protective jacket or provide with other means of corrosion protection.

2.3 DETECTION WIRE FOR NON-METALLIC PIPING

Insulate a single strand, solid copper detection wire with a minimum of 12 AWG.

- 2.4 OMITTED MATERIAL FOR RIP-RAP
- 2.5 CAPILLARY WATER BARRIER

Provide capillary water barrier of clean, poorly graded crushed rock, crushed gravel, or uncrushed gravel placed beneath a building slab with or without a vapor barrier to cut off the capillary flow of pore water to the area immediately below. Conform to ASTM C 33/C 33M for fine aggregate grading with a maximum of 3 percent by weight passing ASTM D 1140, No. 200 sieve.

2.6 PIPE CASING

2.6.1 Casing Pipe

ASTM A 139/A 139M, Grade B, or ASTM A 252, Grade 2, smooth wall pipe. Match casing size to the outside diameter and wall thickness as indicated. Protective coating is not required on casing pipe.

2.6.2 Omitted - Wood Supports

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 STRIPPING OF TOPSOIL

Topsoils shall be stripped to full depth within the limits of construction. Spread topsoil on areas already graded and prepared for topsoil, or transported and deposited in stockpiles convenient to areas that are to receive application of the topsoil later, or at locations indicated or specified. Keep topsoil separate from other excavated materials, brush, litter, objectionable weeds, roots, stones larger than 2 inch in diameter, and other materials that would interfere with planting and maintenance operations. Remove from the site any surplus of topsoil from excavations and gradings.

3.2 GENERAL EXCAVATION

Perform excavation of every type of material encountered within the limits of the project to the lines, grades, and elevations indicated and as specified. Perform the grading in accordance with the typical sections shown and the tolerances specified in paragraph FINISHING. Transport satisfactory excavated materials and place in fill or embankment within the limits of the work. Excavate unsatisfactory materials encountered within the limits of the work below grade and replace with satisfactory materials as directed. Payment for the removal and replacement of unsatisfactory materials, as proposed in paragraph 3.2.8 will be made as specified in paragraph 1.3 Basis of Payment. Dispose surplus satisfactory excavated material not required for fill or embankment in areas approved for surplus material storage or designated waste areas. Dispose unsatisfactory excavated material in designated waste or spoil areas. During construction, perform excavation and fill in a manner and sequence that will provide proper drainage at all times. Excavate material required for fill or embankment in excess of that produced by excavation within the grading limits from the borrow areas indicated or from other approved areas selected by the Contractor as specified.

3.2.1 Ditches, Gutters, and Channel Changes

Finish excavation of ditches, gutters, and channel changes by cutting accurately to the cross sections, grades, and elevations shown. Do not excavate ditches and gutters below grades shown. Backfill the excessive open ditch or gutter excavation with satisfactory, thoroughly compacted, material or with suitable stone or cobble to grades shown. Dispose excavated material as shown or as directed, except in no case allow material be deposited a maximum 4 feet from edge of a ditch. Maintain excavations free from detrimental quantities of leaves, brush, sticks, trash, and other debris until final acceptance of the work.

3.2.2 Drainage Structures

Make excavations to the lines, grades, and elevations shown, or as directed. Provide trenches and foundation pits of sufficient size to permit the placement and removal of forms for the full length and width of structure footings and foundations as shown. Clean rock or other hard foundation material of loose debris and cut to a firm, level, stepped, or serrated surface. Remove loose disintegrated rock and thin strata. Do not disturb the bottom of the excavation when concrete or masonry is to be placed in an excavated area. Do not excavate to the final grade level until just before the concrete or masonry is to be placed. Where pile foundations are to be used, stop the excavation of each pit at an elevation 1 foot above the base of the footing, as specified, before piles are driven. After the pile driving has been completed, remove loose and displaced material and complete excavation, leaving a smooth, solid, undisturbed surface to receive the concrete or masonry.

3.2.3 Drainage

Provide for the collection and disposal of surface and subsurface water encountered during construction. Completely drain construction site during periods of construction to keep soil materials sufficiently dry. When unsuitable working platforms for equipment operation and unsuitable soil support for subsequent construction features develop, remove unsuitable material and provide new soil material as specified herein. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to assess the soil and ground water conditions presented by the plans and specifications and to employ necessary measures to permit construction to proceed.

3.2.4 Dewatering

Control groundwater flowing toward or into excavations to prevent sloughing of excavation slopes and walls, boils, uplift and heave in the excavation and to eliminate interference with orderly progress of construction. Do not permit French drains, sumps, ditches or trenches within 3 feet of the foundation of any structure, except with specific written approval, and after specific contractual provisions for restoration of the foundation area have been made. Take control measures by the time the excavation reaches the water level in order to maintain the integrity of the in situ material. While the excavation is open, maintain the water level continuously, at least 2 feet below the working level. Operate dewatering system continuously until construction work below existing water levels is complete. Submit performance records weekly. Relieve hydrostatic head in previous zones below subgrade elevation in layered soils to prevent uplift.

3.2.5 Trench Excavation Requirements

Excavate the trench as recommended by the manufacturer of the pipe to be installed. Slope trench walls below the top of the pipe, or make vertical, and of such width as recommended in the manufacturer's printed installation manual. Provide vertical trench walls where no manufacturer's printed installation manual is available. Shore trench walls more than 4 feet high, cut back to a stable slope, or provide with equivalent means of protection for employees who may be exposed to moving ground or cave in. Shore vertical trench walls more than 4 feet high. Excavate trench walls which are cut back to at least the angle of repose of the soil. Give special attention to slopes which may be adversely affected by weather or moisture content. Do not exceed the trench width below the pipe top of 24 inches plus pipe outside diameter (O.D.) for pipes of less than 24 inch inside diameter, and do not exceed 36 inch plus pipe outside diameter for sizes larger than 24 inch inside diameter. Where recommended trench widths are exceeded, provide redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures by the Contractor. The Contractor is responsible for the cost of redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures without any additional cost to the Government.

3.2.5.1 Bottom Preparation

Grade the bottoms of trenches accurately to provide uniform bearing and

support for the bottom quadrant of each section of the pipe. Excavate bell holes to the necessary size at each joint or coupling to eliminate point bearing. Remove stones of 3 inch or greater in any dimension, or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller, to avoid point bearing.

3.2.5.2 Removal of Unyielding Material

Where unyielding material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, remove such material 4 inches below the required grade and replaced with suitable materials as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION.

3.2.5.3 Removal of Unstable Material

Where unstable material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, remove such material to the depth directed and replace it to the proper grade with select granular material as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION. When removal of unstable material is required due to the Contractor's fault or neglect in performing the work, the Contractor is responsible for excavating the resulting material and replacing it without additional cost to the Government.

3.2.5.4 Excavation for Appurtenances

Provide excavation for manholes, catch-basins, inlets, or similar structures sufficient to leave at least 12 inch clear between the outer structure surfaces and the face of the excavation or support members of sufficient size to permit the placement and removal of forms for the full length and width of structure footings and foundations as shown. Clean rock of loose debris and cut to a firm surface either level, stepped, or serrated, as shown or as directed. Remove loose disintegrated rock and thin strata. Specify removal of unstable material. When concrete or masonry is to be placed in an excavated area, take special care not to disturb the bottom of the excavation. Do not excavate to the final grade level until just before the concrete or masonry is to be placed.

3.2.5.5 Jacking, Boring, and Tunneling

Unless otherwise indicated, provide excavation by open cut except that sections of a trench may be jacked, bored, or tunneled if, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the pipe, cable, or duct can be safely and properly installed and backfill can be properly compacted in such sections.

3.2.6 Underground Utilities

The Contractor is responsible for movement of construction machinery and equipment over pipes and utilities during construction. Perform work adjacent to non-Government utilities as indicated in accordance with procedures outlined by utility company. Excavation made with power-driven equipment is not permitted within two feet of known Government-owned utility or subsurface construction. For work immediately adjacent to or for excavations exposing a utility or other buried obstruction, excavate by hand. Start hand excavation on each side of the indicated obstruction and continue until the obstruction is uncovered or until clearance for the new grade is assured. Support uncovered lines or other existing work affected by the contract excavation until approval for backfill is granted by the Contracting Officer. Report damage to utility lines or subsurface construction immediately to the Contracting Officer.

3.2.7 Structural Excavation

Ensure that footing subgrades have been inspected and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to concrete placement. Excavate to bottom of pile cap prior to placing or driving piles, unless authorized otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Backfill and compact over excavations and changes in grade due to pile driving operations to 95 percent of ASTM D 698 maximum density.

3.2.8 Undercut Excavation of Highly Plastic "CH" Soils (Including Backfilling)

Moderate to highly plastic soils described as "high plasticity clay (CH) and silty clay (CL/CH)" on the logs were encountered in the borings. The color of these soils is a reddish-gray to gray and occasionally tan. Due to its shrink/swell behavior, no footings, floor slabs or pavement sections should bear directly on the highly plastic "CH" soils. Adequate separation can be achieved by undercutting of the soils and replacement with low plasticity sandy lean clay (CL), clayey sand (SC) and/or silty sand (SM or SP-SM) soil. These "CH" soils were not encountered in any of the borings at the proposed levels of the building foundations and floor slabs.

Excavation of the sides of the excavation to permit ingress and egress of equipment will be permitted; however, such excavation shall not be measured for payment. The excavated area shall be free of water prior to placement of any backfill material. Water shall not be permitted to accumulate in the excavated area; any water, regardless of source, shall be removed immediately by sumping, pumping, or other approved methods. Measurement and payment for the undercut excavation and associated backfilling will be as specified in paragraph 1.3.1 Basis of Payment.

3.3 SELECTION OF BORROW MATERIAL

Select borrow material to meet the requirements and conditions of the particular fill or embankment for which it is to be used. If required. obtain borrow material from the borrow areas shown on drawings. or from approved private sources. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the Contractor is responsible for obtaining the right to procure material, pay royalties and other charges involved, and bear the expense of developing the sources, including rights-of-way for hauling from the owners. Borrow material from approved sources on Government-controlled land may be obtained without payment of royalties. Unless specifically provided, do not obtain borrow within the limits of the project site without prior written approval. Consider necessary clearing, grubbing, and satisfactory drainage of borrow pits and the disposal of debris thereon related operations to the borrow excavation.

3.4 OPENING AND DRAINAGE OF EXCAVATION AND BORROW PITS

Notify the Contracting Officer sufficiently in advance of the opening of any excavation or borrow pit to permit elevations and measurements of the undisturbed ground surface to be taken. Except as otherwise permitted, excavate borrow pits and other excavation areas providing adequate drainage. Transport overburden and other spoil material to designated spoil areas or otherwise dispose of as directed. Provide neatly trimmed and drained borrow pits after the excavation is completed. Ensure that excavation of any area, operation of borrow pits, or dumping of spoil material results in minimum detrimental effects on natural environmental conditions.

3.5 SHORING

3.5.1 General Requirements

Submit a Shoring and Sheeting plan for approval 15 days prior to starting work. Submit drawings and calculations, certified by a registered professional engineer, describing the methods for shoring and sheeting of excavations. Finish shoring, including sheet piling, and install as necessary to protect workmen, banks, adjacent paving, structures, and utilities. Remove shoring, bracing, and sheeting as excavations are backfilled, in a manner to prevent caving.

3.5.2 Geotechnical Engineer

Hire a Professional Geotechnical Engineer to provide inspection of excavations and soil/groundwater conditions throughout construction. The Geotechnical Engineer is responsible for performing pre-construction and periodic site visits throughout construction to assess site conditions. The Geotechnical Engineer is responsible for updating the excavation, sheeting and dewatering plans as construction progresses to reflect changing conditions and submit an updated plan if necessary. Submit a monthly written report, informing the Contractor and Contracting Officer of the status of the plan and an accounting of the Contractor's adherence to the plan addressing any present or potential problems. The Contracting Officer is responsible for arranging meetings with the Geotechnical Engineer at any time throughout the contract duration.

3.6 GRADING AREAS

Where indicated, divide work into grading areas within which satisfactory excavated material will be placed in embankments, fills, and required backfills. Do not haul satisfactory material excavated in one grading area to another grading area except when so directed in writing. Place and grade stockpiles of satisfactory and unsatisfactory and wasted materials as directed by the contracting officer. Keep stockpiles in a neat and well drained condition, giving due consideration to drainage at all times. Clear, grub, and seal by rubber-tired equipment, the ground surface at stockpile locations; separately stockpile excavated satisfactory and unsatisfactory materials. Protect stockpiles of satisfactory materials from contamination which may destroy the quality and fitness of the stockpiled material. If the Contractor fails to protect the stockpiles, and any material becomes unsatisfactory, remove and replace such material with satisfactory material from approved sources.

3.7 FINAL GRADE OF SURFACES TO SUPPORT CONCRETE

Do not excavate to final grade until just before concrete is to be placed. Only use excavation methods that will leave the foundation rock in a solid and unshattered condition. Roughen the level surfaces, and cut the sloped surfaces, as indicated, into rough steps or benches to provide a satisfactory bond. Protect shales from slaking and all surfaces from erosion resulting from ponding or water flow.

3.8 GROUND SURFACE PREPARATION

3.8.1 General Requirements

Remove and replace unsatisfactory material with satisfactory materials, as

directed by the Contracting Officer, in surfaces to receive fill or in excavated areas. Scarify the surface to a depth of 6 inch before the fill is started. Plow, step, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so that the fill material will bond with the existing material. When subgrades are less than the specified density, break up the ground surface to a minimum depth of 6 inch, pulverizing, and compacting to the specified density. When the subgrade is part fill and part excavation or natural ground, scarify the excavated or natural ground portion to a depth of 12 inch and compact it as specified for the adjacent fill.

3.8.2 Frozen Material

Do not place material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost. Finish compaction by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, or other approved equipment well suited to the soil being compacted. Moisten material as necessary to provide the moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining the specified compaction with the equipment used.

3.9 UTILIZATION OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS

Dispose unsatisfactory materials removing from excavations into designated waste disposal or spoil areas. Use satisfactory material removed from excavations, insofar as practicable, in the construction of fills, embankments, subgrades, shoulders, bedding (as backfill), and for similar purposes. Do not waste any satisfactory excavated material without specific written authorization. Dispose of satisfactory material, authorized to be wasted, in designated areas approved for surplus material storage or designated waste areas as directed. Clear and grub newly designated waste areas on Government-controlled land before disposal of waste material thereon. Stockpile and use coarse rock from excavations for constructing slopes or embankments adjacent to streams, or sides and bottoms of channels and for protecting against erosion. Do not dispose excavated material to obstruct the flow of any stream, endanger a partly finished structure, impair the efficiency or appearance of any structure, or be detrimental to the completed work in any way.

3.10 BURIED TAPE AND DETECTION WIRE

3.10.1 Buried Warning and Identification Tape

Provide buried utility lines with utility identification tape. Bury tape 12 inch below finished grade; under pavements and slabs, bury tape 6 inch below top of subgrade.

3.10.2 Buried Detection Wire

Bury detection wire directly above non-metallic piping at a distance not to exceed 12 inch above the top of pipe. Extend the wire continuously and unbroken, from manhole to manhole. Terminate the ends of the wire inside the manholes at each end of the pipe, with a minimum of 3 feet of wire, coiled, remaining accessible in each manhole. Furnish insulated wire over it's entire length. Install wires at manholes between the top of the corbel and the frame, and extend up through the chimney seal between the frame and the chimney seal. For force mains, terminate the wire in the valve pit at the pump station end of the pipe.

3.11 BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION

Place backfill adjacent to any and all types of structures, and compact to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials, to prevent wedging action or eccentric loading upon or against the structure. Prepare ground surface on which backfill is to be placed as specified in paragraph GROUND SURFACE PREPARATION. Provide compaction requirements for backfill materials in conformance with the applicable portions of paragraphs GROUND SURFACE PREPARATION. Finish compaction by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment.

3.11.1 Trench Backfill

Backfill trenches to the grade shown. Backfill the trench to 2 feet above the top of pipe prior to performing the required pressure tests. Leave the joints and couplings uncovered during the pressure test. Do not backfill the trench until all specified tests are performed.

3.11.1.1 Replacement of Unyielding Material

Replace unyielding material removed from the bottom of the trench with select granular material or initial backfill material.

3.11.1.2 Replacement of Unstable Material

Replace unstable material removed from the bottom of the trench or excavation with select granular material placed in layers not exceeding 6 inch loose thickness.

3.11.1.3 Bedding and Initial Backfill

Place initial backfill material and compact it with approved tampers to a height of at least one foot above the utility pipe or conduit. Bring up the backfill evenly on both sides of the pipe for the full length of the pipe. Take care to ensure thorough compaction of the fill under the haunches of the pipe. Except as specified otherwise in the individual piping section, provide bedding for buried piping in accordance with AWWA C600, Type 4, except as specified herein. Compact backfill to top of pipe to 95 percent of ASTM D 698 maximum density. Provide plastic piping with bedding to spring line of pipe.

a. Class I: Angular, 0.25 to 1.5 inch, graded stone, including a number of fill materials that have regional significance such as coral, slag, cinders, crushed stone, and crushed shells.

b. Class II: Coarse sands and gravels with maximum particle size of 1.5 inch, including various graded sands and gravels containing small percentages of fines, generally granular and noncohesive, either wet or dry. Soil Types GW, GP, SW, and SP are included in this class as specified in ASTM D 2487.

c. Clean, coarse-grained sand classified as SW or SP by $\underline{\text{ASTM}}$ D 2487 for bedding and backfill .

d. Clean, coarsely graded natural gravel, crushed stone or a combination thereof identified as GW GP in accordance with ASTM D 2487 for bedding and backfill . Do not exceed maximum particle size of 3

inch.

3.11.1.4 Final Backfill

Fill the remainder of the trench, except for special materials for roadways with satisfactory material. Place backfill material and compact as follows:

a. Roadways, Railroads, and Airfields: Place backfill up to the required elevation as specified. Do not permit water flooding or jetting methods of compaction.

b. Sidewalks, Turfed or Seeded Areas and Miscellaneous Areas: Deposit backfill in layers of a maximum of 12 inch loose thickness, and compact it to 85 percent maximum density for cohesive soils and 90 percent maximum density for cohesionless soils. Do not permit compaction by water flooding or jetting. Apply this requirement to all other areas not specifically designated above.

3.11.2 Backfill for Appurtenances

After the manhole, catchbasin, inlet, or similar structure has been constructed and the concrete has been allowed to cure for 7 days, place backfill in such a manner that the structure is not be damaged by the shock of falling earth. Deposit the backfill material, compact it as specified for final backfill, and bring up the backfill evenly on all sides of the structure to prevent eccentric loading and excessive stress.

3.12 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Special requirements for both excavation and backfill relating to the specific utilities are as follows:

3.12.1 Gas Distribution

Excavate trenches to a depth that will provide a minimum 18 inch of cover in rock excavation and a minimum 24 inch of cover in other excavation.

3.12.2 Water Lines

Excavate trenches to a depth that provides a minimum cover of 3 feet from the existing ground surface, or from the indicated finished grade, whichever is lower, to the top of the pipe.

3.12.3 Heat Distribution System

Free initial backfill material of stones larger than 1/4 inch in any dimension.

3.12.4 Electrical Distribution System

Provide a minimum cover of 24 inch from the finished grade to direct burial cable and conduit or duct line, unless otherwise indicated.

- 3.12.5 Omitted Sewage Absorption Trenches or Pits
- 3.12.6 Omitted Pipeline Casing
- 3.12.7 Omitted Rip-Rap Construction
- 3.13 EMBANKMENTS
- 3.13.1 Earth Embankments

Construct earth embankments from satisfactory materials free of organic or frozen material and rocks with any dimension greater than 3 inches. Place the material in successive horizontal layers of loose material not more than 12 inch in depth. Spread each layer uniformly on a soil surface that has been moistened or aerated as necessary, and scarified or otherwise broken up so that the fill will bond with the surface on which it is placed. After spreading, plow, disk, or otherwise brake up each layer; moisten or aerate as necessary; thoroughly mix; and compact to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials. Compaction requirements for the upper portion of earth embankments forming subgrade for pavements are identical with those requirements specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION. Finish compaction by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment.

- 3.13.2 Omitted Rock Embankments
- 3.14 SUBGRADE PREPARATION
- 3.14.1 Proof Rolling

Proof rolling shall be done on an exposed subgrade free of surface water (wet conditions resulting from rainfall) which would promote degradation of an otherwise acceptable subgrade. After stripping, proof roll the existing subgrade with six passes of a 15 ton, pneumatic-tired roller. Operate the roller in a systematic manner to ensure the number of passes over all areas, and at speeds between 2 1/2 to 3 1/2 mph. When proof rolling, one-half of the passes made with the roller shall be in a direction perpendicular to the other passes. Notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of 3 days prior to proof rolling. Proof rolling shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Rutting or pumping of material shall be undercut as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.14.2 Construction

Shape subgrade to line, grade, and cross section, and compact as specified. Include plowing, disking, and any moistening or aerating required to obtain specified compaction for this operation. Remove soft or otherwise unsatisfactory material and replace with satisfactory excavated material or other approved material as directed. Excavate rock encountered in the cut section to a depth of 6 inch below finished grade for the subgrade. Bring up low areas resulting from removal of unsatisfactory material or excavation of rock to required grade with satisfactory materials, and shape the entire subgrade to line, grade, and cross section and compact as specified. After rolling, do not show deviations for the surface of the subgrade for roadways greater than 1/2 inch when tested with a 12-foot straightedge applied both parallel and at right angles to the centerline of the area. Do not vary the elevation of the finish subgrade more than 0.05 foot from the established grade and cross section.

3.14.3 Compaction

Finish compaction by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment. Except for paved areas compact each layer of the embankment to at least 85 percent of laboratory maximum density.

- 3.14.3.1 Omitted Subgrade for Railroads
- 3.14.3.2 Subgrade for Pavements

Compact subgrade for pavements to at least 95 percentage laboratory maximum density for the depth below the surface of the pavement shown. When more than one soil classification is present in the subgrade, thoroughly blend, reshape, and compact the top 12 inch of subgrade.

- 3.14.3.3 Omitted Subgrade for Shoulders
- 3.14.3.4 Omitted Subgrade for Airfield Pavements
- 3.15 OMITTED SHOULDER CONSTRUCTION

Construct shoulders of satisfactory excavated or borrow material or as 3.16 FINISHING

Finish the surface of excavations, embankments, and subgrades to a smooth and compact surface in accordance with the lines, grades, and cross sections or elevations shown. Provide the degree of finish for graded areas within 0.1 foot of the grades and elevations indicated except that the degree of finish for subgrades specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION. Finish gutters and ditches in a manner that will result in effective drainage. Finish the surface of areas to be turfed from settlement or washing to a smoothness suitable for the application of turfing materials. Repair graded, topsoiled, or backfilled areas prior to acceptance of the work, and re-established grades to the required elevations and slopes.

3.16.1 Subgrade and Embankments

During construction, keep embankments and excavations shaped and drained. Maintain ditches and drains along subgrade to drain effectively at all times. Do no disturb the finished subgrade by traffic or other operation. Protect and maintain the finished subgrade in a satisfactory condition until ballast, subbase, base, or pavement is placed. Do not permit the storage or stockpiling of materials on the finished subgrade. Do not lay subbase, base course, ballast, or pavement until the subgrade has been checked and approved, and in no case place subbase, base, surfacing, pavement, or ballast on a muddy, spongy, or frozen subgrade.

3.16.2 Capillary Water Barrier

Place a capillary water barrier under concrete floor and area-way slabs grade directly on the subgrade and compact with a minimum of two passes of a hand-operated plate-type vibratory compactor.

3.16.3 Grading Around Structures

Construct areas within 5 feet outside of each building and structure line true-to-grade, shape to drain, and maintain free of trash and debris until final inspection has been completed and the work has been accepted.

3.17 PLACING TOPSOIL

On areas to receive topsoil, prepare the compacted subgrade soil to a 2 inch depth for bonding of topsoil with subsoil. Spread topsoil evenly to a thickness of 4 inch and grade to the elevations and slopes shown. Do not spread topsoil when frozen or excessively wet or dry. Obtain material required for topsoil in excess of that produced by excavation within the grading limits from offsite areas .

3.18 TESTING

Perform testing by a Corps validated commercial testing laboratory or the Contractor's validated testing facility. If the Contractor elects to establish testing facilities, do not permit work requiring testing until the Contractor's facilities have been inspected, Corps validated and approved by the Contracting Officer. Determine field in-place density in accordance with ASTM D 1556 and ASTM D 2937. ASTM D 2937, use the Drive Cylinder Method only for soft, fine-grained, cohesive soils. When test results indicate, as determined by the Contracting Officer, that compaction is not as specified, remove the material, replace and recompact to meet specification requirements. Perform tests on recompacted areas to determine conformance with specification requirements. Appoint a registered professional civil engineer to certify inspections and test results. These certifications shall state that the tests and observations were performed by or under the direct supervision of the engineer and that the results are representative of the materials or conditions being certified by the tests. The following number of tests, if performed at the appropriate time, will be the minimum acceptable for each type operation.

3.18.1 Fill and Backfill Material Gradation

One test per 200 cubic yards stockpiled or in-place source material. Determine gradation of fill and backfill material in accordance with ASTM D 422.

3.18.2 In-Place Densities

a. One test per 3,500 square feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of fill or backfill areas compacted by other than hand-operated machines.

b. One test per 3,500 square feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of fill or backfill areas compacted by hand-operated machines.

3.18.3 Omitted - Check Tests on In-Place Densities

3.18.4 Moisture Contents

In the stockpile, excavation, or borrow areas, perform a minimum of two tests per day per type of material or source of material being placed during stable weather conditions. During unstable weather, perform tests as dictated by local conditions and approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.18.5 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Density

Perform tests for each type material or source of material including borrow material to determine the optimum moisture and laboratory maximum density values. One representative test per 200 cubic yards of fill and backfill, or when any change in material occurs which may affect the optimum moisture content or laboratory maximum density.

3.18.6 Tolerance Tests for Subgrades

Perform continuous checks on the degree of finish specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION during construction of the subgrades.

3.18.7 Displacement of Sewers

After other required tests have been performed and the trench backfill compacted to 2, feet above the top of the pipe , inspect the pipe to determine whether significant displacement has occurred. Conduct this inspection in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Inspect pipe sizes larger than 36 inch, while inspecting smaller diameter pipe by shining a light or laser between manholes or manhole locations, or by the use of television cameras passed through the pipe. If, in the judgement of the Contracting Officer, the interior of the pipe shows poor alignment or any other defects that would cause improper functioning of the system, replace or repair the defects as directed at no additional cost to the Government.

3.19 DISPOSITION OF SURPLUS MATERIAL

Provide surplus material or other soil material not required or suitable for filling or backfilling, and brush, refuse, stumps, roots, and timber shall be removed from Government property as directed by the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --
*2 Foundation Design Report

Construct Elementary/Junior High School Addition L.I.: 033802 , FY-06 Fort Bragg, North Carolina



By Soils Section Geotechnical & HTRW Branch U.S. Army Engineer District, Savannah

May 2006

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SUBJECT

PAGE

1.	PURPOSE	1
2.	QUALIFICATION OF REPORT	1
3.	PROJECT INFORMATION	1
4.	EXPLORATION PROCEDURES	2
	a. Site Reconnaissance	2
	b. Field Exploration	2
	c. Laboratory Soils Testing	3
5.	SITE AND SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS	3
	a. Site Descriptions	3
	b. Area and Site Geology	4
	c. Subsurface Conditions	4
	d. Ground Water Conditions	5
6.	CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS	5
	a. General	5
	b. Foundation Design	6
	c. Site Classification for Seismic Design	7
	d. Control of Water	7
	e. Slabs on Grade	8
	f. Pavement Design Criteria	8
	g. Earth Work Considerations	9
	h. Presentation of Soil Exploration Data	9

APPENDIX A Boring Location Plans

- APPENDIX B Logs of Soil Test Borings
- APPENDIX C Soil Test Data

APPENDIX D Figure 17 from NAVFAC DM - 7.2

Foundation Design Report Construct Elementary/Junior High School Addition L.I.: 033802 , FY-06 Fort Bragg, North Carolina

May 2006

1. PURPOSE. This report has been prepared for the design and construction of the New Elementary School in the northwest portion of the Northern Training Area at Fort Bragg, North Carolina and for an addition to the Albritton Junior High School which is near the intersection of All-American Freeway and Normandy Drive also at Fort Bragg. The purpose of the report is to provide recommendations for the geotechnical and foundation design of the facilities. The recommendations are based on project information provided by MMSA Inc., structural sub to the project A-E, LS3P Architects. The data was provided on a form SAS FL 363, dated 20 December 2005 for each building; revisions to the data arising from changes in finish grades was provided to us on 24 April 2006. Any change in site layouts, structural systems, loads, or finish floor or finish grade elevations could have an effect on the recommendations. The Soils Section, Geotechnical and HTRW Branch of the Savannah District should be provided immediately with the information regarding any change(s) so that we might review our recommendations. We can then modify our recommendations if they are inappropriate for the proposed project.

2. QUALIFICATION OF REPORT. The field explorations performed for this report were made to determine the subsurface soil conditions and ground water conditions and were not intended to serve as an assessment of site environmental conditions. No effort was made to define, delineate, or designate any areas of environmental concern or of contamination. Any recommendations regarding drainage and earthwork construction are made on the basis that such work can be performed in accordance with the applicable laws pertaining to erosion control, environmental contamination and surface water discharge.

3. PROJECT INFORMATION. The new elementary school will be a single-story, cross-shaped, steel building with dimensions of roughly 558 feet along the main axis and 484 feet along the smaller axis. The widths of the north and west wings are 80 feet. The width of the east wing is 100 feet. The width of the south wing varies from 63 feet on the far end to almost 180 feet at its connection with the main building. Maximum column and strip footing loads for the new school will be approximately 115 kips and 3 kips per foot, respectively. The finished floor elevation of the new school will be 363 to 364 feet, mean sea level (msl). This will require cuts as great as 8 feet and fills as much as 10 feet. Parking lots and roadways at the new school will vary from 355 to 362 feet. The actual finished floor and finished grade elevations will be chosen by the AE to balance the cut and fill requirements for the site. The proposed addition to the Albritton Junior High School will have load bearing wall footings with approximate maximum loads of 3 kips per foot. The addition will be a single-story, CMU building with approximate

dimensions of 128 by 138 feet. The finished floor elevation for the addition will match that of the existing school, 331.5 feet.

4. EXPLORATION PROCEDURES.

a. Site Reconnaissance. Prior to the field exploration, the sites and surrounding areas were visually inspected by a geotechnical engineer and boring locations were staked in the field. Observations made during the site visit were used in planning the exploration, in determining areas of special interest, and in relating site conditions to known geologic conditions in the area. Site layouts and boring locations are shown in Appendix A, Boring Location Plans.

b. Field Exploration.

1) Subsurface conditions at the new elementary school site were explored by ten standard penetration test (SPT) borings ranging from 10 to 30 feet deep. The boring locations were determined in the field by an engineer using line-of-sight from existing site features and a measuring tape. The grid coordinates and top of hole elevations indicated on the logs were taken from the site layout plan and should be considered approximate.

2) Subsurface conditions for the junior high school addition were explored by two, 15-foot deep standard penetration test (SPT) borings , and one, 9-foot deep hand auger boring. The boring locations were determined in the field by an engineer using line-of-sight from existing site features and a measuring tape.

3) Froehling & Robertson, Inc, (F&R) drilled nine SPT borings under contract to the Savannah District. The borings were performed with an ATV (all-terrain-vehicle) mounted CME 550 drill rig. A 2-1/4 inch I.D. hollow-stem auger was used to advance the borings. The Savannah District drilled four SPT borings. These borings were drilled with an ATV mounted CME 550 drill rig. A 4-¼ inch O.D. spiral auger was used to advance the boreholes. Split-barrel sampling with Standard Penetration Testing (SPT) was performed in the soil test borings at intervals shown on the boring logs. All soil sampling and Standard Penetration Testing were in substantial accordance with ASTM D 1586. In the Standard Penetration Test, a soil sample is obtained with a standard 1-3/8 inch I.D. by 2 inch O.D. split-barrel sampler. The sampler is first seated 6 inches and then driven an additional 12 inches with blows from a 140 pound hammer falling a distance of 30 inches. The number of blows required to drive the sampler the final 12 inches is recorded and is termed the "standard penetration resistance", or the "N-value". Penetration resistance, when properly evaluated, is an index of the soil's strength, density, and foundation support capability.

4) The hand auger boring was performed using a 3-inch diameter auger. Dynamic Cone Penetrometer Testing (DCPT) was performed in the borehole at the intervals shown on the boring log. DCPT was in substantial accordance with ASTM Special Technical Publication 399. The DCPT involves driving a standard 1-½ inch diameter conical point

into the soil using a 15 pound steel ring weight falling 20 inches. The penetrometer is initially seated 2 inches so that the cone is in undisturbed soil. The penetrometer is then driven one, two or three 1-34 inch increments and the number of blows recorded. When properly evaluated, the DCPT values can be empirically correlated with the standard penetration resistance, "N".

5) The classification of the soil shown on the hand auger boring log and the SPT logs drilled by the Corps is based on visual-manual procedures performed by an engineer in the field at the time of augering and a geologist at the time of drilling. Representative portions of the soil samples taken in the field by F&R were sealed in airtight containers and transported to the driller's laboratory. The classification of the soil shown in the boring logs completed by F&R was determined by a combination of field inspection and examination of the soil samples by an engineer in the laboratory. Classification of the soil samples was performed in general accordance with ASTM D 2488 (Visual-Manual Procedure for Description of Soils). The soil classifications include the use of the Unified Soil Classifications are based on visual examination, they should be considered approximate, except where the samples were subjected to laboratory testing, as described below.

6) Logs of the borings graphically depicting soil descriptions, standard penetration resistances or DCPT values, as appropriate, and ground water data are included in Appendix B.

c. Laboratory Soils Testing. Three soil samples obtained during the field investigations at the new school were tested in the laboratory with the results included in Appendix C. Testing consisted of natural moisture content, Atterberg Limits, and grain-size distribution. Tests were performed in accordance with applicable ASTM Standards. The tests were performed to confirm the visual classifications and to aid in our evaluation of the subsurface soil conditions.

5. SITE AND SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS.

a. Site Descriptions.

1) The new school site contains roughly 20 acres of widely spaced mature pine trees and grassy fields on a local highpoint in the area. The site slopes down on all sides from the high point (elevation 369) at about 2 to 4 percent. The site is bounded on the north by Madison Briar Road, on the west by Scotchman Road, on the east by a recently harvested pine forest and on the south by a widely spaced pine forest.

2) The junior high school addition will connect to the southeast end of the existing school. Currently the area is occupied by a 20 foot by 60 foot wide modular classroom, grassed areas and sidewalks. Tennis courts are located to the immediate east and an open field that leads down to the running track is on the south. The site is generally level but falls off sharply for several feet on the far east end and more

Foundation Design Report Construct Elementary/Junior High Addition, fort Bragg, NC LI033802, FY06 May 2006

moderately on the south end of the site. The school was originally constructed in about 1983. On the southeast end of the existing school about three feet of earthen fill was placed to achieve the existing grade as indicated by historical site plans. The site is approximately an acre in size.

b. Area and Site Geology. Fort Bragg is situated in the Sand Hills area of the Coastal Plain physiographic province of North Carolina. The Coastal Plain extends westward from the Atlantic Ocean to the Fall Line, a distance of about 130 miles. The Fall Line is the boundary between the Coastal Plain and the Piedmont physiographic provinces.

Geologic units in the Fort Bragg area, ranging from oldest to youngest, include the Carolina Slate Belt rocks, which comprise the basement rock, the Cape Fear Formation, and the Middendorf Formation. The Cape Fear and Middendorf Formations overlie the basement rock and are part of the generally southeastward-dipping and thickening wedge of sediments that constitute the Atlantic Coastal Plain deposits.

The Middendorf Formation is exposed at land surface throughout the Fort Bragg area. The formation is composed of tan, cross-bedded, medium- and fine-grained, micaceous quartz sand and clayey sand interbedded with clay or sandy clay lenses or layers. Layers of hematite-cemented sandstone occur locally throughout the Middendorf Formation as do thin layers of hard kaolin and kaolin-cemented sandstone. Below the water table, these units are generally friable or plastic. In places, the Middendorf Formation is a mottled orange, gray, and tan color with streaks and laminae of red and purple hematite and manganese oxide stains.

c. Subsurface Conditions.

1) New School Site. Five SPT borings, designated B-1, -2, -3, -4 and -9 and ranging from 20 to 30 feet in depth were drilled for the school building. Five SPT borings designated B-5, -6, -7, -8 and -10 and ranging from 10 to 20 feet deep were performed for the proposed roads, parking lots and for the storm detention pond. Topsoil was encountered at the surface at almost all of the boring locations and ranged in thickness from 1 to 12 inches. Below the topsoil very loose to loose silty sand (SM) was encountered to depths ranging from 2 to 6 feet. The silty sand was underlain by intermixed layers of sandy and silty clay (CL-CH), clayey sand (SC) and silty sand (SM). N-values in the very loose to loose silty sand ranged from 1 to 8. N-values in the soils below the loose silty sands generally ranged from 12 to "refusal" (50 or more blows) indicating stiff to hard consistency in the silts and clays and medium density sands.

2) Albritton Junior High School Addition. Two SPT borings and one hand auger boring with dynamic cone penetrometer testing (DCPT) were performed at this site; B-11, B-13 and HA-14, respectively. Approximately 1 to 2 inches of topsoil was encountered at the surface of borings B-13 and HA-14; the surface was bare soil at B-11. Below the topsoil or surface, the soil profile is rather heterogeneous, consisting of intermixed layers of silty sand (SM, SM-SW), clayey sand (SC, SC-SM) and silty clay

Foundation Design Report Construct Elementary/Junior High Addition, fort Bragg, NC LI033802, FY06 May 2006

(CL-CH). Manmade fill consisting of silty sand (SM) and clayey sand (SC) was found from 2 to 4 feet in depth in B-11 and HA-14. Archived grading plans dated 1982 from the original design of the junior high school indicate that 4 feet of fill was placed in the vicinity of boring B-13. N-values in the silty and clayey sands ranged from 5 to 19 indicating loose to medium density. N-values in the silty clay ranged from 12 to 16 indicating stiff to very stiff consistency

d. Ground Water Conditions.

1) Water levels were measured during drilling and again after 24 hours for some borings. The 24-hour reading is normally considered the true ground water level. At the new school site, wet soils were encountered at depths from 3.5 to 17 feet below the ground surface. In a piezometer installed in boring B-2, the 24 hour water level reading was measured at 23.8 feet below the ground surface, or elevation 343.2 feet. Some of the boreholes caved in at depths ranging from 7.5 to 16 feet upon auger removal. The collapse can obscure the actual water level, or infer an erroneous level if water is trapped above the zone of collapse. Thus, when collapse of a borehole occurs, a careful evaluation must be made of the water level readings. No ground water was encountered during drilling or at 24 hours in any of the borings at the junior high school site; however the deeper borings caved in between 11.5 and 12 feet. Also, the soil below a depth of 12 feet was noted to be wet.

2) Absence of ground water data implies that no data is available, but does not necessarily mean that the ground water will not be encountered at the locations of those explorations. Ground water levels will fluctuate with seasonal and climatic variations, variations in subsurface soil conditions, and construction operations. Therefore, ground water conditions in the future, and at other locations on the site, may differ from the conditions encountered at the exploration locations, on the dates the borings were performed. Perched water conditions are typical throughout the Fort Bragg area and should be expected and considered with regard to permanent and temporary drainage solutions.

6. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS.

a. General.

1) The following conclusions and recommendations are based on the information available on the proposed structures, observations made at the project sites, interpretation of the data obtained from the explorations, and our experience with soils and subsurface conditions similar to those encountered at the project sites. Soil penetration data has been used to estimate settlement and allowable foundation bearing pressures.

2) Moderate to highly plastic soils described as "high plasticity clay (CH) and silty clay (CL/CH)" on the logs were encountered in a number of the borings at the new school site. The color of these soils is reddish-gray to gray and occasionally tan. Due to its shrink/swell behavior, no footings, floor slabs or pavement sections should bear

Foundation Design Report Construct Elementary/Junior High Addition, fort Bragg, NC LI033802, FY06 May 2006

directly on the highly plastic "CH" soils. Adequate separation can be achieved by undercutting of these soils and replacement with low plasticity sandy lean clay (CL), clayey sand (SC) and/or silty sand (SM or SP-SM) soil. These "CH" soils were not encountered in any of the borings at the proposed levels of the building foundations and floor slabs or subgrades for parking lots and roads. However, it is possible that the soils could be encountered during construction in the subgrades of the parking lots and roads depending on the final design finish grades. Should the soils be encountered during construction excavation and replacement, separation will be required as indicated in Paragraph e. Pavement Design Criteria, below.

b. Foundation Design.

1) Allowable Bearing Pressure. We recommend that the footings be designed for an allowable soil bearing pressure of 3000 pounds per square foot, based on total load, provided the following recommendations are followed.

2) **Footing Dimensions**. For all load-bearing wall footings and spread footings, the minimum width should be 24 inches and the minimum depth should be 24 inches, as measured from finish floor or finish grade, as appropriate, to the bottom of the footing. For all other wall footings, the minimum width should be 18 inches and the minimum depth should be 18 inches, as measured from finish floor or finish grade, as appropriate, to the bottom of the footing. to the bottom of the footing.

New footings adjacent to existing footings at the school addition should be placed at the same bottom elevation as the existing footings and designed and constructed so as to act independently of each other (i.e., bond breaker where new footing poured against existing footing). Where there is insufficient room to construct an independent footing, the existing footing could be widened with an addition anchored to the existing footing with dowels. The enlarged footing should be sized to support the new load at the recommended allowable soil bearing pressure.

3) **Settlement**. Total foundation settlements for the new school and the addition were estimated using the loads indicated in Paragraph 3.

a) At the new school site, total settlements as great as 2 inches were calculated for the present foundation soil conditions. The large settlements are due to the presence of a surficial layer of very loose to loose sands covering the site. To ensure settlements within acceptable limits, excavation and replacement of loose soils together with special compaction of existing and excavated subgrade soils is required beneath the new school structure. We recommend excavation and replacement of the loose soils beneath the south wing. The area of excavation should extend a distance of 4 feet beyond the outside limits of the building and should be excavated to elevation 357.5 feet. In other foundation areas of the building, special compaction should be performed. Following stripping operations in areas to receive fill and following excavation to subgrade in cut areas, the areas should be compacted with a 10-ton vibratory compactor. The compaction should be accomplished by making a minimum of 8 complete passes in each of two perpendicular directions. The compaction should extend a minimum distance of 10 feet beyond the building limits.

b) Provided the special measures described above are accomplished, postconstruction total settlements and differential settlements are anticipated to be on the order of 1 inch and ³/₄ inch, respectively. Due to the presence of the sandy soils, it is anticipated that a considerable portion of the total settlement will occur during construction.

c) Total and differential settlements were computed to be less than onequarter of an inch for the Albritton Junior High School Addition. This is largely due to the light loads of the structure and the relatively dense nature of the soils on which the footings will bear.

4) **Footings with Uplift**. The design of footings to be subjected to uplift from transient live loads shall be in accordance with the figure 17 from NAVFAC DM-7.02, Chapter 4, Section 8, which is included in Appendix D. The factor of safety against uplift should not be less than 1.5.

5) **Earth Retaining Structures**. The following earth pressure coefficients and soil parameters can be used for design of retaining walls, and other below grade or earth retaining structures provided non-plastic ML, SM, SP-SM or SP material (per ASTM D2487) are uses as backfill:

Coefficient of at-rest earth pressure (K_o) = 0.50 Coefficient of active earth pressure (K_a) = 0.33 Coefficient of passive earth pressure (K_p) = 3.00 Coefficient of friction(soil -vs- concrete)(u_f) = 0.35 Unit weight of soil (moist) = 122 pcf Unit weight of soil (saturated) = 125 pcf Unit weight of soil (buoyant) = 64.6 pcf

Based on the borings performed at the site, some of the on site soils classifying as silty sand and sands generally conform to these standards. The on-site soils classifying as clayey sand (SC), elastic silt (MH), silt (ML), lean clay (CL), silty clay (CL/CH) and fat clay (CH) are not suitable for use as backfill behind retaining walls. Horizontal pressures due to surcharge loads should be added to the lateral earth pressures in the design of any retaining structures.

c. Site Classification for Seismic Design. Seismic loads should be computed in accordance with IBC 2003. The project site should be classified as Site Class D for the purpose of determining maximum considered earthquake spectral response accelerations.

d. Control of Water. The following note should be added to an appropriate civil/site plate and also to an appropriate structural foundation plate on the contract drawings:

"Drainage: All excavation shall be performed so that the site and the area immediately surrounding the site which affects construction

operations will be continually and effectively drained. The Contractor shall provide drainage and dewatering as required to ensure that all footing excavations are accomplished with the subgrade soils remaining dry and firm until after footings are placed and backfilled. Removal of surface water, ground water, and any perched water conditions that might be encountered during excavations shall be accomplished by approved means. Refer to specification 02300S EARTHWORK, for additional requirements."

e. Slabs on Grade.

1) We recommend that all concrete slabs on grade in enclosed, inhabitable areas be underlain by a minimum of four inches of crushed stone to prevent the capillary rise of the ground water. All drawings should be consistently labeled with the term "capillary water barrier", since this is the term utilized in specification EARTHWORK. A moisture barrier consisting of lapped polyethylene sheeting having a minimum thickness of 6 mils should be provided beneath building floor slabs to reduce the potential for slab dampness from soil moisture. Concrete slabs should be jointed around columns and along supported walls to minimize cracking due to possible differential movement.

2) The design of thickened slabs on grade to support line loads (such as partitions and light wall loads) should be in accordance with Appendix C of TI 809-02 Structural Design Criteria for Buildings.

f. Pavement Design Criteria.

1) Considering the soil types encountered at the sites and the removal of "highly plastic "CH" soils, if encountered, as described below, a California Bearing Ratio (CBR) of 6 is recommended for design of flexible pavement. A modulus of subgrade reaction of 150 psi per inch should be used for design of rigid pavement.

2) Pavement subgrade should not be located in the highly plastic "CH" soils. Should these soils be encountered in the subgrade of a pavement, the soils should be undercut and removed to a minimum depth of 15 inches below the design subgrade. The undercut excavation should be backfilled with low plasticity sandy lean clay (CL), clayey sand (SC) and/or silty sand (SM or SP-SM) soil. It is recommended that the following note be added to an appropriate civil/grading plate for the new school such as the first plate under the General Notes;

> Pavement subgrade shall not be located in highly plastic "CH" soils. Such soils are those described as "high plasticity clay (CH)" and the "CH" soils of the "silty clay (CL/CH)" indicated on the logs of some of the borings performed for the new school. The color of these soils is reddish-gray to gray and occasionally tan. If these soils are encountered in the subgrade of a pavement, the materials shall be undercut and removed to a minimum depth of 15 inched below the design subgrade. The

undercut excavation shall be backfilled with low plasticity sandy lean clay (CL), clayey sand (SC) and/or silty sand (SM or SP-SM) soil placed and compacted in accordance with Section 02300S of the Specifications. All pavement subgrades shall be inspected by a government representative.

g. Earth Work Considerations.

1) Highly Plastic "CH" soils. The highly plastic "CH" soils found at the site of the new school may be used as structural fill; however, the materials should be used only in areas outside building and pavement limits and at least 3 feet below finish grade. Additionally, due to the high plasticity of these soils, increase and decrease of the moisture content in these soils will probably require considerable effort. Furthermore, excavation of these types of soils often produces chunks and clods. Considerable manipulation and processing of the materials will probably be required to produce a fill of uniform moisture content and uniform texture having adequate compaction. The Contractor should be allowed, at his option, to waste the soils and obtain and utilize low plasticity satisfactory soils. Accordingly, it is recommended that the following note be added to an appropriate Grading plate for the new school;

Moderate to highly plastic soils described as "high plasticity clay (CH) and silty clay (CL/CH) on the logs were encountered in a number of the borings at the new school site. The color of these soils is reddish-gray to gray and occasionally tan. The highly plastic "CH" soils of these materials may be used as structural fill; however, the soils shall be used only in areas outside building and pavement limits and at least 3 feet below finish grade. Due to the high plasticity of these soils, increase and decrease of the moisture content in these soils will probably require considerable effort. Furthermore, excavation of these types of soils often produces chunks and clods. Considerable manipulation and processing of the materials will probably be required to produce a fill of uniform moisture content and uniform texture having adequate compaction. The Contractor may, at his option, elect to waste these material and obtain and utilize satisfactory materials.

2) Implication of highly plastic "CH" Soils at the proposed detention pond. Layers of fine clayey sand (SC) and high plasticity clay (CH) were encountered from a depth of 4 feet below ground surface to the termination depth of 20 feet in boring B-8. The boring was drilled at the location of the proposed detention pond. The infiltration rates for these soils are extremely low, and accordingly, the materials are undesirable and not recommended for use in conjunction with this type pond.

h. Presentation of Soil Exploration Data. For reference, engineering and legal purposes, the locations and logs of the soil borings shall be included in the final project drawings.

APPENDIX A

Boring Location Plans



5						_
L Z	US OF SA	ARN		ORPS		
CALE TIC	F				DATE BY	
LEGEND: B-8 soil test boring location					DESCRIPTION	
NOTES; 1. SEE PLATE B-102 FOR BORING LOCATIONS AT THE JUNIOR HIGH SCHOOL ADDITION. 2. SEE PLATES B-301 THROUGH B-308 FOR LOGS OF BORINGS.						
3, SEE PLATE B-311 FOR LABORATORY SOIL TEST DATA.	U				SYMBOL	ļ
	DATE:	SOLICITATION NO .:	CONTRACT NO .:	CATEGORY CODE: 700 40 04	PLOT DATE:	
	IGNED BY:	IBY: CKO BY:	MITTED BY:	NAME:	: PLOT SCALE:	
	11 S ARMY ENGINEER DISTRICT	CORPS OF ENGINEERS	SAVANNAH DISTRICT SUB		8126	
	CONSTRUCT ELEMUR HIGH SCHOOL ADDITION	FORT BRAGG, NORTH CAROLINA		SORING LOCATION PLAN	NEW ELEM. SCHOOL	
50 25 0 50 100FT SCALE: 1"• 50"		RE N E	plat Fere IUME 3—1(T	ENCE ER D1	J	

C:\projects\dms05196\8RJ8101L8.dgn 5/18/2006 k6ensgec



5						
	U O S	S ARI F ENG		OR	IPS S	
	Ĩ					M
N						ATE
LEGEND						DESCRIPTION
SOIL TEST BORING LOCATION						
HAND AUGER LOCATION						
NOTES:						SYMBOL
1. SEE PLATES B-101 FOR BORING LOCATIONS AT THE NEW ELEMENTARY SCHOOL.	ř	Т	T	T		ň
2. SEE PLATES B-309 AND B-310 FOR LOGS OF BORINGS.		N NO.:	ÿ	, and a		ATE:
3. BORING B-12 NOT DRILLED.	NE:	DLICITATIO	DUTRACT		0-46-01	PLOT D
	à	<u>,</u>	8	ľ	3 8	щ
	BY:	CKD BY	ä			PLOT SCA
	DESIGNED	WN BY:	SUBMITTEC		ILE NAME:	IZE:
		U. S. ARMY ENGINEER DISTRICT CORPS OF ENGINEERS	SAVANNAH DISTRICT			
	VSTRINCT ELEM/IR HIGH SCHOOL ADDITION	FORT BRAGG, NORTH CAROLINA				K HIGH SCHOOL ADD.
	11 ⁸			E C C C	ינ	5

> 20 10 0 SCALE: 1". 20'

SSDGNSPECSS SSSYSTIMESS SSUSERNAMESS

40F T

PLATE REFERENCE NUMBER B-102

SHEE T

APPENDIX B

Logs of Soil Test Borings



DRILLING	LOG (Cont S	heet) ELEVATION TOP OF HO	LE			Hole	• No. B	8-1]
PROJECTNE		A SCHO	OL/Jr HS ADDITION	INSTALLATION				SHEET	2	1
ELEVATION	DEPTH		CLASSIFICATION OF M		%	JAR OR	REM (Drilling time.	IARKS	SHEE 15	1
(feet) O	(feet) b	c	(Description) d		RECOVERY	NO. f	BLOWS/6 INCHES	g '	"N" VALUE	
	15		MEDIUM DENSE, WET, MAR SLIGHTLY CLAYEY, SILTY	OONISH GRAY, SAND (SM)		6	6/11/10		21	
	16 —									
339.0	17		VERY STIFF, MOIST, GRA (CL/CH)	Y. SILTY Clay						
	19 —					7	5/8/17		25	
336.0	20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 2		BORING TERMINATED AT	20.0 FEET		7	5/8/17 NO GROUNDWATER EN I.A.D., BORING CA UPON AUGER REMOVA GROUNDWATER ENCOU 24 HOURS NOTE: BLOWS ARE S BELOW TOP OF DRIV	ICOUNTERI VED-IN IL; NO INTERED HOWN 1 I E.	25 ED AT 14.0' AFTER FT.	

		VISION	INSTAL	LATION			SHEET 1
		SOUTH ATLANTIC	FO	RT BRA			OF 2 SHEETS
I. PROJECI	NEW ELEM SC L.I. 033802	+ FY-06	10. 51		LEVATION	2.25" I.D.	HSA
2. LOCATION	2 00 540040		MS				
N546803	AGENCY	591.64	12. MA		R'S DESI	GNATION OF DRILL	
FROEHL	ING & ROBER	TSON, INC.					
4. HOLE NO.	(As shown on drawing ti hber)	^{ne} B-2	BU	RDEN SAMP	LES TAKE	N 9	0
5. NAME OF (DRILLER		14. TO	TAL NUMBE	r of Cori	E BOXES N/A	
J. GIL	CHRIST		15. ELI	EVATION G	ROUNDWAT	^{er} see remarks	5
6. DIRECTION	N OF HOLE		16. DA	TE HOLE	51	IN FEB 06	COMPLETED
ØVERTICA		DEGREES FROM VERTICAL	17. EL	EVATION T	OP OF HO	LE 367 0	10 1 20 00
7. THICKNES	S OF OVERBURDEN	> 30.0'	18. TO	TAL CORE	RECOVERY	FOR BORING N/A	7.
8. DEPTH DR	ILLED INTO ROCK	0.0	19. SI	GNATURE O	F INSPEC	TOR	
9. IUTAL DEF	PTH OF HOLE 30	.0'					
ELEVATION (FEET) G	DEPTH (FEET) LEGEND D C	CLASSIFICATION OF MATERIAL (<i>Description</i>) d	S	RECOVERY in e	JAR OR SAMPLE NO. f	REM (Drilling time, BLOWS/6 in	IARKS ,waler loss.elc.) a "N" VALUE
367.0	_ + + +	ORGANIC LADEN SOILS: DARK BRO)WN,				
, 200.1	∃	VERY LOOSE, MOIST, ORANGISH 1	ΓΔΝ.				F
	1 - ∃	SLIGHTLY SILTY SAND (SP)			1	1/1/1	
	_ ••						Ē
	<u>, </u>						E
	· _ · · ·						
	4						
	3				2	1/2/2	4
363.5			ΓΑΝΙ	-			
	4////	SILTY CLAYEY SAND (SC)	I AN •				
					3	4/3/7	10
	5 - 5						
	6 - 7/5//						
							F
							F
							F
					4	6/8/10	-18
	8 - 7/5/5						F
358.5				-			E
		LUUSE, MUISI, URANGISH IAN, SLIGHTLY SILTY, FINE TO MEDIU	JM				
	́ ∃	SAND (SP)					
					5	5/5/4	9
	_1						
	11						E
	ゴ・・・						È
	=						E E
355.0		LOOSE, MOIST, LIGHT GRAY, SL	IGHTLY				t i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i
	ゴ・・・	SILTY, FINE SAND (SP)					ļ. l
	13						þ
							F
	<u> </u>						

DRILLING	LOG (Cont S	heet)	ELEVATIO	N TOP OF HO	DLE			Hole	No. B-2	
PROJECTNE		A SCHO	OL/Jr	HS AI	DDITION	INSTALLATIO				SHEET 2	
L. ELEVATION	DEPTH) (1 ASS F (<u> </u>	JAR_OR	REM (Drilling time)	ARKS	Ŷ
(feet) a	(feet) b	c			(Description)		RECOVERY	SAMPLE NO.	BLOWSZE INCHES	n "N" VALL	JF
350.0	15 16 17	••••	LOOSE	MOIST	LIGHT GF	RAY, SLIGHTLY		6	3/4/5	<u> </u>	
	18		MEDIUI SLIGH SAND (M DENSE TLY SILT (SP)	, WEI, YEL IY, FINE 1	LUWISH TAN, To MEDIUM					
	20	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •						7	4/7/6	1.	3
345.0	22		VERY SANDY	STIFF, W Silty (NET. GRAY Clay (CL)	& MAROON.					
	25							8	5/10/15	25	5
340.0	27		VERY I SLIGH	HARD, MO TLY CLAY	DIST, GRAN (EY, SAND)	(& MAROON↓ (SILT (ML)					
337.0	30		Bori	NG TERM	IINATED AT	30.0 FEET		9	10/29/47 NO GROUNDWATER EN I.A.D., PIEZOMETE GROUNDWATER ENCOU DEPTH OF 23.8' IN AFTER 24 HOURS NOTE: BLOWS ARE S BELOW TOP OF DRIV	70 COUNTERED R INSTALLED; NTERED AT A SIDE PIEZOMETE HOWN 1 FT. E.	



DRILLING	LOG (Cont S	heet)	ELEVATI	ON TOP OF	HOLE						F	lole	No.	3-3	
PROJECTNE	W ELEN	A SCHO	OL/Jr	HS .	ADDITIO		INSTALLATI	ON						SHEET	2	
L. ELEVATION	1. 05. DEPTH		- 1-06		ICATION OF			*	NC	JAR OR		(Deilili	REMA	OF Z RKS nter Joss el	SHE	ETS
(feet) a	(feet) D	c			(Description) d	J		RECO	VERY	NO. f	BLOWS/6	INCHES			"N" \	ALUE
			VERY SILTY	STIFF CLAY	TO HARD, (CL/CH)	MOIS	ST. GRAY.			6	7/14	/19				33
340.0	15 — 		BOR	ING TEF	RMINATED	AT 1	5.0 FEET			1	NO GRO I.A.D. UPON A	UNDWAT BORI	ER ENC NG CAV EMOVAL	OUNTER ZD-IN	ED AT 1	1.5'
																Ē
											NOTE: Below	Blows Top of	ARE SI DRIVI	HOWN 1 E.	FT.	
																Ē
																E
																þ
																Ē
																Ē
	_															Ē

				<u> </u>			Hole	No. B-4
DRILL	ING L	OG 🗖	SOUTH ATLANTIC		LLATION RT BRA	GG. NO	2	SHEET 1
1. PROJECT	NEW EL	EM SC	HOOL/Jr HS ADDITION	10. 51	ZE AND TY	PE OF BI	7 2.25″ I.D.	HSA SHEETS
2. LOCATION	L.I. (033802	• FY-06	11. DA	TUM FOR E	LEVATION	SHOWN (TBM or MSL)	
N54665	1.39	E19845	522.58	12. MA		R'S DESI	GNATION OF DRILL	
FROEHL	AGENCY	ROBER	TSON, INC.		AE 550			
4. HOLE NO. and file num	(As shown o nber)	n drawing ti	B-4	BU	RDEN SAMP	LES TAKE	N 7	0
5. NAME OF	DRILLER			14. TO	TAL NUMBE	R OF COR	E BOXES N/A	
		[F		15. EL	EVATION G		ER SEE REMARK	
VERTICA		- :L I NED	DEGREES FROM VERTICAL	101 04			13 FEB 06	13 FEB 06
7. THICKNES	S OF OVE	RBURDEN	> 20.0'	17. EL	EVATION T	OP OF HO	LE 361.8	~ ~
8. DEPTH DR	ILLED IN	TO ROCK	0.0		TAL CORE	RECOVERY		<u>A</u> *
9. TOTAL DE	PTH OF H	^{ole} 20	.0'	13. 31		1 1151 20		
ELEVATION (FEET)	DEPTH (FEET)	LEGEND	CLASSIFICATION OF MATERIALS (Description)	S	RECOVERY	JAR OR SAMPLE	Ri (Drilling tit	EMARKS ne,water loss,etc.)
a 361.8	Þ	с * * * *			e	f	BLOWS/6 in	g "N" VALUE
361.6		•••	VERY LOOSE, MOIST, TAN TO RED		1			E
	1 —	•••	TAN, SLIGHTLY SILTY SAND (SP))				
	_	••					WUH/WUH/I	'F
	,	••						E
								E
		•••						E
	5 —					2	1/1/2	3
		•••						E
	4 —	•••						
	_	••••				3	2/2/2	4
	5 —							E
	_							E
	6 —	•••						F
355.3					4			E
	ז	╡┽║┽║	SLIGHTLY CLAYEY, SILTY SAND (SM)				E
	_	╡┥Ĭ┥Ĭ						
	8	<u> </u>				4	6/8/9	1'E
767 7		┊┊┆┆						E
222.2		• • •	LOOSE, MOIST, ORANGISH TAN TO) LIGHT				F
	y	•••						E
		•••				5	6/5/5	10
	10	••						F
								F
	11 —							E
		•••						F
	12 —							F
		•••						E
	13 —	•••						E
								F
	_							F

DRILLING	LOG	Cont S	heet)	ELEVATIO	IN TOP OF HO	LE					н	ole	No. B	3-4		
PROJECTNE	W ELE!	M SCHO	OL/Jr	HS A	DDITION	INSTALLATI							SHEET	2		
L. ELEVATION	DEPTH						× × ×		JAR_OR		(Deluite	REMA	UF ∠ RKS ater loss et		EIS	
(feet) a	(feet) D	c			(Description) d		RECOVE	RY	SAMPLE NO. f	BLOWS/6	INCHES	a a		~~ "N" V	ALUE	
ELEVATION (feet) o 344.8 341.8	I. 03: DEPTH (feet) Б 15 — 16 — 17 — 18 — 19 — 20 — 19 — 19 — 19 — 19 — 19 — 10 — 10 — 10 — 11 — 10 — 11 — 11 — 12 — 11 — 12 — 13 — 14 — 15 — 15 — 16 — 17 — 18 — 19 — 10 — 10 — 10 — 11 —		LOOSE TAN.	MOIST SLIGHTLY	CATION OF M. (Description) d ORANGISH Y SILTY + F YELLOWISH SM)	FORT BRA	AGG • N RECOVE		JAR OR SAMPLE NO. f	BLOWS/6 2/4/9 3/3/9 NO GRO I.A.D. UPON A NOTE: BELOW	INCHES INCHES 5 5 2 UNDWATE • BORIN UGER RE BLOWS TOP OF	REMA g Ilme, wi g S R ENC NG CAV EMOVAL ARE SI DR I VI	OF 2 RKS ofer loss.etc COUNTER (ED-IN HOWN 1 E.	<u>SHE</u> ² ¹ N" V ED AT 1 FT.	<u>ετς</u> <u>ALUE</u> 9 6.0'	



DRILLING	LOG (Cont SI	heet)	ELEVATION TOP OF HO 366.2	LE			F	lole No.	B-5	
PROJECTNE	W ELEN	A SCHO	OL/Ji	HS ADDITION	INSTALLATIO	N			SHEE	т 2	
		3802	F Y -0(D	FORT BRAC	3G• NC •	140.00		OF	2 SHEETS	-
(feet)	(feet)	LEGEND		CLASSIFICATION OF MA (Description)	ATERIALS	RECOVERY	SAMPLE NO.	(Drilli)	ng time,water loss	s,elc.)	
	-		CTIEE			e	f	BLOWS/6 INCHES	9	"N" VALUE	-
			CLAY	(CL/CH)	SANUTA SILIT		6	4/7/8		15	E
351.2	15 —										╞
			BOK	ING IERMINATED AT	15.0 FEET			I.A.D., BORI UPON AUGER R	ER ENCOUNT NG CAVED-T EMOVAL	ERED N AT 12.5	Æ
											E
										1 67	E
								BELOW TOP OF	DRIVE		F
											E
											F
											E
											F
	_										F
											E
	-										F
											E
											E
											F
											E
											F
											E
											F
	_										E
											E
	_										F
											E
											F
											E
	-										F
											F
											E
	_										F
											E
											F
											F
											E
											F
											E

DRILLING LOG DIVISION (DOT BRACC) Setter 1 (PROLET NEW ELEM SCHOOL/JF HS ADDITION NEW FYS 0F BIT 2,25" 1.0. HSA 1. PROLET NEW ELEM SCHOOL/JF HS ADDITION NS66412.67 E198462.47 10. SIZE AND TYPE 0F BIT 2,25" 1.0. HSA 10. SIZE AND TYPE 0F BIT 2,25" 1.0. HSA 1. SOLUTE ALCOLOGY 10. SIZE AND TYPE 0F BIT 2,25" 1.0. HSA 10. SIZE AND TYPE 0F BIT 2,25" 1.0. HSA 1. SOLUTE ALCOLOGY 10. SIZE AND TYPE 0F BIT 2,25" 1.0. HSA 10. SIZE AND TYPE 0F BIT 2,25" 1.0. HSA 1. SOLUTE ALCOLOGY 10. SIZE AND TYPE 0F BIT 2,25" 1.0. HSA 10. SIZE AND TYPE 0F BIT 2,25" 1.0. HSA 1. SOLUTE ALCOLOGY 10. SIZE AND TYPE 0F BIT 2,25" 1.0. HSA 10. SIZE AND TYPE 0F BIT 2,25" 1.0. HSA 1. SOLUTE ALCOLOGY 10. SIZE AND TYPE 0F BIT 2,25" 1.0. HSA 10. SIZE AND TYPE 0F BIT 2,25" 1.0. HSA 1. SOLUTE ALCOLOGY 11. SIZE AND TYPE 0F BIT 2,25" 1.0. HSA 10. SIZE AND TYPE 0F BIT 2,25" 1.0. HSA 1. SIZE AND TYPE 0F BIT 2,22" 1.0. HSA 10. SIZE AND TYPE 0F BIT 2,25" 1.0. HSA 10. SIZE AND TYPE 0F BIT 2,25" 1.0. HSA 2. BUT AND TYPE 0F BIT 2,20 O' 10. SIZE AND TYPE 0F BIT 2,25 BIT AND TYPE 0F BIT AND TYPE 0F BIT 2,25 BIT AN								
1. PRACET NEW ELEM SCHOOL/JE HS ADDITION (0.33802: FY-06 10. Size AND THE OF BIT 2,25" 1.0. HSA (0.33802: FY-06 2. LOCATION NS46412.67 E1984462.47 10. Church School TS School TS of Borlad (0.4000) 3. DRILIME ADDET FROMIN INC ACCEPT FOODLING ADDET School TS TO ALCONE School TS TO	DRILL	ING LOG	DIVISION SOUTH ATLANTIC	INSTAI FO	LATION	GG, NO	;	SHEET 1 OF 2 SHEETS
2: LOCKTON 1: DOULDET 1: VOC 1: DOULDET 1: VOC NS46412: 67 E1984662: 47 1: DOULDET 1: VOC 1: DOULDET 1: VOC 3: DOULDE VALUE 1: DOULDET 1: VOC 1: DOULDET 1: VOC 1: DOULDET 1: VOC 3: DOULDE VALUE 1: DOULDET 1: VOC 1: DOULDET 1: VOC 1: DOULDET 1: VOC 1: DOULDET 1: VOC 3: DOULDE VALUE 1: DOULDE VALUE 3: DOULDE VALUE 1: DOULDE VALUE 3: DOULDE VALUE DEGREES FROM VERTICAL 1: DOULDE VALUE 1: DOULDE VALUE 1: DOULDE VALUE 3: DOULDE VALUE DEGREES FROM VERTICAL 1: DOULDE VALUE 1: DOULDE VALUE 1: DOULDE VALUE 3: DOULDE VALUE DEGREES FROM VERTICAL 1: DOULDE VALUE 1: DOULDE VALUE 1: DOULDE VALUE 1: DOULDE VALUE 3: DOULDE VALUE DEGREES VALUE DEGREES VALUE 1: DOULDE VALUE 1: DOULDE VALUE 1: DOULDE VALUE 1: DOULDE VALUE 3: DOULDE VALUE DEGREES VALUE DEGREES VALUE VALUE 1: DOULD	1. PROJECT	NEW ELEM S	SCHOOL/Jr HS ADDITION	10. 51	ZE AND TY	PE OF BI	[†] 2.25″ I.D.	HSA
MOSHA12.61/ E1094402.41/ TOTAL DEF ALTROPHYSIC TOTAL DEF ALTROPHYSIC JOHLLIME CARET TO ALTROPHYSIC B-6 TOTAL DEF ALTROPHYSIC TOTAL DEF ALTROPHYSIC TOTAL DEF ALTROPHYSIC SN MAR GO DELLER DIRCLIME ADDITION OF OPERAL B-6 TOTAL DEF ALTROPHYSIC TOTAL DEF ALTROPHYSIC TOTAL DEF ALTROPHYSIC SN MAR GO DELLER DIRCLIME ADDITION OF OPERAL B-6 TOTAL DEF ALTROPHYSIC TOTAL DEF ALTROPHYSIC TOTAL DEF ALTROPHYSIC SN MAR GO DELLER DIRCLIME ADDITION OF OPERAL B-6 TOTAL DEF ALTROPHYSIC TOTAL DEF ALTROPHYSIC TOTAL DEF ALTROPHYSIC SN MAR GO DELLER DIRCLIME ADDITION OF OPERAL B-6 TOTAL DEF ALTROPHYSIC TOTAL DEF ALTROPHYSIC TOTAL DEF ALTROPHYSIC TOTAL DEFT IN BULLED INTO DECK DO.000 DECASES FROM VENTICAL IS TOTAL DEF ALTROPHYSICAL SECONDER TO DEFT. TOTAL DEFT ALTROPHYSICAL SECONDER TO DEFT. SEG.6 TOTAL DEFT AND SECONDES DARK BEDWING TOTAL DEFT ADDITION DEF ALTROPHYSICAL ADDITION DEFT. TOTAL DEFT ADDITION DEF ALTROPHYSICAL ADDITION DEFT. SEG.6 TOTAL DEFT ADDITION DEF ALTROPHYSICAL TOTAL DEFT ADDITION DEF ALTROPHYSICAL TOTAL DEFT ADDITION DEFT. SEG.7 TOTAL DEFT ADDITION DEFT. SEG.4015T TO MET. TOTAL DEFT ADDITION DEFT. <td< td=""><td>2. LOCATION</td><td></td><td></td><td>11. DA MS</td><td>TUM FOR E</td><td>LEVATION</td><td>SHOWN (TBM or MSL)</td><td></td></td<>	2. LOCATION			11. DA MS	TUM FOR E	LEVATION	SHOWN (TBM or MSL)	
EROLEL ING & RODERTSON. INC. INC. <thinc.< th=""> INC. INC. <t< td=""><td>NO4641</td><td>AGENCY</td><td>4462•47</td><td>12. MA</td><td>NUFACTURE</td><td>R'S DESI ATV</td><td>GNATION OF DRILL</td><td></td></t<></thinc.<>	NO4641	AGENCY	4462•47	12. MA	NUFACTURE	R'S DESI ATV	GNATION OF DRILL	
Base of processing of the state of	FROEHL	ING & ROBE	RTSON. INC.	13. TO	TAL NUMBE	R OF OVE		
5. MAR DF DRILLER 15. ELEVATION OF DRUCH SECONTING COMPLETING 6. DIRECTION OF HOLE DECREES FROM VERTICAL 15. ELEVATION OF HOLE COMPLETING 7. MICRESS OF DREEMBORH > 20.0' 16. DARE HOLE 10. FEB 06 10. FEB 06 8. DEPTH ORILLEO INTO ROCK 0.0 11. ELEVATION TOP OF NOLE 368.8 10. FEB 06 10. FEB 06 15. TOTAL DEPTH OF HOLE 20.0' 11. FORM COMPLEX 15. TOTAL DEPTH ORILLEO INTO ROCK 0.0 13. STOMATURE OF INSPECTOR 16. DEPTH ORILLEO INTO ROCK 0.0 0.0 13. STOMATURE OF INSPECTOR 10. FEB 06 10. FEB 06 17. WERVITION CEPTH OF HOLE 20.0' CLASSEFFICIATION OF MATERIALS RECOVERT PARE BORNIN M/A 1 10. SILTY SAMO NUELT, TAN, SLICHTLY 11. 1/2/2 4 1 1/2/2 366.8 2 SLICHTLY SILTY, FINE TO MEDIUM SAND 2 1/2/2/2 4 362.3 SLICHTLY SILTY, FINE TO MEDIUM SAND 2 1/2/2/2 4 362.3 362.3 <td>and file nut</td> <td>mber)</td> <td>B-6</td> <td>14. TO</td> <td>TAL NUMBE</td> <td>R OF COR</td> <td>E BOXES NZA</td> <td>0</td>	and file nut	mber)	B-6	14. TO	TAL NUMBE	R OF COR	E BOXES NZA	0
St. DIRECTION OF HOLE CLARE INCL. IS. DATE HOLE STARTED IS. DEFINED COMPLETED IS. DEFINED <thcompleted IS. DEFINED <thcompleted IS. DEF</thcompleted </thcompleted 	5. NAME OF	DRILLER CHRIST		15. EL	EVATION G	ROUNDWAT	ER SEE REMARK	(S
BYTERIAL Cincle IBC Concerts Four vertice 11 LELEVATION TOP OF HALE 10 <th10< th=""> 10 10</th10<>	6. DIRECTIO	N OF HOLE		16. DA	TE HOLE	SI	TARTED	COMPLETED
11.1 11.1 12.1			DEGREES FROM VERTICAL	17. EL	EVATION T	OP OF HO	LE 368.8	
9. TOTAL DEPTH OF HOLE 20.07 TELEVATION OPENIN OF HOLE 20.07 TELEVATION OPENIN OF HOLE 20.07 TELEVATION OPENIN CLASSIFICATION OF MATERIALS 9. TOTAL DEPTH OF ADDESSING CLASSIFICATION OF MATERIALS 1. COMMUNICATION	8. DEPTH DR	ILLED INTO ROCK	* > 20.0 [°]	18. TO	TAL CORE	RECOVERY	FOR BORING N/	A %
ELECUTION (FEET) DEETH (FEET) LEGEND CLASSIFICATION OF MATERIALS Obsorbing Decomposition MATERIALS (Source) Materials Methods (Source) Materials Methods (Source)	9. TOTAL DE	PTH OF HOLE 2	20.0'	19. SI	GNATURE O	F INSPEC	TOR	
36.8 2 OPCANIC LADEN SOLUSI DARK BROWN. N° BLOBS/6 in g N° VALUE 366.6	ELEVATION (FEET)	DEPTH (FEET) LEGEN	D CLASSIFICATION OF MATE	RIALS	RECOVERY	JAR OR SAMPLE	R (Drilling th	EMARKS me,water loss,etc.)
368:6 VERY LODSE: MOIST: TAN. SLIGHTLY 366:8 2 366:8 2 366:8 2 366:8 2 366:8 2 366:8 2 366:8 2 3 3 3 4 5 6 7 1 MEDIUM DENSE: MOIST TO WET. 8 9 11 12 356:8 12 11 12 13 14 15 4/5/6 11 13	368.8	b c		K BROWN.	e	f.	BLOWS/6 in	g "N" VALUE
366.8 2 VERY LODGE. MOIST. DRANCISH TAN. SLICHLY SILTY. FINE SAND (SP) 1 1/2/2 4 366.8 2 VERY LODGE. MOIST. ORANCISH TAN. SLICHLY SILTY. FINE TO MEDIUM SAND 2 1/2/1 3 3 2 1/2/1 3 362.3 3 2/2/2 4 362.3 3 2/2/2 4 362.3 3 2/2/2 4 362.3 362.3	368.6		SILTY SAND WITH ORGAN					E
366.8 2 VERY LODSE. MOIST. ORANGISH TAN. 3 SLICHTLY SILTY. FINE TO MEDIUM SAND 2 1/2/1 3 SLICHTLY SILTY. FINE TO MEDIUM SAND 2 1/2/1 3 3 2/2/2 4 4 3 2/2/2 4 5 3 2/2/2 4 362.3 MEDIUM DENSE. MOIST TO WET. 362.3 6 10 356.8 12		1	SILTY, FINE SAND (SP)	LIGHILY		1	1/2/2	-4
366.8 2 ···· VERY LODGE_ MOIST. ORANGISH TAN. SLICHTLY SILTY. FINE TO MEDIUM SAND 3 ···· SLICHTLY SILTY. FINE TO MEDIUM SAND 4 ···· ···· 5 ···· 6 ···· ···· SLICHTLY CONSEL MOIST TO WET. 6 ···· 7 Image: Medium Dense. MOIST TO WET. 8 ···· 9 ···· 10 ···· 11 ···· 12 MEDIUM DENSE. MOIST TO WET. 11 ···· 12 MEDIUM DENSE. MOIST TO WET. 13 ···· 356.8 12 13 ···· 13 ····]]	•				17272	
362.3 3 1/2/1 3 362.3 3 2/2/2 4 362.3 3 2/2/2 4 362.3 3 2/2/2 4 362.3 3 2/2/2 4 362.3 3 2/2/2 4 362.3 3 2/2/2 4 362.3 3 2/2/2 4 362.3 3 2/2/2 4 362.3 3 2/2/2 4 10 356.8 12 356.8 12 11 <t< td=""><td>366.8</td><td>2 - • •</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>F</td></t<>	366.8	2 - • •						F
3 2 1/2/1 3 4 3 2/2/2 4 5 3 2/2/2 4 6 3 2/2/2 4 6 3 2/2/2 4 7 6 8 10 356.8 12 11 356.8 12 13]]	SLIGHTLY SILTY, FINE TO M	EDIUM SAND				
362-3 7		3	•			2	1/2/1	
362.3 3 2/2/2 4 362.3 7 1 MEDIUM DENSE. MOIST TO WET. SILTY SAND (SM) 3 2/2/2 4 362.3 7 1 MEDIUM DENSE. MOIST TO WET. SILTY SAND (SM) 4 4/5/6 11 356.8 12 1 1 1 1 1 1 356.8 12 1 1 1 1 1 1 356.8 12 1 1 1 1 1 1 356.8 12 1 1 1 1 1 1 356.8 12 1 1 1 1 1 1 356.8 12 1 1 1 1 1 1]	•				17271	
362.3 3 2/2/2 4 362.3 7 1 MEDIUM DENSE. MOIST TO WET. ORANGISH TAN. SLIGHTLY CLAYEY. SILTY SAND (SM) 4 4/5/6 11 9 1 1 5 4/5/6 11 10 1 1 1 5 4/5/6 11 356.8 12 MEDIUM DENSE, MOIST TO WET. ORANGISH TAN TO LIGHT TAN. SLIGHTLY 5 4/5/6 11 356.8 12 13		₄ –]	•					
362.3 5 6 6 6 4 4/5/6 11 8 10 11						7	2/2/2	E
362.3 •••••••••••••••••••••••••••••		5 –				5	2/2/2	4
362.3 6 7 MEDIUM DENSE. MDIST TO WET. DRANCISH TAN. SLIGHTLY CLAYEY. 8 9 10 11 12 356.8 12			•					E
362.3 7 7 8 9 9 10 11 11 356.8 12 12 13 13 13 13 14 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10		6 –						E
7 11 MEDIUM DENSE. MOIST 10 WEI. 8 4 9 11 10 11 11 11 356.8 12 MEDIUM DENSE. MOIST 10 WET.	362.3							E
356.8 12 </td <td></td> <td>╎╷╧╎╎</td> <td>[ORANGISH TAN, SLIGHTLY CL</td> <td>I. AYEY.</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>E</td>		╎╷╧╎╎	[ORANGISH TAN, SLIGHTLY CL	I. AYEY.				E
356.8 12		▎▁▋▎▎	TISILTY SAND (SM)					
356.8 12 5 4/5/6 11 356.8 12 CLAYEY SAND (SP/SC) 13		₈ _ 	Ī			4	4/5/6	"E
9 - 5 4/5/6 11 10 - - - 5 4/5/6 11 356.8 12 - - - - - 356.8 12 - - - - - 13 - - - - - -		╡┥┥	Ĭ					F
356.8 12		╵╻╶┛╽╽╎	Î I					
356.8 12 10 11 11 11 12 13 13 13 13 14/5/6 11 5 4/5/6 11 5 4/5/6 11 5 4/5/6 11 5 4/5/6 11 5 4/5/6 11 5 4/5/6 11 5 4/5/6 11 5 4/5/6 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 1		│ [ਁ] ╶╡╽╿╎	Ţ			_		
356.8 12 11 356.8 12 12 13 13 13 13 13 13 13 13 13 13		₁₀	ţ			5	4/5/6	
356.8 12		ÌĨ ╡╿╿	Ţ					F
356.8 12		│ ₁₁ <u> </u>	†					E
356.8 12		│ [╵] ╡╽╿╵	ţ					
13	366 0		<u>† </u>					E
13 - CLAYEY SAND (SP/SC)	330.0		MEDIUM DENSE, MOIST TO WE	T. • SLIGHTLY				E
		,,_ <u>_</u>][⁄	CLAYEY SAND (SP/SC)					F
								E
			<i>A</i>					

DRILLING	LOG (Co	ont Sheet)	ELEVATION TOP OF HOL 368.8	.ε			н	ole No.	B-6	
PROJECTNE	W ELEM	SCHOOL/J	HS ADDITION	INSTALLATION	G. NC			SHEET	2	1
ELEVATION (feet)	DEPTH (feet)		CLASSIFICATION OF MA (Description)	TERIALS	% RECOVERY	JAR OR SAMPLE	(Drillin	REMARKS g lime,water loss, a	90J	
a	D .				e	f	BLOWS/6 INCHES	Ģ	"N" VALUE	
		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	M DENSE, MUISTIU ISH TAN TO LIGHT Y SAND (SP/SC)	WEI. TAN, SLIGHTLY		6	5/6/7		13	Ē
		•								Ē
		·								Ē
										Ē
		•								F
	19	•								E
348.8		•				7	3/5/5		10	Ē
51000		BOR	ING TERMINATED AT	20.0 FEET			NO GROUNDWATE 1.A.D., BORIN UPON AUGER RE	R ENCOUNTE IG CAVED-IN MOVAL	RED AT 15.0'	
										E
							NOTE: BLOWS A BELOW TOP OF	ARE SHOWN 1 DRIVE.	FT.	Ē
										E
										Ē
										E
										F
										Ē
										E
										Ē
										E
										Ē
										Ē
										E
										Ē
										F
										Ē

							Hole	No. B-7	
DRILL	ING L	0G 🗖	IVISION SOUTH ATLANTIC	INST. Fr	ALLATION	GG. NC		SHEET 1	6.U.C.C.C.C.
1. PROJECT	NEW EL		HOOL/Jr HS ADDITION	10. 5	IZE AND TY	PE OF BI	, 7 2.25″ I.D.	HSA	SHEFIZ
2. LOCATION	L.I. (033802	• FY-06	11. 0	ATUM FOR E	LEVATION	SHOWN (TBM or MSL)		
N546390	0.05	E1984	793.00	12. M		R'S DESI	GNATION OF DRILL		
3. DRILLING	AGENCY	ROBER	TSON. INC.	С	ME 550	ATV			
4. HOLE NO. and file num	(As shown o	on drawing ti	^{nie} B-7	13. T B	URDEN SAMP	R OF OVEI LES TAKEI	N DISTURBED		BED
5. NAME OF I	DRILLER			14. T	OTAL NUMBE	r of Cori	E BOXES N/A		
J. GIL	CHRIST	<u>۲</u>		15. E	LEVATION G	ROUNDWATI	ER SEE REMARK	S	
S. DIRECTION		L L INED	DEGREES FROM VERTICAL	16. 0	ATE HULE	5	13 FEB 06	13 FEB	06
7. THICKNES	S OF OVE	RBURDEN	> 10.0'	17. E	LEVATION T	OP OF HO	^{LE} 357.8		
8. DEPTH DR	ILLED IN	TO ROCK	0.0	18. T	OTAL CORE	RECOVERY	FOR BORING N/	Α	%
9. TOTAL DE	PTH OF H).0'	19. S	IGNATURE O	F INSPEC	TOR		
ELEVATION	DEPTH	LECEND	CLASSIFICATION OF MATERIAL	s	RECOVERY	JAR OR SAMPLE	Ri (Drillion tit	EMARKS	
(FEET) a	(FEET) D	c	(Description) d		in	NO.	BLOWS/6 in	g "N	" VALUE
357.8 357.6		* * *	ORGANIC LADEN SOILS		7				
	_		VERY LOOSE, MOIST, TAN, SLIG SILTY SAND (SP)	ITLY					þ
	1 —					1	1/2/2		4
	_	•••							F
355.8	2 —	• • •	L VERY LOOSE, MOIST TO WET, BRO	WN.					E
			SLIGHTLY SILTY SAND (SP)	,					E
	3 —								
		••				2	1/2/2		4
	_ =								F
	4 —								F
						3	2/1/2		3
	5 —								E
	_								E
	6 —								þ
351.3	_	••							Ē
55115	, —	1111	VERY LOOSE, MOIST TO WET, ORA BROWN, SLIGHTLY CLAYFY, SLITY	ANG ISH (San d					F
	' <u>-</u>] † †	(SM)	•••••					E
	_					4	2/2/2		4
	8 —	╡Ĭ∔Ĭ┼							Ę
		1111							þ
	9 —	 							F
		$\frac{1}{1}$				<u>-</u>			
347.8	10 —	<u> </u> ↓ ↓				5	17171		
• • • • •		1	BORING TERMINATED AT 10.0 F	EET			NO GROUNDWATE	R ENCOUNTERE	
		1					UPON AUGER REM	MOVAL	
	_	1							F
]							E
							I NOTE: BLOWS AF	RESHOWN 1 F	·· E
		1							E
		1							E
		1							F
		1							þ

		ION		INSTALL	ATION			SHEET	1		
		SO	DUTH	ATLANTIC DIVISION	FORT BRAGG, NC OF 2 SHEETS						
1. PROJECT			N		10. SIZE			4 1/4" SPIRAL AUGER			
2. LOCATION (Coordinates or S	tation)				088	VATION SH	OWN (IBM OF MSL)			
NAD 83 NO	C STATE PLAI	NE Ń 5	46,48	9.0 E 1,984,917.0	12. MANU	JFACTURER	'S DESIGN	ATION OF DRILL			
3. DRILLING A	GENCY	т			CME	550					
4. HOLE NO. (A	As shown on draw	ving title a	and		SAMF	LES TAKEN	VERBURDE	9		.D	
file number)				B-8	14. TOTA	LNUMBER	CORE BOX	es O			
	RILLER)Y				15. ELEV.	ATION GRO	UND WATE	R	(SEE REM/	ARKS)	
6. DIRECTION	OF HOLE				16. DATE	HOLE	ST	ARTED CC	MPLETED		
	AL 🗌 INCL	INED		- DEG. FROM VERT.				4/17/2006	4/17/2006		
7. THICKNESS	OF OVERBURD	EN			17. ELEV.					_ANS) 	
8. DEPTH DRIL	LED INTO ROCI	К		0.0	19. GEOL	.OGIST				/0	
9. TOTAL DEP	9. TOTAL DEPTH OF HOLE 20.0							T. Tapley			
ELEVATION (MSL, FT)	DEPTH LEG	GEND		CLASSIFICATION OF MATERIAL (Description)	S	% CORE RECOV- ERY	BOX OR SAMPLE NO. f	REMAF (Drilling time, wat weathering, etc.,	≀KS er loss, depth if significant)		
+357.3	0.0	D	DARK E	BROWN, FINE SILTY SAND, FE	EW	33	SS-1	2-3-4			
		. R			OTS		0.0		ΔMPI E 0₋10'	E	
		::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::	0.0) OF	VALVOIDI I DRUVVIN, TRAUE RU	010		1.5			E_	
			1.0) NC	D ROOTS						F	
								1		F	
						20	55.2	4-6-7			
						20	2.0	N = 13		_	
							3.5				
			3 5) D4			47	<u> </u>	8-9-10			
+353.3	4.0		5.5) Dr				SS-4	N = 19			
		/// N		ED ORANGISH BROWN/DARK			3.5				
		//// N	/ICACE	EOUS (SC)	AND,		0.0			— —	
								-			
										_	
						33	SS-5	5-12-18			
							6.5	N = 30			
							8.0				
								-			
+348.8	8.5 -									F	
			.ight (/icaci	GRAY, HIGH PLASTICITY CLA EOUS (CH)	Y,	40	SS-6 8.5	8-16-28 N = 44		_	
							10.0				
										_	
								4		E_	
										E	
										F	
									F		
									F		
										<u> </u>	
+343.8	+343.8 13.5									F	
						80	SS-7	30-30-60 N = 90		E	
ENG FORM	1926 DD		EDITIO			PROJECT	1 13.5	111 - 30	HOLE NO).	
MAR 71	IOJO PR		EDITIO	ING ARE UDOULETE.		ELEM/JR	HIGH SCHOO	OL ADDITION	B-8		

									HOIE NO	. Б-б
DRILLING	G LOG ((Cont SI	heet)	357.3				Hole No. B-8		
ROJECT					INSTALLA		NO		SHEET	2
ELEM/JR H	IGH SCHO					% CORE	BOX OR	REMAR	IOF 2 SI KS	HEETS
ELEVATION	DEPTH	LEGEND		(Description)	5	RECOV- ERY	SAMPLE NO.	(Drilling time, wate weathering, etc.,	er loss, depth if significant)	
а	b	с <i>С</i>	וחסווס			e	f	g	. ,	
			LAYER	S, FINE CLAYEY SAND, MICAC	CEOUS		15.0			F
	_		(SC) (c	continued)						E
										E
										E
										E
	_									E
										E
										E
	_									F
	_									F
1330 Q	10 5									F
+ააზ.Ծ	- 0.5		GRAY,	HIGH PLASTICITY CLAY (CH)		107	SS-8	30-45-55/0.1'		F
				. ,			18.5 19 9	N = 100+		F
							10.0			F
+337.3	20.0									F
			BOTTC	OM OF BORING 20 FEET				WET ON RODS 15.5',		, F
								READING TAKEN.	NO 24-HOUF	' F
										F
										F
		-								F
		-								F
										F
										F
	_	-								F
	_									F
										F
	_									F
										E
	_	-								F
										F
										F
	_									F
										F
										F
										F
		1								F
										F
										F
		-								E
	_									E
		1								E
	_	1								E
										E
	_	1								E
		1								E

	NG LOG		INSTALLATION SHEET 1]			
1. PROJECT								A 1/4" ODV			0⊦ 2	SHEETS	-
ELEM/JR H	IGH SCHOOL A		ION		10. SIZE			4 1/4" SPI	VAL AUGE	_r<)			-
2. LOCATION (Coordinates or St	ation)				288				, 			
NAD 83 NO	STATE PLAN	NE N	1546,731.0 E 1,984	,657.0	12. MANU	JFACTURER	S DESIGN	ATION OF	DRILL				1
3. DRILLING AG	AH DISTRICT	Г				550 I NO OF O			RRED			BED	-
4. HOLE NO. (A	As shown on draw	ing title	e and	D 0	SAMF	PLES TAKEN			8		0		
5 NAME OF DE				B-9	14. TOTA	LNUMBER	CORE BOX	ES	(<u>כ</u>			
J. KANAD	Y				15. ELEV.	ATION GRO		R			(SEE RE	EMARKS)	-
6. DIRECTION	OF HOLE				16. DATE	HOLE	SI	ARTED 4/17/2	2006	COMF	9LETED 4/17/2(006	
	AL INCL	INED		DEG. FROM VERT.	17. ELEV.	ATION TOP	OF HOLE		+3	; 59.8(ES ⁻	T. FROM	PLANS)	1
7. THICKNESS	OF OVERBURDE	EN			18. TOTA	L CORE RE	COVERY F	OR BORIN	G			%	1
8. DEPTH DRIL	LED INTO ROCK	<		0.0	19. GEOL	OGIST							1
9. TOTAL DEPTH OF HOLE				25.0		W CORE		I. Iapl	ey	REMARKS	3		-
ELEVATION (MSL, FT) a	DEPTH LEG (FT) b c	END	CLASSIFICAT (De	ION OF MATERIAL escription) d	S	RECOV- ERY e	SAMPLE NO. f		(Drilling tir weatherin	ne, water i ng, etc., if s g	loss, depi significant	th t)	
+359.8	0.0		DARK BROWN, FINE	E SILTY SAND, TF	RACE	33	SS-1	2-3-3					F
			RUUTS (SIVI)				1.5	0 = 11					F
			(0.8) BROWN, NO R	OOTS									— 1
													F
													F.
			(2.0) LIGHT BROWN	I		27	SS-2	2-3-5					⊢ ²
							2.0 3.5	N = 8					F
													<u> </u>
													F .
						47	SS-3	4-7-8					\vdash
							3.5	N = 15					-4
							5.0						F
+354.9	4.9												F
		//	ORANGISH BROWN	I, FINE CLAYEY S	AND,			-					5
				JOLLEOTED									F
													6
													E
						60	SS-4	8-14-14					E
							6.5 8.0	N = 28					7
													F
													F.
		//						1					– ⁸
		$\langle \rangle \rangle$	(8.5) TRACE FINE TO	O COARSE SAND	1	53	<u>88-5</u>	8-16-20					F
							8.5	N = 36					
							10.0						Ĕ
													E
		//					-	-					-10
													F
													F
		$\langle \rangle \rangle$											
												E	
												E.	
												F	
+346.3	13.5	\square											È.
			GRAY, HIGH PLAST	ICITY CLAY (CH)		47	SS-6	7-20-30					F
ENG FORM	1036 005					PROJECT	13.5	I IN = 50			HOLE	NO.	Ⅰ 14
MAR 71	1836 PRE		IS EDITIONS ARE OBS	JLETE.		ELEMJR	HIGH SCHOO		١		B-9		

	G LOG (Cont S	heet)	ELEVATION TOP OF HOLE										
		moory	359.8			Hole No. B-9							
FI FM/.IR H	IGH SCHOOL ADD	TION			NC	OF 2 SHEETS							
			L CLASSIFICATION OF MATERIALS	% CORE	BOX OR	REMARKS							
LEVATION	DEPTH LEGEND		(Description)	ERY	NO.	weathering, etc., if significant)							
а	b c			e	f 15.0	g							
		(contin	, HIGH PLASTICITY CLAY (CH)		15.0								
		(
						-							
		3											
		3											
		3											
		3		83	SS-7	15-35-65/0.3'							
					18.5	N = 100+							
		3			19.7								
+340.0	19.8	3				-							
		PURPI	LE/LIGHT BROWN MIX, SITLY SAN	D,									
		UET, I	NOT COLLECTED (SM)										
		·]											
		:]											
+336.3	23.5												
	-/////	LIGHT	PURPLE, HIGH PLASTICITY CLAY	(CH) 53	SS-8	20-40-47							
		2			23.5	N = 87							
		2			23.0								
		2											
+334.8	25.0	BOTT											
			SMICE BORING 231 EET			FEET, AFTER DRILLING 15.2 FEET. NO							
						24-HOUR READING TAKEN.							
		1											
		1											
		1											
		1											
		1											
		1											
		1											
		1											
		1											
		1											

		C D			INSTALLATION SHEET 1								
			SOUTHATLA	NTIC DIVISION	FOR	BRAGG	, NC		OF	- 1	SHEETS		
FI FM/JR H	IGH SCHC		ITION		10. SIZE			4 1/4" SPIRAL AUGI	ER				
2. LOCATION (Coordinates	s or Statio	n)		NAVE)88	VATION ST		/				
NAD 83 NO	STATE	PLANE	N 546,237.0 E	1,984,505.0	12. MANU	JFACTURER	'S DESIGN	ATION OF DRILL					
3. DRILLING AC	GENCY	ыст			FAILI	NG 1500							
4. HOLE NO. (A	An DIST	n drawing	itle and		13. TOTA SAMF	L NO. OF O\ PLES TAKEN	/ERBURDE	N DISTURBED	UND	ISTURI 0	BED		
file number)				B-10	14. TOTA	L NUMBER (CORE BOX	ES (0	-			
J. KANAD	Y Y				15. ELEV.	ATION GROU		R	. (5	SEE RE	MARKS)		
6. DIRECTION	OF HOLE				16. DATE	HOLE	ST	ARTED 1/26/2006	COMPL	ETED '26/20	906		
	AL 🗌	INCLINE	D	DEG. FROM VERT.	17. ELEV	2 ELEVATION TOP OF HOLE +363 5(EST_EROM PL4							
7. THICKNESS	OF OVERE	BURDEN			18. TOTA	L CORE REC	COVERY FO	DR BORING			%		
8. DEPTH DRIL	LED INTO	ROCK		0.0	19. GEOL	OGIST							
9. TOTAL DEPTH OF HOLE 10.0								T. Tapley					
ELEVATION (MSL, FT) a	DEPTH (FT) b	LEGENI	CLASS	SIFICATION OF MATERIALS (Description) d	S	% CORE RECOV- ERY e	BOX OR SAMPLE NO. f	(Drilling tir weatherir	REMARKS me, water los ng, etc., if sig g	ss, depti Inificant,	h)		
+363.5	0.0		GRAY, FINE S	SILTY SAND, TRACE RO	OTS	33	SS-1	1-2-2			-	0	
	_		(SM)				0.0 1.5	N = 4				_	
								COMPOSITE BU	JLK SAMP	LE 0-5'		_ 1	
	_		(1 2) BROWN	NO ROOTS							-	_ '	
	_										F	_	
+361.5	2.0					52	<u> </u>	2 4 10			-	2	
	_		MICACEOUS	(SC)	AND,	55	2.0	N = 14				_	
	_			、 ,			3.5					_	
											-	—3	
	_										F	_	
	_					33	SS-3	9-9-13 N = 22				_	
							5.0	11 - 22				4 	
	_											_	
											-	- <u>-</u>	
											-	5 	
	_										-	_	
												— ——6	
	_									_			
	_		3			60	SS-4	5-9-13	-	_			
							6.5 8.0	N = 22			-	7	
	_						0.0	COMPOSITE BU	JLK SAMP	LE 5-1	0'	_	
	_			RANGISH BROWN								_	
												8	
+355.0	8.5 —						00.5	5 0 40			-	_	
				ROWN, FINE SILTY SAN (SM)	ID,	33	8.5	N = 19			-		
			(9.0) LIGHT B	ROWN			10.0				-	9 	
	_											_	
+353.5	10.0		<u>.</u>									— ——10	
	_		BOTTOM OF	BORING 10 FEET					COUNTER	ED. N	0	_ 10	
										IN.	-	_	
		1									ŀ	_ 11	
	_										ļ	_	
										Ŀ	_		
											ŀ	12	
											F	_	
	_										ļ		
	_										ļ	——13 —	
											Ŀ	_	
												14	
											10		

HOLE NO. B-10

							ног				
DRILL	ING LOG	DIVISION SOUTH	ATLANTIC	INSTAL FOF	LATION	GG, NC		SHEET 1			
1. PROJECT	NEW ELEM	SCHOOL/Jr H	S ADDITION	10. 512	E AND TY	PE OF BI	' 2.25″ I.	D. HSA	3116613		
2. LOCATION	L.I. 0338	02. FY-06		11. DAT	ium for e	LEVATION	SHOWN (TBM or M	SL)			
SEE BOR	RING LOCAT	ION PLAN		12. MAN		R'S DESI	SNATION OF DRI	LL			
FROEHL	ING & ROBE	RTSON. INC.		13. TO	L 550				BED		
4. HOLE NO. and file num	(As shown on drawin mber)	B-11		BURDEN SAMPLES TAKEN 6 0							
5. NAME OF	DRILLER			15. ELEVATION GROUNDWATER SEE DEMARKS							
J. GIL 6. DIRECTIO	CHRISI			16. DA1	E HOLE	51	ARTED				
ØVERT CA		DEGREE	S FROM VERTICAL				9 FEB 06	9 FEB	26		
7. THICKNES	S OF OVERBURDE	^N > 15.0′		17. ELE		OP OF HOU	-E 331.0				
8. DEPTH DR	ILLED INTO ROC	к 0.0		19. 510	NATURE O	F INSPEC	TOR	N/A			
9. TOTAL DE	PTH OF HOLE	15.0'					-				
ELEVATION (FEET)	DEPTH (FEET) LEGEN		ICATION OF MATERIALS	S	RECOVERY	JAR OR SAMPLE NO.		REMARKS ng time,water loss,etc.)			
a 331.0			TH FILL: LOOSE, N	NOIST.	e	f	BLOWS/6 in	g "N			
		REDDISH TAN.	SLIGHTLY CLAYEY	SILTY					F		
	1		TH A FIELE OF NO	JIEU		1	3/5/3				
	E E E E E E E E E E E E E E E E E E E	X					57575		Ĕ		
329.0		X							E		
52500	╵╴╡╽╽	THEDIUM DENSE	TO LOOSE, MOIST, SLIGHTLY CLAYEY						F		
	, ╡↓†↓	SILTY SAND (SM)						F		
	[•] ∃	†				2	5/5/6		11		
		†							E		
	I ⁴ ─┤Ĭ┼Ĭ	$\frac{1}{2}$							F		
	▏╡┆┤┇	+				3	4/4/4		-8		
	5 — † †								E		
	│ _ † †								E		
	6 ↓ ↓								F		
	╡╽╡	I							F		
	╷_╛╽╽	Ĭ							E		
	╵╴╡┟╿╽	†									
	∣。╡╽╽	†				4	3/2/3		5		
	°∃!!!	†							E		
		†							E		
	9 <u> </u>	+							F		
		+				5	3/2/4		6		
	10 † , †								E		
	│	↓							E		
	│11 <u> </u> ┤┤│	11							F		
	│ <u></u> ╡╽╽								F		
310 0		<u> </u>							E		
513.0	////	LOOSE WET	GRAY. SILTY CLAYE	Y					F		
	L. <i>¥///</i>								F		
		<i>b</i>							F		
		Z)							E		
	L ////	//									

•

DRILLING	LOG	Cont S	heet)	ELEVATION TOP O	FHOL	.ε				н	lole	No.	B-1	1]
PROJECTNE	W ELEN	M SCHO	OL/Jr	HS ADDITI	ON	INSTALLATIC)N					SHEET	2		1
	1. 03.	3802• I	FY-06 T	ò		FORT BRA	GG NC				REMA	OF 2	SF	IEETS	┥
(feet)	(feet)	LEGEND		CLASSIFICATION ((Descripti	OF MA 'on)	TERIALS	RECOVERY	SAMPLE NO.		(Drilli)	ng time,w	oter loss, e	erc.)		
a	D	~ ////////////////////////////////////	1.0005		- I I T		e	f	BLOWS/6	INCHES	9		"N "	VALUE	╇
			SAND	• WEI• GRAT• : (SC)	SILI	T CLATET		c	3/3/	/ A					E
316.0	15	/////						Ö	3/3/	· •				-	F
0.000	_		BOR	ING TERMINATED) AT	15.0 FEET			NO GRO	DUNDWATE	ER ENC	OUNTER	RED	12.0	,È
	_								UPON A	AUGER RE	EMOVAL				E
	=														F
	=								NOTE:	BLOWS /	ARE SH	IOWN 1	FT.		F
	-								BELOW	top of	DRIVE	•			E
	=														F
	-														E
	_														E
															F
															E
															F
	-														E
															F
	=														F
	_														E
	_														E
	_														F
															E
															F
	-														E
															E
	_														F
	_														E
	=	1													F
		1													E
															F
	=	1													F
	-														E
	=	1													F
	-	1													F
															E
		1													F
	=	1													F
		1													F
	=	1													F
	_	1													F


DRILLING	LOG (Cont S	heet)	ELEVATION	TOP OF HO	DLE			н	ole No.	B-13	
PROJECTNE	W ELEM	и ѕсно	OL/Jr	- HS AD	DITION	INSTALLAT	ON			SHEE	т 2	
L.	1. 033	3802•	FY-06 F	5		FORT BR	AGG NC	: T	T	OF 2	SHEETS	<u> </u>
ELEVATION (feet)	DEPTH (feet)	LEGEND		CLASSIFICA (TION OF MA	ATERIALS	RECOVER	JAR OR Y SAMPLE	(Drillin	ng time, water loss	.elc.)	
٥	ь	c			d		e	f	BLOWS/6 INCHES	9	"N" VALU	JE
	_		MEDIU	M DENSE. Y SILTY S	WET GRA Sand (Sm/	Y & MAROON. SC)						_E
710 0					· · · •			6	3/4/8		1:	² F
316.0			BOR	ING TERMI	NATED AT	15.0 FEET			NO GROUNDWATE	R ENCOUNTE	RED	.E
	_								UPON AUGER RE	NG CAVED-IN EMOVAL	AI 11.5	° E
												F
	_											E
									BELOW TOP OF	ARE SHOWN DRIVE.	1 FT.	E
	_											F
												F-
	-											E
	_											E
	_											F
	_											F
	-											E
	_											F
												F
												E
												F
	_											F
	_											E
	_											F
												F-
	_											E
												E
	_											F
												E
	_											F
	_											F
												E
	_											F
												F
												E
												Ē
	=											F
												F
												E
												F
	-											F
												E

							Hole No	D. HA−14	4
DRJII	INGIO				LATION		•	SHEET 1	
1. PROJECT		<u> </u> IR, нт		10. 51	ZE AND TY	PE OF BI	, 7 3-1NCH HAND		SHEETS
		33802	2. FY-06	11. DA	TUM FOR E	LEVATION	SHOWN (TBM or MSL)	AUULN	
2. LOCATION	8 F199	9214 1	NC STATE PLANE	MS	L				
3. DRILLING	AGENCY	5617 1		12. MA	NUFACTURE	R'S DESI	GNATION OF DRILL		
SAVANN	AH DIS	TRICT		13. TO	TAL NUMBE	R OF OVE	R- DISTURBED	UNDISTUR	BED
4. HOLE NO. and file num	(As shown or mber)	n drawing ti	^{me} HA-14	BU	RDEN SAMP		N 3	0	
5. NAME OF	DRILLER			14. 10			E BOXES N/A		
G. CLA				15. EL			SEE REMARKS		
NIVERTICA		L INED	DEGREES FROM VERTICAL	10. 04		31	9 FEB 04	9 FEB	06
7. THICKNES				17. EL	EVATION T	OP OF HO	E 330.7' (EST	. FROM	PLAN)
8. DEPTH DR	LILED INT		> 9.2	18. TO	TAL CORE	RECOVERY	FOR BORING N/A		%
9. TOTAL DE			0.0	19. 51	GNATURE O	F INSPEC			c
5. IOIAL DL		<u> </u>	52° 1		1				• •
ELEVATION (FEET)	DEPTH (FEET)	LEGEND	CLASSIFICATION OF MATERIA (Description)	LS	RECOVERY	SAMPLE	(Drilling time,	vater loss.etc.)	
a	D	c		RPOWN.	e	f	DC	PT BLOWS/1.	75 INCH
	=	↓ †↓†	FINE MOIST						F
	, ∃		BROWN, FINE TO MED., MOIST						F
	' ===	<u> </u>	TAN, FINE, MOIST, TRACE OF F	AT CLAY					F
			GRAVEL, MAX. DIA 1"	UL PLA					E
	2 —	$\left[\begin{array}{c} \\ \\ \\ \end{array} \right] $	CLAYEY SAND(SC)ORANGE .F INE	TO MED	i i	1			>30
		111	SILTY SAND(SM) ORANGE, MOIS	T.					Ē
	۲	HAH.	CLAYEY SAND(SC) ORANGE MOTT	FD W/	-				
	, <u> </u>	MAN,	GRAY. FINE TO MED. MOIST					-	
		15KL					FILL TO 4' IN	DEPTH	>30
	4		SILTY SAND(SM)TAN. FINE TO I	WED.	-				
		<u>†</u> †	LITTLE COARSE. MOIST						
	5	+ $+$ $+$ $+$ $+$ $+$ $+$ $+$ $+$ $+$	ORANGE, FINE, VERY SILTY,						32
	l I	$\downarrow \uparrow \downarrow \uparrow$	TRACE OF CLAY						
	6	T I T I							
		<u>†</u> †							
	ד_ ז		SILT(ML) LITTLE FINE SAND.			2			17
			ORANGE, MOIST						
			SILTY SAND(SM) ORANGE. MOIS	T.					
	8	1 1	MEDIUM. VERY SANDY						
		<u>†</u> †					NO GROUND WATER	ENCOUNTER	εο 🖡
	9 —	\downarrow					DURING DRILLING.	HOLE	-10
	ゴ		BORING TERMINATED AT 9.2 FE	ET.			BAUK FILLED IMME	UIAIELY	10 F
	,,								F
									F
	=								F
									F
									F
	_ –								F
									F
									F
	$-$								Ē
	=								E
									-

_

APPENDIX C

Soil Test Data

					Partic	le Si	ze D	istri	butio	n Re	eport					
		U.S	S. SIEVE O	PENING IN INC	HES	U.S	S. STAND	ARD SIE	VE NUME	BERS			HYDROMET	FER		
100	<u> </u>		<u>3 2 1-1/2</u>	2 <u>1 3/4 1/2</u> 	3/84 I	10 1		20 30 I I	40 60 I I	<u>100 1</u>	40 200 I I]0
90																10
80								-								20
1H 70									ς							PERC 30
/ WEIG									\mathbf{h}			1000-1070				40 CENT C
NER B' 20		-														OARSI
IH TNE						-				<u></u>						ER BY V
PERC 30																VEIGHT
20																80
10								· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·								90
0	500	100		1	0					().1		0.01		0.001	100
	% COBBLES			% GRAVEL		% SAND				% SILT % CLAY						
	0.0 0.0 76.4 23.6															
	SOURCE		SAMPLE #	DEPTH/ELEV.	DATE SAMF	PLED	USCS			MA		ESCRIPTION		NM %		PL 19
	<u>B-2</u>		Jar-3	<u>3.3-3.0 Ft.</u>	4/12/00)	<u> </u>				Brown Cr	ayey sand		15.5	30	10
	pH = 5.5															
Client Proje	Client Corps of Engineers Savannah District MACIEC ENGINEERING Project New Elem/Jr High School Addition,NC L.I. 033802 AND															
Drei																
Proje	CLINO. 6136-04-	0100		rigure	<u> </u>	~~			~,							

			Partie	cle Size Distributio	n Report		<u> </u>	n <u>Hanan</u> (Alaman - Salaha	
		U.S. SIEVE	OPENING IN INCHES	U.S. STANDARD SIEVE NUMBE	ERS	HYDROMETER	2		
100	ĥ	<u>3 2 1</u> .	-1/2 1 3/4 1/2 3/8 4 1 1 1 1 1 1		100 140 200 I I I I			0	
90								10	
80								20	
는 70 분								30	PERCI
7 WEI								40	ENT CO
E INER B								50	DARSEF
40 AD								60	R BY WE
DE 30								70	EIGHT
20								80	
10								90	
0	500	100	10	1 GRAIN SIZE IN MILLIMETERS	0.1	0.01		0.001	
	% COBBLES 0.0		% GRAVEL 0.0	% SAND 37.0	% SILT	63.0	% C	LAY	
	SOURCE B-5	SAMPLE Jar-3	# DEPTH/ELEV. DATE SAN 3.5-5.0 Ft. 4/12/0	IPLED USCS 16 CL	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION Tan Gray Sandy lean clay		NM % 16.2	LL PL 45 24	- - -
Client Proje	Corps of Engine Ct New Elem/Jr F	eers Savannah High School A	District ddition,NC L.I. 033802	MACTEC ENGINEEF AND CONSULTING, IN	RING Tested by: RW	Reviewed by: HJ			_

			Part	ticle Size Dis	stribution	Report		
		U.S. SIEVE	OPENING IN INCHES	U.S. STANDAF	D SIEVE NUMBER	S	HYDROMETE	R
100			-1/2 1 3/4 1/2 3/8		30 40 60 	100 140 200 I I I I		0
90				<u> </u>				10
80								20
는 70								30 FR
Y WEIG								40 T
SINER B								50 SS
40 CENT	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·							
н В В В В В В В В В В В В В В В В В В В								
20								80
10								90
o	500	100	10	GRAIN SIZE IN		0.1	0.01	0.001
	% COBBLES 0.0		% GRAVEL 0.0	9 ₆	SAND 82.5		% SILT 17.5	% CLAY
C	SOURCE B-6	SAMPLE Jar-5	# DEPTH/ELEV. DATE S 8.5-10.0 Ft 4/1	AMPLED USCS 2/06 SC		MATERIAL DESCR Red Brown Claye	RIPTION ey sand	NM % LL PL 15.0 36 21
l Client Projec	Corps of Engine Ct New Elem/Jr H	ers Savannal igh School A	n District addition,NC L.1. 033802		NGINEERI ND	NG ^{C Tested by}	RW Reviewed by: H	J
Projec	ot No. 6136-04-0	166	Figure	CONSUL	IING, INC	• 		

APPENDIX D

Figure 17 from NAVFAC DM - 7.2



FOOTING RESISTING LARGE UPLIFT AND SMALL HORIZONTAL LOAD

FROM NAVFAC DM-7.2, FOUNDATIONS AND EARTH STRUCTURES, FIGURE 17

SECTION 31 11 00

CLEARING AND GRUBBING 08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Samples

Tree wound paint Herbicide

Samples in cans with manufacturer's label.

1.2 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to store at the site, and handle in a manner which will maintain the materials in their original manufactured or fabricated condition until ready for use.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TREE WOUND PAINT

Bituminous based paint of standard manufacture specially formulated for tree wounds.

2.2 HERBICIDE

. Comply with Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act (Title 7 U.S.C. Section 136) for requirements on Contractor's licensing, certification and record keeping. Contact the command Pest Control Coordinator prior to starting work.

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PROTECTION
- 3.1.1 Roads and Walks

Keep roads and walks free of dirt and debris at all times.

3.1.2 Trees, Shrubs, and Existing Facilities

Trees and vegetation to be left standing shall be protected from damage incident to clearing, grubbing, and construction operations by the erection of barriers or by such other means as the circumstances require.

3.1.3 Utility Lines

Protect existing utility lines that are indicated to remain from damage. Notify the Contracting Officer immediately of damage to or an encounter with an unknown existing utility line. The Contractor shall be responsible for the repairs of damage to existing utility lines that are indicated or made known to the Contractor prior to start of clearing and grubbing operations. When utility lines which are to be removed are encountered within the area of operations, notify the Contracting Officer in ample time to minimize interruption of the service. Refer to Section 01 30 00, ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS and Section 01 57 19.00 20, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS for additional utility protection.

3.2 CLEARING

Clearing shall consist of the felling, trimming, and cutting of trees into sections and the satisfactory disposal of the trees and other vegetation designated for removal, including downed timber, snags, brush, and rubbish occurring within the areas to be cleared. Clearing shall also include the removal and disposal of structures that obtrude, encroach upon, or otherwise obstruct the work. Trees, stumps, roots, brush, and other vegetation in areas to be cleared shall be cut off flush with or below the original ground surface, except such trees and vegetation as may be indicated or directed to be left standing. Trees designated to be left standing within the cleared areas shall be trimmed of dead branches 1-1/2 inches or more in diameter and shall be trimmed of all branches the heights indicated or directed. Limbs and branches to be trimmed shall be neatly cut close to the bole of the tree or main branches. Cuts more than 1-1/2 inches in diameter shall be painted with an approved tree-wound paint.

3.3 TREE REMOVAL

Where indicated or directed, trees and stumps that are designated as trees shall be removed from areas outside those areas designated for clearing and grubbing. This work shall include the felling of such trees and the removal of their stumps and roots as specified in paragraph GRUBBING. Trees shall be disposed of as specified in paragraph DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS.

3.4 PRUNING

Prune trees designated to be left standing within the cleared areas of dead branches 1 1/2 inches or more in diameter; and trim branches to heights and in a manner as indicated. Neatly cut limbs and branches to be trimmed close to the bole of the tree or main branches. Paint cuts more than 1 1/4 inches in diameter with an approved tree wound paint.

3.5 GRUBBING

Grubbing shall consist of the removal and disposal of stumps, roots larger than 3 inches in diameter, and matted roots from the designated grubbing areas. Material to be grubbed, together with logs and other organic or metallic debris not suitable for foundation purposes, shall be removed to a depth of not less than 18 inches below the original surface level of the ground in areas indicated to be grubbed and in areas indicated as construction areas under this contract, such as areas for buildings, and areas to be paved. Depressions made by grubbing shall be filled with suitable material and compacted to make the surface conform with the original adjacent surface of the ground.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS

3.6.1 Saleable Timber

1. All timber on the project site noted for clearing and grubbing shall become the property of the Contractor, and shall be removed from the project site and disposed of off stations.

3.6.2 Nonsaleable Materials

Logs, stumps, roots, brush, rotten wood, and other refuse from the clearing and grubbing operations, except for salable timber, shall be disposed of outside the limits of Government-controlled land at the Contractor's responsibility, except when otherwise directed in writing. Such directive will state the conditions covering the disposal of such products and will also state the areas in which they may be placed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 31 31 16

SOIL TREATMENT FOR SUBTERRANEAN TERMITE CONTROL 08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

7 USC Section 136	Federal	Insecticide,	Fungicide,	and
	Rodenti	cide Act		

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Termiticide Application Plan

Termiticide application plan with proposed sequence of treatment work with dates and times. Include the termiticide trade name, EPA registration number, chemical composition, formulation, concentration of original and diluted material, application rate of active ingredients, method of application, area/volume treated, amount applied; and the name and state license number of the state certified applicator.

Termiticides

Manufacturer's label and Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for termiticides proposed for use.

Foundation Exterior

Written verification that other site work will not disturb the treatment.

Written verification that utilities and vents have been located.

Verification of Measurement

Written verification that the volume of termiticide used meets

the application rate.

Application Equipment

A listing of equipment to be used.

Warranty

Copy of Contractor's warrany.

SD-04 Samples

Termiticides

Samples of the pesticides used in this work. The Contracting Officer may draw, at any time and without prior notice, from stocks at the job site; should analysis, performed by the Government, indicate such samples to contain less than the amount of active ingredient specified on the label, work performed with such products shall be repeated, with pesticides conforming to this specification, at no additional cost to the Government.

SD-06 Test Reports

Equipment Calibration and Tank Measurement

Certification of calibration tests conducted on the equipment used in the termiticide application.

Soil Moisture

Soil moisture test result.

Quality Assurance

Pest Management Report and copies of daily records signed by an officer of the Contractor.

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications

Qualifications and state license number of the termiticide applicator.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Comply with 7 USC Section 136 for requirements on Contractor's licensing, certification, and record keeping. Maintain daily records using Pest Management Maintenance Record, DD Form 1532-1 and submit copies of records when requested by the Contracting Officer. These forms may be obtained from the main web site:

http://www.dtic.mil/whs/directives/infomgt/forms/ddforms1500-1999.htm

Upon completion of this work, submit Pest Management Report DD Form 1532 identifying target pest, type of operation, brand name and manufacturer of pesticide, formulation, concentration or rate of application used.

1.3.1 Qualifications

For the application of pesticides, use the services of a subcontractor whose principal business is pest control. The subcontractor shall be licensed and certified in the state where the work is to be performed. Termiticide applicators shall also be certified in the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) pesticide applicator category which includes structural pest control.

The subcontractor shall:

a. Have personnel with a state of North Carolina certification as required by Pesticide Law of 1971 as amended.

c. Provide a submittal with the following information to the Contracting Officer:

- (1) Quantity of pesticide used.
- (2) Rate of dispersion.
- (3) Percent of use.
- (4) Total amount used.

1.3.2 Safety Requirements

Formulate, treat, and dispose of termiticides and their containers in accordance with label directions. Draw water for formulating only from sites designated by the Contracting Officer, and fit the filling hose with a backflow preventer meeting local plumbing codes or standards. The filling operation shall be under the direct and continuous observation of a contractor's representative to prevent overflow. Secure pesticides and related materials under lock and key when unattended. Ensure that proper protective clothing and equipment are worn and used during all phases of termiticide application. Dispose of used pesticide containers off Government property.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

Deliver termiticide material to the site in the original unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the EPA registration number and manufacturer's registered uses. All other materials, to be used on site for the purpose of termite control, shall be delivered in new or otherwise good condition as supplied by the manufacturer or formulator.

1.4.2 Inspection

Inspect termiticides upon arrival at the job site for conformity to type and quality in accordance with paragraph TERMITICIDES. Each label shall bear evidence of registration under the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act (FIFRA), as amended or under appropriate regulations of the host county. Other materials shall be inspected for conformance with specified requirements. Remove unacceptable materials from the job site.

1.4.3 Storage

Store materials in designated areas and in accordance with manufacturer's labels. Termiticides and related materials shall be kept under lock and

key when unattended.

1.4.4 Handling

Observe manufacturer's warnings and precautions. Termiticides shall be handled in accordance with manufacturer's labels, preventing contamination by dirt, water, and organic material. Protect termiticides from sunlight as recommended by the manufacturer.

1.5 WARRANTY

The Contractor shall provide a 5 -year written warranty against infestations or reinfestations by subterranean termites of the buildings or building additions constructed under this contract. Warranty shall include annual inspections of the buildings or building additions. If live subterranean termite infestation or subterranean termite damage is discovered during the warranty period, and the soil and building conditions have not been altered in the interim, the Contractor shall:

- a. Retreat the soil and perform other treatment as may be necessary for elimination of subterranean termite infestation;
- b. Repair damage caused by termite infestation; and
- c. Reinspect the building approximately 180 days after the retreatment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TERMITICIDES

Provide termiticides currently registered by the EPA or approved for such use by the appropriate agency of the host county. Select non-repellant termiticide for maximum effectiveness and duration after application. The selected termiticide shall be suitable for the soil and climatic conditions at the project site.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 VERIFICATION OF MEASUREMENT

Once termiticide application has been completed, measure tank contents to determine the remaining volume. The total volume measurement of used contents for the application shall equal the established application rate for the project site conditions. Provide written verification of the measurements.

3.2 TECHNICAL REPRESENTATIVE

The certified installation pest management coordinator shall be the technical representative, shall be present at all meetings concerning treatment measures for subterranean termites, and may be present during treatment application. The command Pest Control Coordinator shall be contacted prior to starting work.

3.3 SITE PREPARATION

Site preparation shall be in accordance with Sections 31 11 00 CLEARING AND GRUBBING, 31 00 00 EARTHWORK, 32 05 33 LANDSCAPE ESTABLISHMENT, 32 92 19 SEEDING, 32 92 23 SODDING, and 32 93 00 EXTERIOR PLANTS. Work related to

final grades, landscape plantings, foundations, or any other alterations to finished construction which might alter the condition of treated soils, shall be coordinated with this specification.

3.3.1 Ground Preparation

Food sources shall be eliminated by removing debris from clearing and grubbing and post construction wood scraps such as ground stakes, form boards, and scrap lumber from the site, before termiticide application begins.

3.3.2 Verification

Before work starts, verify that final grades are as indicated and smooth grading has been completed in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK. Soil particles shall be finely graded with particles no larger than 1 inch and compacted to eliminate soil movement to the greatest degree.

3.3.3 Foundation Exterior

The Contractor shallprovide written verification that final grading and landscape planting operations will not disturb treatment of the soil on the exterior sides of foundation walls, grade beams, and similar structures.

3.3.4 Application Plan

Submit a Termiticide Application Plan for approval before starting the specified treatment.

3.4 SITE CONDITIONS

The following conditions shall detrmine the time of application.

3.4.1 Soil Moisture

Soils to be treated shall be tested immediately before application. Soil moisture content shall be tested to a minimum depth of 3 inches The soil moisture shall be as recommended by the termiticide manufacturer. The termiticide will not be applied when soil moisture exceeds manufacturer's recommendations because termiticides do not adhere to the soil particles in saturated soils.

3.4.2 Runoff and Wind Drift

Termiticide shall not be applied during or immediately following heavy rains. Applications shall not be performed when conditions may cause runoff or create an environmental hazard. Applications shall not performed when average wind speed exceeds 10 milesper hour. The termiticide shall not be allowed to enter water systems, aquifieres, or endanger humans or animals.

3.4.3 Vapor Barriers and Waterproof Membranes

Termiticide shall be applied prior to placement of a vapor barrier or waterproof membrane.

3.4.4 Placement of Concrete

Concrete convering treated soils shall be placed as soon as the termiticide

has reached maximum penetration into the soil. Time for maximum penetration shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.5 TERMITICIDE TREATMENT

3.5.1 Equipment Calibration and Tank Measurement

Immediately prior to commencement of termiticide application, calibration tests shall be conducted on the application equipment to be used and the application tank shall be measured to determine the volume and contents. These tests shall confirm that the application equipment is operating within the manufacturer's specifications and will meet the specified requirements. The Contractor shall provide written certification of the equipment calibration test results within 1 week of testing.

3.5.2 Mixing and Application

Formulating, mixing, and application shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer or the technical representative. A closed system is recommended as it prevents the termiticide from coming into contact with the applicator or other persons. Water for formulating shall only come from designated locations. Filling hoses shall be fitted with a backflow preventer meeting local plumbing codes or standards. Overflow shall be prevented during the filling operation. Prior to each day of use, the equipment used for applying termiticides shall be inspected for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage. Any repairs are to be performed immediately.

3.5.2.1 Treatment Locations

Slabs-on-Grade: Under ground-supported slab construction, including footings, building slabs, and attached slabs as an overall treatment. Treat soil materials before concrete footings and slabs are placed.

Foundations: Adjacent soil including soil along the entire inside perimeter of foundation walls, along both sides of interior partition walls, around plumbing pipes and electric conduit penetrating the slab, and around interior column footers and piers; also along the entire outside perimeter, from grade to bottom of footing. Avoid soil washout around footings.

Masonry: Treat voids.

Pentrations: At expansion joints, control joints, and areas where slabs will be penetrated.

3.5.3 Treatment Method

For areas to be treated, establish complete and unbroken vertical and/or horizontal soil poison barriers between the soil and all portions of the intended structure which may allow termite access to wood and wood related products. Application shall not be made to areas which serve as crawl spaces or for use as a plenum air space.

3.5.3.1 Surface Application

Use surface application for establishing horizontal barriers. Surface applicants shall be applied as a coarse spray and provide uniform distribution over the soil surface. Termiticide shall penetrate a minimum of 1 inch into the soil, or as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.5.3.2 Rodding and Trenching

Rodding and trenching shall be used for establishing vertical soil barriers. Trenching shall be to the depth of the foundation footing. Width of trench shall be as recommended by the manufacturer, or as indicated. Rodding or other approved method may be implemented for saturating the base of the trench with termiticide. Immediately after termiticide has reached maximum penetration as recommended by the manufacturer, backfilling of the trench shall commence. Backfilling shall be in 6 inch rises or layers. Each rise shall be treated with termiticide.

3.5.4 Sampling

The Contracting Officer may draw from stocks at the job site, at any time and without prior notice, take samples of the termiticides used to determine if the amount of active ingredient specified on the label is being applied.

3.6 VERIFICATION OF MEASUREMENT

Once termiticide application has been completed, tank contents shall be measured to determine the remaining volume. The total volume measurement of used contents for the application shall equal the established application rate for the project site conditions. The Contractor shall provide written verification of the measurements.

3.7 CLEAN UP, DISPOSAL, AND PROTECTION

Once application has been completed, proceed with clean up and protection of the site without delay.

3.7.1 Clean Up

The site shall be cleaned of all material associated with the treatment measures, according to label instructions, and as indicated. Excess and waste material shall be removed and disposed off site.

3.7.2 Disposal of Termiticide

Dispose of residual termiticides and containers off Government property, and in accordance with label instructions and EPA criteria.

3.7.3 Protection of Treated Area

Immediately after the application, the area shall be protected from other use by erecting barricades and providing signage as required or directed, and in accordance with Section 01 50 00 Temporary Construction Facilities and Controls. Signage shall be placed inside entrances and openings and shall identify the space as treated with termiticide and not safe for children and animals.

3.8 CONDITIONS FOR SATISFACTORY TREATMENT

3.8.1 Equipment Calibrations and Measurements

Where results from the equipment calibration and tank measurements tests are unsatisfactory, re-treatment will be required.

3.8.2 Testing

Should an analysis, performed by a third party, indicate that the samples of the applied termiticide contain less than the amount of active ingredient specified on the label, and/or if soils are treated to a depth less than specified or approved, re-treatment will be required.

3.8.3 Disturbance of Treated Soils

Soil and fill material disturbed after treatment shall be re-treated before placement of slabs or other covering structures.

3.8.4 Termites Found Within the Warranty Period

If live subterranean termite infestation or termite damage is discovered during the warranty period, re-treat the site.

3.9 RE-TREATMENT

Where re-treatment is required, comply with the requirements specified in paragraph WARRANTY.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 31 32 11

SOIL SURFACE EROSION CONTROL

08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 OMITTED - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 1248	(2005) Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Extrusion Materials for Wire and Cable
ASTM D 3787	(2007) Bursting Strength of Textiles - Constant-Rate-of-Traverse (CRT), Ball Burst Test
ASTM D 4533	(2004) Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Geotextiles
ASTM D 4632	(2008) Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles
ASTM D 4972	(2001; R 2007) pH of Soils
ASTM D 5268	(2007) Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes
ASTM D 5852	(2000; R 2007) Standard Test Method for Erodibility Determination of Soil in the Field or in the Laboratory by the Jet Index Method
ASTM D 648	(2007) Deflection Temperature of Plastics Under Flexural Load in the Edgewise Position
ASTM D 6629	(2001; R 2007) Selection of Methods for Estimating Soil Loss by Erosion

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

AMS Seed Act (1940; R 1988; R 1998) Federal Seed Act

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The work consists of furnishing and installing temporary and permanent soil surface erosion control materials to prevent the pollution of air, water,

and land, including fine grading, blanketing, stapling, mulching, vegetative measures, structural measures, and miscellaneous related work, within project limits and in areas outside the project limits where the soil surface is disturbed from work under this contract at the designated locations. This work includes all necessary materials, labor, supervision and equipment for installation of a complete system. Coordinate this section with the requirements of Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK, Section 32 92 19 SEEDING, and Section 32 92 23 SODDING. Complete backfilling the openings in synthetic grid systems and articulating cellular concrete block systems a maximum 7 days after placement to protect the material from ultraviolet radiation.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Work sequence schedule; G, D SD-02 Shop Drawings

Erosion Control

Seed Establishment Period

Calendar time period for the seed establishment period. When there is more than one seed establishment period, the boundaries of the seeded area covered for each period shall be described.

Maintenance Record

Record of maintenance work performed, of measurements and findings for product failure, recommendations for repair, and products replaced.

SD-03 Product Data

Erosion Control Blankets

SD-04 Samples

Materials

- a. Standard mulch; 2 pounds.
- b. Hydraulic mulch; 2 pounds.
- c. Erosion control blankets; 6 inch square.

SD-06 Test Reports

Hydraulic Mulch Geotextile Fabrics Erosion Control Blankets Sieve test results. Sand shall be uniformly graded.

SD-07 Certificates

Mulch Hydraulic Mulch

Prior to delivery of materials, certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements. Certified copies of the material certificates shall include the following.

- For items listed in this section:
- a. Certification of recycled content or,
- b. Statement of recycled content.

c. Certification of origin including the name, address and telephone number of manufacturer.

Seed

Classification, botanical name, common name, percent pure live seed, minimum percent germination and hard seed, maximum percent weed seed content, and date tested.

Asphalt Adhesive Tackifier

Wood By-Products

Composition, source, and particle size. Products shall be free from toxic chemicals or hazardous material.

Wood Cellulose Fiber

Certification stating that wood components were obtained from managed forests.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Installer's Qualification

The installer shall be certified by the manufacturer for training and experience installing the material.

1.5.2 Erosion Potential

Assess potential effects of soil management practices on soil loss in accordance with ASTM D 6629. Assess erodibility of soil with dominant soil structure less than 2.8 to 3.1 inches in accordance with ASTM D 5852.

1.5.3 Substitutions

Substitutions will not be allowed without written request and approval from the Contracting Officer.

1.5.4 OMITTED - SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Store materials in designated areas and as recommended by the manufacturer protected from the elements, direct exposure, and damage. Do not drop containers from trucks. Material shall be free of defects that would void required performance or warranty. Deliver geosynthetic binders and synthetic soil binders in the manufacturer's original sealed containers and stored in a secure area.

a. Furnish erosion control blankets and geotextile fabric in rolls with suitable wrapping to protect against moisture and extended ultraviolet exposure prior to placement. Label erosion control blanket and geotextile fabric rolls to provide identification sufficient for inventory and quality control purposes.

b. Inspect seed upon arrival at the jobsite for conformity to species and quality. Seed that is wet, moldy, or bears a test date five months or older, shall be rejected.

1.7 SCHEDULING

Submit a construction work sequence schedule, to the Contracting Officer, a minimum of 30 days prior to start of construction. The work schedule shall coordinate the timing of land disturbing activities with the provision of erosion control measures to reduce on-site erosion and off-site sedimentation. Coordinate installation of temporary erosion control features with the construction of permanent erosion control features to assure effective and continuous control of erosion, pollution, and sediment deposition.

1.8 WARRANTY

Erosion control material shall have a warranty for use and durable condition for project specific installations. Temporary erosion control materials shall carry a minimum eighteen month warranty. Permanent erosion control materials shall carry a minimum three year warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RECYCLED PLASTIC

Recycled plastic shall contain a minimum 85 percent of recycled post-consumer product. Recycled material shall be constructed or manufactured with a maximum 1/4 inch deflection or creep in any member, according to ASTM D 648 and ASTM D 1248. The components shall be molded of ultraviolet (UV) and color stabilized polyethylene. The material shall consist of a minimum 75 percent plastic profile of high-density polyethylene, low-density polyethylene, and polypropylene raw material. The material shall be non-toxic and have no discernible contaminates such as paper, foil, or wood. The material shall contain a maximum 3 percent air voids and shall be free of splinters, chips, peels, buckling, and cracks. Material shall be resistant to deformation from solar heat gain.

2.2 OMITTED - BINDERS

2.3 MULCH

Mulch shall be free from weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials.

Mulch materials shall be native to the region.

2.3.1 Straw

Straw shall be stalks from oats, wheat, rye, barley, or rice, furnished in air-dry condition and with a consistency for placing with commercial mulch-blowing equipment.

2.3.2 Hay

Hay shall be native hay, sudan-grass hay, broomsedge hay, or other herbaceous mowings, furnished in an air-dry condition suitable for placing with commercial mulch-blowing equipment.

2.3.3 Wood Cellulose Fiber

Wood cellulose fiber shall be 100 percent recycled material and shall not contain any growth or germination-inhibiting factors and shall be dyed with non-toxic, biodegradable dye an appropriate color to facilitate placement during application. Composition on air-dry weight basis: a minimum 9 to a maximum 15 percent moisture, and between a minimum 4.5 to a maximum 6.0 pH.

2.3.4 Paper Fiber

Paper fiber mulch shall be 100 percent post-consumer recycled news print that is shredded for the purpose of mulching seed.

2.3.5 Shredded Bark

Locally shredded material shall be treated to retard the growth of mold and fungi.

2.3.6 Wood By-Products

Wood locally chipped or ground bark shall be treated to retard the growth of mold and fungi. Gradation: A maximum 2 inch wide by 4 inch long.

2.3.7 Coir

Coir shall be manufactured from 100 percent coconut fiber cured in fresh water for a minimum of 6 months.

- 2.3.8 Omitted Asphalt Adhesive
- 2.3.9 Mulch Control Netting and Filter Fabric

Mulch control netting and filter fabric may be constructed of lightweight recycled plastic, cotton, or paper or organic fiber. The recycled plastic shall be a woven or nonwoven polypropylene, nylon, or polyester containing stabilizers and/or inhibitors to make the fabric resistant to deterioration from UV, and with the following properties:

a. Minimum grab tensile strength (TF 25 #1/ASTM D 4632), 180 pounds.

b. Minimum Puncture (TF 25 #4/ASTM D 3787), 75 psi in the weakest direction.

c. Apparent opening sieve size of a minimum 40 and maximum 80 (U.S. Sieve Size).

d. Minimum Trapezoidal tear strength (TF 25 #2/ASTM D 4533), 50 pounds.

2.3.10 Hydraulic Mulch

Hydraulic mulch shall be made of 100 percent virgin aspen wood fibers. Wood shall be naturally air-dried to a moisture content of 10.0 percent, plus or minus 3.0 percent. A minimum of 50 percent of the fibers shall be equal to or greater than 0.15 inch in length and a minimum of 75 percent of the fibers shall be retained on a 28 mesh screen. No reprocessed paper fibers shall be included in the hydraulic mulch. Hydraulic mulch shall have the following mixture characteristics:

CHARACTERISTIC (typical)	VALUE
PH	5.4 <u>+</u> 0.1
Organic Matter (oven dried basis), Inorganic Ash (oven dried basis), Water Holding Capacity,	percent 99.3 within <u>+</u> 0.2 percent 0.7 within <u>+</u> 0.2 percent 1,401

- 2.3.11 Omitted Tackifier
- 2.3.12 Omitted Dye
- 2.4 OMITTED GEOTEXTILE FABRICS
- 2.5 EROSION CONTROL BLANKETS
- 2.5.1 Omitted Erosion Control Blankets Type I
- 2.5.2 Omitted Erosion Control Blankets Type II
- 2.5.3 Omitted Erosion Control Blankets Type III
- 2.5.4 Omitted Erosion Control Blankets Type IV
- 2.5.5 Omitted Erosion Control Blankets Type V
- 2.5.6 Omitted Erosion Control Blankets Type VI
- 2.5.7 Omitted Erosion Control Blankets Type VII
- 2.5.8 Turf Reinforcement Matting Type VIII

Erosion control blanket shall be a machine-produced 100 percent biodegradable mat with a 70 percent herbaceous straw and 30 percent coconut fiber blend matrix. The blanket shall be of consistent thickness with the straw and coconut fiber evenly distributed over the entire area of the mat. Cover the blanket on the top and bottom sides with 100 percent biodegradable woven natural organic fiber netting. The netting shall consist of machine directional strands formed from two intertwined yarns with cross directional strands interwoven through the twisted machine strands (commonly referred to as a Leno weave) to form an approximate 1/2 by 1/2 inch mesh. Sew the blanket together with biodegradable thread on 1.5 inch centers. Straw/Coconut fiber erosion control blanket shall have the following properties:

Material Content

- Matrix 70 percent straw fiber with approximately . 0.35 lb/yd² weight. 30 percent coconut fiber cured in fresh water with approximately 0.15 lb/yd² weight.
- Netting Top Net: Black Polypropylene; 5 lbs/1,000 sf Center Net: Black Polypropylene; 24 lbs/1,000 sf Bottom Net: Black Polypropylene; 5 lbs/1,000 sf

Thread Permanent

- NOTE: Photodegradable life a minimum of 24 months with a minimum 90 percent light penetration. Apply to slopes up to a maximum 1.5:1 gradient.
- 2.5.9 Omitted Erosion Control Blankets Type IX (Turf Reinforcement Mat)
- 2.5.10 Omitted Erosion Control Blankets Type X (Turf Reinforcement Mat)
- 2.5.11 Omitted Erosion Control Blankets Type XI (Re-vegetation Mat)
- 2.5.12 Omitted Erosion Control Blankets Type XII (Compost Mat)
- 2.5.13 Seed
- 2.5.13.1 Seed Classification

State-approved native seed mix of the latest season's crop shall be provided in original sealed packages bearing the producer's guaranteed analysis for percentages of mixture, purity, germination, hard seed, weed seed content, and inert material. Conform labels to the AMS Seed Act and applicable state seed laws. Submit the Seed Establishment Period information as specified in the Submittals paragraph.

2.5.13.2 Permanent Seed Species and Mixtures

Proportion permanent seed species and mixtures by weight as specified in Section 32 92 19 SEEDING.

2.5.13.3 Quality

Weed seed shall be a maximum 1 percent by weight of the total mixture.

2.5.14 Staking

Stakes shall be 100 percent biodegradable manufactured from recycled plastic or wood and shall be designed to safely and effectively secure erosion control blankets for temporary or permanent applications. The biodegradable stake shall be fully degradable by biological activity within a reasonable time frame. The bio-plastic resin used in production of the biodegradable stake shall consist of polylactide, a natural, completely biodegradable substance derived from renewable agricultural resources. The biodegradable stake must exhibit ample rigidity to enable being driven into hard ground, with sufficient flexibility to resist shattering. Serrate the biodegradable stake on the leg to increase resistance to pull-out from the soil. 2.5.15 Staples

Staples shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

- 2.6 OMITTED SYNTHETIC GRID AND SHEET SYSTEMS
- 2.7 OMITTED SEDIMENT FENCING
- 2.8 OMITTED COMPOST FILTER BERMS
- 2.9 OMITTED AGGREGATE
- 2.10 OMITTED ARTICULATING CELLULAR CONCRETE BLOCK SYSTEMS
- 2.11 WATER

Unless otherwise directed, water is the responsibility of the Contractor. Water shall be potable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WEATHER CONDITIONS

Perform erosion control operations under favorable weather conditions; when excessive moisture, frozen ground or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped as directed. When special conditions warrant a variance to earthwork operations, submit a revised construction schedule for approval. Do not apply erosion control materials in adverse weather conditions which could affect their performance.

3.1.1 Finished Grade

Verify that finished grades are as indicated on the drawings; complete finish grading and compaction in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK, prior to the commencement of the work. Verify and mark the location of underground utilities and facilities in the area of the work. Repair damage to underground utilities and facilities at the Contractor's expense.

3.1.2 Placement of Turf Reinforcement Matting

Before placing the erosion control blankets, ensure the subgrade has been graded smooth; has no depressed, void areas; is free from obstructions, such as tree roots, projecting stones or other foreign matter. Verify that mesh does not include invasive species. Vehicles will not be permitted directly on the blankets.

- 3.1.3 Omitted Synthetic Grid
- 3.1.4 Omitted Concrete Cellular Block
- 3.2 SITE PREPARATION
- 3.2.1 Soil Test

Test soil in accordance with ASTM D 5268 and ASTM D 4972 for determining the particle size and mechanical analysis. Sample collection onsite shall be random over the entire site. The test shall determine the soil particle size as compatible for the specified material.

3.2.2 Layout

Erosion control material locations may be adjusted to meet field conditions. When soil tests result in unacceptable particle sizes, a shop drawing shall be submitted indicating the corrective measures.

3.2.3 Protecting Existing Vegetation

When there are established lawns in the work area, the turf shall be covered and/or protected or replaced after construction operations. Identify existing trees, shrubs, plant beds, and landscape features that are to be preserved on site by appropriate tags and barricade with reusable, high-visibility fencing along the dripline. Mitigate damage to existing trees at no additional cost to the Government. Damage shall be assessed by a state certified arborist or other approved professional using the National Arborist Association's tree valuation guideline.

3.2.4 Obstructions Below Ground

When obstructions below ground affect the work, submit shop drawings showing proposed adjustments to placement of erosion control material for approval.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Immediately stabilize exposed soil using fabric, mulch, or seed. Stabilize areas for construction access immediately as specified in the paragraph Construction Entrance. Install principal sediment basins and traps before any major site grading takes place. Provide additional sediment traps and sediment fences as grading progresses. Provide inlet and outlet protection at the ends of new drainage systems.

3.3.1 Construction Entrance

Provide as indicated on drawings.

- 3.3.2 Omitted Compost Filter Berms
- 3.3.3 Omitted Synthetic Binders
- 3.3.4 Seeding

When seeding is required prior to installing mulch on synthetic grid systems verify that seeding will be completed in accordance with Sections 31 00 00 EARTHWORK and 32 92 19 SEEDING.

3.3.5 Mulch Installation

Install mulch in the areas indicated. Apply mulch evenly at the rate of 4,000 lbs per acre.

3.3.6 Mulch Control Netting

Netting may be stapled over mulch according to manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3.7 Mechanical Anchor

Mechanical anchor shall be a V-type-wheel land packer; a scalloped-disk land packer designed to force mulch into the soil surface; or other suitable equipment.

- 3.3.8 Omitted Asphalt Adhesive Tackifier
- 3.3.9 Non-Asphaltic Tackifier

Apply hydrophilic colloid at the rate recommended by the manufacturer, using hydraulic equipment suitable for thoroughly mixing with water. Apply a uniform mixture over the area.

- 3.3.10 Omitted Asphalt Adhesive Coated Mulch
- 3.3.11 Wood Cellulose Fiber, Paper Fiber, and Recycled Paper

Apply wood cellulose fiber, paper fiber, or recycled paper as part of the hydraulic mulch operation.

- 3.3.12 Hydraulic Mulch Application
- 3.3.12.1 Unseeded Area

Install hydraulic mulch as indicated and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Mix hydraulic mulch with water at the rate recommended by the manufacturer for the area to be covered. Mixing shall be done in equipment manufactured specifically for hydraulic mulching work, including an agitator in the mixing tank to keep the mulch evenly disbursed.

3.3.12.2 Seeded Area

For drill or broadcast seeded areas, apply hydraulic mulch evenly at the rate of 1,500 lbs per acre. For hydraulic seeded areas, apply mulch at the rate of 1,500 lbs per acre.

3.3.13 Erosion Control Blankets

a. Install erosion control blankets as indicated and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. The extent of erosion control blankets shall be as shown on drawings.

b. Orient erosion control blankets in vertical strips and anchored with staples, as indicated. Abut adjacent strips to allow for installation of a common row of staples. Overlap horizontal joints between erosion control blankets sufficiently to accommodate a common row of staples with the uphill end on top.

c. Where exposed to overland sheet flow, locate a trench at the uphill termination. Staple the erosion control blanket to the bottom of the trench. Backfill and compact the trench as required.

d. Where terminating in a channel containing an installed blanket, the erosion control blanket shall overlap installed blanket sufficiently to accommodate a common row of staples.

- 3.3.14 Omitted Synthetic Sheet System
- 3.3.15 Omitted Grids
- 3.3.16 Omitted Articulating Cellular Concrete Block System Installation
- 3.3.17 Omitted Sediment Fencing

3.4 CLEAN-UP

Dispose of excess material, debris, and waste materials offsite at an approved landfill or recycling center. Clear adjacent paved areas. Immediately upon completion of the installation in an area, protect the area against traffic or other use by erecting barricades and providing signage as required, or as directed.

3.5 WATERING SEED

Apply water to supplement rainfall at a sufficient rate to ensure moist soil conditions to a minimum 1 inch depth. Prevent run-off and puddling. Do no drive watering trucks over turf areas, unless otherwise directed. Prevent watering of other adjacent areas or plant material.

3.6 MAINTENANCE RECORD

Furnish a record describing the maintenance work performed, record of measurements and findings for product failure, recommendations for repair, and products replaced.

3.6.1 Maintenance

Maintenance shall include eradicating weeds; protecting embankments and ditches from surface erosion; maintaining the performance of the erosion control materials and mulch; protecting installed areas from traffic.

3.6.2 Maintenance Instructions

Furnish written instructions containing drawings and other necessary information, describing the care of the installed material; including, when and where maintenance should occur, and the procedures for material replacement.

3.6.3 Patching and Replacement

Unless otherwise directed, material shall be placed, seamed or patched as recommended by the manufacturer. Remove material not meeting the required performance as a result of placement, seaming or patching from the site. Replace the unacceptable material at no additional cost to the Government.

3.7 OMITTED - SATISFACTORY STAND OF GRASS PLANTS

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 05 33

LANDSCAPE ESTABLISHMENT 07/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z133.1

(2006) Arboricultural Operations - Safety Requirements for Pruning, Repairing, Maintaining, and Removing Trees, and Cutting Brush

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 2103

(2008) Standard Specification for Polyethylene Film and Sheeting

- 1.2 DEFINITIONS
- 1.2.1 Pesticide

Any substance or mixture of substances, including biological control agents, that may pervent, destroy, repel, or mitigate pests and are specifically labeled for use by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). Also, any substance used as a plant regulator, defoliant, disinfectant, or biocide. Examples of pesticides include fumigants, herbicides, insecticides, fungicides, nematicides, molluscicides and rodenticides.

1.2.2 Stand of Turf

95 percent ground cover of the established species.

1.2.3 Planter Beds

A planter bed is defined as an area containing one or a combination of the following plant types: perennials, ground cover, and a mulch topdressing excluding turf. Trees may also be found in planter beds.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 32 92 23 SEEDING and Section 32 92 23 SODDING applies to this section for installation of seed and sod requirements, with additions and modifications herein.

Section 32 93 00 EXTERIOR PLANTS applies to this section for installation of trees, ground cover, and with additions and modifications herein.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Integrated Pest Management Plan; G

SD-03 Product Data

Fertilizer; G Hose Mulches Topdressing Organic Mulch Materials

SD-07 Certificates

Maintenance inspection report

Plant quantities; G, D

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Tree staking removal; G, D

- 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
- 1.5.1 Delivery

Deliver fertilizer, to the site in original containers bearing manufacturer's chemical analysis, name, trade name, or trademark, and indication of conformance to state and federal laws. Instead of containers, fertilizer, may be furnished in bulk with a certificate indicating the above information.

- 1.5.2 Storage
- 1.5.2.1 Fertilizer, Lime, Mulch Storage

Material shall be stored in designated areas. Lime and fertilizer shall be stored in cool, dry locations away from contaminants.

1.5.2.2 Antidessicants Storage

Do not store with fertilizers or other landscape maintenance materials.

1.5.3 Handling

Do not drop or dump materials from vehicles.

1.6 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

1.6.1 OMITTED - Local/Regional Materials

- 1.7 OMITTED MAINTENANCE
- PART 2 PRODUCTS
- 2.1 POST-PLANT FERTILIZER
- 2.1.1 Granular Fertilizer

Organic, granular controlled release fertilizer containing the following minimum percentages, by weight, of plant food nutrients:

20 percent available nitrogen 6 percent available phosphorus 12 percent available potassium

2.2 WATER

Source of water shall be approved by the Contracting Officer, and be of suitable quality for irrigation.

2.2.1 Hose

Hoses used for watering shall be a minimum of 70 percent post-consumer rubber or plastic.

2.3 MULCHES TOPDRESSING

Free from noxious weeds, mold, or other deleterious materials.

- 2.3.1 OMITTED Inert Mulch Materials
- 2.3.2 Organic Mulch Materials

Shredded hardwood from site when available. Biobased content shall be a minimum of 100 percent. Wood cellulose fiber shall be processed to contain no growth or germination-inhibiting factors, dyed with non-toxic, biodegradable dye to an appropriate color to facilitate visual metering of materials application. Paper-based hydraulic mulch shall contain a minimum of 100 percent post-consumer recycled content. Wood-based hydraulic mulch shall contain a minimum of 100 percent a minimum of 100 percent recycled material.

2.3.3 Recycled Organic Mulch

Recycled mulch may include compost, tree trimmings, or pine needles with a gradation that passes through a 2-1/2 by 2-1/2 inch screen. It shall be cleaned of all sticks a minimum 1 inch in diameter and plastic materials a minimum 3 inch length. The material shall be treated to retard the growth of mold and fungi.

2.4 PESTICIDES

Use black sheet polyethylene conforming to ASTM D 2103, minimum thickness 5/32 inch. Submit an Integrated Pest Management Plan, including weed and pest management strategies. Use biological pest controls as approved in the Plan.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXTENT OF WORK

Provide landscape construction maintenance to include irrigation equipment cleaning and adjustments, mowing, edging, overseeding, aeration, fertilizing, watering, weeding, pruning, stake and guy adjusting, and for all newly installed landscape areas, unless indicated otherwise, and at all areas inside or outside the limits of the construction that are disturbed by the Contractor's operations.

3.1.1 Policing

The Contractor shall police all landscaped areas. Policing includes removal of leaves, branches and limbs regardless of length or diameter, dead vegetation, paper, trash, cigarette butts, garbage, rocks or other debris. Policing shall extend to both sides of fencing or walls. Collected debris shall be promptly removed and disposed of at an approved disposal site.

3.1.2 Drainage System Maintenance

The Contractor shall remove all obstructions from surface and subsurface drain lines to allow water to flow unrestricted in swales, gutters, catch basins, storm drain curb inlets, and yard drains. Remove grates and clear debris in catch basins. Open drainage channels are to be maintained free of all debris and vegetation at all times. Edges of these channels shall be clear of any encroachment by vegetation.

3.2 OMITTED - IRRIGATION ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

3.3 GROUNDCOVER ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

Groundcover establishment period will commence on the date that inspection by the Contracting Officer shows that the new renovated turf furnished under this contract has been satisfactorily installed to a 95 percent stand of coverage. The establishment period shall continue for a period of 365 days.

3.3.1 Frequency of Maintenance

Begin maintenance immediately after turf has been installed . Inspect area once a week during the installation and establishment period and perform needed maintenance promptly.

3.3.2 Promotion of Growth

Groundcover shall be maintained in a manner that promotes proper health, growth, natural color.Turf shall have a neat uniform manicured appearance, free of bare areas, ruts, holes, weeds, pests, dead vegetation, debris, and unwanted vegetation that present an unsightly appearance. Mow, remove excess clippings, eradicate weeds, water, fertilize, overseed, aerate, topdress and perform other operations necessary to promote growth, as approved by Contracting Officer and consistent with approved Integrated Pest Management Plan. Remove noxious weeds common to the area from planting areas by mechanical means.

3.3.3 Mowing

3.3.3.1 Turf

Turf shall be mowed at a uniform finished height. Mow turfed areas to a minimum average height of 2 inches when average height of grass becomes 3 inches for spring/summer maintenance and to a minimum average height of 2 inches when the average height of grass reaches 3 inches for fall maintenance. The height of turf is measured from the soil. Mowing of turf shall be performed in a manner that prevents scalping, rutting, bruising, uneven and rough cutting. Prior to mowing, all rubbish, debris, trash, leaves, rocks, paper, and limbs or branches on a turf area shall be picked up and disposed. Adjacent paved areas shall be swept/vacuumed clean.

- 3.3.3.2 OMITTED Native Grasses
- 3.3.3.3 OMITTED Wildflowers
- 3.3.4 Turf Edging and Trimming

Perimeter of planter bed edges, sidewalks, driveways, curbs, and other paved surfaces shall be edged. Uniformly edge these areas to prevent encroachment of vegetation onto paved surfaces and to provide a clear cut division line between planter beds, turf, and ground cover. Edging is to be accomplished in a manner that prevents scalping, rutting, bruising, uneven and rough cutting. Edging shall be performed on the same day that turf is mowed. Use of string line trimmers is permitted in "soft" areas such as an edge between turfgrass and a planter bed. Care shall be exercised to avoid damage to any plant materials, structures, and other landscape features.

Trimming around trees, fences, poles, walls, and other similar objects is to be accomplished to match the height and appearance of surrounding mowed turf growth. Trimming shall be performed on the same day the turf's mowed. Care shall be exercised to avoid "Girdling" trees located in turf areas. The use of protective tree collars on trees in turf areas may be utilized as a temporary means to avoid injury to tree trunks. At the end of the plant establishment period Contractor will be responsible for removing all protective tree collars.

3.3.5 Post-Fertilizer Application

Apply turf fertilizer in a manner that promotes health, growth, vigor, color and appearance of cultivated turf areas. The method of application, fertilizer type and frequencies shall be determined by the laboratory soil analysis results the requirements of the particular turf species. Fertilizer shall be applied by approved methods in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3.6 Turf Watering

The Contractor shall perform irrigation in a manner that promotes the health, growth, color and appearance of cultivated vegetation and that complies with all Federal, State, and local water agencies and authorities directives. The Contractor shall be responsible to prevent over watering, water run-off, erosion, and ponding due to excessive quantities or rate of application. The Contractor shall abide by state, local or other water conservation regulations or restrictions in force during the establishment period.

3.3.7 Turf Aeration

Upon completion of weed eradication operations and Contracting Officer's approval to proceed, aerate turf areas by approved device. Core, by pulling soil plugs, to a minimum depth of 3 inches. Leave all soil plugs that are produced in the turf area. After aeration operations are complete, topdress entire area 1/2 inch depth with the following mixture:

50 percent sand 50 percent humus

Blend all parts of topdressing mixture to a uniform consistency throughout. Keep clean at all times at least one paved pedestrian access route and one paved vehicular access route to each building. Clean all soil plugs off of other paving when work is complete. This work shall commence 30 days prior final acceptance of the maintenance establishment period.

3.3.8 Turf Clearance Area

Trees located in turf areas shall be maintained with a growth free clearance of 36 inches from the tree trunk base. The use of mechanical weed whips to accomplish the turf growth free bed area is prohibited.

3.3.9 Replanting

Replant in accordance with Section 32 92 23 SEEDING and Section 32 92 23 SODDING and within specified planting dates areas which do not have a satisfactory stand of turf.

3.3.10 Final Inspection and Acceptance

Final inspection will be make upon written request from the Contractor at least 10 days prior to the last day of the turf establishment period. Final turf acceptance will be based upon a satisfactory stand of turf.

- 3.3.11 OMITTED Unsatisfactory Work
- 3.4 EXTERIOR PLANT ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

The exterior plant establishment period will commence on the date that inspection by the Contracting Officer shows that the new plants furnished under this contract have been satisfactorily installed and shall continue for a period of 365 days.

3.4.1 Frequency of Maintenance

Begin maintenance immediately after plants have been installed. Inspect exterior plants at least once a week during the installation and establishment period and perform needed maintenance promptly.

3.4.2 Promotion of Plant Growth and Vigor

Water, prune, fertilize, mulch, adjust stakes, guys and turnbuckles, eradicate weeds and perform other operations necessary to promote plant growth, and vigor.
3.4.3 Planter Bed Maintenance

Planter beds shall be weeded, fertilized, irrigated, kept pest free, turf free, pruned, and mulch levels maintained. Planter beds will not be allowed to encroach into turf areas. A definite break shall be maintained between turf areas and planter beds.

3.4.3.1 Shrub Selective Maintenance

In addition to the above requirements, shrubs shall be selectively pruned, and shaped for health and safety when the following conditions exist: Remove growth in front of windows, over entrance ways or walks, and any growth which will obstruct vision at street intersections or of security personnel; Remove dead, damaged or diseased branches or limbs; where shrub growth obstructs pedestrian walkways; where shrub growth is found growing against or over structures; where shrub growth permits concealment of unauthorized persons. All pruning debris shall be disposed of in a proper manner.

3.4.3.2 Tree Maintenance

Tree maintenance shall include adjustment of stakes, ties, guy supports, watering, fertilizing, pest control, mulching, pruning for health and safety and fall leaf cleanup. Stakes, ties, guy supports shall be inspected and adjusted to avoid girdling and promote natural development. All trees within the project boundaries, regardless of caliper, shall be selectively pruned for safety and health reasons. These include but are not limited to removal of dead and broken branches and correction of structural defects. Prune trees according to their natural growth characteristics leaving trees well shaped and balanced. Pruning of all trees including palm trees shall be accomplished by or in the presence of a certified member of the International Society of Arboriculture and in accordance with ANSI Z133.1. All pruning debris generated shall be disposed of in a proper manner.

3.4.4 Slope Erosion Control Maintenance

The Contractor shall provide slope erosion control maintenance to prevent undermining of all slopes in newly landscaped and natural growth areas. Maintenance tasks include immediate repairs to weak spots in sloped areas, and maintaining clean, clear culverts, and graded berms, and terraces to intercept and direct water flow to prevent development of large gullies and slope erosion and during periods of extended rainfall, irrigation systems shall be secured. Eroded areas shall be filled with amended topsoil and replanted with the same plant species. Erosion control netting blankets damaged due to slope erosion shall be reinstalled.

3.4.5 Removal of Dying or Dead Plants

Remove dead and dying plants and provide new plants immediately upon commencement of the specified planting season, and replace stakes, guys, mulch and eroded earth mound water basins. No additional plant establishment period will be required for replacement plants beyond the original warranty period. A tree shall be considered dying or dead when the main leader has died back, or a minimum of 20 percent of the crown has died. A shrub or ground cover shall be considered dying or dead when a minimum of 20 percent of the plant has died. This condition shall be determined by scraping on a branch an area 1/16 inch square, maximum, to determine the cause for dying plant material and shall provide recommendations for replacement. The Contractor shall determine the cause for dying plant material and provide recommendations for replacement.

3.4.6 Tracking of Unhealthy Plants

Note plants not in healthy growing condition, as determined by the Contracting Officer, and as soon as seasonal conditions permit, remove and replace with plants of the same species and sizes as originally specified. Install replacement plantings in accordance with Section 32 93 00 EXTERIOR PLANTS.

3.4.7 Final Inspection

Final inspection will be made upon written request from the Contractor at least 10 days prior to the last day of the establishment period. Final inspection will be based upon satisfactory health and growth of plants and on the following:

3.4.7.1 Total Plants on Site

Plants have been accepted and required number of replacements have been installed.

3.4.7.2 Mulching and Weeding

Planter beds and earth mound water basins are properly mulched and free of weeds.

3.4.7.3 Tree Supports

Stakes guys and turnbuckles are in good condition.

3.4.7.4 Remedial Work

Remedial measures directed by the Contracting Officer to ensure plant material survival and promote healthy growth have been completed.

- 3.4.8 OMITTED Unsatisfactory Work
- 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- 3.5.1 Maintenance Inspection Report

Provide maintenance inspection report to assure that landscape maintenance is being performed in accordance with the specifications and in the best interest of plant growth and survivability. Site observations shall be documented at the start of the establishment period, then quarterly following the start, and at the end of establishment period. Results of site observation visits shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer within 7 calendar days of each site observation visit.

3.5.2 Plant Quantities

The Contractor shall provide Contracting Officer with the number of plant quantities. In addition, provide total exterior area of hardscape and landscaping such as turf and total number of shrubs.

3.5.3 Tree Staking Removal

The Contractor shall provide a certified letter that all stakes and guys are removed from all project trees at the end of the establishment period.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 16 13

CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS 04/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 OMITTED - MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT

1.2 OMITTED - BASIS FOR PAYMENT

1.3 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 182 (2005) Standard Specification for Burlap Cloth Made from Jute or Kenaf and Cotton Mats

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 185/A 185M	(2007) Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete
ASTM A 615/A 615M	(2008b) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM C 143/C 143M	(2008) Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
ASTM C 150	(2007) Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C 171	(2007) Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
ASTM C 172	(2008) Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 173/C 173M	(2008a) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
ASTM C 231	(2008c) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C 260	(2006) Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 309	(2007) Standard Specification for Liquid

	Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
ASTM C 31/C 31M	(2008b) Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C 33	(2007) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C 494/C 494M	(2008a) Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 618	(2008) Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
ASTM C 920	(2008) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C 989	(2006) Standard Specification for Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag for Use in Concrete and Mortars
ASTM D 1751	(2004; R 2008) Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D 1752	(2004a; R 2008) Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion
ASTM D 5893	(2004) Cold Applied, Single Component, Chemically Curing Silicone Joint Sealant for Portland Cement Concrete Pavements
ASTM D 98	(2005) Calcium Chloride

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.4.1 General Requirements

Provide plant, equipment, machines, and tools used in the work subject to approval and maintained in a satisfactory working condition at all times. The equipment shall have the capability of producing the required product, meeting grade controls, thickness control and smoothness requirements as specified. Use of the equipment shall be discontinued if it produces unsatisfactory results. The Contracting Officer shall have access at all times to the plant and equipment to ensure proper operation and compliance with specifications.

1.4.2 Slip Form Equipment

Slip form paver or curb forming machine, will be approved based on trial use on the job and shall be self-propelled, automatically controlled, crawler mounted, and capable of spreading, consolidating, and shaping the plastic concrete to the desired cross section in 1 pass.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Concrete

Copies of certified delivery tickets for all concrete used in the construction.

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Quality Control

Copies of all test reports within 24 hours of completion of the test.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

1.6.1 Placing During Cold Weather

Do not place concrete when the air temperature reaches 40 degrees F and is falling, or is already below that point. Placement may begin when the air temperature reaches 35 degrees F and is rising, or is already above 40degrees F. Make provisions to protect the concrete from freezing during the specified curing period. If necessary to place concrete when the temperature of the air, aggregates, or water is below 35 degrees F, placement and protection shall be approved in writing. Approval will be contingent upon full conformance with the following provisions. The underlying material shall be prepared and protected so that it is entirely free of frost when the concrete is deposited. Mixing water and aggregates shall be heated as necessary to result in the temperature of the in-place concrete being between 50 and 85 degrees F. Methods and equipment for heating shall be approved. The aggregates shall be free of ice, snow, and frozen lumps before entering the mixer. Covering and other means shall be provided for maintaining the concrete at a temperature of at least 50 degrees F for not less than 72 hours after placing, and at a temperature above freezing for the remainder of the curing period.

1.6.2 Placing During Warm Weather

The temperature of the concrete as placed shall not exceed 85 degrees F except where an approved retarder is used. The mixing water and/or aggregates shall be cooled, if necessary, to maintain a satisfactory placing temperature. The placing temperature shall not exceed 95 degrees F at any time.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE

Provide concrete conforming to the following:

1. 3,500 psi compressive strength at 28 days

- 2. Cemenet ASTM C 150, Type I
- 3. Water Shall be clean, fresh and potable.
- 4. Aggregates ASTM C 33
- 5. Admixtures

a. Air Entraining - ASTM C 260, Use in all portland cement concrete pavement.

- b. Retarding ASTM C 494/C 494M
- c. Accelerating ASTM D 98
- d. Water Reducing ASTM C 494/C 494M
- e. Flyash and Pozzolans ASTM C 618, Types N, F, or C
- f. Ground Iron Blast Furnace Slag ASTM C 989, Grade 120

2.1.1 Air Content

Mixtures shall have air content by volume of concrete of 5 to 7 percent, based on measurements made immediately after discharge from the mixer.

2.1.2 Slump

The concrete slump shall be 2 inches plus or minus 1 inch where determined in accordance with ASTM C 143/C 143M.

2.1.3 Reinforcement Steel

Reinforcement bars shall conform to ASTM A 615/A 615M. Wire mesh reinforcement shall conform to ASTM A 185/A 185M.

- 2.2 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS
- 2.2.1 Impervious Sheet Materials

Impervious sheet materials shall conform to ASTM C 171, type optional, except that polyethylene film, if used, shall be white opaque.

2.2.2 Burlap

Burlap shall conform to AASHTO M 182.

2.2.3 White Pigmented Membrane-Forming Curing Compound

White pigmented membrane-forming curing compound shall conform to ASTM C 309, Type 2.

2.3 CONCRETE PROTECTION MATERIALS

Concrete protection materials shall be a linseed oil mixture of equal parts, by volume, of linseed oil and either mineral spirits, naphtha, or turpentine. At the option of the Contractor, commercially prepared linseed oil mixtures, formulated specifically for application to concrete to provide protection against the action of deicing chemicals may be used, except that emulsified mixtures are not acceptable.

- 2.4 JOINT FILLER STRIPS
- 2.4.1 Contraction Joint Filler for Curb and Gutter

Contraction joint filler for curb and gutter shall consist of hard-pressed fiberboard.

2.4.2 Expansion Joint Filler, Premolded

Expansion joint filler, premolded, shall conform to ASTM D 1751 or ASTM D 1752, 1/2 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 JOINT SEALANTS

Joint sealant, cold-applied shall conform to ASTM C 920 or ASTM D 5893.

2.6 FORM WORK

Design and construct form work to ensure that the finished concrete will conform accurately to the indicated dimensions, lines, and elevations, and within the tolerances specified. Forms shall be of wood or steel, straight, of sufficient strength to resist springing during depositing and consolidating concrete. Wood forms shall be surfaced plank, 2 inches nominal thickness, straight and free from warp, twist, loose knots, splits or other defects. Wood forms shall have a nominal length of 10 feet. Radius bends may be formed with 3/4 inch boards, laminated to the required thickness. Steel forms shall be channel-formed sections with a flat top surface and with welded braces at each end and at not less than two intermediate points. Ends of steel forms shall be interlocking and self-aligning. Steel forms shall include flexible forms for radius forming, corner forms, form spreaders, and fillers. Steel forms shall have a nominal length of 10 feet with a minimum of 3 welded stake pockets per form. Stake pins shall be solid steel rods with chamfered heads and pointed tips designed for use with steel forms.

2.6.1 Sidewalk Forms

Sidewalk forms shall be of a height equal to the full depth of the finished sidewalk.

2.6.2 Curb and Gutter Forms

Curb and gutter outside forms shall have a height equal to the full depth of the curb or gutter. The inside form of curb shall have batter as indicated and shall be securely fastened to and supported by the outside form. Rigid forms shall be provided for curb returns, except that benders or thin plank forms may be used for curb or curb returns with a radius of 10 feet or more, where grade changes occur in the return, or where the central angle is such that a rigid form with a central angle of 90 degrees cannot be used. Back forms for curb returns may be made of 1-1/2 inch benders, for the full height of the curb, cleated together. In lieu of inside forms for curbs, a curb "mule" may be used for forming and finishing this surface, provided the results are approved.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

The subgrade shall be constructed to the specified grade and cross section prior to concrete placement. Subgrade shall be placed and compacted in conformance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

3.1.1 Sidewalk Subgrade

The subgrade shall be tested for grade and cross section with a template extending the full width of the sidewalk and supported between side forms.

3.1.2 Curb and Gutter Subgrade

The subgrade shall be tested for grade and cross section by means of a template extending the full width of the curb and gutter. The subgrade shall be of materials equal in bearing quality to the subgrade under the adjacent pavement.

3.1.3 Maintenance of Subgrade

The subgrade shall be maintained in a smooth, compacted condition in conformity with the required section and established grade until the concrete is placed. The subgrade shall be in a moist condition when concrete is placed. The subgrade shall be prepared and protected to produce a subgrade free from frost when the concrete is deposited.

3.2 FORM SETTING

Set forms to the indicated alignment, grade and dimensions. Hold forms rigidly in place by a minimum of 3 stakes per form placed at intervals not to exceed 4 feet. Corners, deep sections, and radius bends shall have additional stakes and braces, as required. Clamps, spreaders, and braces shall be used where required to ensure rigidity in the forms. Forms shall be removed without injuring the concrete. Bars or heavy tools shall not be used against the concrete in removing the forms. Any concrete found defective after form removal shall be promptly and satisfactorily repaired. Forms shall be cleaned and coated with form oil each time before concrete is placed. Wood forms may, instead, be thoroughly wetted with water before concrete is placed, except that with probable freezing temperatures, oiling is mandatory.

3.2.1 Sidewalks

Set forms for sidewalks with the upper edge true to line and grade with an allowable tolerance of 1/8 inch in any 10 foot long section. After forms are set, grade and alignment shall be checked with a 10 foot straightedge. Forms shall have a transverse slope as indicated with the low side adjacent to the roadway. Side forms shall not be removed for 12 hours after finishing has been completed.

3.2.2 Curbs and Gutters

The forms of the front of the curb shall be removed not less than 2 hours nor more than 6 hours after the concrete has been placed. Forms back of curb shall remain in place until the face and top of the curb have been finished, as specified for concrete finishing. Gutter forms shall not be removed while the concrete is sufficiently plastic to slump in any direction.

3.3 SIDEWALK CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING

3.3.1 Formed Sidewalks

Place concrete in the forms in one layer. When consolidated and finished, the sidewalks shall be of the thickness indicated. After concrete has been placed in the forms, a strike-off guided by side forms shall be used to bring the surface to proper section to be compacted. The concrete shall be consolidated with an approved vibrator, and the surface shall be finished to grade with a strike off.

3.3.2 Concrete Finishing

After straightedging, when most of the water sheen has disappeared, and just before the concrete hardens, finish the surface with a wood float or darby to a smooth and uniformly fine granular or sandy texture free of waves, irregularities, or tool marks. A scored surface shall be produced by brooming with a fiber-bristle brush in a direction transverse to that of the traffic, followed by edging.

3.3.3 Edge and Joint Finishing

All slab edges, including those at formed joints, shall be finished with an edger having a radius of 1/8 inch. Transverse joint shall be edged before brooming, and the brooming shall eliminate the flat surface left by the surface face of the edger. Corners and edges which have crumbled and areas which lack sufficient mortar for proper finishing shall be cleaned and filled solidly with a properly proportioned mortar mixture and then finished.

3.3.4 Surface and Thickness Tolerances

Finished surfaces shall not vary more than 5/16 inch from the testing edge of a 10-foot straightedge. Permissible deficiency in section thickness will be up to 1/4 inch.

- 3.4 CURB AND GUTTER CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING
- 3.4.1 Formed Curb and Gutter

Concrete shall be placed to the section required in a single lift. Consolidation shall be achieved by using approved mechanical vibrators. Curve shaped gutters shall be finished with a standard curb "mule".

3.4.2 Curb and Gutter Finishing

Approved slipformed curb and gutter machines may be used in lieu of hand placement.

3.4.3 Concrete Finishing

Exposed surfaces shall be floated and finished with a smooth wood float until true to grade and section and uniform in texture. Floated surfaces shall then be brushed with a fine-hair brush with longitudinal strokes. The edges of the gutter and top of the curb shall be rounded with an edging tool to a radius of 1/2 inch. Immediately after removing the front curb form, the face of the curb shall be rubbed with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form marks, and tool marks have been removed. The front curb surface, while still wet, shall be brushed in the same manner as the gutter and curb top. The top surface of gutter and entrance shall be finished to grade with a wood float.

3.4.4 Joint Finishing

Curb edges at formed joints shall be finished as indicated.

3.4.5 Surface and Thickness Tolerances

Finished surfaces shall not vary more than 1/4 inch from the testing edge of a 10-foot straightedge. Permissible deficiency in section thickness will be up to 1/4 inch.

3.5 SIDEWALK JOINTS

Sidewalk joints shall be constructed to divide the surface into rectangular areas. Transverse contraction joints shall be spaced at a distance equal to the sidewalk width or 5 feet on centers, whichever is less, and shall be continuous across the slab. Longitudinal contraction joints shall be constructed along the centerline of all sidewalks 10 feet or more in width. Transverse expansion joints shall be installed at sidewalk returns and opposite expansion joints in adjoining curbs. Where the sidewalk is not in contact with the curb, transverse expansion joints shall be installed as indicated. Expansion joints shall be formed about structures and features which project through or into the sidewalk pavement, using joint filler of the type, thickness, and width indicated. Expansion joints are not required between sidewalks and curb that abut the sidewalk longitudinally.

3.5.1 Sidewalk Contraction Joints

The contraction joints shall be formed in the fresh concrete by cutting a groove in the top portion of the slab to a depth of at least one-fourth of the sidewalk slab thickness, using a jointer to cut the groove, or by sawing a groove in the hardened concrete with a power-driven saw, unless otherwise approved. Sawed joints shall be constructed by sawing a groove in the concrete with a 1/8 inch blade to the depth indicated. An ample supply of saw blades shall be available on the job before concrete placement is started, and at least one standby sawing unit in good working order shall be available at the jobsite at all times during the sawing operations.

3.5.2 Sidewalk Expansion Joints

Expansion joints shall be formed with 1/2 inch joint filler strips. Joint filler in expansion joints surrounding structures and features within the sidewalk may consist of preformed filler material conforming to ASTM D 1752 or building paper. Joint filler shall be held in place with steel pins or other devices to prevent warping of the filler during floating and finishing. Immediately after finishing operations are completed, joint edges shall be rounded with an edging tool having a radius of 1/8 inch, and concrete over the joint filler shall be removed. At the end of the curing period, expansion joints shall be cleaned and filled with cold-applied joint sealant. Joint sealant shall be gray or stone in color. The joint opening shall be thoroughly cleaned before the sealing material is placed. Sealing material shall not be spilled on exposed surfaces of the concrete. Concrete at the joint shall be surface dry and atmospheric and concrete

temperatures shall be above 50 degrees F at the time of application of joint sealing material. Excess material on exposed surfaces of the concrete shall be removed immediately and concrete surfaces cleaned.

3.5.3 Reinforcement Steel Placement

Reinforcement steel shall be accurately and securely fastened in place with suitable supports and ties before the concrete is placed.

3.6 CURB AND GUTTER JOINTS

Curb and gutter joints shall be constructed at right angles to the line of curb and gutter.

3.6.1 Contraction Joints

Contraction joints shall be constructed directly opposite contraction joints in abutting portland cement concrete pavements and spaced so that monolithic sections between curb returns will not be less than 5 feet nor greater than 15 feet in length.

a. Contraction joints (except for slip forming) shall be constructed by means of 1/8 inch thick separators and of a section conforming to the cross section of the curb and gutter. Separators shall be removed as soon as practicable after concrete has set sufficiently to preserve the width and shape of the joint and prior to finishing.

b. When slip forming is used, the contraction joints shall be cut in the top portion of the gutter/curb hardened concrete in a continuous cut across the curb and gutter, using a power-driven saw. The depth of cut shall be at least one-fourth of the gutter/curb depth and 1/8 inch in width.

3.6.2 Expansion Joints

Expansion joints shall be formed by means of preformed expansion joint filler material cut and shaped to the cross section of curb and gutter. Expansion joints shall be provided in curb and gutter directly opposite expansion joints of abutting portland cement concrete pavement, and shall be of the same type and thickness as joints in the pavement. Where curb and qutter do not abut portland cement concrete pavement, expansion joints at least 1/2 inch in width shall be provided at intervals not less than 30 feet nor greater than 120 feet. Expansion joints shall be provided in nonreinforced concrete gutter at locations indicated. Expansion joints shall be sealed immediately following curing of the concrete or as soon thereafter as weather conditions permit. Expansion joints and the top 1 inch depth of curb and qutter contraction-joints shall be sealed with joint sealant. The joint opening shall be thoroughly cleaned before the sealing material is placed. Sealing material shall not be spilled on exposed surfaces of the concrete. Concrete at the joint shall be surface dry and atmospheric and concrete temperatures shall be above 50 degrees F at the time of application of joint sealing material. Excess material on exposed surfaces of the concrete shall be removed immediately and concrete surfaces cleaned.

3.7 CURING AND PROTECTION

3.7.1 General Requirements

Protect concrete against loss of moisture and rapid temperature changes for at least 7 days from the beginning of the curing operation. Protect unhardened concrete from rain and flowing water. All equipment needed for adequate curing and protection of the concrete shall be on hand and ready for use before actual concrete placement begins. Protection shall be provided as necessary to prevent cracking of the pavement due to temperature changes during the curing period.

3.7.1.1 Mat Method

The entire exposed surface shall be covered with 2 or more layers of burlap. Mats shall overlap each other at least 6 inches. The mat shall be thoroughly wetted with water prior to placing on concrete surface and shall be kept continuously in a saturated condition and in intimate contact with concrete for not less than 7 days.

3.7.1.2 Impervious Sheeting Method

The entire exposed surface shall be wetted with a fine spray of water and then covered with impervious sheeting material. Sheets shall be laid directly on the concrete surface with the light-colored side up and overlapped 12 inches when a continuous sheet is not used. The curing medium shall not be less than 18-inches wider than the concrete surface to be cured, and shall be securely weighted down by heavy wood planks, or a bank of moist earth placed along edges and laps in the sheets. Sheets shall be satisfactorily repaired or replaced if torn or otherwise damaged during curing. The curing medium shall remain on the concrete surface to be cured for not less than 7 days.

3.7.1.3 Membrane Curing Method

A uniform coating of white-pigmented membrane-curing compound shall be applied to the entire exposed surface of the concrete as soon after finishing as the free water has disappeared from the finished surface. Formed surfaces shall be coated immediately after the forms are removed and in no case longer than 1 hour after the removal of forms. Concrete shall not be allowed to dry before the application of the membrane. If any drying has occurred, the surface of the concrete shall be moistened with a fine spray of water and the curing compound applied as soon as the free water disappears. Curing compound shall be applied in two coats by hand-operated pressure sprayers at a coverage of approximately 200 square feet/gallon for the total of both coats. The second coat shall be applied in a direction approximately at right angles to the direction of application of the first coat. The compound shall form a uniform, continuous, coherent film that will not check, crack, or peel and shall be free from pinholes or other imperfections. If pinholes, abrasion, or other discontinuities exist, an additional coat shall be applied to the affected areas within 30 minutes. Concrete surfaces that are subjected to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after the curing compound has been applied shall be resprayed by the method and at the coverage specified above. Areas where the curing compound is damaged by subsequent construction operations within the curing period shall be resprayed. Necessary precautions shall be taken to insure that the concrete is properly cured at sawed joints, and that no curing compound enters the joints. The top of the joint opening and the joint groove at exposed edges shall be tightly sealed before the concrete

in the region of the joint is resprayed with curing compound. The method used for sealing the joint groove shall prevent loss of moisture from the joint during the entire specified curing period. Approved standby facilities for curing concrete pavement shall be provided at a location accessible to the jobsite for use in the event of mechanical failure of the spraying equipment or other conditions that might prevent correct application of the membrane-curing compound at the proper time. Concrete surfaces to which membrane-curing compounds have been applied shall be adequately protected during the entire curing period from pedestrian and vehicular traffic, except as required for joint-sawing operations and surface tests, and from any other possible damage to the continuity of the membrane.

3.7.2 Backfilling

After curing, debris shall be removed and the area adjoining the concrete shall be backfilled, graded, and compacted to conform to the surrounding area in accordance with lines and grades indicated.

3.7.3 Protection

Completed concrete shall be protected from damage until accepted. Repair damaged concrete and clean concrete discolored during construction. Concrete that is damaged shall be removed and reconstructed for the entire length between regularly scheduled joints. Refinishing the damaged portion will not be acceptable. Removed damaged portions shall be disposed of as directed.

3.7.4 Protective Coating

Protective coating, of linseed oil mixture, shall be applied to the exposed-to-view concrete surface after the curing period, if concrete will be exposed to de-icing chemicals within 6 weeks after placement. Concrete to receive a protective coating shall be moist cured.

3.7.4.1 Application

Curing and backfilling operation shall be completed prior to applying two coats of protective coating. Concrete shall be surface dry and clean before each application. Coverage shall be by spray application at not more than 50 square yards/gallon for first application and not more than 70 square yards/gallon for second application, except that the number of applications and coverage for each application for commercially prepared mixture shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Coated surfaces shall be protected from vehicular and pedestrian traffic until dry.

3.7.4.2 Precautions

Protective coating shall not be heated by direct application of flame or electrical heaters and shall be protected from exposure to open flame, sparks, and fire adjacent to open containers or applicators. Material shall not be applied at ambient or material temperatures lower than 50 degrees F.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.8.1 General Requirements

Perform the inspection and tests described and meet the specified requirements for inspection details and frequency of testing. Based upon the results of these inspections and tests, take the action and submit reports as required below, and any additional tests to insure that the requirements of these specifications are met.

3.8.2 Concrete Testing

3.8.2.1 Strength Testing

Provide molded concrete specimens for strength tests. Samples of concrete placed each day shall be taken not less than once a day nor less than once for every 250 cubic yards of concrete. The samples for strength tests shall be taken in accordance with ASTM C 172. Cylinders for acceptance shall be molded in conformance with ASTM C 31/C 31M by an approved testing laboratory. Each strength test result shall be the average of 2 test cylinders from the same concrete sample tested at 28 days, unless otherwise specified or approved. Concrete specified on the basis of compressive strength will be considered satisfactory if the averages of all sets of three consecutive strength test results equal or exceed the specified strength, and no individual strength test result falls below the specified strength by more than 500 psi.

3.8.2.2 Air Content

Determine air content in accordance with ASTM C 173/C 173M or ASTM C 231. ASTM C 231 shall be used with concretes and mortars made with relatively dense natural aggregates. Two tests for air content shall be made on randomly selected batches of each class of concrete placed during each shift. Additional tests shall be made when excessive variation in concrete workability is reported by the placing foreman or the Government inspector. If results are out of tolerance, the placing foreman shall be notified and he shall take appropriate action to have the air content corrected at the plant. Additional tests for air content will be performed on each truckload of material until such time as the air content is within the tolerance specified.

3.8.2.3 Slump Test

Two slump tests shall be made on randomly selected batches of each class of concrete for every 250 cubic yards, or fraction thereof, of concrete placed during each shift. Additional tests shall be performed when excessive variation in the workability of the concrete is noted or when excessive crumbling or slumping is noted along the edges of slip-formed concrete.

3.8.3 Thickness Evaluation

The anticipated thickness of the concrete shall be determined prior to placement by passing a template through the formed section or by measuring the depth of opening of the extrusion template of the curb forming machine. If a slip form paver is used for sidewalk placement, the subgrade shall be true to grade prior to concrete placement and the thickness will be determined by measuring each edge of the completed slab.

3.8.4 Surface Evaluation

The finished surface of each category of the completed work shall be uniform in color and free of blemishes and form or tool marks.

3.9 SURFACE DEFICIENCIES AND CORRECTIONS

3.9.1 Thickness Deficiency

When measurements indicate that the completed concrete section is deficient in thickness by more than 1/4 inch the deficient section will be removed, between regularly scheduled joints, and replaced.

3.9.2 High Areas

In areas not meeting surface smoothness and plan grade requirements, high areas shall be reduced either by rubbing the freshly finished concrete with carborundum brick and water when the concrete is less than 36 hours old or by grinding the hardened concrete with an approved surface grinding machine after the concrete is 36 hours old or more. The area corrected by grinding the surface of the hardened concrete shall not exceed 5 percent of the area of any integral slab, and the depth of grinding shall not exceed 1/4 inch. Pavement areas requiring grade or surface smoothness corrections in excess of the limits specified above shall be removed and replaced.

3.9.3 Appearance

Exposed surfaces of the finished work will be inspected by the Government and any deficiencies in appearance will be identified. Areas which exhibit excessive cracking, discoloration, form marks, or tool marks or which are otherwise inconsistent with the overall appearances of the work shall be removed and replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 92 19

SEEDING 10/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 602	(2007) Agricultural Liming Materials
ASTM D 4427	(2007) Peat Samples by Laboratory Testing
ASTM D 4972	(2001; R 2007) pH of Soils
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRI	CULTURE (USDA)
AMS Seed Act	(1940; R 1988; R 1998) Federal Seed Act
DOA SSIR 42	(1996) Soil Survey Investigation Report No. 42, Soil Survey Laboratory Methods Manual, Version 3.0

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Stand of Turf

95 percent ground cover of the established species.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK, Section 32 92 23 SODDING, Section 32 93 00 EXTERIOR PLANTS, and Section 32 05 33 LANDSCAPE ESTABLISHMENT applies to this section for pesticide use and plant establishment requirements, with additions and modifications herein.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Wood cellulose fiber mulch

Fertilizer

Include physical characteristics, and recommendations.

SD-06 Test Reports

Topsoil composition tests; G, D (reports and recommendations).

SD-07 Certificates

State certification and approval for seed

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Erosion Control Materials

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- 1.5.1 Delivery
- 1.5.1.1 Seed Protection

Protect from drying out and from contamination during delivery, on-site storage, and handling.

1.5.1.2 Fertilizer and Lime Delivery

Deliver to the site in original, unopened containers bearing manufacturer's chemical analysis, name, trade name, trademark, and indication of conformance to state and federal laws. Instead of containers, fertilizer and lime may be furnished in bulk with certificate indicating the above information.

- 1.5.2 Storage
- 1.5.2.1 Seed, Fertilizer and Lime Storage

Store in cool, dry locations away from contaminants.

1.5.2.2 Topsoil

Prior to stockpiling topsoil, treat growing vegetation with application of appropriate specified non-selective herbicide. Clear and grub existing vegetation three to four weeks prior to stockpiling topsoil.

1.5.2.3 Handling

Do not drop or dump materials from vehicles.

- 1.6 TIME RESTRICTIONS AND PLANTING CONDITIONS
- 1.6.1 Restrictions

Do not plant when the ground is frozen, snow covered, muddy, or when air temperature exceeds 90 degrees Fahrenheit.

- 1.7 TIME LIMITATIONS
- 1.7.1 Seed

Apply seed within twenty four hours after seed bed preparation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED

2.1.1 Classification

Provide State-certified seed of the latest season's crop delivered in original sealed packages, bearing producer's guaranteed analysis for percentages of mixtures, purity, germination, weedseed content, and inert material. Label in conformance with AMS Seed Act and applicable state seed laws. Wet, moldy, or otherwise damaged seed will be rejected. Field mixes will be acceptable when field mix is performed on site in the presence of the Contracting Officer.

2.1.2 Planting Dates

Planting Season	Planting Dates
Cool	September 1 - February 28
Warm	March 1 - August 31

2.1.3 Seed Purity

.s seed Pullty				
		Min.	Min. Percent	Max.
Botanical	Common	Percent	Germination	Percent
Name	Name	Pure Seed	and Hard Seed	Weed Seed
Cynodon dactylon	Bermuda	99.0	95.0	1.0
Triticum spelta Soft	Red Winter Whea	at 99.5	95.0	0.5
Setaria Italica	BrownTop Millet	99.0	95.0	1.0

2.1.4 Seed Mixture by Weight

Planting Season	Variety	Percent	(by Weight)
Cool - Permanent	Bermuda (hulled) Bermuda (unhulled) Soft Red Winter Wheat	25 25 50	lbs/acre lbs/acre lbs/acre
Warm - Permanent	Bermuda (hulled)	50	lbs/acre
G]	Browniop Millet	50	lbs/acre
Cool - Temporary	Soft Red Winter Wheat	120	lbs/acre
Warm - Temporary	BrownTop Millet	65	lbs/acre

Proportion seed mixtures by weight. Temporary seeding must later be replaced by Permanent Warm or Cool Season plantings for a permanent stand of grass. The same requirements of turf establishment for Warm or Cool season apply for temporary seeding

2.2 TOPSOIL

2.2.1 On-Site Topsoil

Surface soil stripped and stockpiled on site and modified as necessary to meet the requirements specified for topsoil in paragraph entitled "Composition." When available topsoil shall be existing surface soil stripped and stockpiled on-site in accordance with Section 31 00 00

EARTHWORK.

2.2.2 Off-Site Topsoil

Conform to requirements specified in paragraph entitled "Composition." Additional topsoil shall be furnished by the Contractor.

2.2.3 Composition

Containing from 5 to 10 percent organic matter as determined by the topsoil composition tests of the Organic Carbon, 6A, Chemical Analysis Method described in DOA SSIR 42. Maximum particle size, 3/4 inch, with maximum 3 percent retained on 1/4 inch screen. The pH shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 4972. Topsoil shall be free of sticks, stones, roots, and other debris and objectionable materials.

2.3 SOIL CONDITIONERS

Add conditioners to topsoil as required to bring into compliance with "composition" standard for topsoil as specified herein.

2.3.1 Lime

Commercial grade pelletized limestone containing a calcium carbonate equivalent (C.C.E.) as specified in ASTM C 602 of not less than 100 percent.

2.3.2 Aluminum Sulfate

Commercial grade.

2.3.3 Sulfur

100 percent elemental

2.3.4 Iron

100 percent elemental

2.3.5 Peat

Natural product of peat moss derived from a freshwater site and conforming to ASTM D 4427. Shred and granulate peat to pass a 1/2 inch mesh screen and condition in storage pile for minimum 6 months after excavation.

2.3.6 Sand

Clean and free of materials harmful to plants.

2.3.7 Perlite

Horticultural grade.

2.3.8 Composted Derivatives

Ground bark, nitrolized sawdust, humus or other green wood waste material free of stones, sticks, and soil stabilized with nitrogen and having the following properties:

2.3.8.1 Particle Size

Minimum percent by weight passing:

No. 4 mesh screen 95 No. 8 mesh screen 80

2.3.8.2 Nitrogen Content

Minimum percent based on dry weight:

Fir	Sawdust		0.7
Fir	or Pine 1	Bark	1.0

2.3.9 Gypsum

Coarsely ground gypsum comprised of calcium sulfate dihydrate 61 percent, calcium 22 percent, sulfur 17 percent; minimum 96 percent passing through 20 mesh screen, 100 percent passing thru 16 mesh screen.

2.3.10 Calcined Clay

Calcined clay shall be granular particles produced from montmorillonite clay calcined to a minimum temperature of 1200 degrees F. Gradation: A minimum 90 percent shall pass a No. 8 sieve; a minimum 99 percent shall be retained on a No. 60 sieve; and a maximum 2 percent shall pass a No. 100 sieve. Bulk density: A maximum 40 pounds per cubic foot.

2.4 FERTILIZER

2.4.1 Granular Fertilizer

Synthetic, granular controlled release fertilizer containing the following minimum percentages, by weight, of plant food nutrients:

- 10 percent available nitrogen
- 20 percent available phosphorus
- 20 percent available potassium

2.4.2 Hydroseeding Fertilizer

Controlled release fertilizer, to use with hydroseeding and composed of pills coated with plastic resin to provide a continuous release of nutrients for at least 6 months and containing the following minimum percentages, by weight, of plant food nutrients.

- 10 percent available nitrogen 20 percent available phosphorus
- 20 percent available potassium

2.5 MULCH

Mulch shall be free from noxious weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials.

2.5.1 Straw

Stalks from oats, wheat, rye, barley, or rice. Furnish in air-dry condition and of proper consistency for placing with commercial mulch

blowing equipment. Straw shall contain no fertile seed.

2.5.2 Hay

Air-dry condition and of proper consistency for placing with commercial mulch blowing equipment. Hay shall be sterile, containing no fertile seed.

2.5.3 Wood Cellulose Fiber Mulch

Use recovered materials of either paper-based (100 percent) or wood-based (100 percent) hydraulic mulch. Processed to contain no growth or germination-inhibiting factors and dyed an appropriate color to facilitate visual metering of materials application. Composition on air-dry weight basis: 9 to 15 percent moisture, pH range from 4.5 to 6.0. Use with hydraulic application of grass seed and fertilizer.

2.6 WATER

Source of water shall be approved by Contracting Officer and of suitable quality for irrigation, containing no elements toxic to plant life.

2.7 EROSION CONTROL MATERIALS

Erosion control material shall conform to the following:

2.7.1 Erosion Control Blanket

70 percent agricultural straw/30 percent coconut fiber matrix stitched with a degradable nettings, designed to degrade within 12 months.

2.7.2 Erosion Control Fabric

Fabric shall be knitted construction of polypropylene yarn with uniform mesh openings 3/4 to 1 inch square with strips of biodegradable paper. Filler paper strips shall have a minimum life of 6 months.

2.7.3 Erosion Control Net

Net shall be heavy, twisted jute mesh, weighing approximately 1.22 pounds per linear yard and 4 feet wide with mesh openings of approximately 1 inch square.

2.7.4 Hydrophilic Colloids

Hydrophilic colloids shall be physiologically harmless to plant and animal life without phytotoxic agents. Colloids shall be naturally occurring, silicate powder based, and shall form a water insoluble membrane after curing. Colloids shall resist mold growth.

2.7.5 Erosion Control Material Anchors

Erosion control anchors shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.1.1 EXTENT OF WORK

Provide soil preparation (including soil conditioners as required), fertilizing, seeding, and surface topdressing of all newly graded finished earth surfaces, unless indicated otherwise, and at all areas inside or outside the limits of construction that are disturbed by the Contractor's operations.

3.1.1.1 Topsoil

Provide 4 inches of off-site topsoil to meet indicated finish grade. After areas have been brought to indicated finish grade, incorporate fertilizer and soil conditioners into soil a minimum depth of 6 inches by disking, harrowing, tilling or other method approved by the Contracting Officer. Remove debris and stones larger than 3/4 inch in any dimension remaining on the surface after finish grading. Correct irregularities in finish surfaces to eliminate depressions. Protect finished topsoil areas from damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic.

3.1.1.2 Soil Conditioner Application Rates

Apply soil conditioners at rates as determined by laboratory soil analysis of the soils at the job site. For bidding purposes only apply at rates for the following:

Lime 50 pounds per 1000 square feet.

3.1.1.3 Fertilizer Application Rates

Apply fertilizer at rates as determined by laboratory soil analysis of the soils at the job site. For bidding purposes only apply at rates for the following:

Synthetic Fertilizer 20 pounds per 1000 square feet.

Hydroseeding Fertilizer 20 pounds per 1000 square feet.

3.2 SEEDING

3.2.1 Seed Application Seasons and Conditions

Immediately before seeding, restore soil to proper grade. Do not seed when ground is muddy frozen snow covered or in an unsatisfactory condition for seeding. If special conditions exist that may warrant a variance in the above seeding dates or conditions, submit a written request to the Contracting Officer stating the special conditions and proposed variance. Apply seed within twenty four hours after seedbed preparation. Sow seed by approved sowing equipment. Sow one-half the seed in one direction, and sow remainder at right angles to the first sowing.

3.2.2 Seed Application Method

Seeding method shall be hydroseeding.

- 3.2.2.1 OMITTED Broadcast and Drop Seeding
- 3.2.2.2 OMITTED Drill Seeding

3.2.2.3 Hydroseeding

Hydroseeding shall be applied in two applications. The first application will consist of 1/3 mulch and 2/3 of the seed and fertilizer. The scond application will consist of 2/3 of the mulch and 1/3 of the seed adn fertilizer. The mulch will include a tackifier and will be appliced at a rate of 2000 pounds per acre, or the manufacturer's recommendation, whichever is higher. Then add and mix seed and fertilizer to produce a homogeneous slurry. Seed shall be mixed to ensure broadcasting at the rate of 244 50pounds per 1000 square feet. When hydraulically sprayed on the ground, material shall form a blotter like cover impregnated uniformly with grass seed.

3.2.3 Mulching

3.2.3.1 Hay or Straw Mulch

Hay or straw mulch shall be spread uniformly at the rate of 2 tons per acre. Mulch shall be spread by hand, blower-type mulch spreader, or other approved method. Mulching shall be started on the windward side of relatively flat areas or on the upper part of steep slopes, and continued uniformly until the area is covered. The mulch shall not be bunched or clumped. The ground shall be completely covered with no bare spots larger than a quarter. Then tacked with emulsified asphalt. All areas installed with seed shall be mulched on the same day as the seeding. Mulch shall be anchored immediately following spreading.

3.2.3.2 Mechanical Anchor

Mechanical anchor shall be a V-type-wheel land packer; a scalloped-disk land packer designed to force mulch into the soil surface; or other suitable equipment.

3.2.3.3 Asphalt Adhesive Tackifier

Asphalt adhesive tackifier shall be applied at a rate heavy enough that the entire area appears black in color.

3.2.3.4 Non-Asphaltic Tackifier

Hydrophilic colloid shall be applied at the rate recommended by the manufacturer, using hydraulic equipment suitable for thoroughly mixing with water. A uniform mixture shall be applied over the area.

- 3.2.3.5 OMITTED Asphalt Adhesive Coated Mulch
- 3.2.4 OMITTED Rolling
- 3.2.5 Erosion Control Material

Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, where indicated or as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.6 Watering

Start watering areas seeded as required by temperature and wind conditions. Apply water at a rate sufficient to insure thorough wetting of soil to a depth of 2 inches without run off. During the germination process, seed is to be kept actively growing and not allowed to dry out.

3.3 PROTECTION OF TURF AREAS

Immediately after turfing, protect area against traffic and other use.

3.4 RENOVATION OF EXISTING TURF AREA

3.4.1 Aeration

Upon completion of weed eradication operations and Contracting Officer's approval to proceed, aerate turf areas indicated , by approved device. Core, by pulling soil plugs, to a minimum depth of 3 inches. Leave all soil plugs, that are produced, in the turf area. Remove all debris Keep clean at all times at least one paved pedestrian access route and one paved vehicular access route to each building. Clean all soil plugs off of other paving when work is complete.

3.4.2 Vertical Mowing

Upon completion of aerating operation and Contracting Officer's approval to proceed, vertical mow turf areas indicated, by approved device, to a depth of 1/2 inch above existing soil level, to reduce thatch build-up, grain, and surface compaction. Keep clean at all times at least one paved pedestrian access route and one paved vehicular access route to each building. Clean other paving when work is complete. Remove all debris generated during this operation off site.

3.4.3 Dethatching

Upon completion of aerating operation and Contracting Officer's approval to proceed, dethatch turf areas indicated, by approved device, to a depth of 1/2 inch below existing soil level, to reduce thatch build-up, grain, and surface compaction. Keep clean at all times at least one paved pedestrian access route and one paved vehicular access route to each building. Clean other paving when work is complete. Remove all debris generated during this operation off site.

3.4.4 Overseeding

Apply seed in accordance with applicable portions of paragraph entitled "Seed Application Method" at rates in accordance with paragraph entitled "Seed Composition."

3.5 RESTORATION

Restore to original condition existing turf areas which have been damaged during turf installation operations at the Contractor's expense. Keep clean at all times at least one paved pedestrian access route and one paved vehicular access route to each building. Clean other paving when work in adjacent areas is complete.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 92 23

SODDING 04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM	C 602	(2007)	Agricultural Liming Materials
ASTM	D 4427	(2007)	Peat Samples by Laboratory Testing
ASTM	D 4972	(2001;	R 2007) pH of Soils

TURFGRASS PRODUCERS INTERNATIONAL (TPI)

TPI GSS (1995) Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

DOA SSIR 42	(19	96)	Soil	Survey	Investigatio	on Report
	No.	42,	, Soil	l Survey	/ Laboratory	Methods
	Man	ual,	. Vers	sion 3.0)	

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Stand of Turf

100 percent ground cover of the established species.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK, Section 32 92 19 SEEDING, Section 32 93 00 EXTERIOR PLANTS, and Section 32 05 33 LANDSCAPE ESTABLISHMENT applies to this section for pesticide use and plant establishment requirements, with additions and modifications herein.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Fertilizer

Include physical characteristics, and recommendations.

SD-06 Test Reports

Topsoil composition tests (reports and recommendations).

SD-07 Certificates

Sod farm certification for sods. Indicate type of sod in accordance with TPI GSS.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Delivery

1.5.1.1 Sod Protection

Protect from drying out and from contamination during delivery, on-site storage, and handling.

1.5.1.2 Fertilizer and Lime Delivery

Deliver to the site in original, unopened containers bearing manufacturer's chemical analysis, name, trade name, trademark, and indication of conformance to state and federal laws. Instead of containers, fertilizer and lime may be furnished in bulk with certificate indicating the above information.

- 1.5.2 Storage
- 1.5.2.1 Sod Storage

Lightly sprinkle with water, cover with moist burlap, straw, or other approved covering; and protect from exposure to wind and direct sunlight until planted. Provide covering that will allow air to circulate so that internal heat will not develop. Do not store sod longer than 24 hours. Do not store directly on concrete or bituminous surfaces.

1.5.2.2 Topsoil

Prior to stockpiling topsoil, treat growing vegetation with application of appropriate specified non-selective herbicide. Clear and grub existing vegetation three to four weeks prior to stockpiling topsoil.

1.5.2.3 Handling

Do not drop or dump materials from vehicles.

- 1.6 TIME RESTRICTIONS AND PLANTING CONDITIONS
- 1.6.1 Restrictions

Do not plant when the ground is frozen, snow covered, muddy, or when air temperature exceeds 90 degrees Fahrenheit.

- 1.7 TIME LIMITATIONS
- 1.7.1 Sod

Place sod a maximum of thirty six hours after initial harvesting, in accordance with TPI GSS as modified herein.

:

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SODS

2.1.1 Classification

Nursery grown, certified as classified in the TPI GSS. Machine cut sod at a uniform thickness of 3/4 inch within a tolerance of 1/4 inch, excluding top growth and thatch. Each individual sod piece shall be strong enough to support its own weight when lifted by the ends. Broken pads, irregularly shaped pieces, and torn or uneven ends will be rejected.Wood pegs and wire staples for anchorage shall be as recommended by sod supplier.

2.1.2 Purity

Sod species shall be genetically pure, free of weeds, pests, and disease.

2.1.3 Planting Dates

Lay sod from March 1 to August 31 for warm season spring planting and from September 1 to November 1 for cool season fall planting.

- 2.1.4 Composition
- 2.1.4.1 Proportion

Proportion grass species as follows.

Botanical Name	Common Name	Percent
Cynodon dactylon "Celebration"	Bermuda "Celebration"	100

2.1.4.2 OMITTED - Sod Farm Overseeding

- 2.2 OMITTED Wildflower Sod
- 2.3 TOPSOIL
- 2.3.1 On-Site Topsoil

Surface soil stripped and stockpiled on site and modified as necessary to meet the requirements specified for topsoil in paragraph entitled "Composition." When available topsoil shall be existing surface soil stripped and stockpiled on-site in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

2.3.2 Off-Site Topsoil

Conform to requirements specified in paragraph entitled "Composition." Additional topsoil shall be furnished by the Contractor.

2.3.3 Composition

Containing from 5 to 10 percent organic matter as determined by the topsoil composition tests of the Organic Carbon, 6A, Chemical Analysis Method described in DOA SSIR 42. Maximum particle size, 3/4 inch, with maximum 3 percent retained on 1/4 inch screen. The pH shall be tested in accordance

with ASTM D 4972. Topsoil shall be free of sticks, stones, roots, and other debris and objectionable materials.

2.4 SOIL CONDITIONERS

Add conditioners to topsoil as required to bring into compliance with "composition" standard for topsoil as specified herein.

2.4.1 Lime

Commercial grade pelletized limestone containing a calcium carbonate equivalent (C.C.E.) as specified in ASTM C 602 of not less than 100 percent.

- 2.4.2 OMITTED Aluminum Sulfate
- 2.4.3 OMITTED Sulfur
- 2.4.4 OMITTED Iron
- 2.4.5 Peat

Natural product of peat moss derived from a freshwater site and conforming to ASTM D 4427. Shred and granulate peat to pass a 1/2 inch mesh screen and condition in storage pile for minimum 6 months after excavation.

2.4.6 Sand

Clean and free of materials harmful to plants.

2.4.7 Perlite

Horticultural grade.

2.4.8 Composted Derivatives

Ground bark, nitrolized sawdust, humus or other green wood waste material free of stones, sticks, and soil stabilized with nitrogen and having the following properties:

2.4.8.1 Particle Size

Minimum percent by weight passing:

No. 4 mesh screen95No. 8 mesh screen80

2.4.8.2 Nitrogen Content

Minimum percent based on dry weight:

Fir	Sav	vdust		Ο.	7
Fir	or	Pine	Bark	1.	0

2.4.9 Gypsum

Coarsely ground gypsum comprised of calcium sulfate dihydrate 91 percent, calcium 22 percent, sulfur 17 percent; minimum 96 percent passing through 20 mesh screen, 100 percent passing thru 16 mesh screen.

2.4.10 Calcined Clay

Calcined clay shall be granular particles produced from montmorillonite clay calcined to a minimum temperature of 1200 degrees F. Gradation: A minimum 90 percent shall pass a No. 8 sieve; a minimum 99 percent shall be retained on a No. 60 sieve; and a maximum 2 percent shall pass a No. 100 sieve. Bulk density: A maximum 40 pounds per cubic foot.

2.5 FERTILIZER

2.5.1 Granular Fertilizer

Synthetic, granular controlled release fertilizer containing the following minimum percentages, by weight, of plant food nutrients:

10 percent available nitrogen
20 percent available phosphorus
20 percent available potassium

2.6 WATER

Source of water shall be approved by Contracting Officer and of suitable quality for irrigation containing no element toxic to plant life.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.1.1 EXTENT OF WORK

Provide soil preparation (including soil conditioners), fertilizing, and sodding of all newly graded finished earth surfaces, unless indicated otherwise, and at all areas inside or outside the limits of construction that are disturbed by the Contractor's operations.

3.1.2 Soil Preparation

Provide 4 inches of off-site topsoil to meet indicated finish grade. After areas have been brought to indicated finish grade, incorporate fertilizer and soil conditioners into soil a minimum depth of 4 inches by disking, harrowing, tilling or other method approved by the Contracting Officer. Remove debris and stones larger than 3/4 inch in any dimension remaining on the surface after finish grading. Correct irregularities in finish surfaces to eliminate depressions. Protect finished topsoil areas from damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic.

3.1.2.1 Soil Conditioner Application Rates

Apply soil conditioners at rates as determined by laboratory soil analysis of the soils at the job site. For bidding purposes only apply at rates for the following:

Lime 50 pounds per 1000 square feet.

Compost Derivatives 2 cubic yard per acre

3.1.2.2 Fertilizer Application Rates

Apply fertilizer at rates as determined by laboratory soil analysis of the

soils at the job site. For bidding purposes only apply at rates for the following:

Synthetic Granular Fertilizer 20 pounds per 1000 square feet.

3.2 SODDING

3.2.1 Finished Grade and Topsoil

Prior to the commencement of the sodding operation, the Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on drawings; the placing of topsoil, smooth grading, and compaction requirements have been completed in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

The prepared surface shall be a maximum 1 inch below the adjoining grade of any surfaced area. New surfaces shall be blended to existing areas. The prepared surface shall be completed with a light raking to remove from the surface debris and stones over a minimum 5/8 inch in any dimension.

3.2.2 Placing

Place sod a maximum of 36 hours after initial harvesting, in accordance with TPI $_{\rm GSS}$ as modified herein.

3.2.3 Sodding Slopes and Ditches

For slopes 2:1 and greater, lay sod with long edge perpendicular to the contour. For V-ditches and flat bottomed ditches, lay sod with long edge perpendicular to flow of water. Anchor each piece of sod with wood pegs or wire staples maximum 2 feet on center.

3.2.4 Finishing

After completing sodding, blend edges of sodded area smoothly into surrounding area. Air pockets shall be eliminated and a true and even surface shall be provided. Frayed edges shall be trimmed and holes and missing corners shall be patched with sod.

3.2.5 Rolling

Immediately after sodding, firm entire area except for slopes in excess of 3 to 1 with a roller not exceeding 90 pounds for each foot of roller width.

3.2.6 Watering

Start watering areas sodded as required by daily temperature and wind conditions. Apply water at a rate sufficient to ensure thorough wetting of soil to minimum depth of 2 inches. Run-off, puddling, and wilting shall be prevented. Unless otherwise directed, watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas. Watering of other adjacent areas or plant material shall be prevented.

3.3 PROTECTION OF TURF AREAS

Immediately after turfing, protect area against traffic and other use.

3.4 RENOVATION OF EXISTING TURF AREA

3.4.1 Aeration

Upon completion of weed eradication operations and Contracting Officer's approval to proceed, aerate turf areas indicated , by approved device. Core, by pulling soil plugs, to a minimum depth of 3 inches. Leave all soil plugs, that are produced, in the turf area. Remove all debris Keep clean at all times at least one paved pedestrian access route and one paved vehicular access route to each building. Clean all soil plugs off of other paving when work is complete.

3.4.2 Vertical Mowing

Upon completion of aerating operation and Contracting Officer's approval to proceed, vertical mow turf areas indicated, by approved device, to a depth of 1/2 inch above existing soil level, to reduce thatch build-up, grain, and surface compaction. Keep clean at all times at least one paved pedestrian access route and one paved vehicular access route to each building. Clean other paving when work is complete. Remove all debris generated during this operation off site.

3.4.3 Dethatching

Upon completion of aerating operation and Contracting Officer's approval to proceed, dethatch turf areas indicated, by approved device, to a depth of 1/2 inch below existing soil level, to reduce thatch build-up, grain, and surface compaction. Keep clean at all times at least one paved pedestrian access route and one paved vehicular access route to each building. Clean other paving when work is complete. Remove all debris generated during this operation off site.

3.5 RESTORATION

Restore to original condition existing turf areas which have been damaged during turf installation operations. Keep clean at all times at least one paved pedestrian access route and one paved vehicular access route to each building. Clean other paving when work in adjacent areas is complete.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 93 00

EXTERIOR PLANTS 07/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI	A300	(1995) Tree Care Operations - Trees, Shrubs and Other Woody Plant Maintenance
ANSI	Z133.1	(2006) Arboricultural Operations - Safety Requirements for Pruning, Repairing, Maintaining, and Removing Trees, and Cutting Brush

ANSI Z60.1 (1996) Nursery Stock

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 602	(2007) Agricultural Liming Materials
ASTM D 4427	(2007) Peat Samples by Laboratory Testing
ASTM D 4972	(2001; R 2007) pH of Soils
ASTM D 5268	(2007) Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes

L.H. BAILEY HORTORIUM (LHBH)

LHBH

(1976) Hortus Third

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

DOA	SSIR	42	(1996) Soil Survey Investigation Repo	rt
			No. 42, Soil Survey Laboratory Method	ls
			Manual, Version 3.0	

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK, , , Section 32 92 23 SEEDING, Section 32 92 23 SODDING, , and Section 32 05 33 LANDSCAPE ESTABLISHMENT applies to this section for pesticide use and plant establishment requirements, with additions and modifications herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section

```
01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:
```

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

State Landscape Contractor's License

Time Restrictions and Planting Conditions

Indicate anticipated dates and locations for each type of planting.

SD-03 Product Data

Peat Composted Derivatives Organic Mulch Materials

Gypsum Mulch Hose

Fertilizer

Staking Material; G, D

Antidesiccants Erosion control materials

```
Photographs; G, D
```

SD-04 Samples

Mulch; G, D

Submit one pint of mulch.

SD-06 Test Reports

Topsoil composition tests; G, DSoil Test of current growing area; ;

Percolation Test; G, DPercolation Test of current growing area;

SD-07 Certificates

Nursery certifications

Indicate names of plants in accordance with the LHBH, including type, quality, and size.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Topsoil Composition Tests

Commercial test from an independent testing laboratory including basic soil groups (moisture and saturation percentages, Nitrogen-Phosphorus-Potassium (N-P-K) ratio, pH (ASTM D 4972), soil salinity), secondary nutrient groups (calcium, magnesium, sodium, Sodium Absorption Ratio (SAR)), micronutrients (zinc, manganese, iron, copper), toxic soil elements (boron, chloride, sulfate), cation exchange and base saturation percentages, and soil

amendment and fertilizer recommendations with quantities for plant material being transplanted. Soil required for each test shall include a maximum depth of 18 inches of approximately 1 quart volume for each test. Areas sampled should not be larger than 1 acre and should contain at least 6-8 cores for each sample area and be thoroughly mixed. Problem areas should be sampled separately and compared with samples taken from adjacent non-problem areas. The location of the sample areas should be noted and marked on a parcel or planting map for future reference.

1.4.2 Nursery Certifications

a. Indicate on nursery letterhead the name of plants in accordance with the LHBH, including botanical common names, quality, and size.

- b. Inspection certificate.
- c. Mycorrhizal fungi inoculum for plant material treated

1.4.3 State Landscape Contractor's License

Construction company shall hold a landscape contractors license in the state where the work is performed and have a minimum of five years landscape construction experience. Submit copy of license and three references for similar work completed in the last five years.

1.4.4 Plant Material Photographs

Contractor shall submit nursery photographs, for government approval prior to ordering, for each tree larger than 24-inch box/ 2-inch caliper size.

1.4.5 Percolation Test

Immediately following rough grading operation, identify a typical location for one of the largest trees and excavate a pit per the project details. Fill the pit with water to a depth of 12 inches. The length of time required for the water to percolate into the soil, leaving the pit empty, shall be measured by the project Landscape Architect and verified by the Contracting Officer. Within six hours of the time the water has drained from the pit, the Contractor, with the Contracting Officer and project Landscape Architect present, shall again fill the pit with water to a depth of 12 inches. If the water does not completely percolate into the soil within 9 hours, a determination shall be made whether a drainage system or a soil penetrant will be required for each tree being transplanted.

- 1.4.6 OMITTED Erosion Assessment
- 1.4.7 OMITTED Pre-Installation Meeting
- 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Delivery

1.5.1.1 Branched Plant Delivery

Deliver with branches tied and exposed branches covered with material which allows air circulation. Prevent damage to branches, trunks, root systems, and root balls and desiccation of leaves.

1.5.1.2 Soil Amendment Delivery

Deliver to the site in original, unopened containers bearing manufacturer's chemical analysis, name, trade name, or trademark, and indication of conformance to state and federal laws. Instead of containers, fertilizer, and lime may be furnished in bulk with a certificate indicating the above information. Store in dry locations away from contaminates.

1.5.1.3 Plant Labels

Deliver plants with durable waterproof labels in weather-resistant ink. Provide labels stating the correct botanical and common plant name and variety as applicable and size as specified in the list of required plants. Attach to plants, bundles, and containers of plants. Groups of plants may be labeled by tagging one plant. Labels shall be legible for a minimum of 60 days after delivery to the planting site.

1.5.2 Storage

1.5.2.1 Plant Storage and Protection

Store and protect plants not planted on the day of arrival at the site as follows:

- a. Shade and protect plants in outside storage areas from the wind and direct sunlight until planted.
- b. Heel-in bare root plants.
- c. Protect balled and burlapped plants from freezing or drying out by covering the balls or roots with moist burlap, sawdust, wood chips, shredded bark, peat moss, or other approved material. Provide covering which allows air circulation.
- d. Keep plants in a moist condition until planted by watering with a fine mist spray.
- e. Do not store plant material directly on concrete or bituminous surfaces.

1.5.2.2 Fertilizer, pH Adjusters and Mulch Storage

Store in dry locations away from contaminants.

1.5.2.3 Topsoil

Prior to stockpiling topsoil, eradicate on site undesirable growing vegetation. Clear and grub existing vegetation three to four weeks prior to stockpiling existing topsoil.

- 1.5.2.4 OMITTED Root Control Barrier and Weed Control Fabric
- 1.5.3 Handling

Do not drop or dump plants from vehicles. Avoid damaging plants being moved from nursery or storage area to planting site. Handle container plants carefully to avoid damaging or breaking the earth ball or root structure. Do not handle plants by the trunk or stem. Remove damaged plants from the site.
1.5.4 TIME LIMITATION

Except for container-grown plant material, the time limitation from digging to installing plant material shall be a maximum of 90 days. The time limitation between installing the plant material and placing the mulch shall be a maximum of 24 hours.

1.6 TIME RESTRICTIONS AND PLANTING CONDITIONS

1.6.1 Planting Dates

Plant all plants from March 31 to November 1.

- 1.6.1.1 OMITTED Deciduous Material
- 1.6.1.2 OMITTED Evergreen Material
- 1.6.2 Restrictions

Do not plant when ground is frozen, snow covered, muddy, or when air temperature exceeds 90 degrees Fahrenheit

1.7 GUARANTEE

All plants shall be guaranteed for one year beginning on the date of inspection by the Contracting Officer to commence the plant establishment period, against defects including death and unsatisfactory growth, except for defects resulting from lack of adequate maintenance, neglect, or abuse by the Government or by weather conditions unusual for the warranty period.

At end of warranty period, replace planting materials that die or have 25 percent or more of their branches that die during the construction operations or the guarantee period.

- 1.8 OMITTED SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS
- PART 2 PRODUCTS
- 2.1 PLANTS

2.1.1 Regulations and Varieties

Furnish nursery stock in accordance with ANSI Z60.1, except as otherwise specified or indicated. Each plant or group of planting shall have a "key" number indicated on the nursery certifications of the plant schedule. Furnish plants, including turf grass, grown under climatic conditions similar to those in the locality of the project. Spray plants budding into leaf or having soft growth with an antidesiccant before digging. Plants of the same specified size shall be of uniform size and character of growth. All plants shall comply with all Federal and State Laws requiring inspection for plant diseases and infestation.

2.1.2 Shape and Condition

Well-branched, well-formed, sound, vigorous, healthy planting stock free from disease, sunscald, windburn, abrasion, and harmful insects or insect eggs and having a healthy, normal, and undamaged root system.

2.1.2.1 Deciduous Trees

Symmetrically developed and of uniform habit of growth, with straight boles or stems, and free from objectionable disfigurements.

2.1.2.2 Evergreen Trees

Well developed symmetrical tops with typical spread of branches for each particular species or variety.

2.1.2.3 Ground Covers

Number and length of runners and clump sizes indicated, and of the proper age for the grade of plants indicated, furnished in removable containers, integral containers, or formed homogeneous soil section.

2.1.3 Plant Size

Minimum sizes measured after pruning and with branches in normal position, shall conform to measurements indicated, based on the average width or height of the plant for the species as specified in ANSI Z60.1. Plants larger in size than specified may be provided with approval of the Contracting Officer. When larger plants are provided, increase the ball of earth or spread of roots in accordance with ANSI Z60.1.

2.1.4 Root Ball Size

All container grown and bag-grown root balls shall conform to ANSI Z60.1. All wrappings and ties shall be biodegradable. Root growth in container grown plants shall be sufficient to hold earth intact when removed from containers. Root bound plants will not be accepted.

2.1.4.1 Mycorrhizal fungi inoculum

Before shipment, root systems shall contain mycorrhizal fungi inoculum.

2.1.5 Growth of Trunk and Crown

2.1.5.1 Deciduous Trees

A height to caliper relationship shall be provided in accordance with ANSI Z60.1. Height of branching shall bear a relationship to the size and species of tree specified and with the crown in good balance with the trunk. The trees shall not be "poled" or the leader removed.

- a. Single stem: The trunk shall be reasonably straight and symmetrical with crown and have a persistent main leader.
- b. Multi-stem: All countable stems, in aggregate, shall average the size specified. To be considered a stem, there shall be no division of the trunk which branches more than 6 inches from ground level.

- 2.1.5.2 OMITTED Palms
- 2.1.5.3 OMITTED Deciduous Shrubs
- 2.1.5.4 OMITTED Coniferous Evergreen Plant Material
- 2.1.5.5 OMITTED Broadleaf Evergreen Plant Material
- 2.1.5.6 Ground Cover Plant Material

Ground cover plant material shall have the minimum number of runners and length of runner recommended by ANSI Z60.1. Plant material shall have heavy, well developed and balanced crown with vigorous, well developed root system and shall be furnished in containers.

2.2 TOPSOIL

2.2.1 Existing Soil

Modify to conform to requirements specified in paragraph entitled "Composition."

2.2.2 On-Site Topsoil

Surface soil stripped and stockpiled on site and modified as necessary to meet the requirements specified for topsoil in paragraph entitled "Composition." When available topsoil shall be existing surface soil stripped and stockpiled on-site in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

2.2.3 Off-Site Topsoil

Conform to requirements specified in paragraph entitled "Composition." Additional topsoil shall be furnished by the Contractor.

2.2.4 Composition

Evaluate soil for use as topsoil in accordance with ASTM D 5268. From 5 to 10 percent organic matter as determined by the topsoil composition tests of the Organic Carbon, 6A, Chemical Analysis Method described in DOA SSIR 42. Maximum particle size, 3/4 inch, with maximum 3 percent retained on 1/4 inch screen. The pH shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 4972. Topsoil shall be free of sticks, stones, roots, plants, and other debris and objectionable materials.

2.3 SOIL CONDITIONERS

Provide singly or in combination as required to meet specified requirements for topsoil. Soil conditioners shall be nontoxic to plants.

2.3.1 Lime

Commercial grade pelletized limestone containing a calcium carbonate equivalent (C.C.E.) as specified in ASTM C 602 of not less than 100 percent.

- 2.3.2 OMITTED Aluminum Sulfate
- 2.3.3 OMITTED Sulfur
- 2.3.4 OMITTED Iron
- 2.3.5 Peat

Natural product of peat moss derived from a freshwater site and conforming to ASTM D 4427 as modified herein. Shred and granulate peat to pass a 1/2 inch mesh screen and condition in storage pile for minimum 6 months after excavation. Biobased content shall be a minimum of 100 percent. Peat shall not contain invasive species, including seeds.

2.3.6 Sand

Clean and free of materials harmful to plants.

2.3.7 Perlite

Horticultural grade.

2.3.8 Composted Derivatives

Ground bark, nitrolized sawdust, humus or other green wood waste material free of stones, sticks, invasive species, including seeds, and soil stabilized with nitrogen and having the following properties:

2.3.8.1 Particle Size

Minimum percent by weight passing:

No.	4	mesh	screen	9	95
No.	8	mesh	screen	8	30

2.3.8.2 Nitrogen Content

Minimum percent based on dry weight:

Fir	Sav	vdust		Ο.	7
Fir	or	Pine	Bark	1.	0

2.3.8.3 Biobased Content

Minimum 100 percent.

2.3.9 Gypsum

Coarsely ground gypsum comprised of calcium sulfate dihydrate 91 percent, calcium 22 percent, sulfur 17 percent; minimum 96 percent passing through 20 mesh screen, 100 percent passing thru 16 mesh screen.

- 2.3.10 OMITTED Vermiculite
- 2.3.11 OMITTED Rotted Manure
- 2.4 PLANTING SOIL MIXTURES

100 percent topsoil as specified herein.

2.5 FERTILIZER

2.5.1 Granular Fertilizer

Synthetic, granular controlled release fertilizer containing the following minimum percentages, by weight, of plant food nutrients:

- 14 percent available nitrogen
 14 percent available phosphorus
 14 percent available potassium
- 2.5.2 OMITTED Fertilizer Tablets
- 2.6 OMITTED WEED CONTROL FABRIC
- 2.7 OMITTED DRAINAGE PIPE FOR PLANT PITS AND BEDS
- 2.8 MULCH

Free from noxious weeds, mold, pesticides, or other deleterious materials.

- 2.8.1 OMITTED Inert Mulch Materials
- 2.8.2 Organic Mulch Materials

Shredded hardwood from site when available. Biobased content shall be a minimum of 100 percent. Wood-based hydraulic mulch shall contain a minimum of 100 percent recycled material.

- 2.8.3 OMITTED Recycled Organic Mulch
- 2.9 STAKING AND GUYING MATERIAL
- 2.9.1 Staking Material
- 2.9.1.1 Tree Support Stakes

Tomahawk Tree Stabilizers as manufactured by Border Concepts, or approved equal. Install with manufacturer's standrd driving tool.

- 2.9.1.2 OMITTED Ground Stakes
- 2.9.2 OMITTED Guying Material
- 2.9.3 OMITTED Hose Chafing Guards
- 2.9.4 OMITTED Flags
- 2.9.5 OMITTED Turnbuckles
- 2.9.6 OMITTED Deadmen
- 2.9.7 OMITTED Metal Anchors
- 2.10 OMITTED EDGING MATERIAL

2.11 ANTIDESICCANTS

Sprayable, water insoluble vinyl-vinledine complex which produce a moisture retarding barrier not removable by rain or snow. Film shall form at temperatures commonly encountered out of doors during planting season and have a moisture vapor transmission rate (MVT) of the resultant film of maximum 10 grams per 24 hours at 70 percent humidity.

2.12 EROSION CONTROL MATERIALS

Erosion control material shall conform to the following:

2.12.1 Erosion Control Blanket

70 percent agricultural staw/30 percent coconut fiber matrix stitched with a degradable nettings, designed to degrade within 12 months.

2.12.2 Erosion Control Fabric

Fabric shall be knitted construction of polypropylene yarn with uniform mesh openings 3/4 to 1 inch square with strips of biodegradable paper. Filler paper strips shall have a minimum life of 6 months.

2.12.3 Erosion Control Net

Net shall be heavy, twisted jute mesh, weighing approximately 1.22 pounds per linear yard and 4 feet wide with mesh openings of approximately 1 inch square.

2.12.4 Hydrophilic Colloids

Hydrophilic colloids shall be physiologically harmless to plant and animal life without phytotoxic agents. Colloids shall be naturally occurring, silicate powder based, and shall form a water insoluble membrane after curing. Colloids shall resist mold growth.

2.12.5 Erosion Control Material Anchors

Erosion control anchors shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.13 OMITTED - ROOT CONTROL BARRIER

2.14 WATER

Source of water to be approved by Contracting Officer and suitable quality for irrigation and shall not contain elements toxic to plant life.

2.14.1 Hose

Hoses used for watering shall be a minimum of 70 percent post-consumer rubber or plastic.

2.14.2 Tree Water Bags

Made from a tough, UV-treated polyethylene that is reinforced with nylon webbing. All sides are made watertight with durable 1/4 inch thick heat seals. The bag is secured to the tree with heavy duty nylon zippers sewn on to each side. Drip holes are cored through both ply of material to allow for adjustable drip.

2.15 MYCORRHIZAL FUNGI INOCULUM

Mycorrhizal fungi inoculum shall be composed of multiple-fungus inoculum as recommended by the manufacturer for the plant material specified.

2.16 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

The Contracting Officer will inspect plant materials at the project site and approve them. Tag plant materials for size and quality.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXTENT OF WORK

Provide soil preparation, fertilizing, tree, groundcover, and planting, staking and guying,, erosion control materialand installation and a mulch topdressing of all newly graded finished earth surfaces, unless indicated otherwise, and at all areas inside or outside the limits of construction that are disturbed by the Contractor's operations.

- 3.2 OMITTED ALTERNATIVE HERBICIDE TREATMENT (SOLARIZING SOIL)
- 3.3 PREPARATION
- 3.3.1 OMITTED Protection
- 3.3.2 Layout

Stake out approved plant material locations and planter bed outlines on the project site before digging plant pits or beds. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to adjust plant material locations to meet field conditions. Do not plant closer than 12 inches to a building wall.

3.3.3 OMITTED - Erosion Control

- 3.3.4 Soil Preparation
- 3.3.4.1 pH Adjuster Application Rates

Apply pH adjuster at rates as determined by laboratory soil analysis of the soils at the job site. For bidding purposes only apply at rates for the following:

Lime 50 pounds per 1000 square feet

- 3.3.4.2 OMITTED Soil Conditioner Application Rates
- 3.3.4.3 Fertilizer Application Rates

Apply fertilizer at rates as determined by laboratory soil analysis of the soils at the job site. For bidding purposes only apply at rates for the following:

Synthetic granular fertilizer 20 pounds per 1000 square feet.

- 3.3.5 OMITTED Root Control Barrier
- 3.3.6 OMITTED Subsoil Drainage for Plant Pits and Beds
- 3.4 PLANT BED PREPARATION

Verify location of underground utilities prior to excavation. Protect existing adjacent turf before excavations are made. Where planting beds occur in existing turf areas, remove turf to a depth that will ensure removal of entire root system. Measure depth of plant pits from finished grade. Depth of plant pit excavation shall be as indicated and provide proper relation between top of root ball and finished grade. Install plant material as specified in paragraph entitled "Plant Installation." Do not install trees within 10 feet of any utility lines or building walls.

- 3.5 PLANT INSTALLATION
- 3.5.1 Individual Plant Pit Excavation

Excavate pits at least twice as large in diameter as the size of ball or container to depth shown.

3.5.2 Plant Beds with Multiple Plants

Excavate plant beds continuously throughout entire bed as outlined to depth shown.

3.5.3 Handling and Setting

Move plant materials only by supporting the container. Set plants on hand compacted layer of prepared backfill soil mixture 6 inches thick and hold plumb in the center of the pit until soil has been tamped firmly around root ball. Set plant materials, in relation to surrounding finish grade, flush depth at which they were grown in the nursery, collecting field or container. Replace plant material whose root balls are cracked or damaged either before or during the planting process. Plant material shall be set in plant beds according to the drawings. Backfill soil mixture shall be placed on previously scarified subsoil to completely surround the root balls, and shall be brought to a smooth and even surface, blending to existing areas.

- 3.5.3.1 OMITTED Balled and Burlapped Stock
- 3.5.3.2 OMITTED Bare-Root Stock
- 3.5.3.3 Container Grown Stock

Remove from container and prevent damage to plant or root system.

3.5.3.4 Ground Covers

Plant after placing mulch topdressing. Do not remove plant materials from flats or containers until immediately before planting. Space at intervals indicated. Plant at a depth to sufficiently cover all roots. Start watering areas planted as required by temperature and wind conditions. Apply water at a rate sufficient to ensure thorough wetting of soil to a depth of 6 inches without run off or puddling. Smooth planting areas after planting to provide even, smooth finish. Mulch as indicated.

3.5.4 Earth Mounded Watering Basin for Individual Plant Pits

Form with topsoil around each plant by replacing a mound of topsoil around the edge of each plant pit. Watering basins shall be 6 inches deep for trees. Eliminate basins around plants in plant beds containing multiple plants.

- 3.5.5 OMITTED Weed Control Fabric Installation
- 3.5.6 Erosion Control Material

Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- 3.5.7 OMITTED Placement of Mulch Topdressing
- 3.5.8 Mulch Topdressing

Provide mulch topdressing over entire planter bed surfaces and individual plant surfaces including earth mound watering basin around plants to a depth of 3 inches after completion of plant installation and before watering. Place mulch a minimum 6 inches away from trunk of tree.

- 3.5.9 OMITTED Installation of Edging
- 3.5.10 Fertilization
- 3.5.10.1 Fertilizer Tablets

Place fertilizer planting tablets evenly spaced around the plant pits to the manufacturer's recommended depth.

3.5.10.2 Granular Fertilizer

Apply granular fertilizer as a top coat prior to placing mulch layer and water thoroughly.

3.5.11 Watering

Start watering areas planted as required by temperature and wind conditions. Apply water at a rate sufficient to ensure thorough wetting of soil to a depth of 6 inches without run off.

3.5.11.1 Tree Water Bags

Install one 20 gallon tree water bag per tree. Use manuacturer's instructions for proper installation and technique.

- 3.5.12 Staking and Guying
- 3.5.12.1 Staking

Stake plants with the number of stakes indicated complete with Tomahawk as detailed. Drive stakes to a depth of 2 1/2 to 3 feet into the ground outside the plant pit. Do not injure the root ball.

- 3.5.12.2 OMITTED Guying
- 3.5.12.3 OMITTED Chafing Guards
- 3.5.12.4 OMITTED Deadmen
- 3.5.12.5 OMITTED Wood Ground Stakes
- 3.5.12.6 OMITTED Iron Anchors
- 3.5.12.7 OMITTED Steel Screw Anchors
- 3.5.12.8 OMITTED Flags
- 3.5.13 Pruning

Prune in accordance with safety requirement of ANSI Z133.1.

3.5.13.1 Trees

Remove dead and broken branches. Prune to correct structural defects only. Retain typical growth shape of individual plants with as much height and spread as practical. Do not cut central leader on trees. Make cuts with sharp instruments. Do not flush cut with trunk or adjacent branches. Collars shall remain in place. Pruning shall be accomplished by trained and experienced personnel and shall be accordance with ANSI A300.

3.5.13.2 Wound Dressing

Do not apply tree wound dressing to cuts.

- 3.6 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP
- 3.6.1 Restoration

Turf areas, pavements and facilities that have been damaged from the planting operation shall be restored to original condition at the Contractor's expense.

3.6.2 Clean Up

Excess and waste material shall be removed from the installed area and shall be disposed offsite at an approved landfill, recycling center, or composting center. Separate and recycle or reuse the following landscape waste materials: nylon straps, wire, wood stakes. Adjacent paved areas shall be cleared.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 33 11 23

NATURAL GAS AND LIQUID PETROLEUM PIPING 08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION (AGA)

AGA B109.1	(2000)Diaphragm-Type Gas Displacement					
	Meters	(Under	500	cubic	ft./hour	Capacity)

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.45 (1995) Flexible Connectors of Other Than All-Metal Construction for Gas Appliances

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.1	(2003; R 2008) Unified Inch Screw Threads (UN and UNR Thread Form)
ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 2006) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.11	(2005) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.3	(2006) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.33	(2002; R 2007) Manually Operated Metallic Gas Valves for Use in Gas Piping Systems Up to 125 psi, Sizes NPS 1/2 - NPS 2
ASME B16.38	(2007) Large Metallic Valves for Gas Distribution (Manually Operated, NPS 2 1/2 to 12, 125 psig Maximum)
ASME B16.39	(1998; R 2006) Standard for Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions; Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B16.40	(2002; Errata 2003) Manually Operated Thermoplastic Gas Shutoffs and Valves in Gas Distribution Systems
ASME B16.5	(2009) Standard for Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24
ASME B16.9	(2007) Standard for Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings

- ASME B18.2.1 (1996; Addenda A 1999; Errata 2003; R 2005) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series) ASME B18.2.2 (1987; R 2005) Standard for Square and Hex
- ASME B31.8 (2007) Gas Transmission and Distribution Piping Systems

Nuts

ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 (2007; Addenda 2008) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section VIII, Pressure Vessels Division 1 - Basic Coverage

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 193/A 193M	(2008b) Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 194/A 194M	(2009) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts for Bolts for High-Pressure or High-Temperature Service, or Both
ASTM A 53/A 53M	(2007) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM D 2513	(2009) Thermoplastic Gas Pressure Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings
ASTM D 2683	(2004) Standard Specification for Socket-Type Polyethylene Fittings for Outside Diameter-Controlled Polyethylene

CSA AMERICA, INC. (CSA/AM)

CSA/AM Z21.41	(2003; A 2005; Errata 2007)
	Quick-Disconnect Devices for Use with Gas
	Fuel Appliances

CSA/AM Z21.69 (2009) Connectors for Movable Gas Appliances

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

Pipe and Tubing

MSS SP-58	(2002) Standard for Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-69	(2003; R 2004) Standard for Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
MSS SP-89	(2003) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Fabrication and Installation Practices

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 54 (2008) National Fuel Gas Code

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1650 (20080) Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems - Second Edition

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-STD-101 (Rev B) Color Code for Pipelines & for Compressed Gas Cylinders

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

49 CFR 192 Transportation of Natural and Other Gas by Pipeline: Minimum Federal Safety Standards
49 CFR 195 Transportation of Hazardous Liquids by Pipeline

1.2 DEFINITION

a. Year 2000 compliant - means computer controlled facility components that accurately process date and time data (including, but not limited to, calculating, comparing, and sequencing) from, into, and between the twentieth and twenty-first centuries, and the years 1999 and 2000 and leap year calculations.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 23 03 00.00 20 BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS applies to this section, with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data Valve box Pressure regulator Gas equipment connectors Valves Warning and identification tape Risers

Transition fittings

Gas meter

SD-07 Certificates

Welder's qualifications

PE welder's qualifications

Welder's identification symbols

Year 2000 (Y2K) Compliance Warranty

Submit a copy of a certified ASME B31.8 qualification test report for each welder and welding operator. Submit the assigned number, letter, or symbol that will be used in identifying the work of each welder.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

PE pipe and fittings

Submit manufacturer's installation instructions and manufacturer's visual joint appearance chart.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Welder's Qualifications

Comply with ASME B31.8. The steel welder shall have a copy of a certified ASME B31.8 qualification test report. The PE welder shall have a certificate from a PE pipe manufacturer's sponsored training course. Contractor shall also conduct a qualification test. Submit each welder's identification symbols, assigned number, or letter, used to identify work of the welder. Affix symbols immediately upon completion of welds. Welders making defective welds after passing a qualification test shall be given a requalification test and, upon failing to pass this test, shall not be permitted to work this contract.

1.5.2 PE Welder's Qualifications

Prior to installation, Contractor shall have supervising and installing personnel trained by a PE pipe manufacturer's sponsored course of not less than one week duration, or present proof satisfactory to the Contracting Officer that personnel are currently working in the installation of PE gas distribution lines.

1.5.3 Safety Standards

49 CFR 192 and 49 CFR 195.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, transport, and store plastic pipe and fittings carefully. Plug or cap pipe ends during transportation or storage to minimize dirt and moisture entry. Do not subject to abrasion or concentrated external loads.

Discard PE pipe sections and fittings that have been damaged.

1.7 WARRANTY

1.7.1 Year 2000 (Y2K) Compliance Warranty

For each product, component and system specified in this section as a "computer controlled facility component" provide a statement of Y2K compliance warranty for the specific equipment. The contractor warrants that each hardware, software, and firmware product delivered under this contract and listed below shall be able to accurately process date and time data (including, but not limited to, calculating, comparing, and sequencing) from, into, and between the twentieth and twenty-first centuries, and the years 1999 and 2000 and leap year calculations to the extent that other computer controlled components, used in combination with the computer controlled component being acquired, properly exchange data and time data with it. If the contract requires that specific listed products must perform as a system in accordance with the foregoing warranty, then that warranty shall apply to those listed products as a system. The duration of this warranty and the remedies available to the Government for breach of this warranty shall be defined in, and subject to, the terms and limitations of the contractor's standard commercial warranty or warranties contained in this contract, provided that, notwithstanding any provisions to the contrary, in such commercial warranty or warranties, the remedies available to the Government under this warranty shall include repair or replacement of any listed product whose non-compliance is discovered and made known to the contractor in writing within one year (365 days) after acceptance. Nothing in this warranty shall be construed to limit any rights or remedies the Government may otherwise have under this contract, with respect to defects other that Year 2000 performance.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Y2K COMPLIANT PRODUCTS

Provide computer controlled facility components, specified in this section, that are Year 2000 compliant (Y2K). Computer controlled facility components refers to software driven technology and embedded microchip technology. This includes, but in not limited to, telecommunications switches, utility monitoring and control systems, fire detection and suppression systems, alarms, security systems, and other facilities control systems utilizing microcomputer, minicomputer, or programmable logic controllers.

2.2 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Conform to NFPA 54 and with requirements specified herein. Supply piping to appliances or equipment shall be at least as large as the inlets thereof.

2.3 PIPE AND FITTINGS

- 2.3.1 Aboveground and Within Buildings and Vaults
 - Pipe: Black steel in accordance with ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, threaded ends for sizes 2 inches and smaller; otherwise, plain end beveled for butt welding.
 - b. Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, black malleable iron.

- c. Socket-Welding Fittings: ASME B16.11, forged steel.
- d. Butt-Welding Fittings: ASME B16.9, with backing rings of compatible material.
- e. Unions: ASME B16.39, black malleable iron.
- f. Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5 steel flanges or convoluted steel flanges conforming to ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1. Flange faces shall have integral grooves of rectangular cross sections which afford containment for self-energizing gasket material.
- 2.3.2 Underground Polyethylene (PE)

PE pipe and fittings are as follows:

- a. Pipe: ASTM D 2513, 100 psig working pressure, Standard Dimension Ratio (SDR), the ratio of pipe diameter to wall thickness, 11.5 maximum.
- b. Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2683.
- c. Butt-Fusion Fittings: ASTM D 2513, molded.

2.3.3 Risers

Manufacturer's standard riser, transition from plastic to steel pipe with 7 to 12 mil thick epoxy coating. Use swaged gas-tight construction with O-ring seals, metal insert, and protective sleeve. Provide remote bolt-on or bracket or wall-mounted riser supports.

2.3.4 Transition Fittings

- a. Steel to Plastic (PE): As specified for "riser" except designed for steel-to-plastic with tapping tee or sleeve. Coat or wrap exposed steel pipe with heavy plastic coating.
- 2.4 SHUTOFF VALVES, BELOW GROUND
- 2.4.1 OMITTED Metallic Ball Valves
- 2.4.2 PE Ball or Plug Valves

ASME B16.40 and ASTM D 2513, Class C materials (PE 2306 or PE 3406), strength rating of Class 4 location with class factor of 0.20, and SDR matching PE pipe dimensions and working pressure.

- 2.5 VALVES, ABOVEGROUND
- 2.5.1 Shutoff Valves, Sizes Larger Than 2 Inches

Cast-iron body plug valve in accordance with ASME B16.38, nonlubricated, wedge-mechanism or tapered lift plug, and flanged ends.

2.5.2 Shutoff Valves, Sizes 2 Inches and Smaller

Steel body ball valve in accordance with ASME B16.33, full port pattern,

reinforced PTFE seals, threaded ends, and PTFE seat.

Bronze body plug valve in accordance with ASME B16.33, straightway, taper plug, regular pattern with a port opening at least equal to the internal pipe area or round port full bore pattern, non-lubricated, PTFE packing, flat or square head stem with lever operator, 125 psig rating, threaded ends.

2.5.3 Pressure Regulator

Self-contained with spring-loaded diaphragm pressure regulator, psig to inches water reduction, pressure operating range as required for the pressure reduction indicated, volume capacity not less than indicated, and threaded ends for sizes 2 inches and smaller, otherwise flanged.

- 2.5.4 OMITTED Earthquake Automatic Gas Shutoff Valve
- 2.6 GAS METER

AGA B109.1 pipe or pedestal mounted, diaphragm or bellow style, cast-iron enamel coated steel or aluminum case. Provide combined register totalizer, water escape hole in housing, and means for sealing against tampering. Meter shall track and continuously optimize performance in accordance with DOE guidelines issued under section 103 of the Energy Policy Act of 2005 (EPAct).

- 2.7 GAS EQUIPMENT CONNECTORS
 - a. Flexible Connectors: ANSI Z21.45.
 - b. Quick Disconnect Couplings: CSA/AM Z21.41.
 - c. Semi-Rigid Tubing and Fittings: CSA/AM Z21.69.

2.8 VALVE BOX

Provide street valve box with cast-iron cover and two-piece 5 1/4 inch shaft-slip valve box extension or rectangular concrete valve box, sized large enough for removal of valve without removing box. Cast the word "Gas" into the box cover. Use valve box for areas as follows:

- a. Roads and Traffic Areas: Heavy duty, cast iron cover.
- b. Other Areas: Standard duty, concrete cover.

2.9 CASING

Where indicated at railroad or other crossing, provide ASTM A 53/A 53M, galvanized pipe, Schedule 40 , with extruded polyethylene coating.

2.10 BURIED UTILITY WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Provide detectable aluminum-foil plastic-backed tape or detectable magnetic plastic tape manufactured specifically for warning and identification of buried piping. Tape shall be detectable by an electronic detection instrument. Provide tape in rolls, 3 inch minimum width, color-coded yellow for natural gas, with warning and identification imprinted in bold black letters continuously and repeatedly over entire tape length. Warning and identification shall be "CAUTION BURIED GAS PIPING BELOW" or similar wording. Use permanent code and letter coloring unaffected by moisture and other substances contained in trench backfill material.

- 2.11 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS
 - MSS SP-58, as required by MSS SP-69.
- 2.12 WELDING FILLER METAL

ASME B31.8.

2.13 PIPE-THREAD TAPE

Antiseize and sealant tape of polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE).

2.14 BOLTING (BOLTS AND NUTS)

Stainless steel bolting; ASTM A 193/A 193M, Grade B8M or B8MA, Type 316, for bolts; and ASTM A 194/A 194M, Grade 8M, Type 316, for nuts. Dimensions of bolts, studs, and nuts shall conform with ASME B18.2.1and ASME B18.2.2 with coarse threads conforming to ASME B1.1, with Class 2A fit for bolts and studs and Class 2B fit for nuts. Bolts or bolt-studs shall extend through the nuts and may have reduced shanks of a diameter not less than the diameter at root of threads. Bolts shall have American Standard regular square or heavy hexagon heads; nuts shall be American Standard heavy semifinished hexagonal.

2.15 GASKETS

Fluorinated elastomer, compatible with flange faces.

2.16 IDENTIFICATION FOR ABOVEGROUND PIPING

MIL-STD-101 for legends and type and size of characters. For pipes 3/4 inch od and larger, provide printed legends to identify contents of pipes and arrows to show direction of flow. Color code label backgrounds to signify levels of hazard. Make labels of plastic sheet with pressure-sensitive adhesive suitable for the intended application. For pipes smaller than3/4 inch od, provide brass identification tags 1 1/2 inches in diameter with legends in depressed black-filled characters.

- 2.17 OMITTED (LIQUEFIED PETROLEUM GAS) LPG CONTAINERS AND ACCESSORIES
- PART 3 EXECUTION
- 3.1 INSTALLATION

Install gas piping, appliances, and equipment in accordance with NFPA 54.

3.1.1 Excavating and Backfilling

Perform excavating and backfilling of pipe trenches as specified in Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK. Place pipe directly in trench bottom and cover with minimum 3 inches of sand to top of pipe. If trench bottom is rocky, place pipe on a 3 inch bed of sand and cover as above. Provide remaining backfilling. Coordinate provision of utility warning and identification tape with backfill operation. Bury utility warning and identification tape with printed side up at a depth of 12 inches below the top surface of earth or the top surface of the subgrade under pavements.

3.1.2 Piping

Cut pipe to actual dimensions and assemble to prevent residual stress. Provide supply connections entering the buildings as indicated. Within buildings, run piping parallel to structure lines and conceal in finished spaces. Terminate each vertical supply pipe to burner or appliance with tee, nipple and cap to form a sediment trap. To supply multiple items of gas-burning equipment, provide manifold with inlet connections at both ends.

3.1.2.1 Cleanliness

Clean inside of pipe and fittings before installation. Blow lines clear using 80 to 100 psig clean dry compressed air. Rap steel lines sharply along entire pipe length before blowing clear. Cap or plug pipe ends to maintain cleanliness throughout installation.

3.1.2.2 Aboveground Steel Piping

Determine and establish measurements for piping at the job site and accurately cut pipe lengths accordingly. For 2 inch diameter and smaller, use threaded or socket-welded joints. For 2 1/2 inch diameter and larger, use flanged or butt-welded joints.

- a. Threaded Joints: Where possible use pipe with factory-cut threads, otherwise cut pipe ends square, remove fins and burrs, and cut taper pipe threads in accordance with ASME B1.20.1. Provide threads smooth, clean, and full-cut. Apply anti-seize paste or tape to male threads portion. Work piping into place without springing or forcing. Backing off to permit alignment of threaded joints will not be permitted. Engage threads so that not more than three threads remain exposed. Use unions for connections to meters for which a means of disconnection is not otherwise provided.
- b. Welded Joints: Weld by the shielded metal-arc process, using covered electrodes and in accordance with procedures established and qualified in accordance with ASME B31.8.
- c. Flanged Joints: Use flanged joints for connecting welded joint pipe and fittings to valves to provide for disconnection. Install joints so that flange faces bear uniformly on gaskets. Engage bolts so that there is complete threading through the nuts and tighten so that bolts are uniformly stressed and equally torqued.
- d. Pipe Size Changes: Use reducing fittings for changes in pipe size. Size changes made with bushings will not be accepted.
- e. Painting: Paint new ferrous metal piping, including supports, in accordance with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS. Do not apply paint until piping tests have been completed.
- f. Identification of Piping: Identify piping aboveground in accordance with MIL-STD-101, using adhesive-backed or snap-on plastic labels and arrows. In lieu of labels, identification tags may be used. Apply labels or tags to finished paint at intervals of not more than 50 feet. Provide two copies of the piping identification code framed under glass and install where directed.

3.1.2.3 Buried Plastic Lines

Provide totally PE piping. Prior to installation, obtain printed instructions and technical assistance in proper installation techniques from pipe manufacturer. When joining new PE pipe to existing pipe line, ascertain what procedural changes in the fusion process is necessary to attain optimum bonding.

- a. PE Piping: Prior to installation, Contractor shall have supervising and installing personnel, certified in accordance with paragraph entitled "Welder's Qualifications." Provide fusion-welded joints except where transitions have been specified. Use electrically heated tools, thermostatically controlled and equipped with temperature indication. (Where connection must be made to existing plastic pipe, contractor shall be responsible for determination of compatibility of materials and procedural changes in fusion process necessary to attain maximum integrity of bond.)
- b. Laying PE Pipe: Bury pipe 24 inches below finish grade. Lay in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.1.2.4 Connections to Existing Pipeline

When making connections to live gas mains, use pressure tight installation equipment operated by workmen trained and experienced in making hot taps. For connections to existing underground pipeline or service branch, use transition fittings for dissimilar materials.

3.1.2.5 Wrapping

Where connection to existing steel line is made underground, tape wrap new steel transition fittings and exposed existing pipe having damaged coating. Clean pipe to bare metal. Initially stretch first layer of tape to conform to the surface while spirally half-lapping. Apply a second layer, half-lapped and spiraled as the first layer, but with spirals perpendicular to first wrapping. Use 10 mil minimum thick polyethylene tape. In lieu of tape wrap, heat shrinkable 10 mil minimum thick polyethylene sleeve may be used.

3.1.3 Valves

Install valves approximately at locations indicated. Orient stems vertically, with operators on top, or horizontally. Provide support for valves to resist operating torque applied to PE pipes.

3.1.3.1 Pressure Regulator

Provide plug cock ahead of regulator. Install gas meter in conjunction with pressure regulator. On outlet side of meter, provide a union and a 3/8 inch gage tap with plug.

3.1.3.2 Stop Valve and Shutoff Valve

Provide stop valve on service branch at connection to main and shut-off valve on riser outside of building.

3.1.4 Pipe Sleeves

Comply with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING. Where piping penetrates

concrete or masonry wall, floor or firewall, provide pipe sleeve poured or grouted in place. Make sleeve of steel or cast-iron pipe of such size to provide 1/4 inch or more annular clearance around pipe. Extend sleeve through wall or slab and terminate flush with both surfaces. Pack annular space with oakum, and caulk at ends with silicone construction sealant.

3.1.5 Piping Hangers and Supports

Selection, fabrication, and installation of piping hangers and supports shall conform with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89, unless otherwise indicated. Provide seismic restraints in accordance with SMACNA 1650.

3.1.6 Final Connections

Make final connections to equipment and appliances using rigid pipe and fittings, except for the following:

3.1.6.1 Domestic Water Heaters

Connect with AGA-Approved semi-rigid tubing and fittings.

3.1.6.2 OMITTED - Kitchen Equipment

- 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- 3.2.1 Metal Welding Inspection

Inspect for compliance with NFPA 54. Replace, repair, and then re-inspect defective welds.

3.2.2 PE Fusion Welding Inspection

Visually inspect butt joints by comparing with, manufacturer's visual joint appearance chart. Inspect fusion joints for proper fused connection. Replace defective joints by cutting out defective joints or replacing fittings. Inspect 100 percent of all joints and reinspect all corrections. Arrange with the pipe manufacturer's representative in the presence of the Contracting Officer to make first time inspection.

3.2.3 Pressure Tests

Use test pressure of 1 1/2 times maximum working pressure, but in no case less than 50 psig. Do not test until every joint has set and cooled at least 8 hours at temperatures above 50 degrees F. Conduct testing before backfilling; however, place sufficient backfill material between fittings to hold pipe in place during tests. Test system gas tight in accordance with NFPA 54. Use clean dry air or inert gas, such as nitrogen or carbon dioxide, for testing. Systems which may be contaminated by gas shall first be purged as specified. Make tests on entire system or on sections that can be isolated by valves. After pressurization, isolate entire piping system from sources of air during test period. Maintain test pressure for at least 8 hours between times of first and last reading of pressure and temperature. Take first reading at least one hour after test pressure has been applied. Do not take test readings during rapid weather changes. Provide temperature same as actual trench conditions. There shall be no reduction in the applied test pressure other than that due to a change in ambient temperature. Allow for ambient temperature change in accordance with the relationship PF + 14.7 = (P1 + 14.7) (T2 + 460) / T1 + 460), in which "T" and "PF" represent Fahrenheit temperature and gage pressure,

respectively, subscripts "1" and "2" denote initial and final readings, and "PF" is the calculated final pressure. If "PF" exceeds the measured final pressure (final gage reading) by 1/2 psi or more, isolate sections of the piping system, retest each section individually, and apply a solution of warm soapy water to joints of each section for which a reduction in pressure occurs after allowing for ambient temperature change. Repair leaking joints and repeat test until no reduction in pressure occurs. In performing tests, use a test gage calibrated in one psi increments and readable to 1/2 psi.

3.2.4 System Purging

After completing pressure tests, and before testing a gas contaminated line, purge line with nitrogen at junction with main line to remove all air and gas. Clear completed line by attaching a test pilot fixture at capped stub-in line at building location and let gas flow until test pilot ignites. Procedures shall conform to NFPA 54.

-CAUTION-

Failure to purge may result in explosion within line when air-to-gas is at correct mixture.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 33 40 00

STORM DRAINAGE UTILITIES 02/09

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 OMITTED - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 198	(2008) Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants
AASHTO M 288	(2006) Standard Specification for Geotextile Specification for Highway Applications
AASHTO M 294	(2008) Standard Specification for Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe, 300- to 1200-mm Diameter

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 48/A 48M	(2003; R 2008) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
ASTM A 536	(1984e1; R 2004) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A 716	(2008) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Culvert Pipe
ASTM B 26/B 26M	(2005) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
ASTM C 139	(2005) Standard Specification for Concrete Masonry Units for Construction of Catch Basins and Manholes
ASTM C 1433	(2008) Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Sections for Culverts, Storm Drains, and Sewers
ASTM C 231	(2008c) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method

ASTM C 270	(2008a) Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C 32	(2005) Standard Specification for Sewer and Manhole Brick (Made from Clay or Shale)
ASTM C 425	(2004) Standard Specification for Compression Joints for Vitrified Clay Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C 443	(2005a) Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets
ASTM C 478	(2009) Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
ASTM C 55	(2006el) Concrete Brick
ASTM C 62	(2008) Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale)
ASTM C 655	(2007) Reinforced Concrete D-Load Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
ASTM C 76	(2008a) Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
ASTM C 877	(2008) External Sealing Bands for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast Box Sections
ASTM C 913	(2008) Standard Specification for Precast Concrete Water and Wastewater Structures
ASTM C 923	(2008) Standard Specification for Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes and Laterals
ASTM D 1056	(2007) Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber
ASTM D 1171	(1999; R 2007) Rubber Deterioration - Surface Ozone Cracking Outdoors or Chamber (Triangular Specimens)
ASTM D 1556	(2007) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 1557	(2007) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3) (2700 kN-m/m3)
ASTM D 1751	(2004; R 2008) Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural

Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)

- ASTM D 1752 (2004a; R 2008) Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion
- ASTM D 1784 (2008) Standard Specification for Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
- ASTM D 2321 (2005) Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications
- ASTM D 2729 (2003) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
- ASTM D 3034 (2008) Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings

ASTM D 3350 (2008) Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Placing Pipe

Printed copies of the manufacturer's recommendations for installation procedures of the material being placed, prior to installation.

SD-07 Certificates

Resin Certification Pipeline Testing Hydrostatic Test on Watertight Joints Determination of Density Frame and Cover for Gratings

Certified copies of test reports demonstrating conformance to applicable pipe specifications, before pipe is installed. Certification on the ability of frame and cover or gratings to carry the imposed live load.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery and Storage

Materials delivered to site shall be inspected for damage, unloaded, and stored with a minimum of handling. Materials shall not be stored directly on the ground. The inside of pipes and fittings shall be kept free of dirt and debris. Before, during, and after installation, plastic pipe and fittings shall be protected from any environment that would result in damage or deterioration to the material. Keep a copy of the manufacturer's instructions available at the construction site at all times and follow these instructions unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Solvents, solvent compounds, lubricants, elastomeric gaskets, and any similar materials required to install plastic pipe shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and shall be discarded if the storage period exceeds the recommended shelf life. Solvents in use shall be discarded when the recommended pot life is exceeded.

1.4.2 Handling

Materials shall be handled in a manner that ensures delivery to the trench in sound, undamaged condition. Pipe shall be carried to the trench, not dragged.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE FOR CULVERTS AND STORM DRAINS

Pipe for culverts and storm drains shall be of the sizes indicated and shall conform to the requirements specified.

2.1.1 Concrete Pipe

Manufactured in accordance with and conform to $\ \mbox{ASTM C}$ 76, Class III,IV, or ASTM C 655, D-Load.

- 2.1.1.1 Omitted Reinforced Arch Culvert and Storm Drainpipe
- 2.1.1.2 Omitted Reinforced Elliptical Culvert and Storm Drainpipe
- 2.1.1.3 Omitted Nonreinforced Pipe
- 2.1.1.4 Omitted Cast-In-Place Nonreinforced Conduit
- 2.1.2 Omitted Clay Pipe
- 2.1.3 Omitted Corrugated Steel Pipe
- 2.1.4 Omitted Corrugated Aluminum Alloy Pipe
- 2.1.5 Omitted Structural Plate, Steel Pipe, Pipe Arches and Arches
- 2.1.6 Omitted Structural Plate, Aluminum Pipe, Pipe Arches and Arches
 2.1.7 Ductile Iron Culvert Pipe

ASTM A 716.

- 2.1.8 Omitted Cast-Iron Soil Piping
- 2.1.9 Omitted Perforated Piping
- 2.1.9.1 Omitted Clay Pipe
- 2.1.9.2 Omitted Concrete Pipe
- 2.1.9.3 Omitted Corrugated Steel Pipe
- 2.1.9.4 Omitted Corrugated Aluminum Pipe
- 2.1.9.5 PVC Pipe

ASTM D 2729.

2.1.10 PVC Pipe

The pipe manufacturer's resin certification, indicating the cell classification of PVC used to manufacture the pipe, shall be submitted prior to installation of the pipe.

2.1.10.1 Type PSM PVC Pipe

ASTM D 3034, Type PSM, maximum SDR 35, produced from PVC certified by the compounder as meeting the requirements of ASTM D 1784, minimum cell class 12454-B.

- 2.1.10.2 Omitted Profile PVC Pipe
- 2.1.10.3 Omitted Smooth Wall PVC Pipe
- 2.1.10.4 Omitted Corrugated PVC Pipe
- 2.1.11 PE Pipe

The pipe manufacturer's resin certification indicating the cell classification of PE used to manufacture the pipe shall be submitted prior to installation of the pipe. The minimum cell classification for polyethylene plastic shall apply to each of the seven primary properties of the cell classification limits in accordance with ASTM D 3350.

- 2.1.11.1 Omitted Smooth Wall PE Pipe
- 2.1.11.2 Corrugated PE Pipe

AASHTO M 294, Type S or D. Pipe walls shall have the following properties:

Nominal Size (in.)	Minimum Wall Area (square in/ft)	Minimum Moment of Inertia of Wall Section (in to the 4th/in)
12	1 50	0 024
15	1.91	0.024
18	2.34	0.062
24	3.14	0.116
30	3.92	0.163

Nominal Size (in.)	Minimum Wall Area (square in/ft)	Minimum Moment of Inertia of Wall Section (in to the 4th/in)
36	4.50	0.222
42	4.69	0.543
48	5.15	0.543
54	5.67	0.800
60	6.45	0.800

2.1.11.3 Perferated Corrugated PE Pipe

AASHTO M 294, Type SP. Wrap pipe with filter fabric in accordance with AASHTO M 288, Class A.

- 2.2 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES
- 2.2.1 Omitted Flared End Sections
- 2.2.2 Precast Reinforced Concrete Box

Manufactured in accordance with and conform toASTM C 913 ASTM C 1433.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.3.1 Concrete

Unless otherwise specified, concrete and reinforced concrete shall conform to the requirements for 3,500 psi concrete under Section 32 16 13 CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS. The concrete mixture shall have air content by volume of concrete, based on measurements made immediately after discharge from the mixer, of 5 to 7 percent when maximum size of coarse aggregate exceeds 1-1/2 inches. Air content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 231. The concrete covering over steel reinforcing shall not be less than 1 inch thick for covers and not less than 1-1/2 inches thick for walls and flooring. Concrete covering deposited directly against the ground shall have a thickness of at least 3 inches between steel and ground. Expansion-joint filler material shall conform to ASTM D 1751, or ASTM D 1752, or shall be resin-impregnated fiberboard conforming to the physical requirements of ASTM D 1752.

2.3.2 Mortar

Mortar for pipe joints, connections to other drainage structures, and brick or block construction shall conform to ASTM C 270, Type M, except that the maximum placement time shall be 1 hour. The quantity of water in the mixture shall be sufficient to produce a stiff workable mortar. Water shall be clean and free of harmful acids, alkalies, and organic impurities. The mortar shall be used within 30 minutes after the ingredients are mixed with water. The inside of the joint shall be wiped clean and finished smooth. The mortar head on the outside shall be protected from air and sun with a proper covering until satisfactorily cured.

2.3.3 Precast Concrete Segmental Blocks

Precast concrete segmental block shall conform to ASTM C 139, not more than 8 inches thick, not less than 8 inches long, and of such shape that joints

can be sealed effectively and bonded with cement mortar.

2.3.4 Brick

Brick shall conform to ASTM C 62, Grade SW; ASTM C 55, Grade S-I or S-II; or ASTM C 32, Grade MS. Mortar for jointing and plastering shall consist of one part portland cement and two parts fine sand. Lime may be added to the mortar in a quantity not more than 25 percent of the volume of cement. The joints shall be filled completely and shall be smooth and free from surplus mortar on the inside of the structure. Brick structures shall be plastered with 1/2 inch of mortar over the entire outside surface of the walls. For square or rectangular structures, brick shall be laid in stretcher courses with a header course every sixth course. For round structures, brick shall be laid radially with every sixth course a stretcher course.

2.3.5 Precast Reinforced Concrete Manholes

Conform to ASTM C 478. Joints between precast concrete risers and tops shall be made with flexible watertight, rubber-type gaskets meeting the requirements of paragraph JOINTS.

- 2.3.6 Omitted Prefabricated Corrugated Metal Manholes
- 2.3.7 Frame and Cover for Gratings

Frame and cover for gratings shall be cast gray iron, ASTM A 48/A 48M, Class 35B; cast ductile iron, ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12; or cast aluminum, ASTM B 26/B 26M, Alloy 356.OT6. Weight, shape, size, and waterway openings for grates and curb inlets shall be as indicated on the plans.

2.3.8 Joints

2.3.8.1 Flexible Watertight Joints

a. Materials: Flexible watertight joints shall be made with plastic or rubber-type gaskets for concrete pipe and with factory-fabricated resilient materials for clay pipe. The design of joints and the physical requirements for plastic gaskets shall conform to AASHTO M 198, and rubber-type gaskets shall conform to ASTM C 443. Factory-fabricated resilient joint materials shall conform to ASTM C 425. Gaskets shall have not more than one factory-fabricated splice, except that two factory-fabricated splices of the rubber-type gasket are permitted if the nominal diameter of the pipe being gasketed exceeds 54 inches.

b. Test Requirements: Watertight joints shall be tested and shall meet test requirements of paragraph HYDROSTATIC TEST ON WATERTIGHT JOINTS. Rubber gaskets shall comply with the oil resistant gasket requirements of ASTM C 443. Certified copies of test results shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer before gaskets or jointing materials are installed. Alternate types of watertight joint may be furnished, if specifically approved.

2.3.8.2 External Sealing Bands

Requirements for external sealing bands shall conform to ASTM C 877.

2.3.8.3 Flexible Watertight, Gasketed Joints

a. Gaskets: When infiltration or exfiltration is a concern for pipe lines, the couplings may be required to have gaskets. The closed-cell expanded rubber gaskets shall be a continuous band approximately 7 inches wide and approximately 3/8 inch thick, meeting the requirements of ASTM D 1056, Type 2, and shall have a quality retention rating of not less than 70 percent when tested for weather resistance by ozone chamber exposure, Method B of ASTM D 1171. Rubber O-ring gaskets shall be 13/16 inch in diameter for pipe diameters of 36 inches or smaller and 7/8 inch in diameter for larger pipe having 1/2 inch deep end corrugation. Rubber O-ring gaskets shall be 1-3/8 inches in diameter for pipe having 1 inch deep end corrugations. O-rings shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 198 or ASTM C 443. Flexible plastic gaskets shall conform to requirements of AASHTO M 198, Type B.

b. Connecting Bands: Connecting bands shall be of the type, size and sheet thickness of band, and the size of angles, bolts, rods and lugs as indicated or where not indicated as specified in the applicable standards or specifications for the pipe. Exterior rivet heads in the longitudinal seam under the connecting band shall be countersunk or the rivets shall be omitted and the seam welded. Watertight joints shall be tested and shall meet the test requirements of paragraph HYDROSTATIC TEST ON WATERTIGHT JOINTS.

2.3.8.4 PVC Plastic Pipes

Joints shall be solvent cement or elastomeric gasket type in accordance with the specification for the pipe and as recommended by the pipe manufacturer.

2.3.8.5 Smooth Wall PE Plastic Pipe

Pipe shall be joined using butt fusion method as recommended by the pipe manufacturer.

2.3.8.6 Corrugated PE Plastic Pipe

Pipe joints shall be soil tight and shall conform to the requirements in AASHTO M 294.

- 2.3.8.7 Omitted Profile Wall PE Plastic Pipe
- 2.3.8.8 Ductile Iron Pipe

Couplings and fittings shall be as recommended by the pipe manufacturer.

- 2.3.9 Omitted Flap Gates
- 2.4 OMITTED STEEL LADDER
- 2.5 DOWNSPOUT BOOTS

Boots used to connect exterior downspouts to the storm-drainage system shall be of gray cast iron conforming to ASTM A 48/A 48M, Class 30B or 35B. Shape and size shall be as indicated.

2.6 RESILIENT CONNECTORS

Flexible, watertight connectors used for connecting pipe to manholes and inlets shall conform to ASTM C 923.

- 2.7 OMITTED HYDROSTATIC TEST ON WATERTIGHT JOINTS
- 2.8 OMITTED EROSION CONTROL RIPRAP

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION FOR PIPE CULVERTS, STORM DRAINS, AND DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

Excavation of trenches, and for appurtenances and backfilling for culverts and storm drains, shall be in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK and the requirements specified below.

3.1.1 Trenching

The width of trenches at any point below the top of the pipe shall be not greater than the outside diameter of the pipe plus 24 inches to permit satisfactory jointing and thorough tamping of the bedding material under and around the pipe. Sheeting and bracing, where required, shall be placed within the trench width as specified, without any overexcavation. Where trench widths are exceeded, redesign with a resultant increase in cost of stronger pipe or special installation procedures will be necessary. Cost of this redesign and increased cost of pipe or installation shall be borne by the Contractor without additional cost to the Government.

3.1.2 Removal of Rock

Rock in either ledge or boulder formation shall be replaced with suitable materials to provide a compacted earth cushion having a thickness between unremoved rock and the pipe of at least 8 inches or 1/2 inch for each foot of fill over the top of the pipe, whichever is greater, but not more than three-fourths the nominal diameter of the pipe. Where bell-and-spigot pipe is used, the cushion shall be maintained under the bell as well as under the straight portion of the pipe. Rock excavation shall be as specified and defined in Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

3.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material

Where wet or otherwise unstable soil incapable of properly supporting the pipe, as determined by the Contracting Officer, is unexpectedly encountered in the bottom of a trench, such material shall be removed to the depth required and replaced to the proper grade with select granular material, compacted as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING. When removal of unstable material is due to the fault or neglect of the Contractor while performing shoring and sheeting, water removal, or other specified requirements, such removal and replacement shall be performed at no additional cost to the Government.

3.2 BEDDING

The bedding surface for the pipe shall provide a firm foundation of uniform density throughout the entire length of the pipe.

3.2.1 Concrete Pipe Requirements

When no bedding class is specified or detailed on the drawings, concrete pipe shall be bedded in a soil foundation accurately shaped and rounded to conform to the lowest one-fourth of the outside portion of circular pipe or to the lower curved portion of pipe arch for the entire length of the pipe or pipe arch. When necessary, the bedding shall be tamped. Bell holes and depressions for joints shall be not more than the length, depth, and width required for properly making the particular type of joint.

- 3.2.2 Omitted Clay Pipe Requirements
- 3.2.3 Omitted Corrugated Metal Pipe
- 3.2.4 Ductile Iron Pipe

Bedding for ductile iron pipe shall be as shown on the drawings.

3.2.5 Plastic Pipe

Bedding for PVC and PE pipe shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 2321. Bedding, haunching, and initial backfill shall be either Class IB or II material.

3.3 PLACING PIPE

Each pipe shall be thoroughly examined before being laid; defective or damaged pipe shall not be used. Plastic pipe shall be protected from exposure to direct sunlight prior to laying, if necessary to maintain adequate pipe stiffness and meet installation deflection requirements. Pipelines shall be laid to the grades and alignment indicated. Proper facilities shall be provided for lowering sections of pipe into trenches. Lifting lugs in vertically elongated metal pipe shall be placed in the same vertical plane as the major axis of the pipe. Pipe shall not be laid in water, and pipe shall not be laid when trench conditions or weather are unsuitable for such work. Diversion of drainage or dewatering of trenches during construction shall be provided as necessary. Deflection of installed flexible pipe shall not exceed the following limits:

MAXIMIM ALLOWARLE

TYPE OF PIPE	DEFLECTION (%)
Ductile Iron Culvert	3
Plastic	5

Not less than 30 days after the completion of backfilling, the Government may perform a deflection test on the entire length of installed flexible pipe using a mandrel or other suitable device. Installed flexible pipe showing deflections greater than those indicated above shall be retested by a run from the opposite direction. If the retest also fails, the suspect pipe shall be replaced.

3.3.1 Concrete, PVC, Ductile Iron Pipe

Laying shall proceed upgrade with spigot ends of bell-and-spigot pipe and tongue ends of tongue-and-groove pipe pointing in the direction of the flow.

3.3.2 Omitted - Elliptical and Elliptical Reinforced Concrete Pipe

3.3.3 Corrugated PE Pipe

Laying shall be with the separate sections joined firmly on a bed shaped to line and grade and shall follow manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3.4 Omitted - Corrugated Metal Pipe and Pipe Arch

3.3.5 Omitted - Structural-Plate Steel

3.3.6 Omitted - Structural-Plate Aluminum

3.3.7 Omitted - Multiple Culverts

3.3.8 Omitted - Jacking Pipe Through Fills

3.4 JOINTING

3.4.1 Concrete Pipe

3.4.1.1 Omitted - Cement-Mortar Bell-and-Spigot Joint

3.4.1.2 Omitted - Cement-Mortar Oakum Joint for Bell-and-Spigot Pipe

3.4.1.3 Omitted - Cement-Mortar Diaper Joint for Bell-and-Spigot Pipe

The pipe shall be centered so that the annular space is uniform. The a 3.4.1.4 Omitted - Cement-Mortar Tongue-and-Groove Joint

3.4.1.5 Omitted - Cement-Mortar Diaper Joint for Tongue-and-Groove Pipe

3.4.1.6 Omitted - Plastic Sealing Compound Joints for Tongue-and-Grooved Pipe

3.4.1.7 Flexible Watertight Joints

Gaskets and jointing materials shall be as recommended by the particular manufacturer in regard to use of lubricants, cements, adhesives, and other special installation requirements. Surfaces to receive lubricants, cements, or adhesives shall be clean and dry. Gaskets and jointing materials shall be affixed to the pipe not more than 24 hours prior to the installation of the pipe, and shall be protected from the sun, blowing dust, and other deleterious agents at all times. Gaskets and jointing materials shall be inspected before installing the pipe; any loose or improperly affixed gaskets and jointing materials shall be removed and replaced. The pipe shall be aligned with the previously installed pipe, and the joint pushed home. If, while the joint is being made the gasket becomes visibly dislocated the pipe shall be removed and the joint remade. 3.4.1.8 Omitted - External Sealing Band Joint for Noncircular Pipe

- 3.4.2 Omitted Corrugated Metal Pipe
- 3.5 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES
- 3.5.1 Manholes and Inlets

Construction shall be of precast reinforced concrete, complete with frames and covers or gratings; and with fixed galvanized steel ladders where indicated. Pipe connections to concrete manholes and inlets shall be made with flexible, watertight connectors.

- 3.5.2 Omitted Walls and Headwalls
- 3.6 OMITTED STEEL LADDER INSTALLATION
- 3.7 BACKFILLING
- 3.7.1 Backfilling Pipe in Trenches

After the pipe has been properly bedded, selected material from excavation or borrow, at a moisture content that will facilitate compaction, shall be placed along both sides of pipe in layers not exceeding 6 inches in compacted depth. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of pipe for the full length of pipe. The fill shall be thoroughly compacted under the haunches of the pipe. Each layer shall be thoroughly compacted with mechanical tampers or rammers. This method of filling and compacting shall continue until the fill has reached an elevation of at least 12 inches above the top of the pipe. The remainder of the trench shall be backfilled and compacted by spreading and rolling or compacted by mechanical rammers or tampers in layers not exceeding 8 inches. Tests for density shall be made as necessary to ensure conformance to the compaction requirements specified below. Where it is necessary, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, that sheeting or portions of bracing used be left in place, the contract will be adjusted accordingly. Untreated sheeting shall not be left in place beneath structures or pavements.

3.7.2 Backfilling Pipe in Fill Sections

For pipe placed in fill sections, backfill material and the placement and compaction procedures shall be as specified below. The fill material shall be uniformly spread in layers longitudinally on both sides of the pipe, not exceeding 6 inches in compacted depth, and shall be compacted by rolling parallel with pipe or by mechanical tamping or ramming. Prior to commencing normal filling operations, the crown width of the fill at a height of 12 inches above the top of the pipe shall extend a distance of not less than twice the outside pipe diameter on each side of the pipe or 12 feet, whichever is less. After the backfill has reached at least 12 inches above the top of the pipe, the remainder of the fill shall be placed and thoroughly compacted in layers not exceeding 8 inches.

3.7.3 Movement of Construction Machinery

When compacting by rolling or operating heavy equipment parallel with the pipe, displacement of or injury to the pipe shall be avoided. Movement of construction machinery over a culvert or storm drain at any stage of construction shall be at the Contractor's risk. Any damaged pipe shall be repaired or replaced.

3.7.4 Compaction

3.7.4.1 General Requirements

Cohesionless materials include gravels, gravel-sand mixtures, sands, and gravelly sands. Cohesive materials include clayey and silty gravels, gravel-silt mixtures, clayey and silty sands, sand-clay mixtures, clays, silts, and very fine sands. When results of compaction tests for moisture-density relations are recorded on graphs, cohesionless soils will show straight lines or reverse-shaped moisture-density curves, and cohesive soils will show normal moisture-density curves.

3.7.4.2 Minimum Density

Backfill over and around the pipe and backfill around and adjacent to drainage structures shall be compacted at the approved moisture content to the following applicable minimum density, which will be determined as specified below.

a. Under airfield and heliport pavements, paved roads, streets, parking areas, and similar-use pavements including adjacent shoulder areas, the density shall be not less than 90 percent of maximum density for cohesive material and 95 percent of maximum density for cohesionless material, up to the elevation where requirements for pavement subgrade materials and compaction shall control.

b. Under unpaved or turfed traffic areas, density shall not be less than 90 percent of maximum density for cohesive material and 95 percent of maximum density for cohesionless material.

c. Under nontraffic areas, density shall be not less than that of the surrounding material.

3.7.5 Determination of Density

Testing is the responsibility of the Contractor and performed at no additional cost to the Government. Testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory. Tests shall be performed in sufficient number to ensure that specified density is being obtained. Laboratory tests for moisture-density relations shall be made in accordance with ASTM D 1557 except that mechanical tampers may be used provided the results are correlated with those obtained with the specified hand tamper. Field density tests shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556.

3.8 PIPELINE TESTING

3.8.1 Omitted - Leakage Tests

3.8.2 Deflection Testing

Perform a deflection test on entire length of installed plastic pipeline on completion of work adjacent to and over the pipeline, including leakage tests, backfilling, placement of fill, grading, paving, concreting, and any other superimposed loads. Deflection of pipe in the installed pipeline under external loads shall not exceed 4.5 percent of the average inside diameter of pipe. Determine whether the allowable deflection has been exceeded by use of a pull-through device or a deflection measuring device.
a. Pull-through device: This device shall be a spherical, spheroidal, or elliptical ball, a cylinder, or circular sections fused to a common shaft. Circular sections shall be so spaced on the shaft that distance from external faces of front and back sections will equal or exceed diameter of the circular section. Pull-through device may also be of a design promulgated by the Uni-Bell Plastic Pipe Association, provided that the device meets the applicable requirements specified in this paragraph, including those for diameter of the device. Ball, cylinder, or circular sections shall conform to the following:

1 A diameter, or minor diameter as applicable, of 95 percent of the average inside diameter of the pipe; tolerance of plus 0.5 percent will be permitted.

2 A homogeneous material throughout, with a density greater than 1.0 as related to water at 39.2 degrees F, and a surface Brinell hardness of not less than 150.

3 Center bored and through bolted with a 1/4 inch minimum diameter steel shaft having a yield strength of not less than 70,000 psi, with eyes or loops at each end for attaching pulling cables.

4 Each eye or loop shall be suitably backed with a flange or heavy washer such that a pull exerted on opposite end of shaft will produce compression throughout remote end.

b. Deflection measuring device: Sensitive to 1.0 percent of the diameter of the pipe being tested and accurate to 1.0 percent of the indicated dimension. Deflection measuring device shall be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to use.

c. Pull-through device: Pass the pull-through device through each run of pipe, either by pulling it through or flushing it through with water. If the device fails to pass freely through a pipe run, replace pipe which has the excessive deflection and completely retest in same manner and under same conditions as specified.

d. Deflection measuring device procedure: Measure deflections through each run of installed pipe. If deflection readings in excess of 4.5 percent of average inside diameter of pipe are obtained, retest pipe by a run from the opposite direction. If retest continues to show a deflection in excess of 4.5 percent of average inside diameter of pipe, remove pipe which has excessive deflection, replace with new pipe, and completely retest in same manner and under same conditions.

e. Warranty period test: Pipe found to have a deflection of greater than 5 percent of average inside diameter when deflection test is performed just prior to end of one-year warranty period shall be replaced with new pipe and tested as specified for leakage and deflection.

3.9 Omitted - FIELD PAINTING

-- End of Section --

SECTION 33 61 00

PREFABRICATED UNDERGROUND HEATING/COOLING DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM 04/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C606 (2006) Grooved and Shouldered Joints

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS B2.2 (1991) Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME I	B1.20.1	(1983; R 2006) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME I	B16.11	(2005) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME I	B16.18	(2001; R 2005) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME I	B16.22	(2001; R 2005) Standard for Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME I	B16.26	(2006) Standard for Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME I	B16.9	(2007) Standard for Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME I	B31.1	(2007; Addenda 2008) Power Piping
ASME I	BPVC SEC IX	(2007; Addenda 2008) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 105/A 105M	(2005) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications
ASTM A 106/A 106M	(2008) Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service

ASTM A 183	(2003; R 2009) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A 234/A 234M	(2007) Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service
ASTM A 53/A 53M	(2007) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 536	(1984e1; R 2004) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM B 62	(2009) Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B 75	(2002) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B 88	(2003) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM C 518	(2004) Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus
ASTM C 591	(2008a) Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
ASTM D 1784	(2008) Standard Specification for Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
ASTM D 2000	(2008) Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D 2241	(2005) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series)
ASTM D 2564	(2004e1) Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
ASTM D 2996	(2001; R 2007e1) Filament-Wound "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe
ASTM D 3139	(1998; R 2005) Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 3350	(2008) Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials

ASTM D 5685	(2005) "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pressure Pipe Fittings
ASTM F 477	(2008) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

CDA A4015 (1994; R 1995) Copper Tube Handbook

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The system consists of a buried prefabricated chilled water distribution system including service connections to a point 6 inches inside of the building. The contract drawings show the specific arrangement of piping, sizes and grades of pipe, and other details. The system is designed for an operating pressure of 125 psig and an operating temperature of 45 degrees F for chilled water.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Distribution System

Detail drawings consisting of fabrication and assembly drawings, for all parts of the work in sufficient detail to check conformity with the requirements of the contract documents, prior to installation. Show in the detail drawings complete piping, wiring and schematic diagrams and any other details to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Show on the drawings proposed layout, method of compensation for pipe expansion and contraction, anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearances required for maintenance and operation. Clearly identify on the drawings any proposed deviations from the requirements of the contract documents.

SD-03 Product Data

Distribution System

Data composed of catalog cuts, brochures, circulars, specifications and product data, and printed information in sufficient detail and scope to verify compliance with the requirements of the contract documents.

SD-07 Certificates

Distribution System

The manufacturer's or system fabricator's written certification stating that the distribution system furnished meets all the requirements of this specification.

Welding

Prior to welding operations, a copy of qualified procedures and a list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Distribution System

Six copies of operation and 6 copies of maintenance manuals for the equipment furnished, 1 complete set prior to performance testing and the remainder upon acceptance. Detail in the operation manuals the step-by-step procedures required for equipment startup, operation, and shutdown. Include in the operation manuals the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. List in the maintenance manuals routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides. Include in the maintenance manuals piping and equipment layout and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the equipment system as installed. Manuals shall be approved prior to the field performance testing.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Weld piping in accordance with qualified procedures using performance qualified welders and welding operators. Qualify procedures and welders in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. Notify the Contracting Officer 24 hours in advance of tests performed at the work site, if practicable. The welder or welding operator shall apply the personally assigned symbol near each weld made as a permanent record.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

After delivery to the jobsite, protect all materials and equipment from anything which could cause damage to the material or equipment. Seal piping at each end to keep the interior clean and free of dirt and debris. Keep fittings together and keep their interior surfaces clean at all times. Insulation shall be kept dry and clean.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Provide system components which are standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and that essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. The system shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site.

2.2 PIPING AND CASING MATERIALS

2.2.1 General

Metallic pressure pipe, fittings, and piping accessories shall conform to the requirements of ASME B31.1 and shall be types suitable for the temperature and pressure of the water.

- 2.2.2 Piping
- 2.2.2.1 Steel Pipe

Piping shall conform to ASTM A 53/A 53M, Grade B, standard weight, black or to ASTM A 106/A 106M, Grade B, standard weight.

2.2.2.2 Copper Tubing

Copper tubing shall conform to ASTM B 88, Type K or L.

2.2.2.3 Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe (RTRP)

RTRP pipe shall conform to ASTM D 2996.

2.2.2.4 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe

PVC pipe shall conform to ASTM D 2241 with a Standard Thermoplastic Pipe Dimension Ratio (SDR) of 26 and PVC 1120 or 1220 as the material.

2.2.2.5 Joints and Fittings for Copper Tubing

Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B 75. Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.18. Cast copper alloy fittings for flared copper tube shall conform to ASME B16.26 and ASTM B 62. Brass or bronze adapters for brazed tubing may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and to threaded ends of valves and equipment. Extracted brazed tee joints produced with an acceptable tool and installed as recommended by the manufacturer may be used. Grooved mechanical joints and fittings shall be designed for not less than 125 psig service and shall be the product of the same manufacturer. Grooved fitting and mechanical coupling housing shall be ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536. Gaskets for use in grooved joints shall be molded synthetic polymer of pressure responsive design and shall conform to ASTM D 2000 for circulating medium up to 230 degrees F. Grooved joints shall conform to AWWA C606. Coupling nuts and bolts for use in grooved joints shall be steel and shall conform to ASTM A 183.

- 2.2.3 Casings
- 2.2.3.1 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Casing

PVC casings shall conform to ASTM D 1784, Class 12454-B with a minimum thickness equal to the greater of 1/100 the diameter of the casing or 60 mils.

2.2.3.2 Polyethylene (PE) Casing

Polyethylene casings shall conform to ASTM D 3350, Type III, Class C, Category 3 or 4, Grade P 34 with thickness as follows:

Casing Diameter (in inches)	Minimum Thickness (in mils)
10 and smaller	125
10 to 18	150
18 through 24	200
over 24	225

2.2.3.3 Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe (RTRP) Casing

RTRP casing shall be of the same material as the pipe, with casing thickness as follows:

Casing Diameter (in inches)	Minimum Thickness (in mils)
8 and smaller	70
10	80
12	105
14	115
16 to 18	120
20	125
24	155

2.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

2.3.1 Steel Pipe

Steel pipe smaller than 3/4 inch may be threaded; otherwise, all steel pipe shall be welded. Steel welding fittings shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 105/A 105M or ASTM A 234/A 234M. Welding fittings shall also conform to ASME B16.9 for buttweld fittings and ASME B16.11 for socket-weld fittings. Long radius buttwelding elbows conforming to ASME B16.9 shall be used whenever space permits. Pipe Threads shall conform to ASME B1.20.1. Pipe to be threaded shall be schedule 80.

2.3.2 Copper Pipe

Copper pipe shall be brazed or connected using an insulated pipe coupling. Wrought copper or cast copper alloy solder joint pressure fittings shall conform to AWS B2.2 and CDA A4015. Insulated pipe couplings for copper pipe shall be cast bronze containing an O-ring seal on each end and shall be jacketed and sealed to act as an expansion joint.

2.3.3 Plastic Pipe

a. Pipe, fittings, flanges, and couplings shall have end connections of the adhesive bell and spigot type. Threaded piping, including pipe, fittings, flanges, and couplings, will not be permitted.

b. Flanged Connections: Flat face flanged connections shall be provided between plastic piping and metal piping. Plastic flanges shall be suitable for connection to ASME Class 150 flanges.

c. RTRP Piping Sizes: When piping sizes other than 2, 3, 4, 6, and 8 inches are indicated, the next larger piping size shall be provided. The connecting system piping shall be of the same size or increased to meet the next size of RTRP piping.

2.3.3.1 General

Plastic fittings shall be made of the same type and grade of material as the piping to which they will be connected and shall be furnished by the manufacturer who supplies the pipe. Fittings shall have temperature and pressure ratings not less than those of the connecting piping.

2.3.3.2 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC)

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pipe shall be solvent welded or connected using bell and spigot connections. The solvent used to connect fittings and pipe shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D 2564. Bell and spigot joints utilizing elastomeric seals shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D 3139. The elastomeric seals shall conform to ASTM F 477.

2.3.3.3 Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Plastic (RTRP)

Reinforced thermosetting resin plastic pipe shall be joined using fittings and adhesive furnished by the pipe manufacturer in accordance with ASTM D 5685.

- 2.4 END SEALS
- 2.4.1 General

Each preinsulated section of piping shall have a complete sealing of the insulation to provide a permanent water and vapor seal at each end of the preinsulated section of piping. Preinsulated sections of piping modified in the field shall be provided with an end seal which is equivalent to the end seals furnished with the preinsulated section of piping. End seals must be tested and certified in accordance with paragraph Casing and End Seal Testing and Certification.

2.4.2 Types

End seals provided shall be one of the following types:

a. Carrying the outer casing over tapered pipe insulation ends and extending it to the carrier pipe. Sufficient surface bonding area shall be provided between the casing and the carrier pipe.

b. Using specially designed molded caps made of polyethylene or rubber of standard manufactured thickness. A minimum 1-1/2 inch surface bonding area shall be provided between the cap and both the casing and carrier pipe.

c. Using elastomer-ring end seals designed and dimensioned to fit in the annular space between the casing and the carrier pipe.

d. Using a waterproof mastic seal vapor barrier over the exposed insulation ends.

e. Shrink sleeves.

2.4.3 Casing and End Seal Testing and Certification

Testing and certification procedures by an independent testing laboratory shall demonstrate that casings and end seals are capable of resisting

penetration of water into the casing and insulation. The test shall be performed on the type of prefabricated system to be furnished. If more than one type of prefabricated system is to be used, then the tests shall be performed on each type. The test shall consist of hot and cold cycle testing followed by immersion in a water filled chamber with a head pressure. The hot and cold cycle testing shall consist of 14 days of temperature cycling. A fluid with a temperature of 40 degrees F shall circulate through the carrier pipe alternating every 24-hours with a fluid with a temperature of 200 degrees F circulating through the carrier pipe for a low temperature hot water or dual temperature service or 75 degrees F for a chilled water service. While the hot and cold cycle test is being performed, the test sample is either buried or encased in dry bedding sand with a minimum of 12 inches of sand all around the test sample. The carrier pipe size of the test sample shall be 3 inches in diameter and shall be restrained during the test period. The insulation thickness shall not exceed the maximum thickness provided for the piping in the project. Transition time for temperature cycle testing shall not exceed 15 minutes in going from cold to hot and 30 minutes in going from hot to cold. The fluid in the carrier pipe may be water, oil or heat transfer fluid. Following the hot and cold cycling test, the test sample shall be immersed in a water filled chamber. The pressure on the highest point of the test sample shall not be less than 20 feet of water head pressure subjected over the entire length of the 8 foot test sample of prefabricated pipe. The water shall contain a dye penetrant, which will be used to check for end seal leakage. The pressure in the chamber must be held for not less than 48 hours. Upon completion of this pressure test, the test sample shall be cut open. With the use of a light that will readily show the presence of the dye that was in the water, the test sample shall be inspected. Evidence of the dye inside the test sample shall indicate that the end seal is not acceptable and cannot be certified.

2.5 INSULATION

Comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01 62 35 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

2.5.1 Factory Applied Insulation

Prefabricated pipe and fittings shall be insulated in the factory. Foam insulation for prefabricated insulated pipe and fittings shall be polyurethane foam meeting the requirements of ASTM C 591 having a density not less than 2 pounds per cubic foot (pcf). The polyurethane foam shall completely fill the annular space between the carrier pipe and the casing. Insulation thickness shall be a minimum of 0.9 inches. The insulation thermal conductivity factor shall not exceed the numerical value of 0.15 Btu-inch/square foot-degree F-hour at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C 518. Manufacturer shall certify that the insulated pipe is free of insulation voids.

2.5.2 Field Applied Insulation

Field applied insulation for fittings, and field casing closures, if required, and other piping system accessories shall be polyurethane matching the pipe insulation. Thickness shall match adjacent piping insulation thickness. Buried fittings and accessories shall have field applied polyurethane insulation to match adjacent piping and shall be protected with a covering matching the pipe casing. Shrink sleeves with a minimum thickness of 50 mils shall be provided over casing connection joints.

- 2.6 OMITTED CONCRETE VALVE MANHOLES
- 2.7 OMITTED PIPING AND EQUIPMENT IN VALVE MANHOLES
- 2.8 OMITTED TREATED WATER
- PART 3 EXECUTION
- 3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

For all preinsulated, prefabricated systems, obtain the services of a trained representative of the pipe system manufacturer to instruct the Contractor's work forces in the installation procedures to ensure that the system is installed in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions and the plans and specifications. The manufacturer's representative shall be a person who regularly performs such duties for the manufacturer. Furnish the Contracting Officer a list of names of personnel trained and certified by the pipe system manufacturer in the installation of this system. Only personnel whose names appear on the list will be allowed to install the system. The list shall not be more than 1 year old.

- 3.3 PIPING SYSTEMS
- 3.3.1 Buried Insulated Systems

Buried insulated systems shall consist of carrier pipe, insulation, casing, end seals, fittings and accessories as specified.

- 3.3.2 OMITTED Buried Uninsulated Systems
- 3.4 OMITTED VALVE MANHOLES AND PIPING EQUIPMENT IN VALVE MANHOLES
- 3.5 THRUST BLOCKS

Install thrust blocks at the locations shown or recommended by the pipe system manufacturer. Thrust blocks may not be required on all systems, and the need for thrust blocks shall be as recommended by the system manufacturer. Thrust blocks, if necessary, shall be installed at all changes in direction, changes in size, valves and terminal ends, such as plugs, caps and tees. Thrust blocks shall be concrete having a compressive strength of not less than 2000 psi after 28 days and shall be in accordance with Section 03 31 00.00 10 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Thrust blocks shall be placed between solid ground and the fitting to be anchored. Unless otherwise indicated or directed, the base and the thrust bearing sides of the thrust blocks shall be poured directly against undisturbed earth. The sides of the thrust blocks not subject to thrust may be poured against forms. Thrust blocks shall be placed so that the joints for all fittings will be accessible for repair wherever possible. No pipe joint shall be embedded in concrete unless the assembly has previously been hydrostatically tested. The thrust blocks shall provide for transfer of thrusts and reactions without exceeding the allowable stress of the concrete and shall be installed in accordance with pipe

manufacturer's instructions. In muck or peat, all thrusts shall be resisted by piles or tie rods to solid foundations or by removal of peat or muck which shall be replaced with ballast of sufficient stability to resist thrusts.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF PIPING SYSTEMS

Install the piping system furnished in accordance with the piping system manufacturer's instructions. Piping shall be installed without springing or forcing other than what has been calculated for cold spring. Pipe ends shall have burrs removed by reaming and shall be installed to permit free expansion and contraction without damage to joints or hangers. Nonmetallic pipe cut in the field shall be machined to fit couplings or joints and shall be coated or treated to match standard factory coated ends. Copper tubing shall not be installed in the same trench with ferrous piping materials. When nonferrous metallic pipe (e.g., copper tubing) crosses any ferrous piping material, a minimum vertical separation of12 inches shall be maintained between pipes. Connections between different types of pipe and accessories shall be made with transition fittings approved by the manufacturer of the piping system.

3.6.1 Pitching of Horizontal Piping

Horizontal piping shall be pitched at a grade of not less than1 inch in 20 feet toward the drain points unless otherwise indicated.

3.6.2 Open Ends

Open ends of pipelines and equipment shall be properly capped or plugged during installation to keep dirt and other foreign matter out of the system.

3.6.3 Cutting Prefabricated Piping Sections

Where prefabricated pipe sections are field cut, new end seals similar to the factory applied end seal shall be provided and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

- 3.6.4 Joints
- 3.6.4.1 Welded Joints

Welded joints between sections of pipe and between pipe and fittings shall be provided where specified or indicated.

3.6.4.2 Threaded Joints

Threaded joints shall not be used belowground. Joints shall be made tight with polytetrafluoroethylene tape applied to the male threads only. Not more than 3 threads shall show after the joint is made up.

3.6.4.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints

Grooves shall be prepared according to the coupling manufacturer's instructions. Grooved fittings, couplings, and grooving tools shall be the products of the same manufacturer. Pipe and groove dimensions shall comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended

application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations.

3.6.4.4 Brazed Joints

Brazed joints for copper pipe and fittings shall conform to CDA A4015. Brazing alloys melting above 1100 degrees F shall be utilized.

3.6.4.5 Nonmetallic Pipe Joints

Nonmetallic pipe joints shall be installed in accordance with the written instructions of the manufacturer.

3.6.5 Expansion Loops

If expansion compensation is needed, expansion loops and expansion bends (Z- and L- type) shall be factory fabricated of casing, insulation, and carrier piping identical to that furnished for straight runs. Expansion loops and bends shall be properly designed in accordance with the allowable stress limits indicated in ASME B31.1 for the type of pipe used. Expansion loops and bends shall be shipped to the jobsite in the maximum size sections feasible to minimize the number of field joints. The expansion loops and bends casing and insulation where applicable, shall be suitably sized to accommodate pipe movement. Field joints shall be kept to a minimum. For steel pipe, cold springing shall not be allowed when sizing the expansion loops and bends, but piping shall be cold sprung one-half the calculated maximum operational expansion during field assembly. Pipe stress in expansion loops and bends shall conform to the requirements for expansion loops specified in ASME B31.1.

3.6.6 Anchors

Anchor design shall be in accordance with the published data of the manufacturer and for prefabricated systems shall be factory fabricated by the prefabricated system manufacturer. In all cases, the design shall be such that water penetration, condensation, or vapor transmission will not wet the insulation.

3.6.7 Field Casing Closures

Field insulation and encasement of joints shall be accomplished after the visual and pressure tests specified are completed. Field insulation and encasement shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Thickness dimensions of the insulation and casing materials shall not be less than those of the adjoining prefabricated section. Insulating material shall be foamed in place polyurethane. Care should be taken to ensure that field closures are made under conditions of temperature and cleanliness required to produce a sound, continuous vapor barrier. A standard polyethylene heat shrink sleeve shall be installed over the casing and shall have a 6 inch minimum overlap at each end.

3.6.8 Underground Warning Tape

Underground warning tape shall be buried above the piping during the trench backfilling and shall be buried approximately12 inchesdeep. Tape shall be polyethylene tape with metallic core. Tape shall be 6 inches wide and be

printed with repetitive caution warnings along its length. Tapes shall be yellow in color with black letters. Tape color and lettering shall not be affected by moisture or other substances contained in the backfill material.

3.6.9 Markers for Underground Piping

Markers for underground piping shall be placed as indicated approximately 2 feet to the right of the distribution system and referenced to the flow direction in the supply line. The marker shall be concrete 6 inch square or round section 2 feet long. The top edge of the marker shall have a minimum 1/2 inch chamfer all around. The letters CHW shall be impressed or cast on the top of the markers to indicate the type of system that is being identified. Each letter shall be formed with a V-shaped groove and shall have a width of stroke at least 1/4 inch at the top and depth of 1/4 inch. The top of the marker shall protrude not more than 1 inch above finished grade.

3.7 EARTHWORK

Earthwork shall be performed in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

3.8 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical work shall be performed in accordance with either Section 33 70 02.00 10 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND or Section 33 71 01 OVERHEAD TRANSMISSION AND DISTRIBUTION.

3.9 TESTING

Conduct tests before, during, and after installation of the system. Provide all instruments, equipment, facilities, and labor required to properly conduct the tests. Test pressure gauges for a specific test shall have dials indicating not less than 1.5 times nor more than 2 times the test pressure. It is the Contractor's responsibility to make the pipe system workable at no cost to the Government.

3.9.1 Metallic Pipe Welds

An approved independent testing firm or firms regularly engaged in radiographic testing shall perform a radiographic examination of the field welds. The radiographic testing shall be performed in accordance with ASME B31.1. All radiographs shall be reviewed and interpreted by a Certified Level III Radiographer employed by the testing firm. Any welds found to be unacceptable shall be removed, rewelded and radiographically reexamined in accordance with the above criteria. Such repair and reexamination shall be accomplished at no cost to the Government.

3.9.2 Carrier Pipe Cleaning and Testing

Distribution piping shall be tested as required before backfilling and with all joints exposed. The area between joints may be backfilled as necessary to prevent pipe movement.

3.9.2.1 Cleaning Carrier Pipe

Prior to testing, the interior of the carrier pipe shall be cleaned of foreign materials by thorough flushing with clean water. Water shall be circulated at a velocity between 2 and 3 m/s (7 and 10 feet per second) for a minimum of 4 hours. If required, temporary and/or supplementary pumps

shall be provided to ensure that required velocity is achieved. System strainers shall be cleaned after the flushing operation is complete. Temporary strainers shall be installed as required. After flushing, the water shall remain in the piping system for testing of the system. All air shall be removed from the system prior to starting the tests.

3.9.2.2 Hydrostatic Pressure Cycling and Tests

Hydrostatic pressure cycling shall have 4 cycles. Each cycle shall consist of a 10 minute period at 150 psig followed by a 5 minute period at a pressure less than 50 psiq. The next cycle shall begin immediately following the completion of the previous cycle. Pressure rise and drop shall not exceed 100 psi per minute. The pressure gauge shall be located and the pressure measured at the opposite end of the system from where the pressure is applied. After completion of the hydrostatic pressure cycling, the first hydrostatic pressure test shall be performed. During the first hydrostatic pressure test, the system shall be proven tight at a pressure of 1.5 times the working pressure up to 150 psig. This pressure shall be held for a minimum of 1 hour. The method of pressurizing the system shall be disconnected from the system before starting the 1 hour pressure holding period. If the pressure cannot be held for the specified length of time, the cause of pressure loss shall be determined, corrected and the hydrostatic pressure cycling and first hydrostatic pressure test shall be repeated until the system can hold the required pressure for at least 1 hour. After successful completion of the first hydrostatic pressure test, the water shall be drained out of the piping system and the piping system filled with treated water as defined in paragraph TREATED WATER for the remaining tests and for permanent operation of the system. The hydrostatic pressure cycling and tests shall be repeated after the system has been filled with treated water, using the same test conditions and criteria.

3.9.2.3 Operational Test

Operational test shall be performed on the complete system or testable portions thereof. The test shall be conducted with full design flows and operating temperatures in all runs of piping as if in service, to demonstrate satisfactory function and operating effectiveness. The operational test will have two cycles. Each cycle shall consist of a 6-hour period with treated water in the system at the maximum operating temperature of 70 degrees F and maximum flow rate, and a period of at least 6-hours with no flow. Supply temporary pumps, piping connections, boilers, chillers and the gauges required to circulate the water at the desired temperatures and flow rates. Water shall be circulated through supply lines and returned through the return piping to demonstrate that the pressure drop is compatible with the flow rate and size of pipe and to show that obstructions do not exist in the piping system. Any unusual indicated pressure drop will be investigated and any obstructions removed. Any leaks found shall be repaired. After any obstructions have been removed and any leaks repaired, the operational test shall be repeated until successfully passed.

3.9.2.4 Final Hydrostatic Test

After successful completion of the operational test, the system shall be pressurized to 1-1/2 times the working pressure up to 150 psig. This pressure shall be held for a minimum of 4 hours. Means of pressurizing shall be disconnected prior to the start of the 4-hour pressure holding period. If the pressure cannot be held for the specified length of time, the cause of the pressure loss shall be determined, corrected, and all of

the hydrostatic pressure cycling and tests repeated.

-- End of Section --